Only two hundred and fifty copies of this book have been printed, of which this copy is

No. 185

Army List 1763: Fortieth Regiment of Foot, America.

Colonel	Robert Armiger	10 Dec 1760
	M. Gen.	25 June 59
Lieut. Col.	James Grant	26 July 1760
Major	Otho Hamilton	10 Nov 1761
Captain	Geo. Scott	25 June 1751
	Lt. Col.	11 July 1761
	John Hamilton	27 Mar 1753
	Walter Rose	19 Mar 1758
	Adam Williamson	21 Apr. 1760
	John Adlam	7 Apr. 1761
	Robert Pateshall	30 Sept.
	Saml. Bradstreet	10 Nov.
Captain Lieut.	William Bacon	11 June 1762
Lieutenant	Frske. Dilkes Hore	24 Apr. 1750
	Hilbert Newton	15 Oct 1754
	Francis Guldert	12 Feb 1755
	Geo. Portier	25 June
	Thos. Walker	30 do.
	John Handfield	1 July
	Wm. Aug. Gordon	2 do.
	Saml. Cameron	4 do.
	Christoph. Aldridge	26 Nov.
	John Ross	13 Sept 1760
	John Hamilton	25 Feb 1761
	Arthur Ormsby	29 do
	Alexander Winniet	7 Apr
	Francis Green	30 Sept
	John Archbold	9 Oct
	Robt. Catherwood	10 Oct 1761
	Gilfred Studholme	10 Nov.
Lieutenant	Rich. Sharpe	2 Apr. 1762
	George Handfield	8 do.
	James MacLean	24 July
	Army	27 26 July 1757
Ensign	Geo. Bastide	18 Mar 1758
	John Adlam	30 Sept. 1761
	– Thompson	28 June 1762
	Army	13 June 1762
	William Harris	6 Oct
	•	
	•	
	•	
	•	
Chaplain	Geo. Thompson	——
Adjutant	Arthur Ormsby	30 Sept 1761
Quarter-Master	Saml. Cameron	24 Apr 1762
Surgeon	Wm. Catherwood	7 Feb. 1757

Agent, Mr. Calcraft, Channel-Row, Westminster.

Gerald O. Rickword

Colchester.

HISTORICAL RECORDS

OF THE

40TH REGIMENT.

Colonel RICHARD PHILIPPS
(afterwards Lieut.-General),
Appointed first Colonel of the Regiment in 1717.
Governor of Nova Scotia.

HISTORICAL RECORDS

OF THE

40th (2nd SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT,

NOW

1st BATTALION

THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS

(SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT.)

From its Formation, in 1717, to 1893.

BY

CAPTAIN R. H. RAYMOND SMYTHIES,

1st Bn. P.W.V. (South Lancashire Regiment.)

PRINTED FOR THE SUBSCRIBERS BY
A. H. SWISS,
AT 111 AND 112 FORE STREET, DEVONPORT.
1894.

UA
651
.40 M
5655

PRINTED AT THE
"BREMNER" PRINTING WORKS,
DEVONPORT.

0910186-190

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

1. PREFACE.
2. CHAPTER HEADINGS.
3. DETAIL OF APPENDICES.
4. LIST OF FULL-PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS.
5. LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS IN TEXT.
6. CHAPTERS I. TO XXII.
7. APPENDICES I. TO XIII.
8. INDEX.

PREFACE.

THE object of this work is to supply, as far as possible, a want long felt by the 40th Regiment, viz., a full and accurate history of its services from the formation of the regiment, in 1717, to the present time. It need hardly be said that to do this has been no easy task, for the 40th has now had a continuous existence of over one hundred and seventy-six years, and in every part of the world—Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Australasia—has at one time or another rendered active and arduous services. But that a regiment with such a history should not have its past recorded seemed indeed unfortunate. With full knowledge, therefore, of the difficulties of the undertaking, the present work was attempted; and, with the sincere hope that it may, to some extent at least, supply the want felt, it is now placed before its readers.

Doubtless there are many interesting details which, through lapse of time, have been lost for ever, but—though at certain periods information is not so full as at others—the history as a whole will be found continuous; and it is hoped that its publication may perhaps be the means of bringing to light still further information, which, notwithstanding the careful search that has been made, may yet be forthcoming. Throughout the work the aim in view has been to combine with a useful book of reference an interesting narrative of regimental life. To this end, anecdotes and personal reminiscences have, whenever obtainable, been introduced, and every effort has been made—fortunately, with considerable success—to procure letters, private journals, and family papers which throw light on matters of interest connected with the regiment, or its members. In addition to those contained in the body of the book, some papers of special interest will be found in the Appendix. Among these, the Life of Major-General Paul Mascarene, obtained through the kindness of Mr. J. Mascarene Hubbard, of Boston, deserves

particular notice. Written with an intimate knowledge of the subject,—gained from family papers and other sources—besides being a valuable memoir of a really remarkable life, it gives details of early days in Nova Scotia, which have an important bearing on regimental matters. The letter from Colonel Stretton regarding the Action in front of Pampeluna, and the Adventure of Lieutenant Meason in Afghanistan, are also of peculiar interest as personal reminiscences of the stirring events to which they refer.

A word must now be said on other matters. As mentioned above, the 40th Regiment has long been without a regimental history, and that which follows is the first which has ever been published. Two previous attempts to provide this deficiency have, however, been made :—one in 1891, when the present writer compiled a short record, of one hundred and twenty pages, on the occasion of the presentation of new colours; and another about fifteen years ago, when Captain F. Hibbert Nelson, of the 40th, devoted much time and labour to collecting facts regarding the regiment, with a view to publishing its history. The result of his labours was printed in India, in pamphlet form,* but was never placed before the public, and his much-lamented death, in 1879, prevented the completion of the useful work which he had commenced.

The writer's acknowledgments are due to Captain Nelson, for valuable assistance obtained from his pamphlets in compiling the records of the regiment between 1717 and 1807.

He has also to thank numerous friends, past and present officers of the regiment and others, who—by supplying information and in various other ways—have contributed towards the completion of this work. Space does not admit of mentioning all by name, but a few exceptions must be made.

Among these is Mr. S. M. Milne, of Calverley House, Leeds, who has most kindly given the writer the full benefit of his exceptional knowledge regarding military antiquarian research. By his careful

* There were three pamphlets: the first (fifty-four pages, demy octavo) dealt with the years 1717 to 1799; the second (fifteen pages) contained some particulars of the years 1800 to 1807; and the third (fifty-seven pages) reproduced the contents of the *Regimental Record Book*, in printed form, from 1829 to 1845.

supervision he has ensured absolute accuracy in the smallest details of the coloured plates; and, in addition to this, has written two very valuable chapters on the subject of Uniform, Equipment, and Colours.

To the late Mr. H. Manners Chichester the writer is also greatly indebted for the care and trouble which he bestowed on all matters referred to him for investigation or verification; also for his valuable contributions to the many biographical notices which are contained in this work.

For help in the reproduction of portraits and objects of interest, sincere thanks are tendered to Captain T. Lamb and Mr. H. G. Hammond-Spencer.

Mr. A. H. Swiss, of Devonport, has devoted much time and attention to the many troublesome details connected with the publication of a work of this kind, and has throughout shewn a desire to do justice to it in every particular. The coloured plates, by Messrs. Goodall and Suddick—from water-colour sketches by Mr. P. W. Reynolds—have been executed with the utmost care, and, it is hoped, will be appreciated. Messrs. Waterlow and Sons, Limited, have, by the Collotype process—in which they excel—produced the remainder of the full-page illustrations.

It remains only to express an earnest desire that this book may be of service to the Regiment whose history the writer has endeavoured to record and meet with the approval of its readers.

R. H. RAYMOND SMYTHIES, *Captain,*
1st P.W.V. (South Lancashire Regiment.)

27th March, 1894.

Raymond Henry Raymond Smythies - b. Rugby 19 Nov. 1860, educated at Clifton College: 2nd Lieut. 40th. Foot 23 Oct. 1880; Lieut. 1 July '81; Captain 15 Nov. '97; Major 28 Jan. '99; retired 12 Oct. 1902. South African War 1900-1 (medal with three clasps). Son of Rev. Raymond Brewster Smythies (1824-61), Master of Rugby School, (descended from an old Colchester family) by Isabella Jane Anstey (1836-1903) - see Records of the Smythies Family, 1912, by R.H. Raymond Smythies.

CONTENTS.

			Page.
Chapter	I.	1717 to 1751 ... ... Formation of the Regiment—The state of affairs in Nova Scotia—Early services in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland—Colonel Mascarene—Numerical Title —Royal Clothing Warrant of 1751.	1
Chapter	II.	1752 to 1774 ... ... At Beau Sejour—Siege of Louisburg—Formation of the Louisburg Grenadiers—The Grenadier Company with Wolfe at Quebec—Conquest of Canada—Martinique—Conquest of Havannah—Nova Scotia—Ireland—Memorial of Major Otho Hamilton and Captain Adam Williamson.	18
Chapter	III.	1774 to 1792 ... ... The American War—Boston—Raid on Georgia—Battle of Brooklyn and fall of Lieutenant-Colonel Grant—With Lord Cornwallis—Battles of Princetown, Brandywine, and Germantown—Germantown Medal—March through the Jerseys—In the West Indies—Conquest of St. Lucia—Antigua—Return to America—Peace—County Title bestowed—Home.	39
Chapter	IV.	1793 to 1799 ... ... The War with France—The Battalion Companies of the Regiment with Lord Moira—The Flank Companies at Martinique and Guadaloupe—The Regiment on the Continent: Retreat from Holland to Bremen —In the West Indies and San Domingo—A Second Battalion raised—The Expedition to the Helder: Battles of Alkmaar or Bergen.	64
Chapter	V.	1800-1801 ... ... Expedition to the Mediterranean—Campaign of 1801 in Egypt: Landing at Aboukir: Battle of Alexandria: Subsequent Operations—Malta—Egyptian Honours.	83
Chapter	VI.	1802 to 1807 .. .. Peace of Amiens—Home—Second Battalion disbanded—Renewal of the War—Another Second Battalion raised—South America—Home.	96
Chapter	VII.	1808 to 1812 ... ... The First Battalion in the Peninsula: Battle of Roleia: Battle of Vimiera: At Seville: Battle of Talavera: Battle of Busaco: Siege of Olivença: Attack on Fort San Christoval: Battle of Albuhera: Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo: Siege of Badajoz: Assault of 6th April, 1812: Rear-Guard Action in the Vale of Cañizal: Capture of a French Drum-Major's Staff: Battle of Salamanca: Retreat from Madrid to the Frontier of Portugal.	109

PAGE.

Chapter VIII. 1813-1814 138
The First Battalion in the Peninsula, continued: The Advance to Vittoria: Battle of Vittoria: Battles in the Pyrenees, and Siege of San Sebastian: Passage of the Bidassoa: Battle of Nivelle: Battles of the Nive: Battle of Orthez: Battle of Toulouse—Peace—Recapitulation from the Regimental Records.

Chapter IX. 1814-1815 167
The two Battalions in Ireland—The First Battalion embarks on an expedition: A wing wrecked in the *Baring* transport at Berehaven—The Battalion proceeds to the Mississippi—Operations in the Gulf of Mexico: Mobile: Isle Dauphine—The First Battalion returns home—Proceeds to Belgium.

Chapter X. 1815 179
The First Battalion at the BATTLE OF WATERLOO—Waterloo Letters—Narratives of Lieutenant Wray, Lieutenant Mill, and Sergeant Lawrence—Waterloo Honours—Loss at Waterloo—Strength.

Chapter XI. 1815 to 1828 200
The March to Paris—Grand Reviews—Second Battalion disbanded—The Regiment with the Army of Occupation in France—At Glasgow—In England—In Ireland—The Regimental Record Book—Peninsular Honours—The Regiment at Chatham—In New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land—Proceeds to Bombay.

Chapter XII. 1829 to 1840 231
Arrival of the Regiment at Bombay—The Black in the Epaulettes, etc.—Preparing for Field Service—The Sind Reserve Force—Seizure of Karachi—Ravages of the Cholera—Presentation of New Colours—The Regiment marches into Upper Sind.

Chapter XIII. 1841 273
Services of the Regiment in Sind and Beluchistan—Terrible Mortality at Quetta—The Regiment marches from Quetta to Kandahar.

Chapter XIV. 1842 284
With General Nott at Kandahar—Affair at Arghandab—Winter Sufferings—General Nott moves out: Defence of Kandahar during his absence—Bad news from Kabul—General England arrives from Quetta—The Rev. I. N. Allen—Colonel Wymer relieves Khelat-i-Ghilzai: Destroys the place and returns to Kandahar—Evacuation of Kandahar—Victory of Goain—Nott reoccupies and destroys Ghazni—Union of Pollock's and Nott's Forces at Kabul—Return March—Arrival in India—Afghan Honours.

Chapter XV. 1843 318
The Force at Ferozepore broken up—The Regiment at Meerut—With the Army of Exercise at Agra—Battle of Maharajpore—Letter from Sir Thomas Valiant—Honours and Rewards.

PAGE.

Chapter XVI. 1844 to 1859 331
At Gwalior—At Calcutta—Presentation of Medals—The Regiment returns Home—Farewell Orders—Resumé of Casualties during its service in India—In England—In Ireland: The Queen's visit to Ireland—The Regiment embarks for New South Wales—At Melbourne—Light Cavalry troop formed to act as Gold Escort—The Regiment at the Ballarat Gold Diggings—Presentation of New Colours—Further service in Australia and Tasmania.

Chapter XVII. 1860 to 1862 361
Some companies proceed to New Zealand—Services of the Regiment in the New Zealand War of 1860-61—Rewards—Presentation of the Victoria Cross in the Regiment.

Chapter XVIII. 1863 to 1866 395
Services of the Regiment in the New Zealand War of 1863-66—The Regiment returns Home.

Chapter XIX. 1867 to 1881 409
The Regiment in England—First armed with Breech-loading Rifles—In Ireland—Presentation of New Zealand Medals—The Regiment embarks for India—Aground in the Suez Canal—Service in India—Localization of the Forces at Home—Territorial Organization and Change of Title.

Chapter XX. 1881 to 1893 431
No longer the Fortieth—Continuation of Service in India—Louisburg Honours—Murder of Colour-Sergeant Frankland at Cherat—The Battalion at Aden—Returns Home—At Portsmouth—In Jersey—Destructive Fire—Presentation of New Colours—In Ireland.

Chapter XXI. Notes on the Uniform and Equipment ... 459

Chapter XXII. Notes on the Colours 485

APPENDICES.

PAGE.

1. Succession List and Biographical Notices of COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT - - - - - - - - - - 495

2. Succession List and Biographical Notices of LIEUTENANT-COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT - - - - - - 508

3. LIFE OF MAJOR-GENERAL JEAN PAUL MASCARENE, by James Mascarene Hubbard, Esq., Boston, U.S.; with some remarks on THE DEFENCE OF ANNAPOLIS, from notes by the same - - - - - - - - - - 527

4. THE LIGHT COMPANY.—Its Formation.—Rules and orders affecting it issued in 1772 - - - - - - - - 547

5. Extracts from Early INSPECTION REPORTS and MUSTER ROLLS OF THE 40TH REGIMENT - - - - - - 553

6. PAPERS RELATING TO THE CAMPAIGN IN EGYPT, IN 1801: General Order of 16th May, 1801.—List of Regiments present in the campaign.—Roll of 40th officers who served in Egypt, with some biographical notes - - - 562

7. Account of the ACTION IN FRONT OF PAMPELUNA, IN THE PYRENEES, on 28th July, 1813, by Colonel Sempronius Stretton, C.B., who commanded the 40th Regiment as a captain on that occasion - - - - - - - 566

8. ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS WHO SERVED AT WATERLOO, with some biographical notes - - - - - - - - 568

9. "AN ADVENTURE IN AFGHANISTAN," by M. Laing Meason, late lieutenant, 40th Regiment, from *The English Illustrated Magazine*, November, 1885 - - - - - - - - 571

10. Itinerary of the MARCH FROM MORADABAD TO PESHAWUR, in 1882-83 - - - - - - - - - - - - 578

11. CATALOGUE OF MEDALS AND OTHER DECORATIONS formerly belonging to officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the 40th Regiment, now (1893) the property of the officers, 1st Bn. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment) - - - - - - 582

12. Notes on the PRESENTATION PLATE AND OTHER PRESENTS in possession of the officers, 1st Bn. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), 1893 - - 584

13. REGIMENTAL CALENDAR, showing the dates of the principal WAR SERVICES and other important events in the history of the 40th Regiment - - - - - - - - 592

LIST OF PLATES.

1.	Colonel Richard Philipps	*Frontispiece*
2.	A Private Man, 1742	*to face p.* 6
3.	Colonel Jean Paul Mascarene	„ 10
4.	A Grenadier, 1751	„ 16
5.	A Grenadier, 1767	„ 36
6.	General Sir John Doyle, Bart., G.C.B., K.C.	„ 44
7.	Colonel Thomas Musgrave	„ 50
8.	The Germantown Medal	„ 54
9.	An Officer, 1792	„ 62
10.	Colours of the 2nd Battalion 40th Regiment, 1799	„ 76
11.	Captain Arthur William Trollope	„ 78
12.	General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B.	„ 86
13.	Lieutenant William Hibbert	„ 112
14.	Drum-Major's Staff, taken in the Peninsula Drum, captured at Maharajpore, etc.	„ 136
15.	An Officer and Private, 1815	„ 174
16.	Major Arthur Rowley Heyland	„ 186
17.	An Officer of the Light Company in Levee Dress, 1826	„ 220
18.	Lieutenant-Colonel George Hibbert, C.B.	„ 294
19.	Arms of Sir William Nott, G.C.B.	„ 318
20.	Colonel Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B., K.H.	„ 322
21.	Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford, C.B.	„ 326
22.	A Drummer, 1848	„ 340
23.	Captain Hans T. Fell White	„ 346
24.	Lieutenant-General John Wellesley Thomas, C.B.	„ 354
25.	Group of Regimental Badges in use for many years previous to the reorganisation of the army in 1881	„ 418
26.	A Colour-Sergeant, 1881	„ 426
27.	Group of Regimental Badges, adopted at the re-organisation of the army in 1881	„ 432
28.	Colours, presented at Jersey in 1891	„ 448

29. Laces worn at various periods by the 40th Regiment *to face p.* 460
30. Button, of the Peninsula period, and Officer's Breastplate (Grenadier Company) circa 1845 - - - „ 470
31. Officer's Forage Cap Badge (Grenadier Company), 1846 and after; also Officer's Shako Plate, circa 1830 „ 480
32. Regimental Colour, presented at Melbourne in 1858 - „ 492
33. Case of 40th Decorations - - - - - - - „ 582

ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE TEXT.

1. Breastplate, 1814 - - - - - - - - *page* 167
2. Major Heyland's Tomb - - - - - - - „ 180
3. Breastplate, 1818-29 - - - - - - - - „ 200
4. Officer's Embroidered Skirt Ornament, 1841 - - „ 273
5. Shako Plate, 1844-55 - - - - - - - - „ 331
6. Officer's Forage Cap Badge, 1871-81 - - - „ 409
7. Officer's Forage Cap Badge, since 1881 - - - „ 431

ERRATA.

Page 14, line 11: *for* "1746-48" *read* "1746-49;" line 24, *dele* "1749."
Page 73, third para., line 13: *for* "was driven" *read* "were driven."
Page 74, fourth para., line 1: *for* "was not" *read* "were not."
Page 80, line 2: *for* "7th September" *read* "7th October."
Page 92, fourth para., line 7: *for* "its" *read* "his."
Page 118, first para., line 9: *for* "fight" *read* "sight."
Page 150, last para., line 2: *for* "it" *read* "they."
Page 210, third para., line 3: *for* "attached" *read* "detached."
Page 220: *for* "R. Moore, Captain, 20th July, 1820, *read* " . . . 1815."
Page 246, footnote: *for* "Nance" *read* "France."
Page 253, third para., line 3: *for* "babrel" *read* "babul."
Page 269, sixth para., line 3: *dele* "in Karachi."
Page 271, line 11: *for* "babrel" *read* "babul."
Page 284, heading, line 4: *for* "General England" *read* "Colonel Wymer."
Page 284, last para., line 3: *for* "Baburwala" *read* "Babuwala."
Page 285, third para., line 8: *for* "march" read "marsh."
Page 370, third para., line 2: *for* "at Waitara" *read* "at Waireka."
Page 440, footnote, last line: *for* "English" *read* "Army."
Page 473, third para., line 2; *for* "was made" *read* "were made."
Page 595, line 4: *for* "3rd" *read* "4th."

ADDENDA.

Page 248, between second para. and 1837, insert: "The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the Regiment on 31st December, 1836, depôt officers included, as follows:

Colonel.	Lieut.-Cols.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Staff.	Staff-Sergts.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.
1	2	2	10	22	8	6	3	30	30	13	645	772"

Page 441, footnote, line 5: *add* "and won the Gold Jewel."
Page 441, footnote, between lines 5 and 6, insert: "Fired in Army (Long Range) Eight."

HISTORICAL RECORDS

OF THE

40th (2nd Somersetshire) Regiment of Foot,

NOW THE FIRST BATTALION

THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS,

(SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT).

CHAPTER I. 1717-51.

FORMATION OF THE REGIMENT.—THE STATE OF AFFAIRS IN NOVA SCOTIA.—EARLY SERVICES IN NOVA SCOTIA AND NEWFOUNDLAND.—COLONEL MASCARENE.—NUMERICAL TITLE.—ROYAL CLOTHING WARRANT OF 1751.

1717.

Formation of the Regiment.

FEW regiments have had a more varied career in all parts of the world than the Old Fortieth Foot—the "Fighting Fortieth"—familiarly known as "The Excellers" (XL-ers).

The Regiment dates its origin from the year 1717—the third year of the reign of King George the First.

At this period there were four independent companies of Foot serving at Annapolis Royal—then the name of the new settlement of Nova Scotia,—and four independent companies at Placentia, in the island of Newfoundland.

From these eight companies the FORTIETH REGIMENT was formed on 25TH AUGUST, 1717, under the command of Colonel Richard

Philipps.* The date of formation and authority for the Establishment are contained in the accompanying letter: †

"GEORGE R.

"Our Will and Pleasure is, that this our establishment of our Regiment of Foot, commanded by our trusty and well-beloved Colonel, Richard Phillips, and for the garrisons of Annapolis Royal and Placentia do commence and take place from the 25th day of August last inclusive, from which time all former establishments for our eight Independent Companies and Garrisons at Annapolis Royal and Placentia are to cease and determine.

"Given at our Court at St. James, this 10th day of January, $17\frac{17}{18}$ (1718). In the fourth year of our Reign.

"By His Majesty's Command,

STANHOPE. G. BAILLIE.
TORRINGTON. THOS. MICKLETHWAITE.
J. WALLOP."

The establishment of the Regiment was fixed as follows: ‡

RICHARD PHILLIPS as Colonel.

STAFF:

1 Lt. Colonel	1 Quarter-Master	1 Chaplain
1 Major	1 Surgeon	1 Drum Major
1 Adjutant	1 Surgeon mate	

8 Companies of 35 privates in each
2 Companies of 34 privates in each. } Total: 434 officers and men.

A company to consist of—

1 Captain	1 Ensign	2 Corporals
1 Lieutenant	2 Sergeants	1 Drummer

And 34 or 35 Privates.

One Company to be a Grenadier Company.

---

* See Biographical Notices in *Appendix*.

† Colonel Philipps's name is spelt in various ways, but he signs himself "R. Philipps." This spelling, which is in use in the family at the present day, has therefore been adopted in these Records, except in extracts, where the original orthography has been retained.

‡ *War Office Establishment Book* in Public Record Office, London.

NAMES OF OFFICERS ON THE FORMATION OF THE REGIMENT :—

Colonel - - - -	Richard Phillips
Lieut.-Colonel - - -	———
Major - - - -	Alexander Cosby
Captain - - - -	John Caulfield
,, - - - -	Lawrence Armstrong
,, - - - -	Paul Mascarene
,, - - - -	Christopher Aldridge
,, - - - -	John Williams
Lieutenant - - - -	James Campbell
,, - - - -	John Jephson
,, - - - -	Edward Bradstreet
Ensign - - - - -	James Erskine
,, - - - - -	John Keeting.

The officers named above, with the single exception of Captain Paul Mascarene, belonged to the independent companies serving at Annapolis Royal, the strength of which was originally one captain, one lieutenant, one ensign, three sergeants, three corporals, two drummers, and eighty private men per company.

A word must here be said of the order of formation of a battalion at this time, which was in six ranks, the men standing with their heels a little apart, with loose files. Pikes had been discontinued, and the men were armed with large, clumsy muskets, throwing a ball about the same weight as that in use in the Peninsular war, and broad heavy buff leather cross-belts, unpipeclayed. The field officers carried half-pikes; company officers, espontoons—a light kind of halberd; sergeants, halberds. All wore swords. Each battalion had three colours; the first, or principal colour, being the Union; and each had a quota of drummers. There were no fifers, and, except in the Guards and a few other regiments, no hautbois players (band).

The names of the officers of the four independent companies at Placentia have not been discovered.*

* The following memorial from an officer of one of these companies is preserved in *Treasury Papers*, vol. ccvii., and appears worth quoting :

" Paper 14. Supposed date, about May, 1717.

" The Humble Petition of Francis Fox, lieutenant in one of the Independent

1717-23.

Location of the Regiment in Nova Scotia.

During the years 1717-20 the regiment was stationed at Annapolis Royal and Placentia, under command of Colonel Richard Philipps who in 1719 was appointed Governor of Nova Scotia.

A Council for the management of the Civil Affairs of the Province was formed; but few English families having removed to the province, the Council was mostly composed of officers of the regiment. A Mr. Adams was the only inhabitant admitted to the Board.

The French inhabitants were prevailed upon to take the oath of allegiance, which, although kindly treated, they had heretofore refused to do. In fact, they appeared only to be waiting for a rupture, to re-establish the former state of things, and were daily holding secret intercourse with the Indians, plotting murder and robbery. Several times their hostility was shewn by bodies of Indians being allowed to seize and plunder English vessels, and carry away the crews as prisoners, in the midst of some of the principal French settlements. Indeed, such was the state of the province at this time that the only place of any strength was the fort of Annapolis. Here some companies of the regiment, hardly mustering one hundred and fifty men, were quartered, and around the fort the few English

---

Companies at Placentia, Newfoundland, now composed into a regiment and commanded by Coll. Philips, most humbly sheweth :

"That Yr Petitioner was preferred to a Lieutenant's post by the Rt. Honble. the Earl of Gallway, and served at the battle of Almanza, in Spain.

"That in 1710 he was at the reduction of Annapolis Royal. That in 1711 he was detached with a party and taken prisoner by the Indians, where he suffered inexpressible miseries at the hands of those Salvages, being shipwrecked and for four months together had not bread to eate, only for sustenance clam fish and sealoyle, travelling through the woods—1800 miles—naked, and nearly escaped being roasted alive. The truth of which appears by the annexed certificates.

"That by these, his, sufferings his Family, consisting of an aged mother, a wife and two small children, one a cripple, are reduced to the greatest extremities.

"That the Earl of Gallway has been pleased in compassion to his unfortunate circumstances to recommend him to the Rt. Honble. Lord Viscount Stanhope to promote him to a company.

"Your Petitioner most humbly prays that in consideration of his services and sufferings, not to be paralled by any living officer except those taken with him. Your Majesty will be pleased to grant him a company in any part of your Majesty's Dominions.

"And Yr Petitioner will ever pray."

settlers there were, were clustered. The rest of the population throughout the country, French and natives, were all averse to English rule.* In this condition of affairs, towards the end of the year 1720, the governor, Colonel Philipps, left for England, to lay the state of the country before the king, and Lieutenant-Colonel Armstrong acted in his stead.

During the succeeding two years no serious outbreak seems to have occurred, but in February, 1723, the Indians, encouraged by the French at Louisburg, and receiving every help from the French inhabitants, had the temerity to attack the garrison at Annapolis, burned two houses situated at a little distance from the fort, killed and scalped a sergeant and a private of the regiment, and took several prisoners.

On the reduction of the works at Placentia, four of the companies of the regiment there stationed were removed to Canso, to prevent the encroachments of the French, who, from Louisburg, had long looked upon that place with an eye of covetousness, on account of the growing importance of its fishery.†

For the security of the garrison, the Governor (the senior officer of the detachment) caused to be erected at his own expense a small fort and battery of guns, which battery during the season of the fishery was mounted with the guns out of the shipping. The four companies of the regiment garrisoned the fort, with three pieces of cannon.

1727.

In the year 1727 we find the establishment of the regiment was fixed as follows:—

8 Companies—31 privates in each. } Total:
2 Companies—30 privates in each. } 394 officers and men‡.

1736.

In the autumn of the year 1736, the acting governor, Lieutenant-Colonel Armstrong, despatched an officer and party of the regiment from the fort to the harbour of Chebogue to bring to Annapolis a deserted ship, which they succeeded in doing.

---

* *Colonial Papers*, America and West Indies, vol. xxix, p. 32, Record Office.

† Statement made by Major-General Philipps to Lord Cartaret, Secretary of State, February, 1723.—Record Office.

‡ *War Office Establishment Book.*—Record Office.

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF MAJOR-GENERAL PHILIPPS' REGIMENT OF FOOT, 1740.

*(From the family papers of the Rev. Sir James Philipps, Bart.)**

Rank.	Name.	Date of Present Commission.	Date of First Commission.
Colonel - - -	*M.-G.* Rich. Philipps	5th August, 1717	*Capt.*, 25th June, 1702
Lieut.-Colonel -	Lawrence Armstrong	1st Dec., 1720	*Ensign*, Sept., 1699
Major - - -	Chas. Cosby - - -	10th May, 1717	
Captain - - -	Paul Masearene - -	25th Aug., 1717	*Lieut.*, 6th April, 1706
,, - - -	Christopher Aldridge	24th Aug., 1711	*Lieut.*, 6th April, 1706
,, - - -	Jas. Mitford - - -	30th Aug., 1731	*Lieut.*, 8th Dec., 1704
,, - - -	Patrick Heron - -	11th June, 1730	*Capt.*, 20th April, 1711
,, - - -	Henry Daniel - -	22nd May, 1730	*Lieut.*, 16th Aug., 1711
,, - - -	Joseph Gledhill - -	5th July, 1735	
,, - - -	Otho Hamilton - -	3rd Sept., 1739	*Ens.*, 16th June, 1710
Capt.-Lieut. -	John Hanfield - -	3rd Sept., 1739	*Ens.*, 26th Feb., 1719-20
Lieutenant - -	Thos. Prendergast -	21st Sept., 1730	
,, - -	William Strahome -	20thMar.,1730-31	*Lieut.*, 1st Jan., 1710-11
,, - -	Donald McQueen -	25th June, 1731	*Lieut.*, 4th Dec., 1710
,, - -	Edward Armhurst -	3rd April, 1733	*Ens.*, 13th May, 1721-22
,, - -	Archibald Renuie -	12th Nov., 1733	
,, - -	Christopher Aldridge	8th July, 1734	
,, - -	Henry Trepsack - -	26th July, 1735	
,, - -	Thos. Armstrong -	7th July, 1737	*Ens.*, 12th April, 1731
,, - -	James Gibson - -	3rd Sept., 1739	*Ens.*, 21st Oct., 1731
,, - -	Rowland Philipps -	19thJan.,1739-40	*Ens.*, 13th Oct., 1732
,, - -	Chas. Vane - - -	3rd April, 1733	
,, - -	Samuel Cottnam -	12th Nov., 1733	
,, - -	John Hamilton - -	8th July, 1734	
,, - -	John Bradstreet -	23rd Aug., 1735	
Ensign - - -	John Budd - - -	7th July, 1737	
,, - - -	Walter Ross - - -	17th July, 1739	
,, - - -	Hugh Williams - -	3rd Sept., 1739	
,, - - -	John Adlam - -	4th Feb., 1739-40	

* This list is taken from the List of the Army, published by order of the House of Commons in the year 1740. When the regiments were numbered this became the 40th. The general afterwards exchanged this regiment for Lieutenant-General Dalzell's, which became the 28th.—*MS. Note.*

A Private Man 1742

1739-41.

From 1739-41 the regiment still remained at the same stations, viz., five companies at Annapolis Royal, four companies at Canso, and one company at Placentia.

During this time Governor Philipps, who had returned to Annapolis, drew the attention of the Home Government to the defenceless condition of Nova Scotia, and in speaking of Canso, said:—"that notwithstanding the dangerous situation of that place owing to its proximity to the French settlement of Louisburg, there were neither fortifications nor forts belonging to it; there were no barracks to lodge the *four companies of the regiment*, nor storehouse to secure their provisions, other than that which had been slightly erected by the officers commanding there.

"For want thereof the soldiers had been reduced to the greatest extremity, and several of them had *actually perished.* That the low establishment of the companies of the regiment, and even those divided, were scarce enough for common duty in time of peace, but very insufficient for the defence of these places in time of war.

"That the four companies at Canso were so entirely separated, that those at Annapolis could scarce hear from them in a twelvemonth, there being no vessel whatever allowed for keeping a necessary correspondence with them."*

1742.

The following return, dated 1742, is the first that can be traced which gives the names, rank, and strength of all grades in the regiment. The regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-General Philipps, was distributed as follows:—†

20th August, 1742.	5 Companies at Annapolis Royal, 4 Companies at Canso, 1 Company at Placentia, Newfoundland.

* Letter from Major-General Philipps to the Duke of Newcastle, on the condition of Nova Scotia, September, 1739.—*Vide Colonial Papers*, America and West Indies, vol. xxx., p. 142, Record Office.

† *Vide Colonial Papers*, America and West Indies, vol. xxx., Record Office.

Companies.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Sentinels.	Wanting to complete.	Officers Present.				Officers Absent.			
						F. O.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	F.O.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.
Lieut.-Gen. Phillips' ..	2	2	1	26	5			Capt. Lieut. Prendergast	S. Cottnam	Lieut.-Gen. Phillips.			
Lieut.-Colonel's	2	1	1	24	7			D. McQueen	W. Ross				
Major Mascarene's....	2	2	1	21	10	Major Mascarene		Ed. Amhurst	J. Adlam				
Captain Aldridge's....	2	2	1	23	8			C. Aldridge	J. Bradstreet		C. Aldridge		
,, Mitford's	2	2	1	25	6				G. Cottnam		Mitford		
,, Heron's.....	2	2	1	23	8		Pat. Heron	T. Armstrong					J. Budd
,, Daniel's.....	2	2	1	23	8		D. Daniel	Arch. Rennie					P. Dumaresq
,, Gledhill's	2	2	1	25	6		G. Gledhill	C. Vane					
,, Hamilton's ..	2	2	1	23	7		Otho Hamilton	J. Hamilton				J. Drew	S. Bradstreet
,, Handfield's ..	2	2	1	23	7		J. Handfield					J. Gibson, upon duty recruiting.	Ditto.
Total	20	20	10	237	72				Vacant	Commissions	1 Lt.-Col.	1 Lieut.	

(Signed) R. PHILIPPS.

N.B.—35 men were embarked on board the ship *Two Brothers*, W. Orchard, Commander, in the River of Thames, on the 26th of March last, to be sent as recruits to the Regiment, so that there is now wanting to complete 37 Private men.

[This Return is taken from extracts collected by Captain F. Nelson, 40th Regiment.]

Maysmore Maurice, Lieut. 24 F. (from 2. Foresters) 20.9.1741: to 40 F. 26.3.1744.

1744.

On 20th March, 1744, war was declared by the French against the English. News did not reach Boston until 2nd June; but intelligence had been conveyed to Cape Breton much earlier by a fast sailing vessel. M. Du Quesnel, the French governor, received instructions with the declaration of war not to attempt to capture any post in Nova Scotia, under the well-grounded apprehension that, as Louisburg was insufficiently garrisoned, such expeditions might alarm the neighbouring colonies and induce them to undertake the reduction of that important place.

However, the French colonists had been, even in time of peace, ever ready to attack or encroach upon their neighbours, and the advantage of a surprise was not to be resisted.

Du Quesnel was sensible that both the garrisons of Canso and Annapolis were deficient in numbers, and not at all prepared for defence, and hoped that one or both might fall an easy and unresisting conquest to the arms of France. He was also induced to assume the responsibility of disobeying his orders, on account of the increased strength which he would derive from the disaffected inhabitants of Nova Scotia—four thousand of whom were ready to join him, should he succeed in taking Annapolis.

The fortifications at Annapolis were, at the commencement of the war, in a dilapidated state. The regiment in garrison, which had been reduced at the peace and subsequently weakened by furnishing a detachment to Canso, did not exceed eighty men capable of doing duty. Thus situated, and not at all aware of what had taken place in Europe, it was surprised early in May by a party of four hundred Indians, headed by a French officer and a priest named Luttre, and although the enemy had marched through the heart of the province, amongst the thickest of the inhabitants, no intelligence was brought Lieutenant-Colonel Mascarene,* commanding the garrison.

The first warning of approaching danger was the murder by Indians of two of the soldiers in the garden within a few yards of the fort gate.

---

* See Biographical Notices in *Appendix*.

20 Oct. 1744, detach: of the Coldstream escorting prisoners of war to Guilford, on their way to Portchester Castle, also to take from the Savoy, Henry Gray, an impressed man, & a notorious gambler belonging to Lt-Gen. Phillip's regiment, on his way to Portsmouth to embark for Newfoundland. (MacKinnon).

Luttre informed Colonel Mascarene that a reinforcement of regulars was daily expected from Louisburg, but that after blood should be spilt it would be difficult to restrain the fury of the Indians. He advised him, therefore, to make an immediate surrender, in which case he promised personal protection and humane treatment, and concluded by a threat, if these offers were refused, to storm the place on the arrival of the soldiers. To this the officers of the garrison replied, that it would be soon enough to summon them to surrender when the armament, of which he spoke in such confident terms, arrived. In the meantime, Colonel Mascarene made the most pressing entreaties to Massachusetts for help, and four companies were daily expected, when Luttre, not receiving the assistance promised from Louisburg, withdrew to Minas, having first burnt the few English houses and destroyed the cattle.*

Canso was attacked on 13th May by the French force from Louisburg, under command of Du Vivier, and on 24th May the garrison, consisting of four companies of the regiment commanded by Captain Heron, capitulated. The town was burnt, and the four companies, with the crew of a man-of-war sloop and the inhabitants of the place, were made prisoners of war and carried to Louisburg. Luttre had scarce quitted Annapolis before the division appeared in the basin from Canso under Du Vivier; he landed his men on 2nd June, and as the Indians immediately flocked to his standard, he invested the fort; but though the works were in a miserable condition, there were forty pieces of cannon mounted; and as he was not provided with a proper train of artillery, he made little or no progress in the siege. For four weeks he kept the place in continual alarm, but no regular attack was attempted. At last, on 3rd July, the garrison was reinforced by the four companies from New England, upon which Du Vivier provided scaling ladders for a general assault, and offered a reward of 400 livres to every Indian who should mount the rampart; but not being able to prevail upon them to make the attempt he broke up his camp.†

---

* *Colonial Papers*, Record Office, and Haliburton's *Nova Scotia.*

† Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel Mascarene, Record Office.

Colonel PAUL MASCARENE

(afterwards Major-General),

Joined the Regiment in 1717. Commanded it in 1742.

Lieut.-Governor of Nova Scotia,

and

Defender of Annapolis.

Thus, by their courage and determination, Lieutenant-Colonel Mascarene, his officers, and men, again saved Annapolis. Had the same service been performed in later years, doubtless honours and rewards would have been bestowed upon them; but in these early times it appears little heed was taken of this resolute commander and his sorely beset garrison defending the British flag far beyond the seas.

On 4th July, some of the wives of the soldiers of the regiment and five men, prisoners, (taken at Canso) sent chiefly for the sake of navigating the vessel, arrived at Boston. A few days after, Major Aldridge's wife and family and fourteen lame, incurable soldiers of the regiment (also taken at Canso), arrived from Louisburg, under Lieutenant Bradstreet, who brought a letter from the Governor* of Cape Breton, Quesnel, concerning the exchange of prisoners, together with a letter to Lieutenant-Colonel Mascarene, the lieutenant-governor of Annapolis, from Captain Patrick Heron, giving an account of the capture of Canso. The purport of the letter is annexed:

Captain Heron states:—

He was attacked on 13th May, early in the morning, by a detachment from Louisburg, in five sloops, one schooner, and forty large open boats.

"That considering the bad state of the place, having but eighty-seven men, whereof one-third was sick or lame, the blockhouse not tenable against great shot, the first shot against it going through it, four barrels of powder damaged for want of proper store-house to keep it, and no good flints, he thought it advisable to capitulate in time to obtain better terms."†

The defenceless condition of Canso had been brought to notice

---

* *Colonial Papers*, Record Office.

† The terms of capitulation were:—"That if he surrendered himself the same day, prisoner of war, with his whole garrison, as well men as women, for one year, with all the arms, artillery and military stores, that everything should be restored. That M. Du Vivier would use his best endeavours with the Governor of Cape Breton to engage him to grant to the ladies of the officers of the garrison liberty to return with their effects, whither they should think proper, on his arrival at Louisburg. Thence the garrison should be conducted back at the expiration of one year to England or Annapolis Royal."

from time to time by the several governors, yet, at the time of attack, the fortifications were but a heap of rubbish.

In the month of August the fort of Annapolis was again attacked by a more formidable body of the enemy, consisting of seven hundred regulars and Indians, with some of the French inhabitants amongst them. They marched through the province assisted by our French subjects, with guides, horses for draft, &c., and the first and only intelligence received before they were seen, was French officers and strangers coming out of the wood towards the mess-house, although their whole body and train had, at that instant, arrived within four or five miles of the fort, and was soon after drawn up with colours flying within cannon-shot. The garrison, though augmented by the four companies mentioned in the last attack, was still so weak in numbers as to be unable to hold the out-works, and the houses near them were burnt to prevent their affording cover to the enemy, who, during their stay, were plentifully supplied with provisions, several hundred scaling-ladders, boats, &c.; in fact, everything that the country could afford.

Two of the inhabitants fell into the hands of the English, but it afterwards appeared, by the false accounts they gave, that they were sent by the enemy to intimidate and deceive the garrison.

Owing to information received from one of the inhabitants who had passed over to Louisburg, shipping was immediately sent from that place to reinforce the enemy; but it arrived after the withdrawal of the land forces, and having made several unsuccessful attempts to reduce the fort, stayed but a few days in the basin. The garrison frequently sent out parties at night during the blockade, but could get neither information nor provisions—the scarcity of the latter was beginning to be felt.

These attacks being considered by Governor Mascarene as the prelude to others, the women and children of the garrison were put on board vessels and removed to Boston for safety.*

Towards the end of the year three companies of the regiment proceeded to St. John's, there to be quartered, and it appears that a

* *Vide* letter from Lieutenant-Governor Mascarene, Record Office.

portion of the detachment volunteered to serve on a prize of twenty guns, with eighty of the crew of the *Kinsale*, man-of-war. This prize, with three privateers, was sent to the harbour of Fishotte to seize the French ships there at anchor. The prize boldly entered the harbour, and after an engagement of five hours, with the loss of ten killed and thirty wounded, took three ships of fourteen guns each, and two of twelve guns; forty-six of their crews were killed, and three hundred and thirty-two were taken prisoners; the fishing stages etc. were burnt, and this without any assistance from the three privateers, which did not get into the harbour till the action was over.*

Social amusements were not entirely unknown in this desolate garrison. The *American Magazine* for 1744 states:—"We hear from Annapolis Royal that a play was acted for the entertainment of the officers and ladies at that place." In a communication to the Nova Scotia Historical Society, Mr. Hubbard expresses his belief that these theatricals, which were repeated on the Prince of Wales's birthday, are the first recorded instance of any dramatic performance in America.

1745.

In this year occurs one of the very rare entries in the *War Office Marching Books* relating to the regiment during the first fifty years of its existence. It is an order to General Houghton's regiment (24th Foot) at Plymouth, directing it to send a guard to Totnes to take over the impressed men for General Philipps' regiment in Newfoundland, who had saved themselves by jumping on the rocks when the *Tyger* transport went ashore at Berry Head, and when they had sufficiently recovered from their wounds and bruises, to conduct them to Plymouth.†

In May, 1745, a fresh body of French Canadians and Indians entered the province of Chignecto, carried on a correspondence with

* Entinck's *Naval History*.

† An Act passed in 1710, enabling Justices of the Peace to order the impressment for the land service of persons having no known means of subsistence, had lately been revived. Under the original Act, such persons were required to serve five years, and were not sworn in.

the French inhabitants, and came within a day's march of Annapolis. With their help this body succeeded in getting close up to the fort and surprised seven men of the garrison who were out as a scouting party. The enemy remained some weeks before the fort, but were eventually called away by a summons from the Governor of Louisburg,* who was himself now attacked by the English.

The preceding December, orders were issued to increase the companies of the regiment to seventy men each, but up to this time no augmentation had arrived. The pressed men, no doubt, were to make up the number.

1746-48.

During the years 1746-48 the regiment was distributed between Annapolis Royal and St. John's, Newfoundland; from the former, one company was detached in July, 1749, to Chebucto,† a settlement made in the previous month by Colonel the Honble. Edward Cornwallis; and in November a detachment of the regiment, under the command of Captain Handfield, was posted at fort Minor. Circumstances led him to send out a detachment of eighteen men, which was attacked and surprised by a party of Micmacs, joined by a party of St. John's Indians, and the whole detachment killed or taken prisoners; among the latter, Lieutenant Hamilton and a son of Captain Handfield. The Indians returned to Cheniote with their prisoners, after making several unsuccessful attempts on the fort.

1749.

The following pathetic incident is related in a letter from Mascarene to Cornwallis, dated 18th September, 1749:—

"SIR.—The ship *Elizabeth* sailed yesterday with the invalids, who

---

* Louisburg was captured on 15th June, this year, by the English, under Pepperell, assisted by Admiral Warren.

† In June, 1749, three thousand six hundred adventurers and their families, under Colonel Edward Cornwallis, whom the King had appointed their governor, arrived at Chebucto harbour from England, and under his direction built a town, to which he gave the name of Halifax, in honour of its noble patron, the Earl of Halifax,

lost one of their number just as they were going on board—an old man—who, whether with the joy of going home, or sorrow of parting with his comrades, was seized with a greater flow of spirits than nature could bear. I am afraid several of these poor old soldiers will not live to see their mother country, but as they had so long wished for it, it would have hastened their end to have detained them longer, especially when so good an opportunity offered to send them home."

1750-51.

On 30th March, 1750, General Philipps was transferred to the colonelcy of the 38th Foot, although his successor, the Honble. Edward Cornwallis,* was not formally appointed to the 40th Foot until 13th March, 1752. By order of Colonel Cornwallis, who reported very strongly on the neglected state of the troops, part of the detachment at St. John's was withdrawn to Halifax.

An important change in the designation of the regiment was made by the Royal Warrant of 1st July, 1751, whereby official sanction was given to the practice of distinguishing regiments by NUMERICAL TITLES, instead of by their colonels' names, as previously was the custom.

Cornwallis', late Philipps', regiment became, in order of seniority, the FORTIETH REGIMENT OF FOOT, the name under which it was afterwards associated with so many hard-fought fields and glorious deeds in all parts of the world, and which it retained for one hundred and thirty years.

The Royal Warrant regulated the colours, clothing, etc. of horse and foot, and directed that each regiment of foot should carry two colours only, whereof the first—or king's—colour was to be the "Union," as then displayed, that is to say, the Crosses of St. George and St. Andrew, without the Irish red "saltire;" and the second—or regimental—colour to be of the colour of the regimental facings, with the "Union" cantoned in the upper corner next the flag-

* See Biographical Notices in *Appendix*.

staff. Each colour had in its centre the regimental number (XL.) in gold Roman letters on a red ground, surrounded by a Union wreath of roses and thistles springing from the same stalk. The colours were unfringed and alike in size, viz., six feet six inches in the fly and six feet on the poles, which, spear-head and ferrule included, were to be nine feet ten inches long. These dimensions remained in use until 1857.

The *buff* facings worn by the regiment down to 1881 were retained by this Warrant.

A Grenadier 1751.

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF COLONEL CORNWALLIS', LATE PHILIPPS' REGIMENT, 1752.

(From the family papers of the Rev. Sir James Philipps, Bart.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	Edward Cornwallis	13th Mar., 1749-50	
Lieut.-Colonel	Chas. Lawrence		
Major	Otho Hamilton	30th Jan., 1745-46	*Major*, 30th Jan., 1745
Captain	John Handfield	22nd Mar., 1739-40	*Capt.*, 3rd Sept., 1739 *Lieut.*, 12th April, 1731 *Ens.*, 26th Feb., 1719-20
„	Geo. Fothringham	1st Sept., 1745	*Lieut.*, 28th Jan., 1740-41 *Ensign*, 30th April, 1735
„	Christopher Aldridge	30th Jan., 1745-46	
„	Mathew Floyer	24th Oct., 1747	*Capt.*, 19th Mar., 1745-46 *Capt.-Lieut.*, 12th Jan., 1746-47 *Lieut.*, 4th April, 1744 *Ensign*, 8th Nov., 1737
„	Geo. St. Loe	24th Nov., 1749	
„	Geo. Scott	28th June, 1751	
„	Edward Amhurst	29th July, 1751	*Capt.-Lieut.*, 25th July, 1748-49 *Lieut.*, 3rd April, 1733 *Ens.*, 12th Mar., 1721-22
Capt.-Lieut.	John Hamilton	29th July, 1751	*Capt.-Lt.*, 29th July, 1751
Lieutenant	John Drew	19th March, 1741	
„	Saml. Cottnam	21st Mar., 1744-45	
„	Walter Ross	30th Jan., 1745-46	*Ensign*, 17th July, 1739
„	John Adlam	12th May, 1746	*Ensign*, 4th Feb., 1739-40
„	Geo Cottnam	5th Sept., 1746	*Lieut.*, 5th Sept., 1746 *Ensign*, 12th Aug., 1741
„	Otho Hamilton	21st Oct., 1747	*Ensign*, 25th May, 1744
„	Robt. Pateshall	25th Feb., 1748-49	*Ensign*, 16th April, 1741
„	Wm. Handfield	1st Sept., 1749	*Ensign*, 1st Dec., 1745
„	Freke Dilks Hore	24th April, 1750	*Ensign*, 24th Oct., 1745
„	Philipps Newton	29th July, 1751	*Ens.*, 21st Mar., 1744-45
Ensign	Paston Gould	30th Jan., 1745-46	
„	Herbert Newton	12th May, 1746	
„	Francis Gildent	5th Sept., 1746	*Ensign*, 4th Oct., 1745
„	Alexander Hay	25th April, 1747	
„	Thomas Smith	7th Nov., 1747	
„	John Hudson	1st Sept., 1749	
„	John Hall	31st Mar., 1749-50	*Lieut.*, 4th Oct., 1745
„	Thomas Myddleton	5th March, 1750	*Ens.*, 5th March, 1745-46
„	George Parker	25th June, 1751	
Chaplain			
Adjutant		25th June, 1744	
Surgeon			
Qr.-Master			

CHAPTER II. 1752-74.

AT BEAU SEJOUR.—SIEGE OF LOUISBURG.—FORMATION OF THE LOUISBURG GRENADIERS.—THE GRENADIER COMPANY WITH WOLFE AT QUEBEC.—CONQUEST OF CANADA.—MARTINIQUE.—CONQUEST OF HAVANNAH.—NOVA SCOTIA.—IRELAND.—MEMORIAL OF MAJOR OTHO HAMILTON AND CAPTAIN ADAM WILLIAMSON.

1752-55.

DURING the next four years the regiment was scattered about in the various small forts and outposts on the frontier of Nova Scotia, and was engaged in resisting the incessant incursions into British territory made by the French and Indians.

Repeated encroachments by both nations on their respective territories led up to hostilities between the English and French. Several skirmishes took place on the frontiers, and in 1755 the Governor and Assembly of Massachusetts bay passed an act prohibiting all intercourse with the French at Louisburg.* Towards the end of May a large detachment was sent to assist Lieutenant-Governor Lawrence in driving the French from the encroachments they had made in Nova Scotia, and Lieutenant-Colonel Monckton was placed at the head of this force.

The enemy, however, having foreseen this attempt, made preparations to resist it, and on the arrival of Colonel Monckton with his force, of which the 40th Regiment formed a part, at the river Massaguash, the passage was found to be stopped by a large body of regulars and backwoodsmen. These having been attacked and dispersed, the English force advanced to the fort of Beau Sejour—recently erected by the French on the narrow isthmus which connects Nova Scotia with New Brunswick. The fort was invested on 21st June, and after four days was obliged to surrender, notwithstanding the fact that the French had twenty-six pieces of cannon mounted, and that the English

* Louisburg, by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748, was given back to the French.

had not yet placed a single gun in their batteries. Our loss, moreover, was inconsiderable: not above twenty being killed, and as many wounded; whilst the French lost heavily, and left several of their dead lying half-buried on the parade ground. The garrison was allowed to return to Louisburg on the condition that they did not serve again for six months.

Of the 40th Regiment,* Ensign Alexander Hay, who had been taken prisoner by the Indians on his way to the camp before Beau Sejour, was killed by one of our shells in the French fort, which fell through a sort of casement and also killed three French officers and wounded two more.†

Lieutenant-Colonel Monckton, in his Despatch to Lieutenant-Governor Lawrence, gives the troops under his command great praise for their good behaviour and the spirit and resolution with which they acted on this occasion. After the action the name of the fort was changed to Fort Cumberland.

By this and other successes the entire possession of Nova Scotia, which had been so long disputed by the enemy, was secured to England.

In addition to Ensign Hay, before-mentioned, the 40th Regiment was unfortunate this year in losing Captain Floyer, who was wounded whilst doing duty with a detachment of sailors, on the occasion of the disastrous defeat of General Braddock's force at Fort Du Quesne, (near Pittsburg, U.S.) on 19th July, 1755.

1756-57.

In June, 1756, war with France was formally declared, and on 20th June, 1757, when the force under Lord Loudon landed at Halifax, the detachment of the 40th at that place joined his troops.

---

* Lieutenant-Colonel Monckton's Despatch, Record Office.

† Many traditional anecdotes of the campaign have been handed down to the present generation by the first settlers; amongst others, it is said, that while preparations were making for attacking the fort, parties of French and English frequently met at the river and amused themselves by boasting of the probable success of the conflict, of which both seemed to be equally confident; and by making exchanges of bullets, and exacting a promise that they should be returned in the engagement from the mouths of their muskets.—Haliburton's *Nova Scotia*.

Lord Loudon had been appointed commander-in-chief of the army intended to operate against the French stronghold of Louisburg, Cape Breton, the "Dunkirk of the West," as it was called. The 40th detachments, together with men drawn from the 45th and 47th regiments—about seven hundred in all—were to form part of a reserve corps, under Colonel Charles Lawrence, the governor of Nova Scotia.

The troops were ordered to embark on 1st and 2nd August, with instructions to rendezvous at Gabarus bay, a little to the westward of Louisburg harbour; but on the 4th, before they could put to sea, intelligence was received that the garrison was larger than was first supposed, and that a formidable French fleet had arrived there; so the former orders to rendezvous were rescinded.

Lord Loudon soon after returned to New York, taking with him a portion of the force, and Colonel Lawrence was ordered to proceed with the 28th and 43rd to Fort Cumberland to relieve the troops there posted.

On his arrival at the fort, on the 26th August, Lawrence found detachments of the 40th, 45th, and 47th, amounting to a battalion, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Wilmot, and on 25th October sailed with these troops to Halifax. At the latter station the regiment was now concentrated, only two companies being on detachment—viz., one at St. John's and the other at Placentia, in Newfoundland.

Meanwhile, during the absence of Lord Loudon from New York, the French had been most active, and Montcalm, who had heard of the intended expedition against Louisburg, collected a large force, laid siege to fort William Henry, and captured it in six days.

1758.

No further operations took place this year; but in 1758 no less than three expeditions were prepared—the first being designed to renew the attempt against Louisburg; the second against Ticonderoga; and the third against Fort Du Quesne.

The forces, including Provincials, amounted to about fifty thousand men, and, Lord Loudon having been recalled, the chief command devolved upon General Abercromby, with Major-General Amherst as

next in seniority. Admiral Boscawen also arrived early in the year to take the naval command.

The first of these expeditions, for which a formidable armament was prepared, sailed from Halifax on 28th May, under Admiral Boscawen and Major-General Amherst. The 40th Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Handfield,* formed part of this force.† The whole force numbered about thirteen thousand men.

On 2nd June the fleet came to anchor in Garbarus bay, seven miles west of Louisburg, but the surf was so heavy that for a long time no boat could approach the shore, and it was six days before a landing could be attempted.

The French were found to be fully prepared, having a chain of posts from Cape Noir to the Flat Point, and redoubts from thence to the bottom of the bay.

Siege of Louisburg.

Such was the position of affairs, when, on the 8th, the violence of the surf having somewhat abated, preparations were made for landing, and the troops were assembled in boats before daybreak, arranged in three divisions. The ships opened fire, and shortly afterwards the boats rowed to shore under the command of Brigadier-General Wolfe, whose detachment was composed of the Grenadiers and light companies of the army, including those of the 40th Regiment. The division on the right, under Brigadier-General Whitmore, rowed to the right by the White Point, as if intending to force a landing there; and the centre division, under Brigadier-General Lawrence, formed of the 15th, 22nd, 35th, 40th, and 45th regiments, made a show of landing at the fresh water line. As the boats came within range, the enemy directed their whole fire on them, and the surf was so great that a place could hardly be found to get a boat on shore.

Brigadier-General Wolfe, however, at last succeeded in landing,

---

* *Vide* Succession of Lieutenant-Colonels, *Appendix*.

† The strength of the regiment was as follows:—eight companies (two remaining in Newfoundland); one lieutenant-colonel, seven captains, sixteen lieutenants, six ensigns, five staff, thirty sergeants, sixteen drummers, and six hundred and fifty-five rank and file.

attacked the enemy and forced them to retreat. Many boats upset, several broke to pieces, and the men in some cases were actually crushed to death by the boats being driven over them on the return of the raging surf. All had to jump into the water eventually to get on shore. As soon as the left division had landed, the detachments of the centre rowed to their left and did the same; then the remainder of the centre division followed as fast as the boats would fetch them, and the right in like manner.*

The author of the *Conquest of Canada* tells an interesting story regarding this marvellous enterprise. He says:

"The brave admiral himself doubted the practicability of the first landing. Amherst hesitated, and the chivalrous Wolfe himself, as he neared the awful surf, staggered in his resolution, and purposely to defer the enterprise, waved his hat for the boats to retire. Three young subaltern officers, however, commanding the leading craft, pushed on ashore, having mistaken the signal for what their stout hearts desired—the order to advance. Some of their men as they sprang upon the beach were dragged back by the receding surge and drowned, but the remainder climbed up the rugged rocks and formed upon the summit. The brigadier then cheered on the rest of the division to the support of this gallant few."

Thus was accomplished what, even to the bravest among the brave, at first seemed a sheer impossibility.

For a few days offensive operations proceeded very slowly, bad weather retarded the landing of stores and provisions, and the nature

---

* *MS. Journal of the Siege*, by David Gordon, an officer of Highland Infantry. The MS. is now in the R.U.S. Institution.

In this journal it is noticeable that the regiment, although at this time possessing the numerical title "40th," is always referred to in the extracts from orders as "Hopson's Regiment," General Hopson being at this time its colonel. Some of the orders are very quaint. The following are two specimens:—

"Experience having discovered that ginger and sugar mixed with the water of America prevents the ill effects of it and preserves the men from fluxes and fevers better than anything yet found out, Brigadier Lawrence does therefore, in the strongest manner, recommend the use of it to the troops."

"Drunkenness in general is forbid, but a man that is drunk on any part of his duty will be punished without mercy."

of the country presented many serious obstacles. On the 11th, however, information was obtained from deserters that the enemy had destroyed the grand and lighthouse batteries, and called in their outposts. The grenadiers of the 40th, 45th, and 47th were after this ordered to take post at L'Orember, upon the Lighthouse Point, under Lieutenant-Colonel Hale. At the same time a number of men, in all one thousand two hundred and twenty, commanded by Brigadier-General Wolfe, were detached from every picquet (the 40th Regiment giving three officers and eighty-seven non-commissioned officers and men), with the object of throwing up batteries, silencing the island battery, and destroying the shipping.

On the 13th, trenches were dug, and the same evening the enemy, having sallied from the town, were driven back by the light infantry,* with the loss of five killed and forty wounded.

The siege progressed, and on the 10th a grenadier of the 40th was killed in his tent by a shot from one of the ships, the fire from which on that day was very severe. In the evening, however, one of our shells burst in the ship which had been carrying on the principal cannonade, and thereupon a slight abatement took place, those on board the disabled vessel being seen rushing about in the greatest confusion and throwing their powder overboard.

Three more grenadiers of the regiment were killed in the trenches by shells on 17th July, and the fire was continued with vigour by both sides until the 21st. On that day an event took place which greatly demoralized the enemy, and ended in the absolute destruction of three of their ships. It happened that a shot from our marine battery struck a bolt in the powder magazine of the *Entrepennant.* This was followed by a terrible explosion, the ship caught fire and the flames spread to two others, all three being burnt to the water's edge. The unfortunate crews tried to save themselves in boats, but the field artillery from the left of our entrenchments fired on them, and the guns of their own ships, heated by the fire, went off and aided in the destruction.†

---

* Lieutenant Lilley of the 40th light company was wounded on this occasion.

† *MS. Journal of the Siege*, by David Gordon, in R.U. S. Institution.

Such are the horrors of war; but even in the turmoil and excitement of battle such a scene as this could not fail to be anything but terrible, and revolting to the instincts of humanity.

The cannonade continued; day and night the batteries poured their venemous shower upon the ramparts, the citadel, and the shipping, and on the 22nd the citadel was in a blaze. The next day the barracks were burnt to the ground, and Wolfe's trenches were pushed up to the very defences of the town. The French could no longer stand to their guns, and on the 25th the two remaining vessels were boarded and destroyed. Thus the last serious obstacle to the British triumph was removed, and the following morning De Drucour surrendered at discretion.*

In this memorable siege† the 40th Regiment won its first "honour," but not till 1882 was the authority given for the word "LOUISBURG" to be inscribed on the regimental colour.

On 8th August a party, with the light infantry of the 22nd, 40th, 45th, and 47th regiments, the whole commanded by Lord Rollo, of the 22nd, went to take possession of the island of St. John's; and on the 9th the French garrison embarked as prisoners, the grenadiers of the 40th, 47th, 48th, and 63rd attending their embarkation.‡

On the 21st the four regiments detailed to form the garrison of Louisburg—viz., 22nd, 28th, 40th, and 45th—encamped on the glacis, and the same day the embarkation of the remainder of the force commenced, and terminated on the 29th, when the commander-in-chief, Lord Amherst, also embarked.§

Thus ended a victorious expedition, in which the loss of the British was small when compared with the importance of the success gained. Great rejoicing took place in England, and the eleven pairs of colours which had been captured were, by the King's orders, carried in procession, escorted by the Guards, to St. Paul's Cathedral, where they were deposited under a salute of cannon.

---

* *Conquest of Canada.*

† During the siege, the 40th suffered the following loss:—Lieutenant Lilley, wounded; one corporal and seven rank and file, killed; one sergeant, one corporal, and nineteen rank and file, wounded.—*Gordon's MS.*, in R.U.S.I.

‡ *Gordon's MS.*, in R.U.S.I.

§ General Amherst's Despatches, Record Office.

Whilst all were rejoicing at home, the troops in Louisburg had a hard time, for the winter came on and the cold was terribly severe. This was all the more unpleasant as fuel was difficult to obtain, but General Whitmore, the governor, hired vessels and sent them to the coal mines, about thirty leagues distant, and despatched parties to those places where the French had cut firewood. Thus the immediate requirements of the garrison were supplied, and comparative comfort secured.

One hundred and thirty men, drawn from different regiments, were sent as a covering party for the miners at the colliery; others were employed in building a blockhouse, to strengthen the defence against an attack by Indians; and others again in digging wells to obtain a supply for the following year;* and thus the winter passed—but, no further hostilities occurring in 1758, the regiment remained undisturbed in its quarters at Louisburg.†

1759.

In 1759 it was decided to prepare an expedition against Quebec,

---

* General Whitmore's Despatches, Record Office.

† The following are extracts from General Orders issued during the expedition and afterwards in garrison at Louisburg, and are quoted by Captain Knox in his *Historical Journal*:—

"The Brigadiers and Commanding Officers of Regiments having assembled by order of the General to take into account the most economical method of paying the troops employed in the Expedition, as also the weekly stoppages to enable the Captains of Companies to procure a necessary and seasonable supply of shirts, shoes, stockings, etc., recommend that the weekly payments be made as follows, reckoning a dollar of 4s. 8d. sterling as equivalent to 8s. New York currency: To a sergeant 10s. currency per week; to a corporal, 6s. 6d. currency; to a drummer, 5s. currency; to a private man, 3s. currency. The sums to be paid musterly, and the balance, after paying for the necessaries, to be handed to them at the end of six months. The men employed on fatigue duties loading stores to be careful to turn their coats inside out. The soldiers to be allowed for every shot or shell they pick up and bring in as follows: For each 13-inch shell, 8s. currency; for each 10-inch ditto, 4s. currency; for each 8-inch ditto, 2s. currency; for each large shot, 3d.; for each good repairable firelock, 5s. currency. As it is reported that some of the bakers do charge extortionate prices, it is ordered that no baker presume to charge more than 2d. a pound for bread sold in the camp. Spruce beer to be brewed for the health and convenience of the troops; 5 quarts of molasses to make 32 gallons of beer. The beer not to be drunk until 2 days old. Allowance, 2 quarts per man daily."

and the commander-in-chief, General Amherst, was placed at the head of one army, to march overland, whilst Major-General Wolfe was given command of another smaller force, with orders to assemble at Louisburg.

Towards the end of June the latter expedition started, and the grenadier company of the 40th joined General Wolfe, the battalion and light companies remaining at Louisburg.*

Formation of the Louisburg Grenadiers.

At this time the grenadier companies of the 22nd, 40th, and 45th were formed into a corps styled the Louisburg (companies of) Grenadiers. Their strength was as follows:† Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Murray, 45th regiment, commanding; two captains, eight lieutenants, one adjutant, nine sergeants, four drummers, and two hundred and sixteen rank and file—total, two hundred and forty-one. This battalion was in the third brigade, Major-General the Honble. James Murray commanding.

On 26th June the force arrived at the Island of Orleans, a little below Quebec, which was strongly fortified, and found the French army, under the Marquis of Montcalm, posted on the eastern bank of the river St. Charles, extending to Montmorenci; every accessible part of their camp being deeply entrenched.

Many attempts were made to draw Montcalm from his strong position, but without success. General Wolfe therefore determined to attack him in his entrenchments, and on the 31st landed a force near the western bank of the Montmorenci.

The thirteen companies of grenadiers, including the Louisburg battalion, were first on shore; they had received orders to form on the beach, and there to await the support of the remainder of Monckton's brigade from the boats. But these chosen men were flushed with an overweening confidence; proud of their post of preference, proud of their individual strength, and exasperated by long delay, they burst

* The light companies of the 22nd, 40th, and 45th regiments were also applied for by General Wolfe, but could not be spared by General Whitmore.

† Official Return, Record Office.

like bloodhounds from the leash. Despite the orders of their officers, they raced across the intervening fields, and without any order or formation threw themselves against the crested height. Meanwhile a storm burst, and when the grenadiers reached the steep slope they found it impossible to keep their footing in the mud; their ammunition was soon rendered useless by the tremendous rain, and they were thus no match for their well-armed opponents, calmly awaiting them behind entrenchments; but still, in spite of all, they struggled on and tried to make good their ground upon the hill. This, as might have been foreseen, they failed to do, and by the time they reached the enemy's parapets, panting and exhausted, they were little better than a helpless mob. One close and steady volley from the French sufficed to wither them up, and back they fell in tumultuous disorder from the crest of the hill. An attempt was made to obtain shelter behind the parapets of a work which had been abandoned on their approach, but this was so constructed that it afforded little or no protection against the fire which was immediately directed upon them from the heights. Thus officers and men were rapidly struck down in their vain endeavours to re-form the broken ranks; but still, with sullen tenacity, they tried to stick to their position, until at length the most peremptory orders were sent them to retire. This they eventually did, leaving over two hundred of their number on the field,* and the track of their rash advance strewn with the bodies of the dead and dying.†

What better example could be found to show the necessity for discipline and obedience to orders? Nothing remained but to embark the troops, and this was effected under cover of Townshend's and Murray's untouched brigades.

The following rebuke was issued to the corps of Grenadiers on this occasion by General Wolfe:—

"The check which the Grenadiers met with, will, it is hoped, be a lesson to them for the time to come. Such impetuous, irregular, unsoldierlike,

---

* Of the Louisburg Grenadiers, eighty officers and men were killed or wounded; of the 40th Grenadier Company, Captain Hamilton and Lieutenant Bradstreet were wounded.—Official Return, Record Office.

† *Conquest of Canada.* (London, 1850.)

proceedings destroy all order, and put it out of the General's power to execute his plans. The Grenadiers could not suppose that they alone could beat the French army; therefore it was necessary the corps under Brigadiers-General Townshend and Monckton should have time to join them that the attack might be general. The very first fire of the enemy was sufficient to have repulsed men who had lost all sense of order and military discipline."

The General now decided to attempt the landing of his troops on the northern bank of the river, which runs at the base of the Heights of Abraham. Accordingly, the troops landed in silence, under cover of the night, and at daybreak on that memorable Thursday, 13th September, 1759, stood arrayed on the crest of the height above the St. Lawrence. The morning broke darkly, with clouds and threatening rain. Wolfe pushed forward to reconnoitre, and came over the Plains of Abraham,* a grassy tract, patched here and there with corn and studded with clumps of bushes, forming good cover for marksmen. On the south side were the declivities above the St. Lawrence; on the north, those above the St. Charles. At the further extremity of the plain lay the city of Quebec. The high road to Cape Rouge ran down the middle.

Wolfe selected a part of the plain where it was less than a mile wide, and there formed his first line, by which the subsequent battle was, in point of fact, fought and won. On the right were the Louisburg Grenadiers (two hundred and forty-one of all ranks), the 28th (four hundred and twenty-one), and the 35th (five hundred and nineteen) in brigade under General Monckton, extending the line to the brow of the cliff. In the centre were the 43rd (three hundred and twenty-seven), and the 47th (three hundred and sixty of all ranks). On the left were the old 78th Fraser Highlanders (six hundred and sixty-two) and the 58th (three hundred and thirty-five of all ranks). There were four hundred light infantry, under Howe, which were also brought up into the first line, making a total of three thousand two hundred and sixty-five. According to a return in the Public Record Office, signed by General Townshend, Wolfe's total strength

* So called after Abraham Martin, a French pilot, who had some land there in the early days of the settlers.

was four thousand four hundred and forty-one of all ranks. That of his opponents has been variously given from four thousand five hundred to seven thousand.

Wolfe's battalions, in the fashion of the day, filed to their posts respectively from a flank (the line being three deep, the files had a front of three men). Both British and French fired volleys in line three deep; but while the British advanced and retired in line when in order of battle, the French regulations required advances to be made in double columns of platoons in front of the centres of battalions, with the grenadier companies detached in the battalion interval. The firing was in volleys, but in both armies the men as a rule fired independently after the first volley.

The French began to appear about 6 a.m., and some desultory firing and skirmishing took place, in which Wolfe lost a good many men. Towards 10 a.m. he saw from the height on the right that the crisis was near. In three formidable columns the French were advancing, keeping up the while a murderous fire on the extremities of the British line, under which the men fell fast. Wolfe, hurrying from rank to rank, urged the men to stand fast and reserve their fire; and not a single shot was returned until the assailants were within fifty yards of the British line. Then the word was given, and a volley was poured in with such deadly effect that the Canadians, intermixed with the French troops, became completely disordered. Captain Knox, of the 43rd regiment, wrote: "Well might the French officers say they never opposed such a shock as they received from the centre of our line; they believed that every ball took effect, and such discipline and regularity they had never before experienced—our men having levelled and fired *comme un coup de canon.*"* Before the smoke cleared away, the British had reloaded, and Wolfe, seizing his opportunity, charged the French left in person with the Louisburg Grenadiers and 28th Regiment. He had just given the order for a general advance of the line, when he received his third and mortal wound. "Although not more than fifteen minutes had elapsed since the first charge on the French, the battle was virtually over. De

* Captain Knox, *Historical Journal*, vol. i.

Senezuerge, the French second in command, had fallen mortally maimed, and the officer next in rank, Baron de St. Ours, had been killed. Such of the terrified Canadians as survived fled from the field; whilst all that remained of the veteran battalions of France could hardly be induced to prolong the struggle, although Montcalm rode through their broken ranks and made every effort to encourage them, but in vain. They could not withstand the bayonet and musketry of the British infantry, and when Montcalm fell, they fled in every direction."*

In this battle the Louisburg Grenadiers, who so nobly retrieved their error at Montmorenci, had fifty-five officers and men killed and wounded—a quarter of their number. The total British loss was fifty-seven killed and six hundred and seventeen wounded. The French casualties were estimated at fifteen hundred killed, wounded, and prisoners.†

On the 18th, Quebec capitulated to Wolfe's successor, General Townshend, and the garrison, amounting to six thousand men, after being allowed to march out with the honors of war, was embarked for France. The grenadier company of the 40th Regiment soon after rejoined the regiment at Louisburg.‡

1760.

In the spring of 1760, Major-General Murray received orders from the commander-in-chief to proceed up the river St. Lawrence, and meet him with all the force he could muster before Montreal. This was now the only place of any strength remaining in possession of the French, and its capture was therefore of great importance.

In compliance with the orders received, the 22nd and 40th left Louisburg under Lord Rollo, of the 22nd, and proceeded, *via* the St. Lawrence and Quebec, towards Montreal. On the way up they

---

* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, vol. ii.

† See Official Returns in the Public Record Office, London.

‡ The earliest muster roll of the regiment in possession of the War Office is for the period from 25th October, 1759, to 24th April 1760, and is dated Louisburg, May, 1760.

landed at Baptiste camp, marched from thence to the church of Champlin, and disarmed these parishes; also that of St. Magdalene.

It was the 17th August before they joined General Murray's force; the regiments from Louisburg were then formed into the third brigade, except the grenadier companies, which were completed to three hundred men and placed as a battalion under the command of Major Scott. On 7th September the whole of the British army surrounded Montreal, and on that day the governor, the Marquis de Vaudreuil, despairing of relief, capitulated. Thus all Canada surrendered to the British arms.*

The 40th Regiment was after this split up into numerous detachments, and distributed as follows :—

	PRESENT.					
Company.	Officers.	Srgts.	Cpls.	Drs.	Pts.	Station.
Captain G. S. Loe's ...	1	4	2	2	23	Assumption
,, G. Scott's ...	2	4	4	0	40	Isle du Pas
,, Ad. Williamson's .	1	2	2	2	28	Dantry
,, Saml. Mackay's ...	3	3	4	2	95	Berthier
,, Otho Hamilton's .	3	4	4	2	95	St. Sulpice
Major Chas. Aldridge's ...	0	2	2	2	31	Assumption
Lt.-Col. J. Grant's ...	1	2	3	2	38	St. Sulpice
Captain S. J. Adlam's ...	3†	2	4	1	55	St. Sulpice

It was afterwards removed to Montreal, where it remained until the summer of 1761.‡

1761.

The reduction of the French settlements in North America now enabled the Ministry to withdraw a considerable part of the garrison, and consequently it was resolved to employ such troops as could be spared for making attacks on those islands which still remained subject to the French dominion. For this purpose eleven battalions, of which the 40th Regiment was one,§ were placed under the command of General Monckton, and assembled in the month of

* Knox's *Historical Journal.*—Papers in the R.U.S. Institution.

† Including one quarter-master. No other staff "present."

‡ Muster Rolls in the Public Record Office, London.

§ Eight companies only, two being detached—Captain Walter Ross's at St. John's, Newfoundland, and Captain John Hamilton's at Placentia.

August on Staten Island, near New York, from which place they embarked for Barbadoes, and arrived early in December.

1762-63.

At Barbadoes the force was increased to eighteen regiments, and on 5th January, 1762, they sailed for Martinico, which was one of the islands intended to be captured. The enemy was taken entirely by surprise, for on the 7th the whole army succeeded in disembarking at a small creek called Cas de Navires, which was thought to be impracticable, without the loss of a single man. Batteries were erected to enable the troops to cross the ravines, behind which the enemy took up strong positions, and preparations for assault were made. Little resistance, however, was offered. Morne Tortenson was captured on the 24th, Mount Garnier on the 27th, and on 3rd February the enemy surrendered.

It was now intended to proceed to the reduction of St. Pierre, but whilst preparations were being made the governor surrendered the Isle of Martinico to the British force, together with the islands of Grenada, St. Vincent, and St. Lucia.*

General Monckton, in his despatch, commended the conduct of the troops, and added:

"The difficulties they had to encounter in the attack of an enemy possessed of every advantage of art and nature were great, and their perseverance in surmounting those obstacles furnishes a noble example of British spirit." †

The Conquest of Havannah.

On the declaration of war between England and Spain, in January 1762, it was resolved to send an expedition against Havannah, in which place the whole navigation and trade of the Spanish West Indies centred.

---

* From the General's Despatches.—Record Office.

† The 40th had Lieutenant Parker wounded, one rank and file killed, two sergeants, and five rank and file wounded, and one missing.

Loss of British, ninety-six killed, including 7 officers, and three hundred and eighty-nine wounded.—General's Despatch.

For this purpose a powerful armament was fitted out; and the chief command of the land forces was bestowed on the Earl of Albemarle, that of the naval, on Admiral Pocock. The expedition sailed from England on 5th March, and arrived at Martinico about 28th April, when it was reinforced by the 40th Regiment,* under Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, and a great part of the troops, who had been quartered in the island after its reduction by General Monckton.

It happened that the regiments handed over to Lord Albemarle by General Monckton all had a light infantry company. The regiments from England were, therefore, put on the same footing, and the light infantry of the whole formed into one corps. The 40th, with the 22nd, 72nd, and five companies of the 90th, composed the fifth brigade, under Brigadier-General Lord Rollo. On 5th June the fleet arrived in sight of Havannah, and on the 7th a landing was effected six miles from Moro. It was decided to commence operations on the castle; and with this object two batteries were begun on the 13th, one of them barely one hundred and ninety yards distant, which was called the Grand Battery. The enemy made a sally on the 29th with two detachments of five hundred men each, but were repulsed with heavy loss. The preparations, therefore, were continued, but on the 2nd July a most unfortunate accident occurred. The Grand Battery caught fire, and was almost entirely consumed. Thus the work of six hundred men for seventeen days was all but destroyed. This blow was the more felt as the hardships of the siege were becoming almost insupportable; sickness and hard work together had reduced the army to nearly half its number, and nearly five thousand soldiers and three thousand sailors were in one way or another placed *hors de combat*. A want of fresh provisions made matters worse, and to this was added a deficiency of water, which aggravated the condition of the sick and made their sufferings almost intolerable. In the midst, however, of these cruel distresses, the steadiness of purpose displayed by their commanders infused new life and activity into the troops, and roused them to greater exertions. A new battery rose on the ashes of the old, and at length the fire of the English overpowered that of the

* Nine companies. Strength, three hundred and eighty.

Spaniards. But misfortunes never come singly, and on the 11th the Grand Battery again caught fire, this time being entirely destroyed. Such, however, was the spirit of officers and men, that by the 16th twenty guns were mounted, and were so well served that the besieged were soon left with only five or six. The admiral supported the soldiers to the best of his ability, and five hundred additional sailors were landed on the 19th, but in spite of this the strength of the army diminished daily. During this time the 40th was employed in making gabions for the purpose of a sap. By the 22nd the Spaniards saw that their position was becoming desperate, and made a sortie with their whole force, but were repulsed with heavy loss. On the 30th the mines were fired, and a breach made in Fort Moro, which was taken by assault. This was followed, on 13th August, by the surrender of the town, and Havannah, with all its dependencies, was yielded up to the British. Owing to indomitable pluck and perseverance, therefore, the siege at last ended in victory; but the English loss amounted to two thousand seven hundred and sixty-four men, and the sufferings of the survivors were very severe. Earth to construct the batteries was only obtained with the greatest difficulty, being literally scratched up from between the crevices of the rocks, and carried long distances to the spot where it was required. The heat was great, and had destroyed a large quantity of the provisions, but worse than all was the scarcity of water.*

The loss sustained by the regiment was: Lieutenant Reid and ten rank and file died, nine rank and file killed, two drummers and twenty-six rank and file wounded and missing.

Meantime, while the regiment was engaged in the above operation, Mons. Ternay, with a squadron of four ships of war, sailed from France with twelve hundred troops on board, and arrived on 24th June at the Bay of Bulls, in Newfoundland. There he landed his troops without opposition, and finding the island unprepared to make a resistance, took possession of two small settlements, which he razed to the ground.

Under these circumstances the town of St. John's, which was in no

* Substance of the General's Despatch.—Record Office.

condition for defence, was forced to capitulate, and Captain Walter Ross, of the 40th, and his company (sixty strong) were made prisoners of war.

The regiment was detailed as one of those to garrison Havannah, and remained there until 30th June, 1763. On this date Spanish troops arrived, and notified to Major-General Keppel, commanding, that in accordance with a treaty of peace, which had been signed on 10th February, Havannah was to be restored to Spain. In accordance with these instructions the place was restored to the Spanish, and the garrison, consisting of the 40th and four other regiments, embarked and sailed for England. Worn out with hardships and a pestilential climate, their feelings can be better imagined than described; when on 18th July the fleet was overtaken by a sloop with fresh orders, directing that the 40th and other regiments on board should return and proceed to New York. The 40th consequently, in the transport *Minerva*, was taken back to America, and arrived at New York on 29th July. Here they received further orders to continue the journey to Nova Scotia, there to be stationed.*

This year, under instructions from home, the commander-in-chief in North America issued orders directing a stoppage of fourpence per day for each ration of provisions issued to the troops.

This occasioned great discontent amongst the soldiers, the feeling was most strong at Quebec, and it was not without difficulty it was removed. The stoppage (afterwards reduced to twopence half penny) occasioned the following occurrence in the 40th, stationed at Halifax.

The garrison, consisting of a company of artillery and the 40th Regiment, were drawn up on parade and His Majesty's orders concerning the stoppages for provisions were intimated to the troops, who dutifully acquiesced, and on Major Hamilton telling them they knew

---

* Previous to the return of the regiment, Captain Otho Hamilton's company, which had for many years been separated from the regiment by being detached at Placentia, Newfoundland, was ordered to Halifax, there to await the regiment.

In August the 40th was distributed as follows, viz. :—Halifax, five companies; Annapolis Royal, one company; Fort Cumberland, two companies; Fort Frederick, St. John's, one company. (Captain Walter Ross' company at Acton and Ealing.—From documents at the Record Office.

their duty and that the King's orders must be immediately carried into execution, the soldiers of the 40th made no reply, but required their sergeant-major to deliver the following paper, as it contained the sentiments of them all.

"We, the soldiers presently serving in the 40th Regiment, conscious of having at all times faithfully discharged our duty to His Majesty, and considering ourselves after the war in a state of banishment when we hoped to return home, the regiment having served upwards of forty years abroad, do acknowledge then we thought it hard to pay for provisions in a country where they had always been allowed, and where the same are so dear, and we were sorry to be under a necessity of declining the stoppages until His Majesty's pleasure was further known, which indulgence the General first favoured us. But having this day received His Majesty's final order for the stoppages, with his most gracious promise of relief* by rotation, we think it our indispensable duty most humbly to obey, and by you would be pleased to acquaint the General and His Majesty's Secretary of War with our intentions.†

"(Signed) per order,
"W. Rose, Sergeant-Major, 40th Regiment.

"To Major Otho Hamilton, of H.M. 40th Regiment,
"Commanding H.M. Troops in Nova Scotia."

1764-71.

Towards the end of the year 1764 the 40th Regiment at last left America, and landed in Ireland. This was the first time that the regiment had served in the United Kingdom since its formation in 1717, a period of nearly half a century. It seems hard under these circumstances that it was not sent direct to England. This, however, was not done. On the contrary, it was kept in Ireland for over ten years, until in 1775 it was again ordered abroad, for service in America. During this period it was quartered at various stations.

In 1765-66 its exact location is not known; but in 1767 the regiment was in Dublin, and on the 17th June that year was inspected by Lieutenant-General the Earl of Granard. It was inspected by Lieutenant-General Dilkes, in the Phœnix Park, 9th May, 1768, and received new colours in 1770. Lieutenant-General Dilkes again inspected the regiment in Dublin, in 1771.‡

---

* A plan of relief by rotation was established for the troops in the American colonies in the year 1763.

† MSS. in R.U.S. Institution. ‡ See Inspection Reports in *Appendix*.

A Grenadier 1767

At this period it became the custom to describe the facings and lace worn by regiments in the *Annual Army List* (in the "Succession of Colonels"). It is noticeable that the *black stripe* so long worn in the regiment was in use at the time.

Instructions relative to recruiting, sent to the lord-lieutenant about the same period, and now among the Irish Records in the Home Office, enjoined the greatest diligence in bringing regiments on the Irish establishment to their full strength, but directed that no recruit, if he had attained his full growth, should be enlisted under five feet six-and-a-half inches, although growing lads, if well made and likely to attain the height, might be enlisted under. No mention was made of enlisting Irish recruits for the 40th, but the 51st and 61st were enforced to enlist eighty "Irish Protestants" each, and the 56th and 58th, twenty each.*

The following memorial, addressed to the lord-lieutenant whilst the regiment was in Dublin, appears worth quoting for the light it throws on regimental matters (Home Office, Ireland, vol. vii., p. 15):—

"To the Most Noble the Marquis Townshend, lord-lieutenant and general governor of Ireland.

"The Memoir of Major Otho Hamilton† and Captain Adam Williamson,‡ of the 40th Regiment of Foot, sheweth—

"His Majesty, by his late regulations, having positively ordered one field officer to be resident, has prevented your Memorialist from making any

---

* The enlistment of Irishmen was forbidden before the 40th Regiment came into existence. It was sanctioned in 1756-57, but did not become general until during the American War. Protestants only were supposed to be enlisted. The regulations requiring a recruit to declare himself a Protestant on attestation did not disappear from the recruiting regulations until the last year of the century.

† Son of Major Otho Hamilton, one of the officers appointed to the regiment at its formation. The younger Hamilton was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, 59th regiment, which he commanded from 1770 to 1778.

‡ Afterwards Lieutenant-General Sir Adam Williamson, K.B., colonel of the 72nd Highlanders, son of General Geo. Williamson. Served in the 40th Regiment from 1755 to 1770. Afterwards major in the 61st in Minorca, in 1770. Afterwards for some years lieutenant-colonel, 18th Royal Irish. Made a K.B. and Governor of Jamaica in 1797. Died in that island, from the effects of a fall, 21st October, 1798.

Mural tablet in Hornchurch church, Essex, to Otho Hamilton Esq.:— "long in the 40th. and Lt Colonel to the 59th Regt", who died at Romford, 1811, aged 85.

application for leave, and during twenty-five years service he has only been absent one year from the regiment. Served in the whole war in America and the West Indies; was wounded in the siege of Quebec, and purchased his majority in November, 1761.

"Your other Memorialist, Captain Adam Williamson, has been upwards of sixteen years an officer, and served in North America and the West Indies, from the defeat of General Braddock to the taking of Havannah. Was twice severely wounded at the Monaghahela and at the siege of Quebec, and purchased his company in April, 1760.

"Your Memorialists beg leave to observe that Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant being Governor of East Florida, renders it impossible for him to attend to the regiment, and their case in respect of the whole army is very singular.

"They flatter themselves that their character as men and officers will bear the strictest scrutiny.

"Your Memorialists therefore hope that as they have had the honour to serve under your Excellency at Quebec, that your Excellency will be pleased to take their services and case into consideration, and lay their Memorial before His Majesty, recommending them for the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel and major, which his Majesty was generously pleased to sign for them in 1766, but afterwards recalled. And your Memorialists will ever pray."

The memorialists obtained promotion.

1772-74.

The regiment appears to have remained in Dublin until the year 1772, when it was quartered at Galway, and in 1773 at Kingsale.* For part of this year it seems to have been split up into a number of detachments. In 1774 it returned to Dublin.

---

* The regiment was stationed at Charles Fort till January, 1773, when the companies were distributed as follows, viz.:—

Armagh—Captain Cook's company; Killough—Captains Smith and Grant's companies; Downpatrick—Major Grant's and Captain Bradstreet's companies; Lurgan—Lieutenant-Colonel Grant's and Captain McLean's companies; Charlemount—Captain Wilmot's company; Dungannon—Captain Wemyss' company; Tanderogee—Captain Duff's company.—Muster Rolls, Record Office.

CHAPTER III. 1774-92.

THE AMERICAN WAR.—BOSTON.—RAID ON GEORGIA.—BATTLE OF BROOKLYN AND FALL OF LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GRANT.—WITH LORD CORNWALLIS.—BATTLES OF PRINCETOWN, BRANDYWINE, GERMANTOWN.—GERMANTOWN MEDAL.—MARCH THROUGH THE JERSEYS.—IN THE WEST INDIES: CONQUEST OF ST. LUCIA; ANTIGUA.—RETURN TO AMERICA.—PEACE.—COUNTY TITLE BESTOWED.—HOME.

1774-75.

THE regiment remained in garrison in Dublin during the remainder of the year 1774.*

In February, 1775, in consequence of the disturbed state of affairs in America, the regiment was ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed thither. In accordance therewith it marched to Cork, where it embarked on 8th May, 1775, under command of Major James Grant—Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant (of Ballindalloch) being absent on King's leave at this time. The strength embarked was one major, eight captains, eleven lieutenants, eight ensigns, five staff, twenty sergeants, thirty corporals, twelve drummers, and three hundred and eighty rank and file.

The following officers embarked as above†: Major James Grant; Captains S. Bradstreet, J. Duff, J. Wemyss, Mc Lean, J. Greene,‡

---

* The *Gentleman's Magazine*, August 1774, states that in that year, up to the time of writing, sixteen soldiers had been disabled for life in Dublin by a set of miscreants, who lurked in holes near the barracks for the express purpose of setting on soldiers returning singly to the quarters at night and hamstringing them! These outrages ceased after the capture and execution of some of the perpetrators.

† See Embarkation Return in Public Record Office, London.

‡ Like many other officers at this time, Captain Greene sold out soon after arrival in America, to take higher rank in one of the corps of Loyalist Provincials then forming, in which he acquired much distinction. The following particulars of him have been obligingly furnished by his great-grand-nephew, Surgeon-Major J. J. Greene, A.M.S.:

Born at Greenville, County Kilkenny, 22nd September, 1746, he joined the 40th Foot in Ireland, as ensign, 8th July, 1767, and became captain in the regiment, 16th January 1775. Sold out 27th December, 1775, and was appointed

W. Wolfe, W. Bamford; Captain-Lieutenant W. Montgomery; Lieutenants J. Adlam, W. Harris (Adjutant), R. Webb, J. Gardner, W. Hamilton, J. Moore, N. Uniacke, J. DeCourcy, I. Cape, J. Doyle, J. Morrison; Ensigns W. Carter, J. Forbes, J. Bontein, E. Cheshire, J. Gason, R. Arbuthnot, A. Forbes, R. Barber; Surgeon Alex. Mackenzie; Surgeon's Mate Edward Shannon; Quarter-Master.*

The regiment landed at Boston on 25th June, and joined the army there under General Gage, which, since the battle of Bunker's Hill—the week before—had been blockaded by the Americans, who had fortified the opposite heights.

In August, this year, two companies were added to the regiment, in accordance with orders directing that regiments serving in America

---

major in the regiment of Oliver De Lancy, of New York, a leading loyalist, who received the rank of brigadier-general in the Royal army and raised three battalions of Provincial Foot. Greene served all through the American War, "from Boston to the Floridas." With one hundred and fifty men of De Lancy's and fifty men of the 2nd New Jersey Volunteers he was besieged in Fort Ninety-Six, in South Carolina—the most important post in the backwoods, so called as being ninety-six miles from Keewze, the chief town of the Cherokees—from 21st May to 19th June, 1781. He successfully defended the Star fort, the key of the position, against the assaults of the American army, numbering four thousand men, under General Greene - after Washington the ablest of the rebel commanders. The major and the Americam general are said to have been relatives and intimate friends, and the latter is understood to have offered Major Greene the rank of general in the American army if he would come over. On 19th June the Americans raised the siege of Ninety-Six, and Lord Rawdon arrived with the King's troops. At the termination of the war he was given a grant of land in Canada. In a debate on Provincial half-pay, in the House of Commons, on 27th June, 1783, Sir George Howard, who was the mouthpiece of the King in army matters, observed, "As to such officers as had sold out of the service—at very low prices he was informed—and afterwards got commissions for higher rank in the Provincial corps than they had enjoyed in the Regulars, he would by no means consent that they should get half-pay. One of them, however, he excepted: Major Greene, who was besieged at Ninety-Six and attacked both under and above ground, until by undermining the enemy got possession of the fosse. The Major sallied out with his little garrison, beat back the enemy, and recovered the fosse, and the rebels were so disconcerted that they raised the siege and marched off. The brilliancy and spirit of the action ought to procure the Major the rank and half-pay." He was appointed major in the King's army 30 September, 1789, and went on half-pay 6th September, 1800. The Marquis of Cornwallis, who had known him in America, procured him the appointment of port surveyor at Waterford. He died at Waterford, 23rd November, 1830, aged eighty-four.

* See Embarkation Muster Rolls.

should be thus increased. The two companies, however, were to remain in England.*

During this month the chief command of the forces in America changed hands. General Gage returned home to lay the state of the country before the King, and General Howe was appointed commander-in-chief in his place.

1776.

During the winter of 1775-76 the army suffered great hardships, and on 2nd March the enemy rendered their position in Boston no longer tenable by seizing and fortifying some high ground known as the Dorchester Heights. General Howe upon this summoned a Council of War, and it was then and there decided to evacuate the town. This decision was carried out on 17th March, and the British force, amounting to eight thousand nine hundred and six men, sailed for Halifax, Nova Scotia. The 40th, four hundred and eighteen strong, were conveyed in the transports *Spry* and *Success*.†

Washington lost no time in occupying Boston; but, thinking that an attack might be made on New York, he despatched a part of his forces in that direction, and soon afterwards followed with the main body of his army.

General Howe, however, in order to give his troops time to recover from the fatigue they had suffered in the blockade of Boston, remained in Halifax till 10th June. During this time a small expedition, consisting of one hundred and seventy men of the 40th, under Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant (who had succeeded to the command of the regiment in the previous December, on the preferment of Colonel James Grant to the 55th), was despatched in two transports, under convoy of the *Scarborough* frigate, to Georgia, in order to obtain rice for the army.

---

* The strength of these companies was three sergeants, three corporals, two drummers, and fifty-six rank and file. The additional companies of the 40th, and many other regiments similarly circumstanced, arrived at Portsmouth from Ireland early in 1776, and were ordered to various stations in England. The 40th companies were sent to Taunton, Somersetshire, where they remained during the greater part of the American War. See order dated 27th January, 1776, in *War Office Marching Orders*, vol. lxi., p. 257.

† From General Howe's despatch.

The country and the town of Savannah were, however, in open rebellion, and the people refused supplies. These it consequently became necessary to take by surprise and seize where and when they could be got. To effect this, a detachment was sent up the Back river in boats, which succeeded in carrying off eighteen vessels of grain, whilst the attention of the inhabitants was attracted by the larger vessels, which made a feint up the ordinary passage. The expedition returned in April, having accomplished their mission, and with slight loss.*

On 10th June the army, under General Howe, left Halifax and sailed for Staten island, which they reached on 2nd July. Here they were reinforced, and the 40th, under Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, was formed in brigade (the fourth) with the 17th, 46th, and 55th regiments, under Major-General Grant.† The light and grenadier companies of the regiment were formed, with those of other corps, into light infantry and grenadier battalions respectively, and Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave, of the 40th, was given command of the first battalion light infantry.

On 22nd August a landing was effected on Long Island, and on the morning of the 26th the army, in three columns, commenced crossing a range of wooded heights which intersects the island, and attacked the Americans on the other side.

General Grant's column was directed to advance along the coast with ten pieces of cannon, to draw the enemy's attention to that quarter.

Moving forward at the appointed time, it fell in with advanced parties of the Americans about midnight, and at daybreak the following morning encountered a large force, formed in an advantageous position and defended by artillery. Skirmishing and cannonading ensued, and was continued until the Americans, hearing the firing, discovered that the left of their army had been turned near Brooklyn,

---

* A sergeant's party, sent ashore for wood, was attacked by one hundred and fifty men. They retired firing, but had one man killed and scalped, one wounded, and one missing.—From General Howe's despatch.

† Major-General Grant was formerly lieutenant-colonel commanding the 40th. See James Grant, of Ballindalloch, in Succession List of Lieutenant-Colonels, *Appendix.*

when they retreated in great confusion through a morass. They were first met and attacked by the 2nd battalion Grenadiers, which was soon reinforced by the 71st Regiment. General Grant's corps also attacked them on the left flank. Many were killed, whilst others were drowned in the morass, and eventually the whole of the American army, driven from all its positions, made a precipitate retreat into its lines at Brooklyn.*

The British troops on this occasion displayed great activity and valour; so impetuous was their courage, that it was not without difficulty that they could be restrained from attacking the enemy's lines, and had they been permitted to do so, in the judgment of most men, they would have carried them; but General Howe, wishing to save the lives of the men, encamped for the night in front of the position.

"In this battle, Lieutenant Doyle,† of the 40th, was brought into

* Of the 40th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Grant was killed; one rank and file killed; and five rank and file wounded. The loss of the flank companies cannot be ascertained.

† This officer, afterwards General Sir John Doyle, Bart, G.C.B., K.C., was born in 1756, and joined the army 21st March, 1771, as ensign in the 48th Foot. He exchanged to the 40th as lieutenant, 1st March, 1775, and embarked with the regiment for America in the same year. During the War of Independence he served with the 40th in the descent on Long Island, in 1776, and was present at the actions of Brooklyn, White Plains, Fort Washington, Haerlem Creek, Springfield, and Iron Hills. His act of gallantry at Brooklyn is recorded above. Lieutenant Doyle also took part in the battle of Brandywine, on 11th September, 1777, and shared in the surprise of General Wayne's corps during the night of 20th September in the same year. In the memorable defence of Chew House, at Germantown, he was again to the fore, and was one of the three officers of the 40th wounded on that occasion. His last engagement with the 40th was the action at Monmouth, on 28th June, 1778. After this, on 24th October following, he was promoted to a company in the Volunteers of Ireland—subsequently the 105th Foot—of which his younger brother, Welbore Ellis Doyle, was lieutenant-colonel. Thus the 40th lost the services of this valuable officer after he had been in the regiment for little more than three-and-a-half years; but those years were exceptional, and during them Lieutenant Doyle established a reputation which was fully maintained in after life throughout a long and distinguished career. He was brigade-major to Lord Cornwallis and Lord Rawdon in 1780-81; raised and commanded the 87th regiment, of which he was appointed lieutenant-colonel commandant in 1793; was Secretary for War in Ireland; and commanded a brigade in Egypt with great distinction. For many years he held the post of lieutenant-governor of Guernsey. He was created a baronet in 1805, and at the same time received the royal license to wear the Order of the Crescent, conferred

special notice by conduct which combined the best feeling with the most animated courage. He was adjutant of the regiment commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, who was regarded as a father by the younger portion of the corps. The lieutenant-colonel was desperately wounded early in the action, which became very hot where he lay. Lieutenant Doyle, fearing he might be trampled to death, rushed with a few followers into the midst of the enemy, and dragged away the body of his friend; but it was too late, for he had expired. This act made a strong impression on all who witnessed it, and produced a handsome compliment from the commander-in-chief, General Howe."

General Howe, in his despatch dated September 3rd, 1776, Long Island, says: "The behaviour of both officers and soldiers was highly to their honour. More determined courage and steadiness in troops have never been experienced, or a greater ardour to distinguish themselves, as all those who had an opportunity have amply evinced by their actions."

The Americans quitted their fortified lines during the night, and retired across the East river in boats to New York. The reduction of Long Island was accomplished in a few days, with little loss.

New York was subsequently captured, and the 40th took part in the operations. The Americans, however, took up another position, and General Howe, in order to cut them off from New England, embarked a portion of the British troops in boats and landed them, on 12th October, near Chester. The grenadier and light companies of the regiment formed part of this force, but the remainder, with the rest of the fourth brigade and two other brigades, under Lord Percy, remained at Haarlem to cover New York.

On the 18th the troops under General Howe were again embarked, and landed at Pell's point. From thence they advanced and

---

on him by the Grand Seigneur. In 1809 he was selected to organise the Portuguese army, but the vessel carrying the order was delayed twenty-eight days by contrary winds, and another officer (Marshal Beresford) had to be sent out in his stead. He was nominated a K.C.B. in 1812, and a G.C.B. in 1815. His death occurred in London on 8th August, 1834. *See a lengthy memoir in Cannon's Historical Records of the 87th Royal Irish Fusiliers.*

General SIR JOHN DOYLE, Bart., G.C.B., K.C.,
Joined the 40th Regt. as Lieut. in 1775.
(From a print published by Richard Phillips in 1805.)

encountered a detachment of Provincials, when a sharp skirmish ensued, in which several were killed and wounded.*

After abandoning New York, General Washington sent a garrison to Fort Washington, and then took up a position at White Plains. Here an action ensued on 28th October. The American position, however, was very strong, and General Howe thought it wise to wait for reinforcements before making an attack in force. These arrived on the 30th, and consisted of the fourth brigade (including the 40th) and two battalions of the second brigade, the whole under Lord Percy. It was intended that the attack should take place on the 31st, but this was prevented by a storm of wind and rain, and during the night the Americans evacuated their position and retired to the North Castle heights. General Howe thought it inexpedient to pursue them farther, and therefore, turning his attention in another direction, prepared to reduce Fort Washington.

With this object, on 3rd November the troops were ordered to provide themselves with three days' rations, and on the 4th Major-General Grant, with the fourth brigade, marched to Miles square and Valentine hill. The attack on Fort Washington followed, and proved successful. The flank companies of the regiment took part in the assault, and had several men killed and wounded.

On 18th November Lord Cornwallis crossed the North river and landed a mile above Fort Lee. The Americans abandoned it on his approach, and on the 24th the fourth brigade, under General Grant, joined his force. Thus strengthened, the pursuit of the Americans was continued by Cornwallis, and this went on for three weeks, until the Americans, retreating day by day, had retired through the whole length of New Jersey, and eventually crossed the Delaware.

In this pursuit the troops behaved with great spirit, and cheerfully quitted their tents and heavy baggage in order that the march might not be impeded. At last, however, the weather became so severe that it was impossible to keep the field any longer, and the army went into winter quarters—the 40th, together with the 17th and 55th regiments, being cantoned in Brunswick.

* Of the 40th, Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave, commanding one of the battalions of light infantry, was wounded; two men of the light company were killed, and several wounded.

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE 40TH REGIMENT AT THE DATE OF THE BATTLE OF GERMANTOWN.

(From the Annual Army List for 1777; corrected, from official sources, to 1st October, 1777.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	Sir Rob. Hamilton, Bt.	20th March, 1770	*L.G.*, 29th August, 1777
Lieut.-Colonel	Thos. Musgrave	28th Aug., 1776	*v.* Grant, killed in action.
Major	Saml. Bradstreet	11th Dec., 1775	
Captain	James Duffe	28th Feb., 1766	*Major*, 29th Aug., 1777
,,	James Wemyss	14th March, 1771	
,,	Wm. Montgomery	14th Jan., 1775	
,,	Wm. Bamford	25th March, 1775	25th May, 1772
,,	Edward Eyre	15th Aug., 1775	*Major*, 29th Aug., 1777
,,	John E. Adlam	22nd Nov., 1775	
,,	John Graves Simcoe	27th Dec., 1775	*v.* Joseph Greene. See footnote, p. 39
,,	Wm. Harris	28th Dec., 1775	*v.* Wm. Wolfe
,,	Robert Mostyn	6th May, 1776	
Capt.-Lieut. and Capt.	Robert Shaw	21st Sept., 1777	*v.* Harris
Lieutenant	Wm. Hamilton	28th April, 1774	
,,	John Moore	20th Oct., 1774	
,,	Hon. Jas. De Courcy	14th Jan., 1775	
,,	John Doyle	1st March, 1775	17th September, 1773
,,	Theodore Morrison	5th March, 1775	
,,	Alex. Philip Forbes	1st May, 1775	
,,	Chas. Bourke	15th Aug., 1775	20th October, 1761
,,	James Bontine	23rd Nov., 1775	
,,	William Carter	27th Nov., 1775	
,,	John Gason	11th Dec., 1775	
,,	John Forbes	28th Dec., 1775	
,,	James Campbell	14th March. 1777	
,,	Bernard Denis	12th Sept., 1777	
Ensign	Hy. Wm. Smyth	22nd Nov., 1775	
,,	Chas. Roberts	23rd Nov., 1775	
,,	Thomas Tydd	24th Nov., 1775	
,,	Geo. Craigie	24th May, 1776	
,,	Jas. Drummond	10th Oct., 1776	
,,	Waldegrave Pelham Clay	2nd May, 1777	
,,	John Anderson	6th May, 1777	
,,	John King	17th June, 1777	
Chaplain	Geo. Thompson		
Adjutant	John Forbes	6th April, 1777	
Qr.-Master	Jas. Carmichael	13th Nov., 1775	
Surgeon	Alex. Mackenzie	14th March, 1772	

Sir William Smith, Bart. of Hill Hall, who died 1 May 1823, aged 77, is described on his memorial at Theydon Mount church, Essex, as "for several years captain in the 40th Regt of Foot"; & from 1781 to 1823 Colonel of the West Essex Militia.
Ens: Henry William Smith, 30 Oct. 1777, 40th. Regt. Army List 1780. - see p. 60.

Thomas Cox, who had robbed a gentleman near the one-mile-stone on the Essex Road, charged at Bow Street with highway robberies & remanded. Said to have been an ensign in Jamaica, & at present a deserter from the 40th Regt. 26 April 1777 Ipswich Journal.

1777.

The Battle of Princetown.

On 2nd January, 1777, Lord Cornwallis advanced with the British army towards Trenton, to meet the Americans, who had again crossed the Delaware and were making for the same place. In his anxiety to lose no time he dropped a part of his force, consisting of the 17th, 40th, and 55th regiments, under Lieutenant-Colonel Mawhood, at Princetown, and pushed on with the remainder. The two armies soon came into collision, and a smart cannonade ensued, which lasted till evening. The next morning Lord Cornwallis had intended to renew the attack, but found, when the time came, that General Washington had during the night silently decamped, and was making his way with the utmost expedition towards Princetown, in the hope of surprising it.

Meanwhile Lieutenant-Colonel Mawhood received orders to leave Princetown on the morning of 3rd January, and to proceed with the 17th and 55th regiments to Maidenhead, a village about half-way on the road to Trenton. Accordingly, very early on that day he set out, but so great had been General Washington's activity that the 17th Regiment had barely left Princetown when they came upon the vanguard of the American troops.

A smart engagement immediately ensued, and at first the enemy was thrown into confusion; but Washington, who was but a short distance behind, soon came up with his main body, and by great personal exertion restored order and renewed the fight. Matters were now changed. The 17th, being in advance, could not be supported by the 40th and 55th, who were themselves vigorously attacked. By a most gallant charge, however, they broke through the enemy and made good their way to Maidenhead. All was so sudden and unexpected that no plans could be made, nor orders given, and each corps had to fight and defend itself as best it could. The 40th and 55th were unable to reach Maidenhead; they, therefore, fell back, fighting, on Brunswick, and suc-

ceeded in effecting their retreat, but not without serious loss.*

The Americans would now certainly have attacked Brunswick, but Lord Cornwallis came to the rescue and forced them to abandon their designs. A period of extreme hardships followed. Amboy and Brunswick were the only two places still retained in possession of the British. Communication by sea with New York was open from both, but still it was necessary to obtain forage, provisions, etc., from the country round as well.

During the whole of the winter and spring continual skirmishes took place, and the garrison duties were excessively severe. The head-quarters of the 40th were stationed at Amboy, and the flank companies at Brunswick. General Washington had in the meantime established himself in a place called Middle Brook. It was too strong to be attacked, and frequent attempts were therefore made during the summer to induce him to leave it and offer battle elsewhere, but he was not to be caught in this way, and our designs failed. General Howe, seeing no prospect of making any impression on the enemy where he was, now decided to change the seat of war, and accordingly, in June, the British army, consisting of thirty-six battalions, embarked and sailed for the Chesapeake. It was a tedious voyage, and they did not reach Elk ferry till the 24th August. Here another delay took place, and it was the 3rd September before all was ready, and the army, leaving the head of the Elk, marched on Philadelphia.

The advantages which might have been gained by changing the seat of war were thus lost, for the long delay had given Washington time to make a counter move, and by crossing the country from the Delaware he had been able to establish himself in a strong position at Red Clay creek, from whence he was able to push forward detachments and annoy our army on their march.

From Red Clay creek the Americans moved on to Brandywine, and there took up a position to oppose our advance on Philadelphia.

---

* The 40th lost one lieutenant, one ensign, three sergeants, one drummer, and eighty eight rank and file killed, wounded, and missing. Of the latter, however, several rejoined afterwards at Brunswick.

The British army advanced and attacked them on 11th September, and, in a very decisive action, drove them from their position and forced the greater portion of their troops to retreat into Philadelphia. In this engagement the 40th were again in Major-General Grant's brigade, together with the 5th, 10th, 27th, and 55th regiments, except the flank companies, which accompanied General Howe's column.

The battalion companies were but slightly engaged, and had only one man wounded. In the flank companies, however, there were several casualties. Lieutenant Barker, with the 1st Battalion Grenadiers, was killed; Captain Simcoe,* with the same battalion, was wounded; Captain De Courcy, with the 2nd battalion light infantry, was wounded, and of the rank and file several were either killed or wounded.

According to General Howe's computation, about nine hundred of the Americans were killed or wounded, and about four hundred taken prisoners. "The remainder, pursued by Lord Cornwallis, made the best of their way to Philadelphia, from which city the congress—at the approach of the British forces—fled in the first instance to Lancaster, and subsequently to York Town.†

In this battle Captain Wemyss, of the 40th, commanded a provisional corps known as the Queen's Rangers, who greatly distinguished themselves during the engagement. The British remained on the field for the night, and the next day Major-General Grant's brigade marched to Concord.

A night attack of an exciting nature, and most creditable to those concerned, occurred on the 20th. General Howe had received

---

* John Graves Simcoe was born about 1753, and was educated at Eton and Merton College, Oxford. At the age of nineteen he received an ensign's commission in the 53rd Regiment, and landed in America on the day of the battle of Bunker's Hill. He purchased command of a company in the 40th, and commanded it in the battle of Brandywine. He obtained command of the Queen's Rangers soon after the battle, in October, 1777, and with this corps—a provincial one—greatly distinguished himself. He eventually became a general officer, much considered, and Governor of Canada.—Simcoe's *Military Journal: Memoir of the Author* (in the British Museum, etc.)

† *Memoirs of the Life and Reign of King George III.*, by T. Heneage Jesse, London, vol. ii., 2nd edition.

intelligence that a corps of the Americans, fifteen hundred strong, with four pieces of cannon, under General Wayne, was secreted in the woods about three miles distant and in rear of the left wing of the army. Accordingly, late on the night of the 20th, he detached Major-General Grey, with the 2nd battalion light infantry,* the 42nd and 44th regiments, to surprise them.

Before the attack, General Grey issued strict orders that bayonets only were to be used, and flints withdrawn. The detachment marched with great secrecy, and came on the enemy at midnight. With the bayonet only, as ordered, they forced in the outlying sentries and picquets and worked in upon the encampment, guided by the light of the fires. Not less than three hundred were killed or wounded on the spot, and seventy or eighty more were taken prisoners. The greater part of the arms and regimental waggons, loaded with baggage, were also captured. One captain of light infantry (Captain Wolfe of the 40th) and three men were killed, and four wounded. General Howe, in his despatch, says that, "Gallantry in the troops, and good conduct in the general, were fully manifested upon this critical service."

The Battle of Germantown.

"On 26th September, Cornwallis entered Philadelphia in triumph, the band of the advanced guard, as they marched through the streets, playing 'God save the King.'

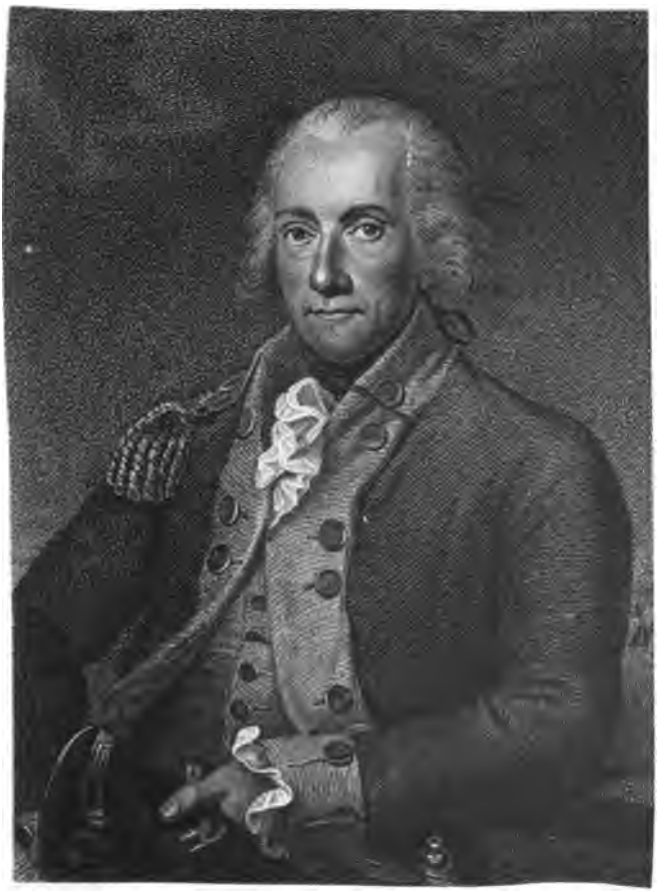
"In the meantime, Washington, defeated, though not disheartened, continued to hover in the neighbourhood of the British army,"† of which the head-quarters were stationed at Germantown, a village about six miles from Philadelphia, but now virtually forming part of the town. The centre of the line of the British encampment intersected the village almost at right angles. The left wing of the army,

---

* Of which the light company of the 40th formed part.

† From *Memoirs of the Life and Reign of King George III.*, by T. Heneage Jesse.

For descriptions of the Battle of Germantown see also Stedman's *American War* and the biography of Sir Thomas Musgrave in *Military Panorama*, September, 1813.



Colonel THOMAS MUSGRAVE
(afterwards General SIR THOMAS MUSGRAVE, Bart.),
Commanded the 40th Regt. from 1776 to 1787.
Defender of Chew House, Germantown.

in front of which were the German Chasseurs, was covered by the Schuylkill; and the right wing was covered by a battalion of light infantry with the Queen's American Rangers. At the head of the village the 2nd battalion of light infantry was posted, supported by the 40th. General Washington, on the other side, was encamped at Shippack creek on the eastern side of the Schuylkill, and about seventeen miles distant. He had been reinforced by one thousand troops from Peek's hill and fifteen hundred Virginians, but was still "too weak to cope in the open field with the disciplined forces of his adversary. It was only by successful stratagem, and by rapid and daring attacks, that he could hope to recover the ground he had lost. To precipitate his forces, therefore, suddenly into the thick of the British army—to drive the enemy, if possible, out of Philadelphia, and thus revolutionize the present gloomy condition of American affairs—became the half-desperate resolve of the indomitable patriot."*

Accordingly, on the night of 3rd October, he quitted his encampment and led his troops stealthily to Germantown, under cover of a thick fog. Early in the morning of the 4th he arrived in front of the centre of the British line, and, still concealed by the fog, attacked the 2nd battalion light infantry posted at the head of the village. Then, dividing his force into five columns, he pushed forward and made a resolute attempt to enter the north end of the village; thus hoping to cut the British forces in two, and so ensure success for his flank attacks.

In the meantime the 40th, under Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave, which was posted on a slope westward of the main road, as soon as the position of affairs was discovered moved hastily forward to the support of the light infantry, but it was too late, for the Americans had already occupied the head of the village in force. Under these desperate circumstances, the coolness and bravery of Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave,† commanding the 40th, gallantly supported by his regiment, saved the day. Retiring down the main street,

* Heneage Jesse's *Memoirs of the Life and Reign of King George III.*

† *Vide* Succession List of Lieutenant-Colonels, *Appendix;* also the biography of General Sir Thomas Musgrave, Bart., in the *Military Panorama*, 1813, a copy of which is in the United Service Institution.

Colonel THOMAS MUSGRAVE
(afterwards General SIR THOMAS MUSGRAVE, Bart.),
Commanded the 40th Regt. from 1776 to 1787.
Defender of Chew House, Germantown.

surrounded by American troops, with cannon firing upon it, and on the other side are the words, "Germantown, October 4th, 1777," encircled by a laurel wreath.

On 10th October, General Howe withdrew his army from Germantown, and the 40th encamped in the vicinity of Philadelphia. All attempts to bring the Americans to an action proved ineffectual, and the British therefore went into winter quarters, in which they remained for the rest of the year.

1778.

At the beginning of 1778 an important change in the state of affairs took place. The King of France declared war against England, and concluded a treaty with the Americans, agreeing to assist them.

It was now considered necessary to concentrate the army at New York, and General Sir Henry Clinton was appointed commander-in-chief. He opened the summer campaign by evacuating Philadelphia on 10th June, and then, crossing the Delaware into New Jersey, reached Monmouth on the 27th. Next day, shortly after the commencement of the march, the enemy moved out and tried to intercept the advance of the British. The leading division, under General Knyphausen—with which was the 40th—were in charge of the baggage, and General Clinton brought up the rear with the second division, of which the flank companies of the 40th formed part. The attack was a failure, and the enemy were driven back by the second division with some loss. The attempt on the baggage, however, might have been serious, had it not been for the watchfulness and creditable behaviour of those guarding it, which appears from the following extract from General Clinton's despatch, dated New York, August 24th, 1778. "Our baggage," he says, "had been attempted by some of the light troops, who were repulsed by the good disposition made by Lieutenant-General Knyphausen and Major-General

---

opinion, advanced by some, that the medal was in later years adopted as a regimental "Order of Merit." Another specimen is preserved in the collection of Colonel Eaton, Grenadier Guards. Possibly the suspension of the medal by a blue string round the neck may have been suggested by an Indian practice. The medals which the East India Company was in the habit of giving to the Native, but not to European troops, are said to have been thus worn, with a *yellow* string round the neck.

GERMANTOWN MEDAL.

(Taken from an original in the Officers' Mess.)

Grant and the good countenance of the 40th Regiment—whose picquets alone were attacked—and one troop 17th Light Dragoons." The flank companies with General Clinton's division sustained a slight loss. After this temporary interruption the army continued its march, and passing over Staten and Long islands, reached New York.

The second brigade, however, under Major-General Grant, consisting of the 5th, 10th, 27th, 40th, and 55th regiments, were directed to occupy Staten Island.

Subsequently, as it seemed unlikely that the Americans could threaten the safety of New York during the winter, and as the force under Sir Henry Clinton was large, it was decided to send an armament to defend the British possessions and to annoy the French in the West Indies. With this object a force of five thousand men was assembled and placed under command of Major-General Grant.* The expedition left Staten Island in November, and arrived at Barbadoes on 10th December. On the 12th the journey was continued, and on the 13th the reserve, under Brigadier Prescott,† landed at Cul-de-Sac, in St. Lucia, with the object of effecting the conquest of the island. The enemy was driven from the heights on the north side of the bay, and the environs were guarded by five battalions, which kept up communication with the reserve. On the 14th the reserve advanced and occupied an important post called Vigee; whilst the second brigade,‡ under General Sir Henry Calder, guarded the landing-place and kept up communication with the fleet, occupying various posts in the mountains overlooking the south side of the Cul-de-Sac. On the 15th the French fleet, under Monsieur D'Estaing, appeared off the coast with troops on board, and made two attempts on the small English fleet, but was gallantly beaten off.

* The force consisted of a detachment of Royal Artillery, and the 4th, 5th, 15th, 27th, 28th, 35th, 40th, 46th, 49th, and 55th regiments. The 40th was of the following strength :—One major, seven captains, nine lieutenants, three ensigns, four staff, thirty sergeants, twenty-two drummers, and five hundred rank and file.

† Consisting of the 5th Regiment and the grenadier and light infantry battalions, with which were two flank companies of the 40th.

‡ Consisting of the 27th, 35th, 40th and 49th regiments.

Conquest of St. Lucia.

On 16th December the French landed nine thousand men, and on the morning of the 18th, leaving four thousand to watch General Grant, made an attack upon Brigadier-General Meadows and the reserve, which, however, was well placed in a strong position.

The French were formed in three columns, about five thousand men, commanded by Monsieur D'Estaing and the Marquis de Bouilli.

Their first two attempts were made with great impetuosity, but were repulsed with determined bravery. They made a third, were repulsed again, and retired in confusion, leaving their wounded on the ground.

General Grant, in his despatch, says:—

"The officers and men were cool and determined; they even surpassed, if possible, their usual spirit and bravery."

The enemy lost four hundred killed and one thousand one hundred wounded; the English, only ten killed and one hundred and thirty wounded.

The grenadier and light infantry battalions were highly distinguished. The flank companies of the 40th had Lieutenant Forbes, of the grenadier company, wounded, one rank and file killed, and about seven wounded.

D'Estaing remained without further attempts for the recovery of the island until the 28th, when he embarked his troops and sailed on the 29th.

On the departure of the French fleet, the Governor of St. Lucia capitulated. Terms were signed on the 30th, and the island surrendered to the British.

1779.

After this the troops were collected in the most healthy part of the island, and were comfortably lodged in huts; nevertheless, there was much sickness, although the actual mortality was not very great.*

Towards the end of May, 1779, the 40th and five other regiments

* Thirteen hundred men were sick in hospital. Up to 21st March the 40th had lost ten men, and on that date six sergeants, seven drummers, and one hundred and seventy-two rank and file were sick in hospital.

received orders to hold themselves in readiness to embark for North America, under the command of Brigadier-General Prescott; but before the arrangement could be carried out, intelligence was received that the French, who possessed a great superiority of numbers, both in naval and land forces, had taken St. Vincent and were attacking Grenada. Accordingly, upon the return of the fleet, General Grant made immediate preparations to retake St. Vincent and to save Grenada, and on 2nd July the force embarked.*

Owing to the fleet being short handed, the 5th and 46th regiments were placed on board as marines; the 40th also furnished a party, the light company serving as marines in the *Sultan*, seventy-four guns. Unfortunately, Grenada had been captured before the force could arrive to its assistance. The French fleet, moreover, in far superior numbers, was met with off the coast on 6th July, and an action followed which resulted in the English, after a sharp fight,† having to bear up to the island of St. Christopher. Here the transports all assembled in safety, and shortly after their arrival the 40th—under Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave—was sent to provide for the safety of Antigua, the parties which had been acting as marines rejoining. Before the regiment left, General Grant expressed himself to Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave as follows: "You will do the best you can; and I could not give charge to anybody who is more equal to the task, in whom I place more confidence."

1780-81.

The 40th remained at Antigua‡ till June, 1781, and then returned to Staten Island.

About August it became known that General Washington had moved

---

* The strength of the 40th was as follows:—One major, four captains, five lieutenants, four ensigns, four staff, thirty sergeants, twenty-two drummers, and four hundred and seven rank and file. Forty-six sick were left behind at St. Lucia.

† The 40th had six rank and file killed and one man wounded.

‡ Whilst the regiment was at Antigua the following officers died:—Major Samuel Bradstreet, 10th December, 1779; and Lieutenant Anderson, 8th March, 1780. When it returned to Staten Island its strength was two hundred and forty fit for duty, and twenty-nine sick; total, two hundred and sixty-nine.

southwards and intended to attack the British, under Lord Cornwallis, at New York. In order to check his advance, therefore, General Clinton despatched a small expedition under Brigadier Arnold, with orders to bring off and destroy the privateers; also to seize, if possible, the naval and other stores collected at New London. The 40th formed part of this force,* and, sailing on the 4th September, passed through the Sound in transports, and landed on the morning of the 6th about three miles from New London.

The troops were divided into two divisions. One, under Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, of the 54th, consisting of the 40th, 54th, some New Jersey Volunteers, and Artillery, landed on the Groton side of the harbour; the other, under Brigadier Arnold himself, and consisting of the rest of the troops, landed on the New London side. To the latter force no great opposition was offered. Fort Trumbull was adandoned on Brigadier Arnold's approach, and New London was at once taken possession of.

Assault of Fort Griswold.

On the other side, however, the case was very different, for there was situated a strong and formidable work known as Fort Griswold. It was at first supposed that the work was incomplete, but this turned out to be incorrect, and its great strength was subsequently discovered. Brigadier Arnold sent a message to counter-order the attack, but before it could reach him, Colonel Eyre had launched his force against the enemy, and it was too late to draw back. The division advanced in two columns, the 40th and 54th, respectively, leading. A small knoll, Avery's hill, was the rendezvous, and from there the assault commenced, without waiting for the New Jersey Volunteers and artillery, who landed last and had to make the circuit of some swampy ground.

The following extract from Brigadier Arnold's despatch will suffice to describe the nature of the service the 40th and 54th had to perform on this occasion:—

"After a most obstinate defence of nearly forty minutes, the fort

* Strength as follows:—one major, four captains, eight subalterns, three staff, thirty sergeants, twenty-two drummers, and three hundred and seven rank and file; including one drummer and twenty-four rank and file sick.

was carried by the superior bravery and perseverance of the assailants. The attack was judicious and spirited, and reflects the highest honour on the officers and troops engaged, who seemed to vie with each other in being first in danger.

"The troops approached on three sides of the work, which was a square with flanks, made a lodgment in the ditch, and under a heavy fire, which was kept up from the works, effected a second lodgment upon the fraising, which was attended with great difficulty, as only a few pickets could be forced out and broke in a place, and was so high that the soldiers could not ascend without assisting each other. Here the coolness and bravery of the troops were very conspicuous, as the first who ascended the fraise were obliged to silence a nine-pound gun, which enfiladed the place on which they stood, until a sufficient body had collected to enter the works, which was done with fixed bayonets, through the embrasures, where they were opposed by great obstinacy by the garrison with long spears. On this occasion I have to regret the loss of Major Montgomery of the 40th regiment, who was killed by a spear in entering the enemy's works, and Ensign Whillock, 40th regiment, killed in the attack, etc.

"Major Montgomery, 40th regiment, had succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre in the command, on the latter being wounded, and was killed as he entered the works; the command next devolved on Major Bromfield, whose conduct did him great honour."

Another extract which is taken from the despatch of the commander-in-chief, Sir Henry Clinton, to Lord Germaine, dated New York, 12th September, 1781, is also interesting:—

"I have the honour to acquaint your Lordship that the Brigadier-General speaks to me with the highest praise of the good conduct, discipline, and gallantry of all the officers and men who accompanied him on this service. But as no words, in my opinion, can do them full justice, I shall only observe that the assault of Fort Griswold, and the carrying it by *coup-de-main*, notwithstanding the very obstinate resistance of the garrison, will undoubtedly impress the enemy with every apprehension from the ardour of British troops, and will be hereafter remembered with the greatest honour to the 40th and 54th Regiments and their leaders, to whose share the attack fell, though we

at present cannot too much lament the heavy loss they sustained in the many brave officers and men who fell in the assault, and I cannot doubt your Lordship will be happy to lay the merit of their exertions before the King for his most gracious approbation."

The total loss in the assault was two officers and forty-six men killed, and eight officers and one hundred and thirty-five men wounded.*

Of the garrison, eighty-five were killed, including Colonel Ladyard, the commander; sixty were wounded, and seventy made prisoners. The loss sustained in property by the Americans was also very great.

After this successful but sanguinary assault the 40th Regiment returned to Staten Island and occupied its former quarters, but on the 17th October following, the war was virtually brought to an end by the surrender of Lord Cornwallis to Washington at York Town.

1782-83.

In May, 1782, Sir Guy Carleton succeeded Sir Henry Clinton, and on the 7th of that month he informed Washington that he had been associated with Admiral Digby in a commission to consider the terms of a permanent peace. Negotiations ensued, and by 15th April, 1783, a satisfactory settlement had been arrived at.

The British regiments at New York began to embark for England, but the 40th was one of the last to leave. Till August it occupied quarters at the Flag Staff, Staten Island, then moved to Laurel hill, in York Island, where it stayed until 25th November. New York was then finally abandoned, and, with the last of the British troops, the 40th left America.† During the latter part of this period Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave, of the 40th, had been acting brigadier and

* The 40th Regiment suffered the following loss:—Major William Montgomery and Ensign Archibald Whillock, killed; Captain George Craige, Lieutenant H. W. Smyth,[1] and Ensign Thomas Hyde, died of their wounds; one sergeant and twenty-eight rank and file, killed; two sergeants, one drummer, and forty-nine rank and file, wounded.

† The strength of the 40th on embarkation was:—One brigadier-general, one lieutenant-colonel, four captains, nine lieutenants, two ensigns, four staff, twenty-nine sergeants, twenty-two drummers, one hundred and seventy rank and file, thirty-one women, and twenty children.—Total, two hundred and forty-two officers and men.

[1] s. of Rev. Dr. Smyth, of St. Giles-in-the-fields, nearly related to Lord Camden. Had 6 years service in America & West Indies. Gent. Mag.

commandant of New York. He must, therefore, have been the last English officer who acted in that capacity. Before closing the account of the years 1782-83, mention must be made of an important change which was at this time made in the title of the regiment.

Title of 2nd Somersetshire Regiment given.

By an Order of 31st August, 1782, COUNTY TITLES were bestowed upon regiments not already in possession of some designation besides their numbers, with a special injunction that they should cultivate an interest in the localities after which they were named.

In accordance with this order, the 40th became the 2nd SOMERSETSHIRE REGIMENT—a title probably suggested by the long sojourn of the additional or depôt companies in that county during the war, and retained by the regiment, in addition to its number, until by the Territorial scheme of 1881 it underwent a complete transformation, and became the SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, without a number.

1784-85.

The 40th arrived in England towards the end of December, 1783, and disembarking at Portsmouth, marched to Chichester. There it remained until February, 1784, and then went to Taunton, where the regiment had an opportunity of becoming acquainted with the county after which it was now called. A few months stay, however, was all that was allowed, and in July the regiment moved to Plymouth. The next change was to Exeter, in March, 1785; a detachment being supplied to Plymouth during September to assist in the duties of the garrison until the arrival of the 22nd Regiment.

1786.

On 1st January, 1786, the regiment received new colours, the old ones of 1770 being worn out.*

In November a company marched to Totnes and Bridgewater, there to be quartered for the purpose of assisting the Custom House officers in preventing owling and smuggling. The detachment rejoined headquarters in February, 1786, and the following month the regiment

* See Inspection Reports in *Appendix*.

marched to the north of England, in two divisions, and arrived at its destination about the end of April. The companies were subsequently distributed as follows, viz:—

Head-quarters and three companies at Carlisle, one company at Blackburn, two companies at Liverpool, one company at Whitehaven, and one company at Preston.*

During the summer the head-quarters and five companies moved to Lancaster, and to Liverpool in October.

1787.

In April, 1787, the regiment moved to Chester, leaving one company at Liverpool, and one detached to Whitehaven. Owing to the prevalence of popular discontent in Liverpool, the six companies at Chester were subsequently sent to aid the civil power in Liverpool, where they remained from September to November, when they returned to Chester.

Whilst the regiment was at Liverpool, Colonel Musgrave was appointed to raise and command the 76th, or "Hindoostan" Regiment, of which he was colonel, from 12th October, 1787, until his death.

1788.

In March, 1788, the 40th sent four companies to the Isle of Man. The ten companies comprising the regiment were then distributed as follows:—

Head-quarters and five companies at Chester, four companies in the Isle of Man, and one company at Whitehaven.

1789.

In May, 1789, the regiment was inspected at Liverpool, and immediately afterwards embarked for Ireland.

1790-92.

During the year 1790 the regiment was stationed in Dublin; in 1791 it was in Londonderry; and in 1792 in Galway.†

---

* The Inspection Report says two companies at Preston, and does not mention Whitehaven, but this may refer to a different month.

† See Inspection Reports in *Appendix*.

An Officer 1792.

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE 40TH REGIMENT IN 1793.

(OUTBREAK OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTIONARY WAR.)

From the Annual Army List, corrected to 16th January, 1793.

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	*Sir Geo Osborn	11th Aug., 1786	*Lt.-Gen.* 28th Sept., 1787
Lieut.-Colonel	*Stephen Bromfield	12th Oct., 1787	
Major	John E Adlam	12th Oct., 1787	19th March, 1783
Captain	William Harris	28th Dec., 1775	*Major*, 18th Nov., 1790
,,	*Waldegrave Pelham Clay	10th June, 1783	
,,	John Edwards	25th Sept., 1787	23rd January, 1778
,,	William Willox	28th Feb., 1790	
,,	*James Kemmis	31st March, 1790	21st January, 1784
,,	John George Hood	31st July, 1790	
,,	Lewis Bruce	30th July, 1791	
Capt.-Lieut. and Capt.	Edward Boland	31st Jan., 1790	
Lieutenant	Joseph Thompson	8th April, 1781	
,,	John Grant	8th Sept., 1781	
,,	John Boland	11th Jan., 1786	
,,	George Birch	24th Sept., 1787	
,,	William Danser	31st Jan., 1790	
,,	P. Everard Buckworth	28th Feb., 1790	
,,	Stephen Fauchey	31st July, 1790	12th June, 1780
,,	Arthur Wm. Trollope	31st July, 1790	
,,	William Carr	11th May, 1791	
,,	Francis Keith	31st Oct., 1791	
,,	†John Dalrymple	30th April, 1792	
Ensign	John Denny	31st Jan., 1790	
,,	Daniel Manson	31st May, 1790	
,,	Alex. Cosby Jackson	31st July, 1790	
,,	Boyle Travers	31st July, 1790	
,,	Jas. Andrew Ford	31st May, 1791	
,,	Thomas Danser	31st May, 1792	
,,	Jas. Browne Horner	30th June, 1792	
,,	Gerald Carige	29th Sept., 1792	13th February, 1783
Chaplain	George Vanburgh	21st Dec., 1782	
Adjutant	Stephen Fauchey	2nd June, 1786	
Qr.-Master	Francis Keith	6th Dec., 1786	
Surgeon	Geo. Richard Ketson	17th Dec., 1779	

Agents—Wybrants and Son, Dublin.

* For officers marked thus * see *Appendix*. † Afterwards major. Killed in South America in 1807.

CHAPTER IV. 1793-99.

THE WAR WITH FRANCE.—THE BATTALION COMPANIES OF THE REGIMENT WITH LORD MOIRA: THE FLANK COMPANIES AT MARTINIQUE AND GUADALOUPE.—THE REGIMENT ON THE CONTINENT: RETREAT FROM HOLLAND TO BREMEN.—IN THE WEST INDIES AND SAN DOMINGO.—A SECOND BATTALION RAISED.—THE EXPEDITION TO THE HELDER.—BATTLE OF ALKMAAR, OR BERGEN.

1793-95.

ON 2nd February, 1793, a Decree of the French National Convention opened the long war, destined to end on the field of Waterloo twenty-three years afterwards.

How ill-prepared the nation was for the contest may be gathered from the following remarks—written in after years—of the late Sir Henry Bunbury, who was Under Secretary for War in 1809-16:—

"We have been so long accustomed to measure the efficiency and conduct of British troops by the standard of the noble army that fought and conquered in the Spanish Peninsula, that men of the present generation can hardly form an idea of what the military forces of England really were when the great war broke out in 1793. Our army was lax in discipline, entirely without system, and very weak in numbers. Each colonel of a regiment managed it according to his own notions, or neglected it altogether. There was no uniformity of drill or movement, professional pride was scarce, and professional knowledge still more so. Never was a country less prepared for a stern and arduous conflict."*

In the midst of this general inefficiency there yet were corps possessing a good regimental system, and so far as can be judged from the Inspection Reports (see *Appendix)* and other evidence now available, it would appear that the 40th maintained the high standard to which it had been brought by Colonel Musgrave.

Under Lieutenant-Colonel Stephen Bromfield, it stayed at Galway until the end of the autumn of 1793, when it marched to Cork and embarked to join a force of eight thousand men collected under the

* *Narrative of Passages in the late War with France:* preface. Written at the time of the Crimean war.

Geo. Strahl, Lieut. 25 Mar 1794 Coldstream Guards by exch.ª from capt. 82 F. : exch.ª to a company in 40 F. 11 Nov. 1795. (Mackinnon).

command of the Earl of Moira, which was designed to co-operate with the French loyalists at La Vendeé.

The regimental strength on embarkation was one lieutenant-colonel commanding (Bromfield), one major, five captains, five lieutenants, five ensigns, four staff, thirty-three sergeants, eighteen drummers, and six hundred and fifty rank and file.

The expedition sailed on the 1st December, made the French coast—off Cherbourg—on the following day, and then ran along shore for a considerable distance displaying signals. To these, however, no answer was given. The French loyalists had not penetrated to the coast, and hence no disembarkation could be made with any prospect of success.

For some weeks the fleet was tossed about in stormy weather off the coast of France, and the troops suffered terribly. At last typhus broke out amongst the men, owing to the crowded state of the transports, and proved very fatal. In the 40th, twenty-eight men died; and when at last, on 1st February, 1794, the regiment disembarked at Plymouth there were two hundred and thirty-nine sick.

Whilst the battalion companies of the regiment had been thus engaged, the two flank companies,* together with those of other regiments in Ireland, proceeded to the West Indies, under General Sir Charles Grey, and arrived at Barbadoes in January, 1794. Here a force had been collected to operate against the French islands. Early in February the expedition started—Admiral Sir John Jervis commanding the naval portion—and sailed for Martinique. Some sharp fighting ensued, but the island was eventually taken on 22nd March. Colonel Campbell, of the 9th Foot, a valuable and popular officer who could ill be spared at the time, lost his life charging at the head of the 40th light company,† and several men were killed and wounded. After the capture of Martinique, the flank companies accompanied the army to St. Lucia, which was taken in

* Strength as follows:—Two captains, four lieutenants, eight sergeants, four drummers, and one hundred and forty rank and file.

† In the two flank companies seven men were killed and several wounded.

three days; the grenadiers were brigaded under Prince Edward, and the light infantry under Major-General Thomas Dundas. The next affair in which they took part was the reduction of Guadaloupe, where a determined resistance was made by the Republican troops, but the island was taken on 20th April.

These continual successes led France to make a resolute attempt at retaliation; and in June a French armament arrived off Guadaloupe, having in view the recovery of the island. All went well until the beginning of July, when Sir Charles Grey, anxious to finish the campaign before the rainy season, made an assault on a position the enemy had taken up at Point á Pitre. This attack, which was entrusted to the grenadiers and light infantry, under Brigadier Symes, unfortunately failed. The troops were misled by the guides, exposed to a galling fire, from which they lost several hundred men, and eventually were forced to retire.* The time for further action had passed away, the army was thinned by war and disease, and a retreat became necessary. The general therefore retired to a part of the island still in possession of the British, and a camp was established at Berville. Here sickness broke out, and so great were the ravages of disease, that by the month of September there were not sufficient men to man the batteries. In this desperate state the camp was attacked and surrounded. The sick and wounded who fell into the enemy's hands were put to death, and three violent assaults were made. Still, with indomitable pluck, the garrison held out until 6th October, when, being reduced to one hundred and twenty-five effectives, out of six hundred and fifty, they were forced to surrender.†

By the Articles of Capitulation the British troops were to be allowed to march out with the honours of war, and it was agreed to send the garrison back to England. The latter part of the agreement, however, was not carried out, and they remained prisoners of war, mostly in

* Lieutenant Manson of the 40th flank companies was killed in this affair.

† The garrison at Berville camp consisted of the flank companies of the 8th, 12th, 17th, 31st, 53rd, 34th, 38th, 40th, 44th, and 55th; the 39th and 43rd regiments; and three companies 56th and 65th regiments.

crowded hulks, for a year afterwards, during which time many died. *

Whilst the flank companies had been thus suffering in the West Indies, the head-quarters and battalion companies, after disembarking at Plymouth on the 1st February, were stationed as follows:—

Head-quarters, Stoke Damerel; detachments, Mile House, Make House, Dockyard, and Exeter.

Even in this detached state, however, they were only allowed to rest for a few months, for in June they were again ordered to embark and join another expedition† to the continent, under their former commander, Lord Moira.

The Campaign in Holland.

The expedition was designed to assist the army under the Duke of York, then operating in Holland. With this object the fleet sailed from Southampton on 18th June, 1794, and arrived at Ostend on the 26th. Here the army was hastily disembarked—the whole force being landed on the day of arrival—and the following night was spent in the open. Lord Moira‡ was anxious to push forward to join the duke's troops, and accordingly, on Sunday the 29th, he moved before daybreak towards Bruges, which was then supposed to be in the hands of the French. But meeting with no opposition he advanced through the town and halted about five miles beyond, at the village of Odelhem, on the road to Ghent, and occupied some ground which had been vacated the same morning by a portion of the French army. Continuing the march, Alost was reached on 6th July, and here a slight skirmish took place between the advanced troops

---

* In this expedition the 40th companies lost besides Lieutenant Manson, before mentioned—Captain Hood, from fever; Captain Danser, Captain Clay, and Lieutenant Holwell were made prisoners of war at Berville on 6th October.

The casualties amongst the N.C.O.'s and men have not been preserved, but doubtless they were very heavy.

† Consisting of the 19th, 27th, 28th, 40th, 42nd, 54th, 57th, 59th, 87th, 89th, and R.A. Also part of the 8th and 16th Light Dragoons. In all eight thousand five hundred men.

‡ The following particulars are from an *Account of the Expedition by an Officer of Lord Moira's Force.* (1796). A printed copy of this book is in the R.U.S. Institution, bound up in one of the Miscellaneous Volumes.

and some French Cavalry; but the progress of the force was not interfered with, and on the 9th, Lord Moira's contingent joined the army of the Duke of York at Malines (Mechlin). His Royal Highness reviewed the men as they marched past him to their encampment, and expressed his great satisfaction with their appearance after the continuous hard marching which they had undergone. The rapid advance which had been made did, indeed, reflect great credit on Lord Moira and the troops under his command; for, being aware that reinforcements were urgently needed, he had pushed forward, by forced marches, without either tents or baggage, and successfully made his way through a country, which was, at the time, overrun with the enemy, elated by recent victory. At first, Lord Moira's force was kept distinct from the rest of the army, and—on 16th July—was detached to the village of Duffel. Whilst there, Lord Moira left it, and in a farewell order expressed himself as follows:—

"Lord Moira cannot surrender his command without entreating the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the corps which accompanied him from Ostend to accept his warmest and most grateful thanks for the kind and cheerful acquiescence he has experienced from them in the severe fatigues he was obliged to subject them to."

On 4th August the army marched through Breda. Lord Moira's force was then incorporated with the Duke's, and the whole of the British infantry brigaded afresh. Superiority of numbers on the part of the French now made it necessary for the British to retire; and, after several retrogade movements, they took post behind the Waal.

Frost set in, and the cold was so intense that life in tents became almost insupportable. Most of the men had double tents, but this even was not sufficient; huts of sods were therefore built and thatched over. In this way a little more comfort was secured, and quite a small town was erected by the regiments lying near Nimeguen on the ground of their original encampment. These regiments were the 3rd, 40th, 55th, 59th, and 79th Their position was on the road to Arnheim, and about three miles from Lent, on the banks of the Waal, to which village picquets had to be detached and

remain on duty for forty-eight hours. For a time the passage of the river was successfully defended, but early in January, the winter frosts being extraordinarily severe, converted the water into a mass of ice, and the enemy taking advantage of this made a general attack.

Forming their army into six columns, they crossed the Pannerden, at Ghent, at Nimeguen, and between Thiel and Fedewart, thus threatening the whole allied line on that side. The columns at Pannerden and Ghent were repulsed, but the Hanoverians, General Coates' brigade, and some of the Austrians had to fall back. About 7 o'clock in the morning firing commenced from the Nimeguen column, which had advanced upon the Hanoverian post at the Waal. The firing was heard at Lent, and the picquet, consisting of about two hundred infantry* from General Coates' brigade, with thirty dragoons and one six-pounder gun, immediately prepared to receive the enemy, but, finding that he had crossed the river at all points, was forced to retire upon the brigade, which was drawn up on a road near the village of Elst. About 12 noon the action became general, and continued till evening, when the brigade fell back and took possession of the village of Elden, where it remained under arms during the night, whilst the main body of the French lay at Elst, about two miles distant. The 40th Regiment was not much engaged, and had but few casualties.† Next day the brigade retired again, crossed the Leek in good order, and then continued its retreat over the Lingen. Here a stand was made near Ellez, but on the 14th the whole army was withdrawn, and it was decided to occupy the line of the river Yessel. Soon after this the British Government resolved to withdraw their troops altogether from the continent, and fixed upon Bremen as the port of embarkation. To reach this place the whole British and Hanoverian army had to retreat gradually across the dreadful waste of Weluree, and Major-General Coates' brigade‡ began its march from Nageningen at 9 o'clock on the evening of the 16th for

* These men were taken from the 40th, 59th, and 79th regiments.

† Three rank and file wounded and one missing.

‡ 40th, 59th, and 79th regiments.

Doesburg, in the province of Zutphen, a town over thirty miles distant.

This was a very heavy march for troops who had already been several days under arms, and constantly harassed by the enemy. To add to their discomfiture, the frost was very severe, snow fell at intervals, and the wind was exceedingly high. So great indeed was the cold, that if a man through fatigue sat down it was doubtful if he would ever get up again. On this account the troops were not allowed to halt during the whole of the night; numbers, unable to bear the fatigue, were left behind, and were either frozen to death or taken prisoners by the enemy. The same hardships continued for several marches, until at length the army reached Germany, and there, in a more friendly region, were able to advance less rapidly.

An officer of Lord Moira's force, from whose history of the expedition the above details are taken, has said with truth:

"The hardships and sufferings of our army in this memorable retreat through Holland were such as were perhaps never exceeded, for the retreat had to be made before a numerous and victorious enemy, who were continually harassing our troops, but were also under the necessity of being continually on their guard against the perfidy of the treacherous Dutch, who let slip no opportunity of practising the foulest ingratitude to the scattered remains of those troops who had so long been employed in the defence of their country."

The 40th reached Bremen on the 16th April, and the army embarked for England. After this the regiment—still under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Bromfield—was stationed at Romsey; but for a few weeks only, as in July it was again ordered on active service. The French had gained many successes in the West Indies, Guadaloupe and St. Lucia had both again fallen into their hands, several landings had been effected in Martinique, and the tricoloured flag floated on many of the forts in St. Vincent and Grenada. This could not be permitted to continue unresented, and consequently it was decided to despatch a force to re-establish our position in the Antilles. The 40th,* 54th, and 59th regiments were

* The 40th embarked in July, under the command of Major Harcourt.

selected to go, and placed under the command of General Paulus Æmilius Irving.

On 24th September they reached Martinico, and on the 25th sailed for St. Vincent, where they disembarked on the 29th. The town of Kingston was at this time threatened by the enemy,* who held a position on a ridge called La Vigie. General Irving, therefore, decided on attacking, and, if possible, dislodging them. With this object he divided his force into two parts, one consisting of the grenadiers and light infantry,† and four companies of the 40th under Captain Boland (40th), was ordered to attack the hill in one quarter, whilst the other, consisting of the 59th Regiment, supported by two three-pounders, was directed to force the position in another. The expedition started at 3 o'clock in the morning, on 2nd October. Captain Boland's column was soon hotly engaged, and suffered severely from the fire of the enemy as they crossed a deep rivulet and climbed a steep hill covered with bush and wood, which led to their point of attack. With great perseverance, however, they gallantly continued to press on; and the enemy seeing that their opponents were in earnest, eventually withdrew, and the assailants gained possession of the ridge.‡ The 59th was early in the day within a short distance of the enemy, and made several attempts to capture his position, but the natural strength of the ground was very great, and the heavy rain which had fallen at daybreak rendered it inaccessible. It was a hard day, and the men had been exposed through the whole of it without the smallest shelter, in most unfavourable weather; the general therefore deemed it advisable for them to return to their former quarters for the night. This was done, and during the darkness the Caribs evacuated the hill, which was taken possession of early next morning, together with their cannon and ammunition, which they had no time to destroy. The general, in his despatch, says:—

"The highest praise is due to this army, both officers and men, for

* This description contains the substance of the general's despatch.

† Including grenadiers and light infantry of the 40th.

‡ Of the 40th, Lieutenant Scipton was killed, also two sergeants and eight rank and file. Thirteen rank and file were wounded.

the perseverance, discipline, and bravery they manifested in sustaining an action from daybreak until night in this climate."

After this engagement the British remained on the defensive for a time, but several attacks were made by the enemy, and in one of these the camp at Colonarie* was surprised with very serious consequences.

1796.

The enemy, guided by two deserters who were well acquainted with the position of the outposts, made their way through them, and about 3 o'clock a.m. on the 21st January, commenced a night attack on the left of the camp. Some firing on this flank had been heard by Major-General Stuart, who immediately turned out, and falling in with Major Harcourt, who was field officer of the day and at the time parading the picquets, the two officers proceeded with all possible haste in the direction of the alarm. On arrival, they found Brigadier Strutt, with the 54th Regiment, making every effort to oppose the enemy; but owing to the darkness it was impossible to distinguish friends from foes. In this condition of affairs the general ordered Major Harcourt to take a picquet of the 40th and reinforce a battery situated in the direction of the enemy; but it was too late, for before any assistance could be afforded, the battery was in the enemy's possession. Meantime, firing being heard on the right and all along the front of the line, the general left the light company of the 54th to engage the enemy on the left, and proceeded to the right. He had scarcely reached the 40th Regiment, however, which was stationed in that direction, when he heard of the fall of the battery. Determining at once to retake it, if possible, he turned about and directed Major Harcourt, with all the men of the 40th he could collect, to follow him and endeavour to regain possession of this important post. But it was of no avail; for, before this could be effected, Brigadier Strutt and a number of the officers had been wounded, the troops in front and on the right had been driven in, and the enemy had gained a further advantage by seizing another battery.

* This position, though otherwise a good one, is said to have had a serious defect, *i.e.*, it was too extended for the numbers available to hold it.

In this dilemma there was nothing to be done but to retire. The troops made a short halt at Biabou and then continued their retreat to Kingstown, which they were lucky enough to reach without further loss.*

After this unfortunate affair the greatest precautions were taken, and the duty which fell on the troops was exceedingly hard. A small force was consequently sent to their assistance, and Kingstown, with its outposts, was made as secure as numbers would permit. But the reputation of the British arms had suffered severely, and the Government at home, wishing to retrieve it, decided to largely increase the force in the West Indies and strike, if possible, a decisive blow against the Republican colonies. With this object a powerful armament was sent out, which, after various delays and mischances, arrived about May, 1796.

Sir Ralph Abercromby was entrusted with the chief command. The troops destined for St. Vincent were under the commander-in-chief in person, and landed on 8th June. By the 10th, arrangements had been completed for an attack, and the main body of the force was drawn up in two divisions, under Major-Generals Hunter and Morshead a short distance from the Vigie ridge, before referred to, on which the enemy had erected four formidable redoubts. At the same time some detachments of the 34th, 40th, and 2nd West India Regiments were sent, under Lieutenant-Colonel Dickens, to the opposite side of the hill. At first the fire had little effect on the redoubts, but subsequently a feint was made which developed into an assault in which all joined, and in less than half-an-hour the enemy was driven from their position, and surrendered as prisoners of war. During the following night, however, several hundreds of them made their escape into the woods and joined their friends at the further end of the island.

* The above description contains the substance of Major-General Stuart's despatch. Of the 40th Regiment, Lieutenant Ashburner was killed; Volunteer Symons died of his wounds; Major Harcourt and Surgeon Bullen were wounded; one sergeant and twelve rank and file were killed; one sergeant and fourteen rank and file were wounded; one sergeant and eight rank and file were missing. The total British loss was fourteen officers, thirty-three sergeants, four drummers, three hundred and sixty-three rank and file killed, wounded, and missing.

The following anecdote, relating to an officer of the regiment who was wounded in this action, is extracted from Colonel Stewart's *Scottish Highlanders:*

"Among the wounded was a lieutenant of the 40th regiment. A musket ball had passed through his body, entering below his left breast and coming out of his back. He fell at the top of a steep hill, which he had mounted with a small party, but from which they were forced back.

"A sergeant, who was attached to the officer, wishing to take the body away, and being unable to carry it, took hold of one leg and dragged it after him more than a mile down the declivity and left it there, with an intention of returning at night to inter it. When he returned accordingly, he found his officer alive and able to speak; he recovered in six weeks, and embarked for England in perfect health."

After this first decisive action the enemy was not allowed to rest; but parties were at once sent off to pursue and follow them into the woods, whither they had retreated. One of these, consisting of six hundred men, under Lieutenant-Colonel Brent Spencer* of the 40th regiment, was detached to Moung Young, and others to Oura and Colonarie. The Caribs especially it was desired to subdue, and posts were established in the neighbourhood of their country, but owing to the natural defences and difficulties of the ground, this proved no easy matter, and it was not until the month of September that they surrendered. The French, including the brigands under Marin Pedro, a negro, were then sent as prisoners to England, and the Caribs, upwards of five thousand men, were transported to Ratan.

Major-General Hunter, in his despatch making known the reduction of the island, says:

"I have much pleasure in making known to you, for His Majesty's information, the zeal, activity, and humanity which have actuated every description of officer and soldier employed under my command during the whole of the Carrib war, and I am happy to say that, notwithstanding the season of the year and the fatigues the troops have undergone, they are in general very healthy, &c."

* Vide *Appendix.*

1797-99.

In July, 1797, the regiment went to St. Domingo, and formed part of a corps of eight thousand men, which—for over two months—was engaged in very active warfare with the enemy.* Only about three thousand were British, and the rest Colonial troops. They remained in St. Domingo until May, 1798 when—in accordance with a treaty arranged between Brigadier-General the Honble. Thomas Maitland and the negro chief, Toussaint L'Ouverture—the island was evacuated by the British.

The surviving troops at the Mole—under Brigadier Maitland, and those at the Grand Ance--under Lieutenant-Colonel Brent Spencer, in all about one thousand men, were removed to Jamaica.

Thus ended five years of unsatisfactory and sanguinary warfare, during which twenty thousand British soldiers and sailors found their graves on those pestilential shores.

The 40th left the West Indies at the end of 1798, and arrived at Portsmouth in January of the following year. After landing, the regiment was sent to Taunton to recruit; and indeed it sorely needed augmentation, for it was now a mere skeleton, the first monthly return after disembarkation shewing sixteen sergeants and seven hundred and seventy-four rank and file wanting to complete the strength.†

---

* In this service, between 18th July and 15th October, the 40th had Lieutenant Miller wounded, four rank and file killed, and two rank and file wounded.—*Vide Official Return*, Record Office.

† "Return of officers, sergeants, drummers, rank and file, and women and children arrived from the West Indies in H.M. ship *Adventure*. (In the Record Office.)

"PORTSMOUTH HARBOUR,
"*19th January, 1799.*

"One major, three captains, one staff, fifteen sergeants, twelve drummers, sixteen rank and file, five women, and four children.

"*N.B.*—One sergeant, twenty-seven rank and file not yet returned.

"*N.B.*—Six lieutenants, two ensigns, one quarter-master, one surgeon, one assistant surgeon, one lieutenant, one ensign, at Jamaica, not being provided with a passage.

"EDWARD BOLAND,
"*Major Commanding 40th.*"

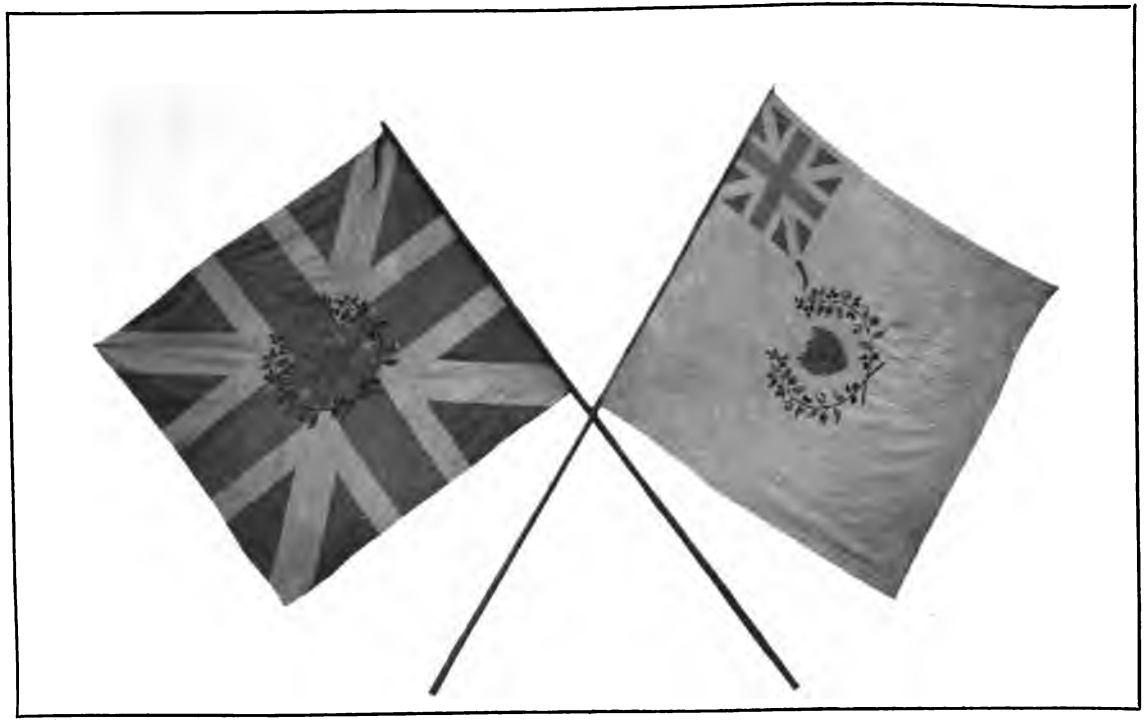
The regiment did not long remain in this depleted state; for in June, Great Britain concluded a treaty with Russia for an attempted recovery of Holland, and an Act of Parliament was forthwith passed for the purpose of obtaining volunteers for the army from the militia. By this means the remnants of regiments which had been left after the West Indian wars were rapidly recruited, and the 40th quickly obtained sufficient men, not only to complete the regiment to its former strength, but to raise a SECOND BATTALION—the first the regiment had had—besides.* The terms of the treaty with Russia provided that England should furnish thirteen thousand men; and of these the first division was assembled at Southampton in July, under Lieutenant-General Sir Ralph Abercromby. The 40th did not join this division at Southampton, but formed part of a reinforcement of six thousand men under Major-General Don, which embarked at Deal in August, and joined Sir Ralph Abercromby's army in Holland the day after its arrival.

The embarkation took place at Nieuve Diep on 28th August, and until 1st September the army was stationed on a line of sand hills, extending about seven miles from the northern point of the Helder to the village of Callants—Oge. In this exposed position it suffered severely from the inclemency of the weather, for there was no other shelter to be obtained from the cold and frequent showers of rain but such as could be obtained by digging trenches in the sand. On 1st September the army, numbering twelve thousand men, received orders to advance, and took up a strong position on the course of the Groot Slugs of the Zype; the 40th, under Lieutenant-

* One thousand five hundred and four men were received by the regiment from the Militia between 18th July and 15th November, 1799; mostly, it would seem, from West of England Militia Corps.

The 1st battalion was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Brent Spencer; 2nd battalion, by Lieutenant-Colonel Gore Browne.

In the month of August, at the time of embarkation, the strength of the 1st battalion was six hundred and eighty-four; and the 2nd battalion, six hundred and forty-five. The colours which belonged to this 2nd battalion are now in the possession of Sir A. Osborn, Bart., of Chicksands Priory, Bedfordshire, lineal descendant of General Sir Geo. Osborn, Bart., then colonel of the regiment.



Colours of the 2nd Battn. 40th Regiment,
which was raised in 1799 and disbanded in 1802.
(Taken from the original colours preserved at Chicksands Priory, Bedfordshire.)

Colonel Brent Spencer, being detailed to hold the village of St. Martin. The enemy were now reinforced by the French, under Brune, and began to take up a position at Alkmaar in front of the British line.*

They did not, however, take the offensive until 10th September, when they made a combined attack on the British. In the engagement which followed, the 40th Regiment was slightly engaged in defending the village of St. Martin against a force of the Dutch under General Daendels. The object of their action was to divert attention from the principal attack, but this failed, and General Daendels then withdrew his troops, having suffered but little loss. General Abercromby, in his despatch, however, says:—"Colonel Spencer, who commanded in the village of St. Martin, defended his post with great spirit and judgement." On the 13th the Duke of York landed with three more brigades of British troops and eight battalions of Russians under General Harman. The combined army now numbered thirty-five thousand men, and the position occupied was found to be too small. The commander-in-chief, in concert with the Russian general, therefore decided to move out of it and obtain, if possible, a more advantageous one by driving the enemy back.

The First Battle of Alkmaar, or Bergen.

With this object an advance was made on the 19th, and the army moved at daybreak in four columns. The 40th Regiment formed part of the third of these columns, under Lieutenant-General

---

* From *Narrative of Passages in the late War with France*, by Sir H. E. Bunbury, Cust's *Annals*, and other Works.

The battles of 1-2 October, 1799, are those commemorated under the name of "Egmont-op-Zee" on the colours of certain of the regiments engaged. The following account of the action of the 19th September appears in Macdonald's *British Martial Register*:—

"The column under Lieutenant-General Sir James Pulteney proceeded to the object of its attack at the time appointed, and, after overcoming the greatest difficulties and the most determined opposition, carried by storm the principal post (Oude Carspel) at the head of the large Dyke, upon which the 40th Regiment, under the command of Colonel Spencer, embraced a favourable opportunity which presented itself of highly distinguishing themselves. This point was defended by the chief force of the Batavian army, under the command of General Daendels."

Sir James Pulteney, which was ordered to attack Oude Carspel, a post at the head of the long dyke leading to Alkmaar, and covering the enemy's right wing. General Daendels, with the bulk of the Batavian army, was here opposed to them, and a sanguinary fight ensued. Every road and bridge had been blocked or destroyed, as well as the dyke along which the troops had to advance to the attack.

This last was only wide enough for eight men to advance abreast, and was commanded by raking batteries. The third brigade, under Colonel Spencer of the 40th regiment, was ordered to attack in front, whilst the remainder stormed the flanks. It was, however, stopped by a broad and deep canal, and obliged to take another course. The terrible slaughter which ensued, and the gallant behaviour of the regiment, are graphically described in the following extract:—

"However, the two battalions of the 40th, under Colonel Spencer having discovered an approach on the right, instantly prepared to storm it. This intrepid corps was received by a terrible discharge of small arms, grape, round shot, and shells. From this destructive tempest it took a momentary shelter behind an angular embankment, upon which the enemy—supposing the British had retreated—sallied out from behind his works in pursuit. He was, however, soon compelled to face about, and was so closely followed by the 40th that that regiment entered the lines with the fugitives at the point of the bayonet, upon which the enemy abandoned them, and retreated in confusion towards Alkmaar, with a loss of seventeen hundred killed, wounded, and prisoners, and fourteen pieces of cannon."

This brilliant achievement cost the 40th upwards of eleven officers and one hundred and fifty men.*

It was, indeed, a misfortune that the defeat of the Russian troops

* The following is a list of casualties in the *London Gazette*:—

Of the 1st battalion 40th Regiment—Ensign Ellicombe, killed; Major the Honble. Edward Wingfield, Captains Thompson, T. Myers, W. Danser, Gair, and Lieutenant Williams, wounded; Captain O'Donnell, missing; twenty rank and file, killed; two sergeants and fifty rank and file, wounded; ten rank and file, missing.

Of the 2nd battalion—Captain Trollope, died of wounds; Captains Danser,

Captain A. W. TROLLOPE,
40th Regt.,
Killed in the Attack on Oude Carspel, 1799.
(From the miniature in the Officers' Mess.)

on our right rendered it impossible to profit by this brilliant exploit. Sir James Pulteney could not remain in the advanced position he had so hardly gained unsupported. He was within a short distance of Alkmaar, when he received orders to fall back, and, consequently, was forced to withdraw Colonel Spencer. Happily, it was possible to retire without loss, and the captured guns were thrown into the canal; but it was a terrible sacrifice after such gallantry and heavy loss to have to give up all the advantage gained; and this is actually what the retirement meant.

The Second Battle of Alkmaar, or Bergen.

During the night exactly the same positions which had been taken up the previous day were reoccupied both by the enemy and ourselves; and on 2nd October the British and Russian forces again advanced against the enemy's line. This time Sir James Pulteney's column covered the left of our position to the Zuider Zee, and was instructed to overawe and keep in check the enemy's right, so that he could not detach troops to the support of his left. This operation was successfully effected, and the enemy retreated at sunset towards Alkmaar. Thus ended the second battle of Alkmaar, or Bergen, as it is sometimes called.* The French were now largely reinforced, and the state of the weather, as well as a total want of supplies, prevented the Duke of York from acting effectually against the enemy. The campaign, indeed, was altogether unsatisfactory: for even the Dutch people, on whose behalf it was supposed to be carried on, did not appreciate our efforts. A Council of War was held, and it was

---

McPherson and Thornton, wounded; ten rank and file, killed; four sergeants and thirty-nine rank and file, wounded; eleven rank and file, missing.

Total, in the two battalions: twelve officers, six sergeants, and one huudred and forty rank and file.

A miniature portrait of Captain Arthur William Trollope, one of the officers killed in this brilliant action, is now in the officers' mess, and was—luckily—not damaged by the fire which occurred at Jersey in January, 1891. It was presented to the officers by Captain E. C. Trollope, late Royal Artillery, grandson of the above.

* In this action the 1st battalion 40th had Lieutenant Charles Jackson (acting on the staff of the Russian army), one sergeant, and two rank and file wounded. In the 2nd battalion Quarter-Master Phillips was wounded.

decided to withdraw the army to the Zype. With this object, on the evening of 7th September, an order was issued for the troops to fall in, and by 10 o'clock the whole army was on the move. By means of fires lighted on the heights at the advance posts, the enemy was deceived, and our retirement was effected without disorder and with very little loss. By the 9th the combined British and Russian armies were established in their old position, and on the following day the enemy made an attack on the outposts; but these were withdrawn, and nothing more came of it.

Negotiations were now entered into with the French general, and on the 18th an armistice was agreed to. Hostilities were in consequence suspended, and by 20th November, 1799, the whole of the British and Russian forces had left the Texel.

On its return to England, the head-quarters of the 1st battalion 40th Regiment were stationed at Margate, with a detachment at Broadstairs, and the head-quarters of the 2nd battalion at Ashford.

Extracts from the Norwich Mercury, 1799 - Yarmouth. Near 20,000 of our brave troops have landed at this place, including the 40th - Nov: 9 - 1060, to the number of 602 marched into Norwich - Nov: 16.

The Burial Register of St Mary Magdalen, Colchester, for 1799 and 1800 contains entries of soldiers of the 40th Regt.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH REGIMENT, 1801.

(From the Annual Army List, 1st January, 1801.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	Sir Geo. Osborn, Bt.	11th Aug., 1786	*Gen.*, 26th Jan., 1797
Col. Comdt. 2nd Batt.	John H. Hutchinson	5th Aug., 1799	*M.-G.*, 8th May, 1796
Lieut.-Col.	Brent Spencer	22nd July, 1795	*Col.*, 28th May., 1798
"	Waldegrave Pelham Clay	6th Aug., 1799	1st January, 1798
"	Gore Browne	5th Aug., 1799	30th November, 1796
"	Wm. Lord Craven	5th Aug., 1799	*Col.*, 1st January, 1793
Major	Edward Boland	1st Sept., 1795	
"	Jas. Kemmis	5th Aug., 1799	*Lt.-Col.*, 1st Jan., 1798
"	Hon. E. Wingfield	6th Aug., 1799	24th June, 1795
"	Alex. Cosby Jackson	7th Aug., 1799	23rd December, 1795
Captain	Joseph Thompson	24th Dec., 1793	
"	Wm. Danser	25th Aug., 1794	
"	Thos. Danser	19th Nov., 1795	
"	Manus O'Donnel	26th Oct., 1796	
"	Henry Thornton	23rd Nov., 1796	
"	Geo. Godfrey	7th Feb., 1797	1st July, 1795
"	Christopher J. Myers	17th Jan., 1799	
"	Humfrey Foster	6th Aug., 1799	4th April, 1795
"	John Dalrymple	7th Aug., 1799	7th June, 1797
"	Thos. Reynells	8th Aug., 1799	22nd July, 1797
"	J. F. Holwell	10th Aug., 1799	
"	Wm. Todd	12th Aug., 1799	
"	Henry Cane	15th Sept., 1799	6th September, 1794
"	Ralph Williams	16th Sept., 1799	3rd December, 1794
"	Wm. Williams	23rd Sept., 1799	
"	John Hamill*	2nd May, 1800	9th March, 1800
Capt.-Lieut. and Capt.	Jas. Grant	22nd Sept., 1799	
"	Alex. M' Pherson	23rd Sept., 1799	
Lieutenant	Jas. Geddes	10th Jan., 1796	15th August, 1795
"	John Gillis	13th Sept., 1796	
"	Chas. Weaver	21st Dec., 1796	1st October, 1795
"	Ed. Hewitson Foster	13th Feb., 1797	
"	Joseph Gubbins	29th Oct., 1798	21st September, 1796
"	Chas. Jackson	24th May, 1799	15th November, 1797
"	Francis G. Despard	25th July, 1799	
"	Edward Warner.	5th Aug., 1799	
"	L. W. Dunbar	5th Aug., 1799	
"	Rich. Moore	6th Aug., 1799	
"	Adam Baillie	7th Aug., 1799	
"	Wm. Balfour	8th Aug., 1799	
"	Wm. Angell	9th Aug., 1799	
"	Oliver Moore	23rd Aug., 1799	
"	Jas. Jarvey	24th Aug., 1799	12th September, 1794
"	John Whetham	30th Aug., 1799	6th December, 1794
"	Patrick Sutton	15th Sept., 1799	1st October, 1794

* from 70th F. H.p. 1802. Major, Royal Roscn Regt. Dec 7, 1804. Wounded at Maida, in command of his regt. at Briamonte in Sept. 1808, + at Capri, Oct. 4, 1808, where he was killed.

Rank.	Name.	Rank in the Regiment.	Rank in the Army.
Lieutenant	Hon. Chas. Southwell	15th Sept., 1799	3rd July, 1795
"	Isaac Leary	15th Sept., 1799	
"	Geo. Ley	23rd Sept., 1799	
"	Ceneus Anderson	23rd Sept., 1799	
"	Jas. Shaw	22nd Oct., 1799	
"	J. E. Fitzgerald	22nd Oct., 1799	28th September, 1797
"	Wm. Carroll	23rd Oct., 1799	
"	Thos. McMahon	24th Oct., 1799	
"	John Clerk Docwray	25th Oct., 1799	
"	Thos. B. Strangways	26th Oct., 1799	
"	Geo. C. Clarke	27th Oct., 1799	
"	E. D. Houndle	28th Oct., 1799	
"	John V. Bryant	29th Oct., 1799	
"	Wm. Paterson	30th Oct., 1799	
"	O'Kane Cameron	1st Nov., 1799	
"	Geo. Cooper	2nd Nov., 1799	
"	Henry Halsell	4th Nov., 1799	
"	Robt. Hunt	6th Nov., 1799	
"	David Fyffe	7th Nov., 1799	
"	Alex. Proudfoot	8th Nov., 1799	
"	Jos. Berry Glew	9th Nov., 1799	
"	Nicholas Andora	10th Nov., 1799	
"	Thomas Hare		1st October, 1794
"	Thomas Bowles	7th March, 1800	
"	Wm. Phillips	21st March, 1800	
"	Daniel O'Connell	21st March, 1802	
"	Peter Campbell	18th April, 1800	
"	Francis Bonnett		
Ensign	Thomas Le Breton	17th Aug., 1799	
"	Nathan Hood	18th Aug., 1799	
"	James Price	19th Aug., 1799	
"	— Lyddon	21st Aug., 1799	
"	— McMahon	22nd Sept., 1799	
"	— Harrington	23rd Sept., 1799	
"	Hon. E. Meade	23rd Sept., 1799	
"	— Ed. Christian	23rd Sept., 1799	
"	Robt. F. M. Browne	22nd Oct., 1799	
"	J. B. Clutton	26th Oct., 1799	
"	Arch. M'Lauchlan	28th Sept., 1799	
"	Wm. Cuppadge	29th Sept., 1799	
"	Fielding Browne	7th March, 1800	
"	— Archdall	18th April, 1800	
"	— Gall	10th July, 1800	
Paymaster	Wm. Henry Turton	9th Jan., 1799	
"	Wm. Church	27th Nov., 1799	
Adjutant	Richard Moore	3rd July, 1799	
"	— Eulan	22nd Aug., 1799	
Qr.-Master	Jas. MacFarlane	20th June, 1799	
Surgeon	T. Bolton	13th April, 1795	
"	T. Wilson	5th Sept., 1799	
Asst. Surgeon	— Woods	30th Aug., 1799	
"	— John Hennen[1]	4th April, 1800	

AGENTS—Ross and Collyer.

1. Hennen, John, M.D., (1779-1828), asst. surgeon, Shropshire militia 1798; for services at Waterloo appointed deputy inspector of hospitals, &c. DNB.

CHAPTER V. 1800-1.

EXPEDITION TO THE MEDITERRANEAN.—CAMPAIGN OF 1801 IN EGYPT: LANDING AT ABOUKIR.—BATTLE OF ALEXANDRIA.—SUBSEQUENT OPERATIONS.—MALTA.—EGYPTIAN HONOURS.

1800-1.

ON 28th March, 1800, the two battalions of the regiment, commanded respectively by Colonel Brent Spencer and Lord Craven, embarked at Margate on a secret expedition. They landed at Minorca on 14th May.

Immediately after their arrival, a project was started for throwing troops into Genoa, which had lately been taken by the Austrians from the French, but which, unfortunately, fell again into their hands before help arrived.

In consequence of this intention, the two battalions of the 40th embarked on board the *Hindustan* on 2nd June, 1800, and sailed the same evening; but, owing to the crowded state of the vessel, with sixty officers and thirteen hundred men on board, and the scarcity of water, they were unable to proceed, and the ship returned to Minorca.

The 2nd battalion disembarked on the 28th, but the 1st remained on board. On the 30th, however, more transports having been secured, the 2nd battalion re-embarked in the *Triton* and *Valiant*, and the whole set sail on 2nd July for Leghorn, which place was reached on the 9th. In the meantime an armistice had been signed between the Austrians and French; the fleet therefore weighed anchor on the 11th, and returned to Minorca. On their arrival there, the two battalions again disembarked, and on 27th July were formed, with the 82nd Regiment, into a brigade, commanded by Lord Craven. On 9th August the commander of the forces, Sir Ralph Abercromby, reviewed the brigade, and the following regimental order was subsequently issued:—*

---

* *Narrative of the Secret Expedition to the Mediterranean, &c., &c., with an account of Malta*, by Lieutenant Æneas Anderson, 40th Regiment (London,

"The commanding officer has the pleasure of acquainting the battalions with the high satisfaction expressed by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief at the appearance of the battalions yesterday evening. The handsome manner he spoke of their cleanliness, uniformity, and steadiness under arms, will, it is hoped, excite a spirit of emulation in the men which cannot fail of being attended with equal comfort and credit to themselves and officers."

This arrangement, however, did not last long, for on the 27th of the same month the two battalions of the 40th were formed into a brigade, with the 18th and 90th regiments, under the command of Major-General Craddock. The brigade embarked on the following day, and sailed for Gibraltar on the 31st.*

On 14th September the fleet anchored in Gibraltar Bay, but proceeded on the 20th towards Cadiz, where it was intended to effect a landing. This, however, was abandoned, owing to a pestilence which was raging in the city, and the fleet arrived back in Gibraltar bay on 27th October. The two battalions of the 40th were subsequently ordered to Malta, which they reached on 15th November, and disembarked on the following day.

At Malta, it was notified to the commander-in-chief of the forces that a great part of the 40th was eager to accompany him on the proposed expedition to Egypt, under the command of Colonel Spencer, and His Excellency was pleased to make choice of the four

---

1802-4). The MS. of this work is now in the United Service Institution. Æneas Anderson was attached as a medical officer to Lord Macartney's embassy to China in 1792, of which he published a very interesting account. After serving as a subaltern in the Royal Manx Fencibles and the Wiltshire Militia, he joined the 40th as ensign, 13th August, 1799; became lieutenant in 1800; was promoted to a company in the 45th in 1804; and transferred to the 4th Royal Veteran Battalion in 1808, in which rank and regiment he died.

* The regiment was distributed as follows:—

1st battalion, Colonel Brent Spencer, 725 ... ... { 520 in *Adventure* / 205 in *Vestal*

2nd battalion, Colonel Lord Craven, 745 ... ... { 215 in *Foudroyant* / 215 in *Lion* / 215 in *Caroline* / 100 in *Thalia*

The *Lion*, in running out of harbour, got on shore near Fort Phillip, but was soon got off again without sustaining any damage.

flank companies, deciding that at the same time they should be completed to sixty men each. They were accordingly ordered to Ricasoli on 26th November, where they were seen by Sir Ralph Abercromby on the following day, who said:—"That he did not come to *inspect* them, having had that pleasure so lately, when he had every reason to be satisfied with them, but to return them his sincere acknowledgment for their gallant offer of service, which, while it manifested a zeal for their King and country, so honourable to themselves, enabled him to avail himself of the assistance of their gallant commander, Colonel Spencer, an officer equally distinguished for his zeal and military talents."

The four flank companies of the 40th, therefore, were ordered to Egypt, and together with the 23rd, 28th, 42nd, and 58th regiments, the Corsican Rangers, and a detachment of the 11th Dragoons and of Hornpesch's regiment, formed the reserve under the command of Major-General (afterwards Sir John) Moore. The whole fleet came to anchor in Aboukir Bay on 2nd March, 1801. In all, there were from five thousand to six thousand men, viz., the Guards, the first brigade, and the reserve.

Battle of Aboukir.

Until 7th March the sea ran so high that no disembarkation could be effected, but on the 8th the conditions were more favourable, and early in the morning the troops forming the first division,* under Major-General Moore, were distributed in boats.

Disposing of a large force in this way caused some delay, but eventually the signal to attack was given, and then took place one of the most remarkable engagements that has ever been known, even in the history of the British army. The French, two thousand strong, were drawn up on the top of the sand hills, which appeared almost inaccessible, and in places were as much as sixty feet high. From this commanding position they directed all their fire on the boats, simply ploughing up the water with their artillery and musketry; but

* The brigade of Guards, the reserve, and part of the first brigade.

the troops renewed their efforts, and in spite of all gained the shore.*

"The reserve joined on shore, and formed as they advanced. The 23rd and 40th rushed up the heights with almost preternatural energy, never firing a shot, but charging with the bayonet the two battalions which crowned them, breaking and pursuing them, till they carried the two Mole hills in the rear, which commanded the plain to the left, taking at the same time three pieces of cannon."† This magnificent exploit is thus described in the biography of General Sir Brent Spencer, in the *United Service Magazine*, 1829 :—

"Major-General Moore saw that the landing would probably fail, and with very disastrous consequences, unless a post of the enemy situated on a high sand hill, from which the fire was most destructive, was silenced. This fear he communicated to Colonel Spencer, who had just then made good his landing at the head of his flank companies. Colonel Spencer, having been joined by the 23rd, which had just landed on the beach, immediately rushed up the hill with an impetuosity almost incredible and carried the entrenchment by the bayonet. On that achievement probably hung the fate of the expedition. It was a moment of the most awful suspense; the troops

---

* Lieutenant-Colonel Spencer landed at the head of his flank companies, and was either actually the first man, or nearly so, who jumped on shore from the boats. As he leaped on the beach, a French soldier instantly ran out from behind the sand hills, and advancing to within a short distance of him, took a deliberate aim at Colonel Spencer, and seemingly deprived him of any chance of escape. The colonel, however, was not in the least bit dismayed, but immediately raised his cane, for he had not drawn his sword, and shaking it at the soldier, his eyes flashing ferociously at the same time, called out with a thundering voice—"Oh, you scoundrel!"

Spencer's extraordinary composure under such desperate circumstances, seems to have paralysed the Frenchman's intentions; for, without firing, he shouldered his musket with all possible expedition, and darted off to his comrades behind the sand hills.—*Landmann's Recollections.*

† From Sir Robert Wilson's *History of the Expedition to Egypt.*

The strength of the flank companies of the 40th Regiment present on this occasion was as follows:—One field officer, four captains, eight subalterns, two staff, sixteen sergeants, eight drummers, and two hundred and fifty rank and file. Total, two hundred and eighty-nine, and one man sick left on board. The casualties were—Ensign the Honble. Ed. Meade, killed; Captain Reynell and Captain Godfrey, wounded; one sergeant and fourteen rank and file, killed; thirty-one rank and file, wounded. (Casualties from *Regimental Record Book.*)

General Sir BRENT SPENCER, G.C.B.,
Lieut.-Colonel 40th Regiment, 1795 to 1805.
Appointed A.D.C. to the King, 1798.
Colonel of the 40th Regiment, 1818 to 1828.

paused to behold the effect of the attack, and those only who witnessed it can describe the sensation produced by such a scene."

The following general order was issued by the commander-in-chief, Sir Ralph Abercromby, on the day after the battle :—

"The gallant behaviour of the troops in the action of yesterday claims from the commander-in-chief the warmest praise that he can bestow, and it is with particular satisfaction that he observed their conduct, marked with ardent bravery and by coolness, regularity, and order."

This order was followed by another, issued from the Horse Guards, dated 16th May, 1801, conveying His Majesty's approbation to the army of Egypt. In this document, probably one of the most complimentary ever published, the following passage occurs :—*

"The boldness of the approach to the coast of Aboukir in defiance of a powerful and well-directed artillery, the orderly formation upon the beach under the heaviest fire of grape and musketry, the reception and repulse of the enemy's cavalry and infantry, the subsequent charge of our troops—which decided the victory and established a footing on the shores of Egypt—are circumstances of glory never surpassed in the military annals of the world."

The troops which had landed advanced three miles the same day, and halted about dark, formed in four lines, the first being composed of the Guards and the reserve.

On 12th March the whole army moved forward, with the reserve as vanguard, and soon came in sight of the enemy, who was strongly posted with his right on the canal of Alexandria and his left towards the sea. The troops advanced to attack on the morning of the 13th, marching in two columns. They had not been long in motion when the enemy, descending from the heights on which he was formed, attacked the leading brigades. Upon this, the columns immediately deployed, with the exception of the reserve, which remained in column during the whole day, marching near the sea and

* See Egyptian papers in *Appendix*, where the names of the officers who served with the flank companies in Egypt will also be found.

covering the right flank. The enemy was unable to check our advance, and ultimately was forced back under the protection of the fortified heights which form the principal defences of Alexandria.*

Having now gained a second victory, the army took up a position about four miles from Alexandria, and the reserve, under Major-General Moore, was posted on a high piece of ground projecting about a quarter of a mile on the right, and extending to the large ruins of a palace within fifty yards of the sea.

The 58th Regiment occupied the ruins, and the 28th a redoubt near them, whilst the 23rd Regiment and flank companies of the 40th and the 42nd, with the Corsican Rangers, were placed a short distance behind, and the other corps of the army extended to the canal. The French occupied a parallel position on a high and precipitous ridge of hills opposite to our line.

Battle of Alexandria.

On 21st March the enemy under General Menou, having been reinforced by troops from the interior, advanced early in the morning and attacked our position.

The action commenced about an hour before daybreak, with a feint on the British left; but the main attack was directed against the right, which it was intended to turn. With furious impetuosity the ruins and redoubt were simultaneously attacked by the enemy, and immediately the 23rd and 40th were ordered up to their support. Meanwhile, whilst the front was thus hotly engaged, a column of the far-famed "Invincible Legion" advanced silently through the interval between the left of the 42nd and the right of the Foot Guards, and calculating the distance—though it was dark at the time—with wonderful accuracy, it wheeled to its left and penetrated between the wings of the 42nd, which were drawn up in parallel lines. In an instant it was attacked front and rear, and thus, placed between two fires, rushed towards the ruins of the palace. Here it was received

* Of the 40th Regiment, Captain Humphrey Foster, brigade-major, was killed, and two rank and file were wounded.

by the 23rd, 40th, and 58th, and all belonging to it either killed or taken prisoners.

When driving back another column, later in the day, the 42nd was suddenly attacked by the French cavalry, who charged *en masse*, and for a while overwhelmed them, some penetrating the redoubt and others getting behind it. In this awkward situation, Colonel Spencer —who, with the flank companies of the 40th, had taken up his position at the intervals between the ruins—was for some seconds afraid to fire, lest he should do as much harm to friends as foes, but the cavalry pressed on, and were making for the intervals. He then had no choice, and pouring in a destructive fire, completely dispersed the enemy's horsemen.

As day broke, the foreign brigade, under Brigadier-General John Stuart, came up from the second line to the support of the reserve, and was thus able to participate in the latter part of the action.

By 10 a.m., however, all the French attacks having failed, the battle came to an end, and the British were left victorious.*

The success of the day was unhappily marred by the sad and deeply-lamented death of Sir Ralph Abercromby, a noble soldier, who was beloved as well as respected by those he led. On his death, the command of the army devolved on General Hutchinson. In a general order published the day after the battle, the commander-in-chief said that, "to Major-General Moore, Brigadier-General Oakes, and the reserve, no acknowledgments are sufficient."

Each officer was granted a gold medal by the Grand Seigneur.† This victory, and those that preceded it, apart from their political influence, were of the highest importance in a military point of view. They were the first really successful efforts of the British against a power which was beginning to be thought all but invincible and irresistible; and they served to give that confidence in themselves and their commanders, both to officers and men, which afterwards led

* The 40th had Lieutenant Honble. C. Southwell wounded; four rank and file killed and two rank and file wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† *Vide* list of regiments employed in Egypt, and general order dated Horse Guards, 16th May, 1801, in *Appendix.*

to the glorious achievements of the Peninsula and Waterloo, and raised the prestige of the British army to the highest pinnacle of military fame.*

On 2nd April the flank companies of the 40th and 58th regiments marched, under command of Colonel Spencer, to Aboukir. Here they were joined by five thousand Turks, with whose assistance it was intended to force the enemy from the town and castle of Rosetta. On the 6th an advance was made to the isthmus, which leads to the Blockhouse Ferry, and on the 7th, after crossing by ferry the two lakes of Aboukir and Maadie, the troops lay on their arms for the night. A weary march across the desert brought them, on the 9th, to Rosetta, and here they found the enemy with about eight hundred men. Little attempt at resistance was made; they soon retired to the right bank of the Nile, leaving a few killed and prisoners behind them. The British and Turkish troops then continued their advance about two miles beyond Rosetta and threatened the fort of St. Julien, which was held by the French. On the 12th the 40th Regiment marched on to El Hamed, and on the 19th the garrison of Fort St. Julien surrendered. By the success of these operations communication was opened up with the Delta, and from thence supplies were subsequently drawn for the support of the army.

General Hutchinson, in his despatch, says—

"I have many obligations to Colonel Spencer, of the 40th regiment, for the zeal, activity, and military talents which he has displayed in the conduct of this important service; and I beg leave to recommend him as a deserving and most excellent officer."

Successive detachments were sent off to the encampment at El Hamed, and at length General Hutchinson proceeded there himself, leaving General Coote to maintain the lines before Alexandria.

The French had collected a considerable force at Ramanieh, a town situated on the Nile, this they fortified strongly, and assembled a number of gunboats to put a stop to our further advance.

* The details regarding the battle of Alexandria are compiled almost entirely from information collected by the late Captain F. Nelson, 40th regiment.

Upon this General Hutchinson made preparations to dislodge them, and on 9th May the army advanced.

The engagement commenced by our gunboats opening fire on those of the enemy, and—at the same time—the four flank companies of the 40th were sent to cover the 26th Light Dragoons, who were ordered to take possession of a canal flanking the fort of Ramanieh. This detachment had not advanced more than half-way across the plain when the French opened fire upon them, killing and wounding some of the cavalry, who were then ordered back. In the afternoon the cavalry were again sent forward with the whole of the reserve to cover them; and this time, after a smart fire, the enemy was forced to retreat into the town. On the following day the town was evacuated and the enemy retired to Grand Cairo. General Hutchinson followed them, crossed the Nile, and effected the reduction of Giza, a fortress on its banks immediately opposite the town. The result of this was that, on the 22nd, conferences were held which led to the evacuation of Grand Cairo and the forts belonging to it, and on the 28th the British took possession.

On 15th July a part of the army, consisting of two brigades, the reserve—under Colonel Spencer, and some of the cavalry, started for Alexandria, which they reached a month after, and there joined the troops who were preparing to besiege it.* The reserve was stationed on the right of the line, as they had been formerly, and five thousand men, under General Coote, were sent round in boats to invest the west side of the town and cut off communication with the country.

On 17th August, about 3 a.m., when the 40th flank companies were employed in covering the working parties, a body of cavalry suddenly came down on their front. Shots were exchanged between them and the sentries, but on receiving a discharge from the companies they retired.

Fort Marabout surrendered to General Coote's force on the 21st, but on the 22nd intelligence was received, through deserters, that

* At this time a new arrangement of the brigades was carried out, and the reserve was ordered to be composed of the 2nd, 23rd, 28th, 40th, and 42nd regiments, the Rifle Corps, Chasseurs Britanniques, and Corsican Rangers, under General Moore.

General Menou intended attacking our troops on the western side at 3 o'clock on the following morning. In order to prevent this, measures were at once taken to occupy the enemy on the opposite side of the town.

The following extract, from the Narrative of Lieutenant Æneas Anderson, of the 40th regiment, describes what occurred :—

"A detachment, consisting of the grenadier companies of the 40th, two hundred Chasseurs Britanniques, and one hundred and fifty of the 28th, were ordered to take post with the out-picquets till 2 o'clock in the morning, at which hour the sentinels were doubled and extended entirely across the plain. In this order the detachments advanced on the French picquets, an officer of each of the corps befor mentioned leading his own sentinels, and followed up with the remainder of the detachments.

"When they arrived within musket shot, the French picquets immediately fired, and the drum beat the retreat. They were followed up in this manner till they were driven into their strong works, our sentinels firing as they advanced, which, as the firing extended from right to left, had the appearance as if the whole army was advancing to the attack. This manœuvre had the desired effect of preventing the enemy making its attack from the westward. When at length daylight appeared, and the French discovered the handful of men which had filled them with so much alarm, and, as it were, under their works, they opened every gun they could bring to bear, but without the least effect; for the detachments marched back to camp in slow time and open files without the loss of a man, though at least thirty pieces of cannon were playing on them."

General Menou now began to despair of relief, and accordingly entered into negotiations for the surrender of Alexandria, which were finally settled on 2nd September, and ten days afterwards the British took possession. The French troops, by the terms of the capitulation, were allowed to embark and return to France. This they did on the 27th, and thus ended this campaign of the British army in Egypt. The flank companies of the regiment, on 13th Sepember, 1801, before Alexandria, had a strength of one lieutenant-colonel,

one captain, six subalterns, two staff, twelve sergeants, five drummers, and one hundred and forty rank and file; forty-nine sick present; eight sick absent. Total of all ranks, two hundred and twenty-four.

In October, 1801, the flank companies left Egypt and rejoined the rest of the regiment which had remained at Malta. Lieutenant Anderson relates that on St. Patrick's Day (17th March), 1801, the new Union flag, as altered at the Union with Ireland,* was displayed for the first time. It was hoisted on all the forts and castles at daybreak, and when the guard-mounting parade was formed in front of the governor's palace at 10 a.m., the flag was run up—the "Duty" presenting arms and the bands playing "God save the King." The front of the palace was finely illuminated at night, and, "in front of the Grand Guard was an allegorical transparency representing the emblems of that strength and concord which, it is hoped, will for ever unite the happy islands of Great Britain and Ireland."

On 9th April the *Flora*, frigate, arrived in harbour, bringing the body of Sir Ralph Abercromby and the first tidings of the great victory on 21st March before Alexandria, when he fell. The body was landed, and in accordance with the quarantine regulations was left in charge of a subaltern's guard until 23rd April. It then lay in state in the chapel of the governor's palace for three days; after which, on 27th April, there was a public funeral. The body was laid on a gun-carriage, drawn by artillerymen, the pall being borne by eight field-officers, among whom were Lieutenant-Colonel W. P. Clay, 1st battalion 40th regiment, and Lieutenant-Colonels Kemmis and Gore Browne of the 2nd battalion 40th regiment. It was preceded by a detachment of Royal Artillery, with their guns and waggons, and a guard of honour composed of two companies from each battalion in garrison,† with the bands of the 35th and 40th regiments with muffled drums, playing a dirge, and was followed by the whole garrison and all the naval, military, and civil authorities.

* The red Irish "saltire" had previously been omitted. It was now introduced on the white St. Andrew's Cross, as at present displayed, the white being above the red in two cantons, and the red above the white in the other two.

† 1st and 2nd battalions 35th Regiment, battalion companies of the 1st and 2nd battalions 40th, the 1st and 2nd battalions 48th, and a Regiment of Maltese.

The streets were lined by detachments of troops and Maltese Militia. The body was laid in a vault prepared in the St. John's bastion of the castle of St. Elmo, where it has since remained.*

On his way home from Egypt in October, 1801, Lord Hutchinson, on a grand parade of the troops, presented the gold medals given by the Sultan to the officers of the regiments engaged in the late campaign. They were of different sizes, according to rank, and were worn with an orange ribbon.

Subsequently, after the return home of the regiment, the flank companies of the 40th, together with the other corps that had taken part in the campaign, were permitted by a Horse Guards' Letter, dated 6th July, 1802, to wear the badge of the SPHINX, with the word "EGYPT," as "a distinguished mark of His Majesty's royal approbation, and as a lasting memorial of the glory acquired to His Majesty's arms by the zeal, discipline and intrepidity of his troops in that arduous and important campaign."

* Æneas Anderson's *Narrative of a Secret Expedition.*

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH REGIMENT, IN 1803.

(From the Annual Army List, 1803.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	Sir George Osborn, Bt.	11th Aug., 1786	*Gen.*, 26th Jan., 1797
Lieut.-Col.	Brent Spencer (E)	22nd July, 1795	*Col.*, 28th May, 1798
,,	Gore Browne	5th Aug., 1799	30th Nov., 1796
Major	James Kemmis	5th Aug., 1799	*Lt.-Col.*, 1st Jan., 1798
,,	*Hon. Ed. Wingfield	6th Aug., 1799	*Lt.-Col.*, 1st Jan., 1801
Captain	Joseph Thompson	24th Dec., 1793	*Maj.*, 29th April, 1802
,,	Thomas Danser (E)	19th Nov., 1795	
,,	Henry Thornton	23rd Nov., 1795	
,,	John Dalrymple	7th Aug., 1799	7th June, 1797
,,	Thomas Reynell (E)	8th Aug., 1799	22nd July, 1797
,,	William Dunbar	2nd Sept., 1802	
,,	William Balfour	22nd Sept., 1802	
Capt.-Lieut. and Capt.	John Gillis	5th April, 1801	
Lieutenant	Joseph Gubbins (E)	29th Oct., 1798	21st Sept., 1796
,,	Richard Moore (E)	6th Aug., 1799	*Adjutant*
,,	Adam Baillie (E)	7th Aug., 1799	
,,	John Whetham	30th Aug., 1799	6th Dec., 1794
,,	Hon. Chas. Southwell (E)	15th Sept., 1799	3rd July 1795
,,	Isaac Leary (E)	15th Sept., 1799	
,,	George Ley	23rd Sept., 1799	
,,	Æneas Anderson	23rd Sept., 1799	
,,	Robt. F. M. Brown	24th June, 1802	
,,	Charles Renny	20th Aug., 1802	8th Oct., 1801
,,	Fielding Browne	1st Oct., 1802	
,,	Richard Archdall	29th Oct., 1802	
,,	Wm. Phillips		
Ensign	Thomas Emans	15th Dec., 1800	
,,	P. Berfriend Desbrisey	29th Jan., 1801	
,,	J. Wickham	6th Feb., 1801	
,,	Richard Turton	1st June, 1801	
,,	L. N. Dampier	1st Aug., 1801	
,,	Thomas Rogers	24th July, 1802	17th Oct., 1799
Paymaster	Wm. Henry Turton	9th Jan., 1799	
Adjutant	Richard Moore	3rd July, 1799	*Lieut.*, 6th Aug., 1799
Qr.-Master	Jas. Mc. Farlane	20th June, 1799	
Surgeon	Thomas Wilson	5th Sept., 1799	
Asst. Surgeon	—Woods	30th Aug., 1799	
,,	Boat Flower[1]	27th April, 1802	

Agents—Ross and Collyer, Park Place, St. James.

* Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel the Honble. Edward Wingfield retired from the army immediately after the publication of this roll; he died in 1859. He was succeeded in the majority by Captain Geo. Frederick Augustus Lake. Major Lake—who was serving in India on the staff of his father, General (afterwards Lord) Lake—never joined, and in October the same year was appointed lieutenant-colonel of the 29th Foot, at the head of which he fell at the battle of Roleia, in 1808 (see monument in Westminster Abbey). Lake's majority then went to Captain John Dalrymple, who fell, as major, in South America.

Lieutenant-General the Honble. Sir H. R. Pakenham, K.C.B., entered the army, in the 40th, this year.

☞ Officers marked (E) served with the flank companies in Egypt. Particulars of them are given in the Egyptian papers in *Appendix*.

1. Charles Boutflower. The Journal of an Army Surgeon during the Peninsular War, 4to. Manchester, 1912. (From 1782, asst. surgeon 40 F. 1801, with regt in West Indies & South America, in Peninsula; promoted surgeon & Staff of Rowland Hill's Brigade, 1812; retired 1815, and practised at Colchester till 1834, at Liverpool till death in 1844).

Justices' Examination Book – On 20 Sept. 1803, John Kyle, Serjt. Major, Cambs: Militia, deposed that he had that day apprehended in the parish of St Peter's, Colchester, one John Slinger (29 years, 5·9½ ins. high, 'tan and spotted complexion, sandy hair,') whom he knows, & who confesses himself to be a deserter from the 40th. Regt. of Foot, now at Camp near Hastings. He deserted at the end of August or beginning of Sept. 1802, from Winchester Barracks. War Office written to, same day.

CHAPTER VI. 1802-7.

PEACE OF AMIENS.—HOME.—SECOND BATTALION DISBANDED.—RENEWAL OF THE WAR.—ANOTHER SECOND BATTALION RAISED.—SOUTH AMERICA.

1802.

IN November, 1801, the 40th Regiment left Malta for Minorca, where the two battalions remained until June, 1802, when they embarked for England.

A Treaty of Peace between France and England was signed at Amiens on 25th March, 1802, the preliminaries of which had been settled in London about the time the 40th left Egypt.

On arrival in England, the regiment was quartered in Hilsea Barracks, near Portsmouth, where the second battalion was reduced in July, 1802.* In August a change of quarters was made to Winchester, and in October to Portsmouth again.

1803-4.

The peace proved of but brief duration. In May, 1803, Great Britain and France were again at war, and Napoleon began operations, on a gigantic scale, for the invasion of England. Troops were massed on the south-eastern coasts, and in June, 1803, the 40th moved from Portsmouth to Battle barracks, Sussex, and thence, in August, to Fairlight camp. From Fairlight camp it moved into Hastings in November.

At Hastings the regiment remained during the whole of the year 1804, as part of the force stationed in Kent and Sussex, in daily expectation of an invasion by the French armies encamped about Boulogne.

The forces in Kent and Sussex were commanded by Sir David Dundas, who had his head-quarters at Canterbury, with two divisional

* The 40th Regiment had two battalions from August, 1799, to July, 1802, and from August, 1804, to December, 1815.

generals—Sir John Moore at Shorncliffe, and Sir James Murray Pulteney at Eastbourne. The late Sir H. E. Bunbury, who was on the Kentish staff at the time, thus describes the state of affairs:—

"The landing of the army (anywhere between Dover and the border of Sussex) must have been made good in the face of numerous batteries which lined our shores, and of about eighteen strong battalions of infantry (two-thirds of them militia) and twenty squadrons of cavalry that lay close at hand. But carriages and fish-carts would have brought up several thousands from the rear in a very few hours, and volunteers and yeomanry would have been there in considerable numbers. Sir David Dundas held the chief command in Kent and Sussex. It was his intention if he should be beaten on the shore, to withdraw his troops—not in the direction of London, but throwing back his right to centre his retreat on the retrenched camp at Dover. In this strong position he could have kept the enemy at bay, and gained time for the gathering of the strength of Britain round the metropolis. Or, if the general found that Napoleon disregarded him and was marching straight on London, then Dundas would have sallied forth and pressed the right and rear of the enemy's columns. The direct road to London was barred by the entrenched camp at Chatham, and the enemy must have taken the route by Maidstone, Tunbridge, etc., through a more difficult country where the columns would have been delayed by the breaking up of the roads. Sir James Pulteney commanded in Sussex, and Sir James Craig in Essex. With the help of carriages, the former would have reached the chain of chalk hills before the enemy; or, with ten thousand men, he could have harrassed its left flank while it was cumbered with the difficulties of the way through the Weold of Kent. Craig would have crossed the Thames at Tilbury, or marched direct to London. It would have been madness in the British to have risked a battle, even in such tempting positions as the chalk hills offer. Our troops were not of a quality to meet, and frustrate, the manœuvres of such an army as Napoleon would have led to the attack."

Meanwhile, drill unceasing and target-practice were the order of the day; and at Hastings the troops appear to have been practised in marching into the sea up to their waists, with a view to attacking the flat-bottomed boats in which the enemy was to land before they were beached.

On 1st July, 1803—a few weeks after the renewal of the war—an Act of Parliament, described in the preamble as "An Act for Establishing and Maintaining a Permanent Additional Force for the Defence of the Realm; for augmenting His Majesty's forces, and gradually reducing the Militia," came into force. The "Royal

Army of Reserve," as the new permanent force was called, was to be raised by ballot in the various parishes throughout the kingdom. The men thus raised were to be formed partly into home battalions for line regiments; partly into local battalions to be embodied only in case of emergency. The Act was not a success, but a good many men thus enrolled were formed into second battalions of short service soldiers for existing line regiments, and others into garrison battalions. In this way, a Second Battalion, said by the War Office historian, Cannon, to have been originally intended for the 52nd, was formed for the 40th Regiment out of men enrolled under the Additional Forces Act in the West of England. It served as a home or depôt battalion for the regiment from its formation in August, 1804, until its disbandment at the end of the year 1815.

1805.

In June, 1805, the regiment returned for a short time to Fairlight camp, but left in October for Bexhill barracks, about six miles out of Hastings, where it spent the next twelve months. An order was given this year for the 2nd battalion of the 40th Regiment, together with many second battalions of other regiments, to enlist boys for life service. The boys were not to be over sixteen years of age, or under five feet in height. Ten boys per company were allowed, and one hundred carbines were supplied to each battalion for their use.

1806-7.

A Horse Guards Order of 23rd July, 1806, included the 40th among regiments "in the Mediterranean or under orders for that station," which were directed to raise each a company of one hundred Sicilians—the men to engage to serve the British Crown for seven years, and to receive seven guineas bounty. In the 40th the order was never carried out.* In August the regiment marched

* According to the regimental monthly returns for April, 1806, the 2nd battalion at that time consisted, in addition to commissioned officers, of limited service men, one hundred and sixty-nine rank and file; unlimited service men, twenty-four sergeants, twenty drummers, and one hundred and sixty-four rank and file; boys for general service, six rank and file. Total, twenty four sergeants, twenty drummers, and three hundred and thirty-nine rank and file.

from Bexhill to Portsea barracks, and on 16th September, 1806, the 1st battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Gore Browne commanding, embarked with a body of troops, under Sir Samuel Auchmuty, for the River Plate, where the city of Buenos Ayres had been captured by a small British force from the Cape of Good Hope, 27th June, 1806, but had been retaken by the Spaniards in August.*

The 2nd battalion proceeded to Ireland.

The following extract from the autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence, who was a young recruit in the 1st battalion at the time of its embarkation, is interesting:—

"The worst and most disheartening spectacle of all was in the morning when the bugle sounded for the assembly of the regiment; for only about six women to a company of a hundred men being allowed to go with us, many who were married had to leave wives and children behind, with the thought that it might be their lot never to see them again. When the order was given to embark, the scene was quite heartrending. I could not see a dry eye in Portsmouth, and if the tears could have been collected they might have stocked a hospital in eye water for some months. Husband and wife, father and child, young man and sweetheart, all had to part, and perhaps none were more affected than the last, though with least cause; it was, indeed, dreadful to view. I, myself, was much affected, but it was at the woe of others; for I had not one to throw so much as a parting glance at myself; and thus, amid the cheers of the crowd, and the band playing the tune 'The girl I left behind me,' we embarked."†

* The 1st battalion embarked one lieutenant-colonel, two majors, ten captains, sixteen lieutenants, eight ensigns, six staff, fifty-four sergeants, twenty-two drummers, and one thousand rank and file.

† This extract and others that follow it, in which Sergeant Lawrence's name is quoted, are taken from the *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence*, edited by George Nugent Bankes and published by Sampson, Low, Marston, Searle, and Rivington, London, 1886.

Sergeant Lawrence was born in 1791. He was apprenticed to a builder as a lad, but ran away from home; and after many vicissitudes, enlisted in the 40th regiment, in 1805. With the 40th he served continuously through all the hard service that the regiment saw between 1806 and 1816. The account, given by

Sergeant Lawrence thus describes the voyage :—

"We had good weather until we reached the tropics, when a dead calm followed for a fortnight. During the calms we amused ourselves fishing for dolphins, etc.

"After spending about a fortnight in this way, a fair wind blew up and we proceeded on our voyage. We called at Rio Janeiro, lying npon the western side of the entrance to a fine bay, which forms the harbour. Our chief object for putting in there was to take in water and provisions; and whilst we were anchored there, we went on shore, and the Queen of Portugal reviewed us. Next day she sent a quantity of onions and pumpkins on board, as a present, which we found very acceptable. We stayed there about a fortnight, sailing on next, further south, to Maldonado, the rendezvous of the fleet; whence, after being joined by five thousand troops, under Sir Samuel Auchmuty, the whole fleet moved on to Monte Video and anchored."

The force from England consisted of about three thousand men and arrived at Maldonado on 5th January, 1807, when it was reinforced, and the whole proceeded to Monte Video, which was reached on the 17th. On the following day a landing was effected at a place near Caretta Point, about nine miles east of the town. Sergeant Lawrence says :—

"We lost no time on our arrival there, but early the next morning boats were ordered alongside the troopships to convey us on shore, which movement, as the enemy was on the banks about fifteen thousand strong to receive us, put rather a nasty taste into our mouths—there seeming nothing but death or glory before us. The signal was hoisted from the admiral's ship, and we started for the shore amid the fire of the enemy's artillery. They killed and

himself, of his many adventures and experiences is quaintly told in his own words, and has a special interest as a narrative of the Peninsula and Waterloo from a private soldier's point of view. The old soldier's memory must have been excellent; for the dates and names he gives correspond in a remarkable degree with those in the Regimental Record Book, and there seems every reason to accept as accurate the stories and anecdotes which he relates. His reminiscences have, therefore, been freely quoted in these pages, and it is felt that no apology is needed for the somewhat unclassical language in which they are written.

Lawrence died Nov. 11, 1869, & is buried at Studland, Dorset, where a gravestone records his services.

wounded a few of our men,* and sank some of the boats; but as soon as we struck the shore we jumped out, and, forming line in the water, fired a volley and charged, soon driving them from their position on the bank. . . . . Some field pieces were next sent on shore, and likewise a number of sailors with drag ropes to work them, as we had no horses with us, and, up to this time, no artillery. . . . . After some little firing from the cannon, the enemy retreated into the town, which was well fortified. We placed an outlying picquet of some three hundred men to watch the enemy's manœuvres, while the body of our army encamped in the rear, in a line stretching from sea to sea, so that—the town standing on a projecting piece of land—all communication with the mainland was cut off."

On the 20th a sally was made from the town, and the enemy advancing in two columns, sent the right one, consisting of cavalry, to turn our left flank; whilst the other, which was composed of infantry, attacked the left of our line. This latter drove in the advanced posts and pressed so hard on the line of picquets that Colonel Gore Browne, who commanded on the left, ordered up three companies of the 40th, under Major Campbell, to their support. The companies charged the head of the column with great bravery. They were, however, as gallantly received, and great numbers fell on both sides; but in the end the enemy was driven back by the bayonet with the loss of fifteen hundred killed and wounded, and about as many taken prisoners.†

Storming of Monte Video.

The British were now enabled without further opposition to commence the siege of the city, and on the 25th, the batteries opened a fire upon the town which continued until 2nd February, when, a breach having been effected, General Auchmuty summoned the field-officers of the corps to be employed in the assault to meet

* Of the 40th, Lieutenant FitzPatrick was killed; Major Campbell and Captain Rogers were slightly wounded, and a certain number (exact number unknown) of the rank and file were killed or wounded.

† Our loss on this occasion has not been ascertained.

him and receive instructions. He directed the grenadiers and light infantry to be embodied for the purpose of storming, and placed one body under the command of Major Campbell, 40th regiment. The following account is in substance a copy of General Auchmuty's despatch :—

The 40th, under Major Dalrymple, and the 87th formed the supports. At 2 o'clock in the morning of the 3rd the troops advanced to the assault; they approached close to the breach before they were discovered, when a destructive fire from every available gun and musket opened upon them.

During the night the besieged had barricaded the breach with hides, so as to render it nearly impracticable.

The night was extremely dark; the head of the column missed the breach, and when it was approached it was so shut up as to be mistaken for the entrenched wall. In this situation the troops remained under a heavy fire for a quarter of an hour, when the breach was discovered by Captain Renny, of the 40th light company, who pointed it out and gloriously fell as he mounted it. The gallant troops immediately rushed to it. No difficulties could restrain their impetuosity, and they quickly forced their way into the town. Cannon were placed at the head of the streets, and, with the musketry discharged from windows and tops of houses, made great havoc amongst the assailants.

Undismayed by this slaughter, the troops advanced, clearing the streets in all directions and the batteries with their bayonets.

The 40th, with Colonel Browne, followed; they also missed the breach, and twice passed through the fire of batteries, with the loss of their brave commander, Major John Dalrymple, before they found it.*

* Of the 40th Regiment, the following officers were killed and wounded in the assault :—

Major Dalrymple and Captain Renny, killed; Lieutenants Fitz Patrick and Wallace and Ensign Cameron, died of wounds; Captain Whetham, right leg amputated; Captain Rogers, Lieutenants Ramus, Smith, and Johnston severely wounded.

The total loss in the assault was six officers and one hundred and twelve men killed and seventeen officers and four hundred men wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

By daybreak everything was in our possession, except the citadel, which made a show of resistance, but soon surrendered, and early in the morning the town was quiet, and the women were peacefully walking in the streets.

The General, in his despatch, says:—

"The gallantry displayed by the troops during the assault and their forbearance and orderly behaviour in the town* speaks so fully in their praise, that it is unnecessary for me to say how highly I am pleased with their conduct.

"The services they have been engaged in since we landed have been uncommonly severe and laborious, but not a murmur has escaped them; everything has been effected with order and cheerfulness."

In speaking of Colonel Gore Browne, he says, "that officer conducted the siege with great judgment and determined bravery."

The enemy's loss was very great: eight hundred were killed, five hundred wounded, and the governor and two thousand officers and men taken prisoners. Fifteen hundred escaped in boats or secreted themselves in the town. The British loss, since landing, was about five hundred and sixty-four officers and men killed and wounded.

During the action, Sergeant William Luxton, of the 40th regiment, brought great credit on himself and the regiment by an act of personal bravery, which is described as follows in the *Regimental Record Book*:—

"A live shell having pitched in the battery where the light company of the 40th was posted, and where, if it had exploded, it must

* It may not be amiss to insert the following anecdote, told by an eye-witness: "In an hour after the reduction of Monte Video by storm, a naval officer of rank happened to pass a grocer's shop, in which he observed a British soldier of the 40th. Fearing that so immediately after an assault the soldier might be about to commit some exaction from the grocer, curiosity induced him to wait, unperceived, until he should ascertain the man's intentions, when to his great astonishment and satisfaction he saw the grocer deliver a quantity of sugar to the soldier, who, taking out a dollar, desired him to pay himself, and on receiving the change put it into his pocket, with the remark only—'Well, dear enough, too!'"—*Captain Nelson's Extracts.*

have done considerable execution, Sergeant William Luxton of that company, with astonishing bravery, united with presence of mind, took the shell into his hands, the fuse burning at the time, and threw it over the parapet of the battery, where it exploded immediately after without effecting any injury.

"For this act of bravery Sergeant Luxton was awarded a medal bearing on one side a shell burning, and Monte Video on the other; and the following General Order was published:—

"Headquarters, near Monte Video,
"2nd February, 1807.

"GENERAL ORDER.

"The Commander of the Forces, in publishing to the army the gallant conduct of Sergeant Luxton, 40th Regiment light infantry, who took up a shell which fell amongst his comrades in the advanced battery and threw it over the parapet, where it burst without injury to any of them, adds his best thanks for the very spirited behaviour this brave soldier evinced upon that occasion."

Sergeant Lawrence thus describes the assault and capture of the citadel:—

"Captain Renny, of ours, commanded the forlorn hope. The ladders were placed against the hides of earth, and we scaled them under a heavy fire from the Spaniards. We found the earth better stuff to encounter than stone, and though our poor captain fell in the breach whilst nobly leading his men, we succeeded in forcing our way into the town, which was soon filled with reinforcements that followed us. We drove the enemy from the batteries, and mastered, with sword and bayonet, all whom we found carrying arms: the general's orders being not to plunder or enter any house, or injure any woman, child, or man not carrying arms, or fire a shot until daylight. On our approach to the gunwharf of the town, we found some twenty or thirty negroes chained to the guns, whom we spared, and afterwards found very useful—chiefly in burying the dead."

Referring to the citadel, he says:—

"The governor said he had nothing to do with this, so Sir Samuel

sent a flag of truce to know if the commander would give the place up. The answer being 'No,' three or four riflemen were placed on a tower sufficiently high, and near to the citadel, for the purpose of, if possible, picking out the general and shooting him. This was soon effected: for, on his appearing for a walk on the ramparts in his full uniform, one of the men shot him dead; and when the Spaniards found that they had lost their commander, they soon became disheartened, and, lowering the drawbridge, came out of the citadel and gave themselves up."

The 40th subsequently received the royal authority to bear the words "MONTE VIDEO" on the regimental colour and appointments in commemoration of the gallantry evinced in the capture of that place on 3rd February, 1807.

Early in May, six companies of the 40th, the light infantry battalion, and three companies rifle corps, the whole under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Pack, 71st regiment, embarked and proceeded to Colonia-di-Sacramento, which lies to the north, and immediately opposite Buenos Ayres. Here they disembarked without opposition on the 16th. The remainder of the 40th subsequently followed as a reinforcement, and the enemy having taken up a position at St. Pedro, Colonel Pack decided to attack. The account of this action is graphically given in the colonel's despatch to General Whitelock, who had, in the meantime, arrived at Monte Video and assumed command. He writes:—

"Colonia, 8th June, 1807.

"Sir,—Having obtained information on Saturday evening last, that the enemy had taken post at St. Pedro, twelve miles from this, I resolved upon moving to attack him, and commenced my march accordingly at 3 o'clock the next morning, with a force amounting to one thousand and thirteen rank and file. We arrived at St. Pedro at 7 o'clock and found the enemy strongly posted on an eminence, with his front and flanks secured by a deep and marshy river, over which there was only one pass, scarcely practicable, and that defended by four six-pounders and two Howitzers. The bravery of the troops soon overcame all difficulties; they crossed the ford reduced to a

front of less than sections, many up to their middles, and under a heavy fire from the artillery. After effecting the passage, the troops formed and advanced to the attack without firing a shot; the enemy's cavalry soon gave way, but the infantry, to my surprise, stood until we approached within thirty paces, when they fled in disorder, throwing away their arms and ammunition, and leaving us in possession of their guns and camp, with one standard and one hundred and five prisoners (including one lieutenant-colonel, one major, two captains, and two lieutenants). Had it been possible to bring our guns and cavalry across the ford, I am confident that we should have taken or destroyed the whole force of the enemy, which consisted of upwards of one thousand men. The chief loss fell on the 40th Regiment, which corps supported most gallantly its well-established character." &c., &c.*

The enemy lost one hundred and twenty killed, and had many wounded. One hundred and five prisoners were taken, and the camp and guns captured.

On 14th June, General Crawford arrived with reinforcements, and General Whitelock then determined to attack Buenos Ayres. Accordingly the troops embarked and proceeded up the river to a place near Euseuda, about thirty-two miles below Buenos Ayres. There they were joined by troops from Colonia, and the whole force—numbering about seven thousand eight hundred men—disembarked on the 28th. The 40th, with the 45th and 9th light dragoons, formed a brigade, under Colonel Mahon. The light company, however—with those of the 36th, 38th, 87th, and four companies of the 95th—went to form a light infantry battalion, and was sent on in advance under Major-General Gower. On the 29th the army moved forward towards the heights, and on the following day the advance was continued by all except the 40th and some dismounted men of the 17th Lancers, who

* For the capture of Monte Video the Patriotic Fund granted as under :—

£100 to Captains Whetham and Rogers; £40 to Lieutenants Ramus and Johnson; £25 to Lieutenants Smith and Cochran; a vase, of the value of £100, to Major Campbell; and to the following six men, who were wounded :—£40 each to Richard Darte, Edmond Sorrel, and William Petty; £20 each to Edward Wilson, John Backhouse, and Joseph Guppy, in appreciation of their gallantry.—*Captain Nelson's Extracts.*

remained behind on the heights as escort to the guns when they were brought up. The next day the guns arrived, and by 3rd July the whole army lay in front of Buenos Ayres, with the exception of the 40th and some detachments, under Colonel Mahon. This small force, numbering about one thousand eight hundred men, had been ordered on the 2nd to remain in the village of Reduction, and thus, luckily for them, took no part in the assault on Buenos Ayres, which was made on the 5th. The assault failed. Those who forced their way into the town were, most of them, overpowered and forced to surrender, and at noon the firing ceased, when the British were left in possession of two posts, but at the cost of two thousand five hundred killed, wounded, and prisoners. It was a disastrous day, and led to a treaty being concluded on the 7th, by which Monte Video—which had been so gallantly captured—and the Rio Plate were to be evacuated by the British.*

The following gives Sergeant Lawrence's ideas on the subject:—

"On nearing Buenos Ayres the light brigade was ordered on in front, under the command of Colonel Pack, who soon succeeded in taking the Bull-ring battery; for Buenos Ayres was much more easy to take than Monte Video, as it was very slightly fortified towards the country. There were some cannons placed at the end of each street, but they proved a very small difficulty to be overcome, as there seemed nobody efficient to work them, and, after passing these, our soldiers were soon in possession of the city. Then they hoisted the king's flag on a convent and waited—expecting every minute that the body of our army would come up; but, instead of this, General Whitelock encamped about a mile out of the town and remained there. If he had attended properly to his business he would have followed up and relieved (reinforced?) the brigade; but, as it was, the Spaniards rallied and overpowered it. I was with the main body, and so was not able to enter the city to see what was going on. We

* The lieutenant-general's conduct subsequently became the subject of enquiry by court-martial. The light company suffered as follows in the assault:—Lieutenant Smith, wounded; two rank and file killed, and one wounded; and became—together with the light battalion, of which it formed part—prisoners of war.

all fell under arms when we heard the muskets at work, waiting for the general's orders to advance; but there we lay the whole night, not doing a stroke, and next day were embarked for Monte Video, having come to terms, though we were ignorant of that at the time."

The 40th remained at Monte Video for a short time, and then embarked for Europe, arriving at Cork in the month of December 1807.

CHAPTER VII. 1808-12.

THE FIRST BATTALION IN THE PENINSULA.—BATTLE OF ROLEIA.—BATTLE OF VIMIERA.—BATTLE OF TALAVERA.—BATTLE OF BUSACO.—SIEGE OF OLIVENÇA.—ATTACK ON FORT ST. CHRISTOVAL.—BATTLE OF ALBUHERA.—SIEGE OF CIUDAD RODRIGO.—SIEGE OF BADAJOZ.—ASSAULT OF 6TH APRIL, 1812.—REAR GUARD ACTION IN THE VALE OF CAÑIZAL.—CAPTURE OF A FRENCH DRUM-MAJOR'S STAFF.—BATTLE OF SALAMANCA.—RETREAT FROM MADRID TO THE FRONTIER OF PORTUGAL.

1808.

ON arrival at home the regiment proceeded to Bandon, where they were joined by a detachment of about two hundred and fifty men from the 2nd battalion. Thence they moved to Fermoy, then to Limerick, and afterwards to the Cove of Cork, from which place they again embarked on active service—this time in Portugal.

Colonel Kemmis assumed command of the 1st battalion, bringing with him one hundred more men from the 2nd battalion which remained in Ireland. The embarked strength of the 1st battalion was nine hundred and fifty-eight rank and file.*

By a curious coincidence, our late adversaries had become our friends, and the object with which the British troops now proceeded to the Peninsula was to assist the Spaniards, with whom, but a few months before, we had been at war.

The troops embarked from Ireland remained for a short time in Cork harbour, and awaited the ships from England. The whole force, about ten thousand men, under command of Sir Arthur Wellesley, sailed on 12th July, 1808, for Portugal. Touching at Corunna, on their way, they continued their voyage to Mondego bay, where they landed on 8th August.

A General Order, previously issued on 3rd August, 1808, directed that the order of battle should be in line, *two-deep*.† The old

* Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches*, vol. xiii., p. 33.

† The old three-deep line was occasionally used for *ceremonial* purposes some years after Waterloo.

practice of forming the flank companies of regiments into separate flank battalions had by this time been discontinued; but it was further ordered that the light companies of each brigade should be formed into a light battalion, under a field-officer, for fighting purposes, although, at all other times these companies were to encamp and take all duties with their respective regiments.

Battle of Roleia.

On 17th August, 1808, followed the battle of Roliça, since officially known as ROLEIA, through a misprint of the despatch. The regiment took part in the action, which was, comparatively speaking, a bloodless affair for the 40th, which had only one man killed, though several were wounded. On the day after the battle, the regiment proceeded to Lourinha, where it halted for a few days, and then resumed its march. On the march the troops which had been sent to Cadiz, under Major-General Brent Spencer, joined, and a re-distribution took place, in which the 40th was assigned to Major-General Ronald Ferguson's brigade.* The army again came in contact with the French near the village of Vimiero, where additional reinforcements, under Major-Generals Anstruther and Ackland, joined.

Battle of Vimiera.

On 21st August, 1808, was fought the battle of VIMIERA (properly Vimiero), of which the *Regimental Records* give the following account:—

"Nearly at the same time the enemy's attack began on the heights on the road to Lourinha. This attack was supported by a large body of cavalry, and was made with the usual impetuosity of French troops; it was received with steadiness by Major-General Ferguson's brigade, consisting of the 36th, 40th, and 71st regiments, and these corps charged as soon as the enemy approached them, who gave way, and they continued to advance upon them, supported by the

* Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches*, vol. vi., p. 40.

82nd Regiment. Lieutenant Franklin was severely wounded in the thigh on this occasion. In this advance six pieces of cannon were taken from the enemy, with many prisoners, and vast numbers were killed and wounded."

Alison *(History of Europe)*, referring to the 36th, 40th, and 71st regiments, writes :—

"These corps levelled their bayonets, and rushing forward with irresistible impetuosity, drove the French line headlong down the steep, with the loss of all its artillery. So dreadful was the execution by the bayonet on this occasion that the whole first line of one French regiment went down like grass before the scythe, and three hundred men lay dead as they stood in their ranks."

Another extract, taken from the autobiography of Sergeant Lawrence, 40th regiment, is interesting as giving the experiences of a private soldier in this engagement :—

"The right of our line was engaged at least two hours before a general engagement took place on our side, which was the left, but we were skirmishing with the enemy the whole time. I remember this well, on account of a Frenchman and myself being occupied in firing at each other for at least half-an-hour without doing anyone any injury; but he took a pretty straight aim at me once, and if it had not been for a tough front-rank man that I had in the shape of a cork tree, his shot must have proved fatal, for I happened to be straight behind the tree when the bullet embedded itself in it. I recollect saying at the time, 'Well done front-rank man, thee doesn't fall at that stroke;' and, unfortunately for the Frenchman, a fellow comrade, who was left-handed, came up to me very soon afterwards, and asked me how I was getting on. I said, badly, and told him there was a Frenchman in front, and we had been trying to knock each other over for some time without either of us having been able to succeed; on which he asked me where he was, that he might have a try at him. I pointed out the thicket behind which the Frenchman was, and he prepared his firelock so as to catch him out in his peeping manœuvres, but not without himself, as well as I, being well covered by my old front-rank man. By-and-bye Mr. Frenchman again made his

Essex Standard, Thomas Decimus Franklin, had served at the capture of Monte Video. Nov: 13. 1887.

peep round the bush, but it was his last, for my comrade, putting his firelock to his left shoulder, killed him at the first shot. After we had been thus employed in skirmishing for some time, a large body of French made their appearance in our front. Our artillery greeted them pretty sharply, ploughing furrows through them with ball, and throwing them into a confused state, after which our columns advanced under General Spencer, our cannon still playing over our heads, until we got within a short distance of the enemy, when we fired and charged them, driving them from the position they occupied, after some very severe fighting well kept up for some time on both sides, and capturing about seven pieces of cannon, with ammunition waggons."

After the battle of Vimiera,* the regiment, which was thanked in General Orders for its conduct, was mustered at Monte Santo camp on 24th September, and again at the Benedictine Convent on 24th October. It was removed in November to Elvas, and there remained until it started to join the army under Sir John Moore. The country, however, was in occupation by the enemy, and Colonel Kemmis, who commanded, deemed it advisable, instead of joining Sir John, to proceed to Seville, where he arrived in February, 1809.†

1809.

From this place the regiment proceeded in May to Cadiz, and there embarked for Lisbon, which was reached early in June. On the 15th the regiment left Lisbon, and proceeded by water to Santarem, and from thence by land to Santos, where it joined the brigade under Brigadier-General Cameron. In July it was encamped at Abrantes, and at the latter end of this month proceeded with the rest of the army on the road to Talavera.

---

* The regiment lost thirteen rank and file killed, and about sixty wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† In a letter to Sir Arthur Wellesley, dated 21st April, 1809, Mr. Frere, the British plenipotentiary in Spain, states that the 1st battalion 40th Regiment had not yet been sent from Seville, as Sir Arthur desired, from motives of delicacy, the place being so immediately menaced by the French. Its strength was eight hundred and seventy-one rank and file.—Wellesley, *Supplementary Despatches*, vol. vi.

Lieut. WILLIAM HIBBERT,
Gazetted Ensign 40th Regt., 1804, Lieut. 1806.
Died 1809.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH REGIMENT, 1809.

(From the Annual Army List, 1st January, 1809.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel - -	Sir Geo. Osborn, Bt.	11th Aug., 1786	*Gen.*, 26th Jan., 1797
Lieut.-Colonel -	Gore Browne - - -	5th Aug., 1799	*Col.*, 1st Jan., 1805
„ „ -	Jas. Kemmis - - -	1st Aug., 1804	*Col.*, 25th April, 1808
Major - - -	Henry Thornton -	2nd Aug., 1804	
„ - -	Richard Archdall -	21st Aug., 1806	
„ - -	John Gillis - - -	8th Feb., 1807	
„ - -	William Balfour . -	4th Feb., 1808	
Captain - -	John Whetham - -	23rd July, 1803	
„ - -	L. W. Dampier - -	22nd Dec., 1803	Capt. 1st Somt. Militia, 10 Aug. 1809.
„ - -	Archibald Colquhoun	10th March, 1804	
„ - -	William Porter - -	3rd Aug., 1804	9th July, 1803. B. 1774. D. 1839.
„ - -	Isaac Lefry - - -	5th Aug., 1804	W. Ciudad Rodrigo 1812. Letter
„ - -	Francis Breynton Elliot - - -	6th Aug., 1804	D. Telegraph 28. I. 1938.
„ - -	Arthur Rowley Heyland - -	7th Aug., 1804	
„ - -	Robt. Melville Browne	27th Aug., 1804	
„ - -	Thos. Francis Warner	14th Sept., 1804	
„ - -	Fielding Browne -	22nd Dec., 1804	
„ - -	George Preston - -	12th Jan., 1805	
„ - -	William Dampier -	28th Nov., 1805	
„ - -	Robert Henry Wood	20th Feb., 1806	
„ - -	Sempronius Stretton	11th Sept., 1806	p. 622.
„ - -	Thomas Emans - -	8th Feb., 1807	
„ - -	P. Berfrend Desbrisey	9th Feb., 1807	
„ - -	Charles Downes - -	12th Feb., 1807	25th April, 1800
„ - -	Richard Turton - -	10th Feb., 1808	
„ - -	Jas. Theodore Bryett	11th Feb., 1808	
„ - -	Chas. Harvey Smith	26th May, 1808	
Lieutenant -	Francis Nelson - -	8th Aug., 1804	18th February, 1804
„ - -	Chas. Lewis Ramus -	27th Aug., 1804	
„ - -	Conyngham Ellis -	27th Sept. 1804	
„ - -	—Burnett - - - -	28th Sept., 1804	*Adjutant*
„ - -	William Fisher - -	9th May, 1805	
„ - -	—Hoblyn - - -	29th Aug., 1805	
„ - -	Edward Cole Bowen	5th Sept., 1805	21st July, 1800
„ - -	William Queade - -	3rd Oct., 1805	
„ - -	Robt. Petty Stewart	16th Jan., 1806	
„ - -	Robert Phillips - -	27th Feb., 1806	
„ - -	William Hibbert -	28th May, 1806	23 Feb. died at Manchester, aged 29, son of Sir Samuel Hibbert of that town. Gentleman's Magazine 1809.

Rank.	Name.	Rank in the Regiment.	Rank in the Army.
Lieutenant	William Cochran	29th May, 1806	
"	James Johnston	21st Aug., 1806	
"	James Lunn	4th Sept., 1806	
"	Wm. Butler Hook	2nd Oct., 1806	
"	Alexander Cameron	9th Oct., 1806	
"	Wm. Cowper Coles	8th Feb., 1807	
"	John Ayling	9th Feb., 1807	
"	Alfred Street	10th Feb. 1807	
"	T. Demicus Franklyn	11th Feb., 1807	
"	Wolf Kenny	7th May, 1807	1st May, 1806
"	John Thoran	28th May, 1807	
"	--Strawbenzie	16th July, 1807	George Van Strawbenzie, [illegible]
"	—Kelly	13th Aug., 1807	
"	Mark D'Arcy	10th Sept., 1807	27th November, 1806
"	William Toole	25th Aug., 1807	
"	John F. Gray	26th Aug., 1807	
"	Geo. Winter Poole	27th Aug., 1807	
"	Theobald O'Dogherty	28th Aug., 1807	
"	George Lyons	10th Feb., 1808	
"	—Bethell	11th Feb., 1808	
"	Michael Chadwick	25th March, 1808	
"	Robert Moore	14th April, 1808	
"	P. Dennis	23rd June, 1808	
"	Thomas Browne	14th July, 1808	
"	William Tarton	8th Dec., 1808	
Ensign	Anthony Malone	15th April, 1807	
"	Charles Browne	16th April, 1807	
"	James Butler	13th Aug., 1807	
"	William Goddard	27th Aug., 1807	
"	Nathan T. Carter	28th Aug., 1807	Lt. 1st Somt. Mil. 11.8.03.
"	Richard Burgess	29th Aug., 1807	exp. 1.5.05, Lt. 06, 1st Sept. Mil.
"	George Raynes	30th Aug., 1807	from Notts: Militia.
"	John Garnsey	31st Aug., 1807	ens. 1st Somt. Mil. 19.9.06.
"	Francis Upjohn	1st Sept., 1807	
"	Jas. Arthur O'Hara	2nd Sept. 1807	
"	Edward H. Adams	22nd Oct., 1807	
"	Henry Millar	31st March, 1808	
"	William Manning	28th July, 1808	
"	John Richardson	1st Dec., 1808	
Paymaster	Christopher Clarke	22nd Aug., 1805	
"	Wm. Aislabie Seaton	17th Oct., 1805	
Adjutant	—Burnett	10th Sept., 1803	*Lieut.*, 28th Sept., 1804
"	—Bethell	11th Sept., 1806	*Lieut.*, 1st Feb., 1808
Qr.-Master	—O'Connor	8th Dec., 1804	
"	—Sanderson	28th May, 1807	
Surgeon	John Meade	17th May, 1803	
"	—Woods	19th Sept, 1805	
Asst.-Surgeon	James Bremner	12th Dec., 1805	
"	Henry Forcade	18th Dec., 1806	
"	Thomas Carton	16th June, 1808	
"	George Loane	4th Aug., 1808	

Agents—Collyer & Son.

Battle of Talavera.

In this memorable engagement, which took place on 27th and 28th July, the regiment took an active part, and suffered some losses.* Sergeant William Lawrence thus describes this action and the march which followed:—

"Our line extended for about two miles, and at times the whole of it was joining in the general engagement, which came more hot upon us for the reason before described;† a great number of the Spaniards even throwing down their arms and fleeing, for which conduct their general, Cuesta, ordered them to be decimated; but eventually, on the entreaty of Sir Arthur Wellesley, only about forty of them were killed. General Cuesta, however, really wanted as much leading on as his men, as he was often very obstinate, and refused to fight when called upon by Sir Arthur Wellesley. After the first day's battle we encamped on the ground we then occupied, but the French made another unexpected attack on us at night, and at one time had almost won the heights; but we repulsed them at last, though after that we had to lay on our arms, expecting every moment to be attacked. Some little altercation occurred with the Spaniards very early in the morning, but it only lasted a short time; however, about five or six o'clock the French columns were seen in motion towards our left, and very soon afterwards they ascended the height to attack us, and were only driven back by the heavy fire of our musketry, leaving the ground strewn with their dead. At 11 or 12 o'clock in the day the firing ceased, and a period of truce was allowed for both armies to collect their wounded and convey them to the rear, where, as they lay often intermixed, a friendly intercourse sprang up between them, the Allies and the French often going so far as to shake hands with each other.

"At 1 or 2 o'clock the enemy again advanced and recom-

* Sixteen killed; Captain Colquhoun and about ninety men severely wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† The untrustworthiness of the Spaniards.

menced a heavy cannonade and an attack on the whole British lines, but after some very brisk fighting on both sides we repulsed them for the third time and obliged them to retreat with the loss of some thousands and a few pieces of cannon, the British loss being about a thousand killed and three or four thousand wounded. A very dreadful occurrence happened after the battle, for the long dry grass in which many of the wounded were lying caught fire, and many were scorched to death before assistance could be brought to convey them to the hospital at Talavera. We lay that night in much the same state as on that previous, expecting to see our noble enemy again, but we were mistaken, for most of them took themselves off during the night, and in the morning only their rear guard could be seen.

"Next month commenced by Sir Arthur Wellesley leaving the Spanish general, Cuesta, in charge of Talavera and the wounded, while on the 3rd he proceeded to Oropesa, where he expected to come up with and engage Soult's army.

"From Oropesa we advanced through a country abounding in difficulties, the army suffering much during this march from the heat of the weather, the long exposure, insufficient food, bad roads, and illness being very prevalent. Our provisions rarely exceeded two pounds of meat a day, and sometimes a pint of wheat took the place of one of the pounds of meat, with occasionally, but very rarely, a little flour. Our way of cooking the wheat was to boil it like rice, or sometimes, if convenient, we would crack the kernel between two flat stones, and then boil it, making a kind of thick paste out of it. This, having so little bread or other vegetable substance to eat with our meat, was one of the great causes of illness. We halted at or near Val-de-la-Casa as our next stage for Oropesa, and two days afterwards at Deleitosa; and from there we marched to Xaracego, whence, through lack of provisions, we were obliged to proceed to Badajos, arriving there after being about a fortnight on the road."

The official account records that His Majesty was pleased to grant a medal commemorative of this action, and Colonel Kemmis and Major Thornton were honoured with the distinction.

The army broke up from Talavera between the 2nd and 6th August, and the 40th arrived on the 24th at Merida, from whence it

Routflower (p. 95) on 10 Sep. 1809 proceeded to Badajos "where I met with many of my old friends in the 40th:" — had left England on 10 Aug. & landed at Lisbon on 27. Aug. 30 Nov. regt. at Olivenza: 17 at Jerumenha: 18 at Villa Vicosa: 19 at Estremos: 21 at Cano: 22 at Arrio

Abrantes: 27 at Puenhate: 28 at Thomar: 29 at Aldeabruz: 30/1 at Leyria:

proceeded to Badajoz in September. On 1st November, 1809, it was still at Badajoz, brigaded with the 3rd battalion 27th, 97th Regiment, and a company of the 60th, under Colonel Kemmis, in General Cole's division.*

1810. 1 Jan. at Pombal: 2 at Condixi: 3 at Coimbra: ... Puente de Muriella ... Leyroza: ... Penascos: 9 at Melo: 1810. 18 at Celerico, Guarda: in March

From Badajoz it marched to Olivença† in November, from Ponte de Sor in December, and from thence to Guarda, near Almeida, in January, 1810.

The following is an extract from General Orders, dated 22nd February:—

"The brigade, consisting of the 27th, 97th, and 40th, is to be Major-General Cole's brigade. The fourth division is to consist of the brigades of Major-General Cole and Brigadier-General Alexander Campbell. Major-General Cole is to command the fourth division until further orders. Colonel Kemmis is attached as a colonel on the staff to the brigade of the Honble. Major-General Cole."‡

Almeida was obliged to capitulate in August, and Ciudad Rodrigo had also fallen into the enemy's hands. It became necessary, consequently, for our army to fall back into the valley of Mondego. The march was one of great difficulty owing to the heavy rains and bad roads; but Lord Wellington,§ with his usual foresight, chose the best route, and was thus enabled to outstrip Massena, who was following in pursuit, and take up a strong position on the heights of Busaco.

---

* Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches*, vol vi. pp. 485-56.

† Sergeant Lawrence relates:—"I remember one very curious thing which occurred at this time, which was that the names of the drum-majors of the three regiments that were collected in this place, were Sun, Moon, and Star; our regiment having the Moon, the 53rd the Sun, and the 9th the Star. So that, if having the Sun, Moon, and Star fighting for us was any help, they were there all ready."

‡ *Regimental Record Book.*

§ Sir Arthur Wellesley had been created Viscount Wellington after the battle of Talavera.

"a very fine detachment" of 300 joined from England. "The 40th may with truth be considered at present the very finest Regiment in the Army. Our strength including Sergeants and Drummers is near thirteen hundred men." St Patrick's Day — "The Regimental Bands played through the Streets, as is usual on this occasion, commencing at Midnight".

Aug: "We amuse ourselves ... chiefly at Cricket, & from the ground where we play can distinctly see the Fire from the Garrison of Almeida. From the spirit with which the Officers play in general enter into this game one would hardly suppose there was an Enemy within an hundred leagues of us". 31 Aug. at Faya in Valley of Mondego: 2 Sep: at Villa de Porco: 3 at Santa Marinha:

Battle of Busaco. 16 at Gallicas: 17 at Villa Cova:

General Cole's division, of which the 40th formed part, "occupied the extreme left of the line, looking down on a flat country, where the British cavalry were drawn up in reserve. The divisions of Generals Hill, Leith, and Picton, occupied the right of our line with the first division, commanded by Sir Bryant (Brent) Spencer* in the centre. In the meantime, the French had taken up their position in front, and a splendid view we had of their encampments from Busaco for a time, but it was not destined to be for long that we were to witness this fine fight without mingling some of their best blood with ours: for, early on the morning of 27th September, they were in active stir, evidently in the full intention of storming our heights."

. . . . . .

"The action commenced on our right and centre, the heaviest fire keeping there the whole time the battle lasted."†

General Cole's division had slight brushes with the enemy, but was not heavily engaged. The French loss was severe, and during the night they retreated. No further attempt was made to force the heights of Busaco, but Massena, being bent on reaching Lisbon, now decided to try another route; and, in order to counteract this move, the British were also obliged to leave the heights and retire towards Lisbon. Passing by Coimbra and across the Mondego, the army reached Leiria on 2nd October. Sergeant Lawrence relates some incidents which occurred during the retreat. He says:—

"On the march we passed a nunnery, where we halted for about a quarter of an hour. A great many of the nuns were crowding the balconies to watch us, and—as the French were following us up pretty close—the colonel ordered the doors to be broken open by a body of grenadiers, which was soon done, myself being among the number told off for the purpose. This was not carried out, however, without an accident, for one of the women, meanwhile, fell from a balcony, owing to the crowded state in which they were packed on

---

* Late 40th Regiment.—*Vide Appendix.*

† *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

18 at Paradella: 19 at San Miguel: 22 Penna Cova: 23 Sula: [Busaco] 30 Coimbra: 2 Oct. Pombal: 3-4 Leyria: 5 Cevalhos: 6 Rio Mayor: 7 Abrigada: 10 Filiteira: 15 one man of 40th severely wounded on picquet: 19 Nov. left Palmira for Alenquer: 25 Azemboja: [B - Boutflower.]

it. The poor women seemed very glad to get their liberty, for they came out as thick as a flock of sheep, and a great many of them soon passed us, bound for Lisbon.

. . . . . .

"Lord Wellington had, indeed, issued a proclamation ordering all the inhabitants to fall back on the approach of the enemy, and to destroy any articles that they might possess and were not able to carry with them that were at all likely to be of any use to the enemy; and so thousands of the population of the country that seemed about to fall within the bounds of the enemy's marches were to be seen flying from their dwellings, and our army, during its retreat, was accompanied by crowds of miserable men, women, and children, all eager to reach the capital.

. . . . . .

"The further we proceeded the more confused our retreat appeared, for multitudes were obliged to rest, weary and exhausted, by the road-side, and often—though made eager in their endeavours, as they heard of the enemy's approach, to again renew their tedious journey—were found dying, or even dead, from their hard exertions."

Such was the retreat towards Lisbon, and a sorry spectacle it must have been. But at the same time it was a masterly piece of strategy, for the formidable lines of Torres Vedras, which Lord Wellington had had prepared by the Portuguese peasantry, were waiting for the reception of the British army; and there, with Lisbon as a base from which to draw supplies, and in comparative comfort, they were able to bid defiance to their enemies, who, instead of driving them into the sea, as they had hoped, were themselves left in a sorry plight, exposed to all the inclemency of the weather, amongst a hostile population, cut off from their base of supplies.

The 40th was billeted in a village called Patamara, in front of their works, and there, as Sergeant Lawrence says, "We lay as comfortably as if we had been living in peaceful times; though we were so near the enemy that we very often wandered into the same vineyards, and exchanged compliments by shaking hands."

The French remained in front of Torres Vedras for over a month, but at last, being quite unable to get their supplies through Spain, and

suffering great hardships through hunger, cold, and rain, they were forced to retire. The first move was to Santarem, about ten leagues from Torres Vedras, and there Massena took up his position on the Tagus.

Upon this the English left their lines at Torres Vedras and followed the enemy to Santarem, a few troops only being left in charge of the fortifications; but the French position was strong, and the English army was again moved into cantonments, the 40th being situated at a place called Yambuza, some distance from Santarem, on the Tagus.

1811.

In this place the regiment remained from November, 1810, until March 6th, 1811.* It is curious that at this time the South American prize money was distributed, so that a great part of it was spent amongst the people from whom it was originally taken, and who were now our allies.†

The French scoured the country all about Santarem in search of supplies, but in March, finding the country could support them no longer, they commenced again to retreat, and the English, strengthened by reinforcements which had in the meantime arrived from England, followed them. The 40th belonged to the fourth, or Major-General Cole's, division, and this, with the first and sixth—the whole under Marshal Beresford—took the route *via* Thomar, whilst the main body of the army went by way of Leira and Pombal.‡ The 40th came into collision with the enemy's rear guard on 12th March, and took a large number of prisoners. Again, on the 14th, the fourth division was engaged in turning the left of the enemy's position at Casal Nova, and their rear guard was driven back to Miranda de Corvo, on the river Eed, from which place they were

* A General Order of 16th March, 1811, directed companies to be told off in sections of threes, which could be wheeled backwards or forwards, so as to form a column with a front of three men, the widest front the Spanish country roads would admit of.

† *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

1811 6 March to Santarem: 7 Golpao: 8 Thomar: 12 Redinha: 14 Espinhal: 16 Venda Nova: 17 Thomar: 18 Ourique: 20 Abrantes: 21 Aspalcao: 22 Portalegre. 24 Arronches: 29 Campo Mayor: 1 April Elvas: 4 Jourunha: 7 crossed the Guadiana, to Olivenza: 17 Santa Marta: 20 Almendral: 21 Valverde:

driven by the fourth division again on the evening of the same day.*

Sergeant Lawrence, referring to the fight on the 14th, says :—

"Part of our division was in this engagement, and I never saw cannon play with better or more deadly effect on any body of men than ours did on the enemy, situated as they were on the heights of Casal Nova."

. . . . . .

"The thing I noticed most particularly in this fight was the singular death of a man in our regiment who was named William Halfhead, but considering the size of his head, which must have gone a very great way towards filling half a bushel measure, it was wrongly so, and he was the sport of the whole regiment, who named him Bushelhead. His head was indeed so large that he had to have two caps to make him one. This poor fellow was standing within five yards of me when a shot from the enemy's cannon took this same head clean off. I heard one of the men exclaim, 'Hullo, there goes poor Bushelhead,' and that was all the sympathy he got."

After the affair on the evening of the 14th the troops encamped for one day, and then again pursued the enemy. They were found in position behind the river Alva, and had, it appears, sent out some four or five hundred men in search of forage; they were not, however, allowed to remain until their foragers returned, for the British opened fire on them, forcing them to retreat to Moira, and most of their foraging parties eventually fell into our hands. The English force now crossed the Alva by means of a floating bridge, and halted near Moira, from which place the French had again retreated to Celorico.† Here, however, the pursuit ended, for we as well as the enemy began to fall short of provisions; and it was decided, instead of following the enemy further, to direct our efforts against Olivença and Badajoz.

Accordingly, on 17th March, our divisions crossed the Tagus at Tancos, thence they advanced to Portalegre, continuing the march, after a short halt, to Campo Mayor.

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† From the *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

26 Jalavera la Real: 28 Lobon: 1 May Merida: 2 la Puebla [B.]

During the march, Sergeant Lawrence relates several stories of plundering committed by our men in order to obtain food. These acts were no doubt wrong and subversive of discipline, but still one cannot help feeling that there was some excuse for hard-worked men coming in after a long march tired and famished, if in their longing to satisfy the cravings of hunger they occasionally departed from the strictly correct method of obtaining supplies.

One amusing incident, in which Lawrence himself was the culprit, is worthy of record. He had stolen a cock from a farmyard, and having, as he thought, killed it by wringing its neck, he put it away out of sight in his high cap.* The rest of the story may be told in his own words:—

"On my return to camp," he says, "the company had just fallen in on parade, and no sooner had the captain passed close to me, than my cap-tenant crew, or made a terrible noise of some sort—much to the astonishment of myself and the captain, who said, 'Hullo, Lawrence, what have you got there?' I told him a cock, which I had bought when out foraging. 'Yes,' he said, 'you offered four and took it with five,' meaning, I suppose, my fingers. He was perfectly right, but I did not think it would have passed off quite so smoothly."

From Campo Mayor the army advanced to Elvas, where a short halt took place whilst preparations were made for crossing the Guadiana. The brigade to which the 40th belonged took up its position to the north of Badajoz, and on the right bank of the river. The construction of batteries was then commenced, but this was not allowed to continue without interruption; for the French sallied out of the town, crossed the river, and attempted to destroy the work. A covering party of three hundred men was thus kept actively engaged, and this was further reinforced by a small party of grenadiers.† Sergeant Lawrence states that the colonel of the regi-

* Lawrence had been transferred from the light into the grenadier company after leaving Seville.

† *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

ment (Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt) was slightly wounded during these operations, and was, in consequence, obliged to go into hospital at Elvas. Some thirty-eight of the rank and file also were killed.

About the middle of April the fourth division was ordered to proceed to Olivença. Sergeant Lawrence says :—

"We crossed the Guadiana near that place (Olivença) on a bridge constructed of empty casks and planks, and sat down before the town about 11th April.

Siege of Olivença.

"In a few days our batteries were all ready for action, and on the garrison refusing to surrender we commenced firing, and soon made a breach." Upon this the garrison capitulated, and were made prisoners of war.*

After the reduction of Olivença the army marched again towards Badajoz, and the 40th proceeded to Fort St. Christoval, an outwork of that place, situated on the opposite bank of the Guadiana.

Attack on Fort St. Christoval.

Ground was broken on 8th May, and on the 10th the enemy sortied for the purpose of destroying the works that had been constructed. They were repulsed, and suffered considerably. The 40th Regiment on this occasion lost a number of officers and men, being then on duty in the trenches.† "among whom my two messmates, the Lieut.-Col. and Major, were severely handled" (Gentleman).

After this the siege of Badajoz was raised, owing to the advance of the French army to Albuhera; Major-General Kemmis' brigade, including the 40th, being left on the St. Christoval side of the river in charge of stores.

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† The following is a list of the officers and men wounded &c. at the attack on Fort St. Christoval, taken from the *Regimental Record Book* :—Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt and Captains Heyland and Wood, severely wounded; Lieutenant Strawbenzie,[1] since dead; Lieutenants Toole, Street, Ayling, Butler, and Kelly, wounded; one sergeant, one drummer, and fifty-six rank and file killed; and about two hundred and fifty rank and file wounded.

1. Geo: Van Strawbenzie, 3rd West York Militia, Lt. 8 Nov. 1803, res. 24 July 1805; 34th Foot, Lieut. 14 Nov. 1805; 40th Foot, Lt. 16 July 1807, K. at Badajoz 6 April, 1811.

1811. 16 May Olivenza: 17 Albouera: 19 Valverde: 22 Almandralejo: 23 Azenchal
14 July draft of over 400 joined: 23 Borba: 24 Estremos: 31 Fronteira: 1 Aug. Crato
2 Alpalhao: 3 Nisa: 5 Villa Velha: 6 Sarnados: 7 Castel Branco: 9 San Miguel

10 Pedrogo & Aldea de Joao Perez: 28 Merimoa: 29 San Antonio: 30 Villa de Toro,
Mamolina: 1 Sep. Preixial: 2 Battle of Albuhera. San Pedro: 11. Sica - 40th R.

On 16th May, however, the French and English armies came into collision, and General Kemmis' brigade was ordered to the front. An attempt was first made to ford the Guadiana, but this was found impracticable; the brigade, therefore, had to march to Juraminha, where they crossed by a bridge of boats. But this detour took time, and prevented General Kemmis' force reaching the scene of action until the morning of the 17th. This was unfortunate, but it did not prevent the general from taking advantage of an opportunity which occurred of being of great service. With the object of deceiving the enemy, he ordered an extended line of march within view of the position; and so successful was this ruse that Marshal Soult, who commanded the French, was led to suppose that a considerable reinforcement had joined the Allies under Marshal Beresford, and in his despatch to the French Government he actually reported that a reinforcement of four thousand men had joined the British army on the morning of the 17th.

A small working party—only forty rank and file—from the 40th was attached to that part of the fourth division which took part in the engagement of the previous day. Of these, three were killed and several wounded.*

After the action the regiment was removed to Anonehus (?), and from thence, in July, to Estremos.†

The fourth division then commenced its march to the north of Portugal, and on 1st August a detachment—consisting of four hundred men, with a proportion of officers, under the command of Captain Porter, from the 2nd battalion—joined the regiment at Crato.‡

The 40th was mustered at Aldea de Joas Perez on 24th August, and from thence marched to Fuente Guinaldo, near to which place the army was encamped in September. Early in October the brigade to which the 40th Regiment belonged was removed to Gallegos. During this month an attempt was made by Lord Wellington to interrupt a convoy with provisions intended for the relief of Ciudad

---

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.* ‡ *Ib.*

15 officers, 600 men: 17 Alamandilla: 18 Fencalhos: 28 Soito: 17 Oct. Gallegos
2 Nov. El Bodon: 3 Gallegos: 23 Arrapilis: 24/9 Fuente Guinaldo: 29
Gallegos: [B.]

Rodrigo. The fourth division was used for this purpose, but the attempt was not successful, as the enemy had his convoy too strongly guarded, and the British, therefore, retired on Alfayates. After this the regiment returned to Gallegos, and remained there until the end of the year 1811.*

1812.

Early in January, 1812, Lord Wellington determined on the attack of Ciudad Rodrigo, and accordingly the first, third, fourth, and light divisions were ordered to take up positions in the neighbourhood of that place, whilst the fifth, sixth, and seventh divisions covered the operations.

The 40th Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, was posted in a small village named Villa de Porco, about five leagues from Ciudad Rodrigo.†

Each division‡ took it in turn to do duty in the trenches; and on 9th January, it being the turn of the fourth division, the 40th left Villa de Porco at 3 a.m., and, crossing the river Agedo by an improvised bridge, arrived about 11 o'clock at the engineer camp in front of Ciudad Rodrigo.

Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo.

The same evening at 6 o'clock the regiment was ordered into the trenches as a working party, and remained there until 6 o'clock the following morning, when it returned to camp, having lost three men killed, and twelve or fourteen wounded.

On the morning of the 10th it returned to Villa de Porco, and there remained until the 13th, when it again became its turn to occupy the trenches. This time more serious work had to be performed, for it was arranged that on the night of the 13th an attempt should be made to take the convent of St. Francisco by surprise, and Major-General Colville, commanding the fourth division, directed the 40th Regiment to perform this service.§

---

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.*

‡ First, third, fourth, and light divisions. § *Regimental Record Book.*

Sergeant William Lawrence, speaking of this occasion, says:—

"We had to commence throwing up our batteries and breastworks under a particular annoyance from three guns situated on a fortified convent a little distance from the town, near where our brigade operations were in progress; so our colonel, for one, volunteered to storm the convent, which offer was accepted. Several companies, therefore, including my own, advanced under him unobserved by the enemy in the darkness of the night, and succeeded in effecting an entrance into the convent, the garrison being taken by surprise, but managing to decamp. I then volunteered with a few men to march on up the tower, where the guns were situated, a priest being made to show us the way, as the path which we had to tread was so winding. When we arrived at the top, which must have taken us at least ten minutes, we found no French there, but the three shattered cannon still remained, which we were ordered to pitch down, not much improving their condition thereby, and so we gained the object for which we had come.

. . . . . .

"After this affair we took our quarters in the convent, but still continued our groundwork. Once the enemy sallied out of the town and attacked us during these operations; a smart brush ensued, but they were soon obliged to retire again. Now and then the garrison would greet us with a cannon ball, which often did some little mischief; a sergeant was killed by one, which at the same time took another's arm off, and I myself had a narrow escape one day whilst in the breastworks from a six-pounder, which, having struck the convent, rebounded and caught me in the chest. Luckily it was nearly spent, but as it was it knocked me down, and it was some time before I could recover my breath, and then not until my comrades had poured some rum and water down my throat. My chest was much discoloured and swollen, through which I was ill for nearly a week.

. . . . . .

"By 19th January two practicable breaches were made in the walls of the town, and an attack was ordered. Our colonel volunteered for the forlorn hope, but it was put under other commanders, being chiefly composed of the rifles. The main breach was

committed to General Picton's division, and the brigades of General Vaudleur and Colonel Barnet were ordered to attack the smaller breach."

The 40th, therefore, did not take part in the actual assault, and though this was unfortunate, it is gratifying, at any rate, to know that the regiment cannot have participated in the horrible excesses and atrocities which immediately followed it.

Lord Wellington, in his account of the capture of Ciudad Rodrigo, dated Gallegos, January 20th, 1812, says :—

"In my despatch of the 15th I reported to your lordship the attack on the convent of Santa Cruz by the troops of the first division, under the direction of Lieutenant-General Graham; and that of the convent of St. Francisco, on the 14th instant, under the direction of Major-General the Honble. Charles Colville; the last mentioned enterprise was performed by Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt with the 40th Regiment. This regiment remained from that time in St. Francisco, and materially assisted our attack on that side of the place."*

Ciudad Rodrigo was taken by assault on the night of 19th January,

---

* In 1824 Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, commanding the 40th regiment, made an effort to obtain sanction for the badge of Ciudad Rodrigo to be added to the regimental honours, and the following correspondence took place between him and Lord Fitzroy Somerset, secretary to the Duke of Wellington, on the subject :—

"Chatham, 2nd April, 1824.

"My Lord,

"I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 29th ultimo, and beg to express my grateful acknowledgment to His Grace the Duke of Wellington for his compliance with the request contained in my letter of the 26th ultimo. I am induced, however, to submit humbly for His Grace's reconsideration the services of the 40th Regiment at, and during, the siege of Ciudad Rodrigo, in having taken by assault the convent of St. Francisco, and, by maintaining possession of it, materially assisted the attack on that side of the place, a service which His Grace was pleased to notice favourably in his Official Despatch, dated Gallegos, January 20th, 1812, an extract of which I take the liberty of annexing.

"I have, etc.,

"(Signed) H. THORNTON,

"Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding 40th Regiment.

"Colonel Lord Fitzroy Somerset, K.C.B., etc."

1812. 10 Feb. Aldea de Ponte. 12 Villa de Cerivo. 27 Alamanda. 28 Villa Major.
29 Villa Rosa. 1 March crossed the Coa, to St Estevao. 2 Pedrogao. 3 St Miguel
4 Escalhas de Cima. 5 Castel Branco. 7 Requiva. 8 Nisa. 9 Alpalhao.

10 Portalegre. 14 Monforte. 15 Elvas. [B]

and on the 20th the 40th Regiment returned to Villa de Porco, where it remained until the latter end of February. It was then ordered to proceed to Miza to procure clothing; but after two days' march the order was countermanded at Alfayates, and the regiment returned.*

Early in March the fourth division was ordered to proceed from the north of Portugal to Elvas, to form part of the army intended for the siege of Badajoz. In accordance with these instructions, the 40th Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, left the neighbourhood of Ciudad Rodrigo and set out on a long march to Elvas, which was reached about 10th March. Here a short halt was made, and then, on the 16th, the regiment proceeded to take up the camping ground, which it was destined to occupy during the operations of the siege.

EXTRACT.

"'Gallegos, 20th January, 1812.

"'My Lord,

"'In my despatch of the 15th inst., I reported to your Lordship the attack of the convent of Santa Cruz by the troops in the first division, under the direction of Lieutenant-General Graham, and that of the convent of St. Francisco, on 14th instant, under the direction of Major-General the Honble. C. Colville; the last-named enterprise was performed by Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt with the 40th Regiment. This regiment remained from that time in the suburb of St. Francisco and materially assisted our attack on that side of the place.'"

ANSWER.

"Ordnance Office, April 6th, 1824.

"Sir,

"I have received and laid before the Duke of Wellington your letter of the 2nd instant, submitting for His Grace's favourable consideration a further statement of the services of the 40th Regiment during the siege of Ciudad Rodrigo.

"His Grace is very ready to admit the value of the service and the good conduct of the regiment in the attack of the convent of St. Francisco, but as it was thought proper at the time (only?) to confer the grant of a medal to the commanding officers of the corps engaged in the assault of the place, and as, in recommending regiments for honorary distinction, the Duke has been guided by the fact of the commanding officers having received medals, he cannot comply with your request that the 40th Regiment should be recommended for the badge of Ciudad Rodrigo."

"I have, etc.,

"(Signed) FITZROY SOMERSET.

"Lieutenant-Colonel H. Thornton."

The above extract and correspondence are from the *Regimental Record Book*.

* *Regimental Record Book.*

Earthworks were commenced by the various regiments composing the third, fourth, and light divisions on the night of the 17th.* Heavy rain set in, but the men persevered in the trenches, and not much damage was done by the cannonade from the town. On the 19th a sortie was made by the garrison, but they were driven back, though not without considerable loss on both sides.†

Sergeant Lawrence relates :—

"I killed a French sergeant myself, with my bayonet, in this action. I was at the time in the trenches, when he came on the top and made a dart at me with his bayonet, having, like myself, exhausted his fire; and, while in the act of thrusting, he overbalanced himself and fell. I very soon pinioned him to the ground with my bayonet, and the poor fellow soon expired. I was sorry afterwards that I had not tried to take him prisoner instead of killing him, but at the time we were all busily engaged in the thickest of the fight, and there was not much time to think about things. And, besides that, he was a powerful-looking man, being tall and stout, with a beard and moustache completely covering his face—as fine a soldier as I have seen in the French army—and if I had allowed him to gain his feet I might have suffered for it; so, perhaps, in such times my plan was the best—kill or be killed.

. . . . . .

"About eight hundred of us were every night busily engaged in the trenches, whilst a large number, who were called the covering party, were on the look-out, in case of an attack from the enemy. The rain poured down so fast that balers were obliged to be employed in places, and at times the trenches were in such a state of mud that it was over our shoes. We were chiefly employed during the day in finishing off what we had done in the night, as very little else could be done then, owing to the enemy's fire. We had not been to work many days before we got within musket shot of a fine fort, situated a little distance from the town, and garrisoned with four or five hundred of the enemy, who annoyed us rather during our operations. One

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

night, as I was working in the trenches near this place, and just as the guard was about to be relieved, a shell from the town fell amongst them and exploded, killing and wounding about thirty. I never saw a worse sight of its kind, for some had their arms and legs—and some even their heads, which was worse—completely severed from their bodies."

This fort, from which the fire had been so destructive, was subsequently taken. It was then possible to carry the works much nearer to the town. At the beginning of April two batteries had been formed within close distance, and by means of the heavy guns three practicable breaches were soon made in the walls.*

Assault of Badajoz.

On the 6th, therefore, an assault was ordered, and the several regiments named to attack, forming in close column of companies, advanced about 9 p.m., with the grenadiers of each regiment leading their own columns, provided with ladders and bags filled with grass, with which to facilitate the descent into the ditch.†

On this memorable occasion the 40th Regiment, forming part of the fourth division, suffered so severely that on the morning of the 7th no less than two-thirds of its number were either killed or wounded.‡

The following extract from Lord Wellington's despatch will help to show the nature of the service performed by the fourth and light divisions§ :—

"The fourth and light divisions moved to the attack from the camp

---

* *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

† *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ The following list of casualties is taken from the *Regimental Record Book* :— Lieutenants Ayling and Greenshields and Volunteer O'Brien, killed ; Lieutenant Street and Ensign Johnstone, died of their wounds; Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt and Major Gillies, wounded severely ; Captain Phillips, wounded slightly ; Lieutenants Toole, Gray, Moore, Turton, Sandwith, Butler, Millar, and Anthony, wounded severely ; and Lieutenants Richardson and Gormon and Volunteer Widenhan, wounded slightly. Five sergeants and eighty rank and file were killed or died of their wounds, and about two hundred were wounded.

§ *Regimental Record Book.*

along the left of the river Rivelles and of the Inundation. They were not perceived by the enemy till they had reached the covered way and the advanced guards of the two divisions descended without difficulty into the ditch, protected by the fire from the party stationed on the glacis for that purpose, and they advanced to the assault of the breaches, led by their gallant officers, with the utmost intrepidity; but such was the nature of the obstacles prepared by the enemy at the top and behind the breaches, and so determined their resistance, that our troops could not establish themselves within the place. Many brave officers and soldiers were killed or wounded by explosions at the top of the breaches, and others who succeeded to them were obliged to give way, having found it impossible to penetrate the obstacles which the enemy had prepared to impede their progress. These attempts were repeated till after 12 at night, when, finding that success was not to be obtained, and that Lieutenant-General Picton was established in the castle, I ordered that the fourth and light divisions might retire to the ground on which they had first assembled for the attack."

Sergeant William Lawrence, in his Autobiography, gives a most interesting account of the assault, which is here reproduced in full. He says :—

"A storming party was selected from each regiment, and each of the third, fourth, and light divisions was told off to a breach. I joined the forlorn hope myself.

"We were supplied with ladders and grass bags, and having received and eaten our rations, and each man carrying his canteen of water, we fell in at half-past 8 or thereabouts to wait for the requisite signal for all to advance. During the interval our men were particularly silent, but at length the deadly signal was given, and we rushed on towards the breach. I was one of the ladder party, for we did not feel inclined to trust to the Portuguese, as we did at Ciudad Rodrigo.* On our arriving at the breach, the French sentry

* Sergeant Lawrence, in describing the assault of Ciudad Rodrigo, says the ladders which were being carried by the Portuguese had disappeared when they were wanted.

on the wall cried out: 'Who comes there?' three times in his own language, but no answer was given, and a shower of shot, canister, and grape, together with fire-balls, was hurled at random amongst us. Poor Pig received his death wound immediately, and my other accomplice, Bowden, became missing, while I myself received two small slug-shots in my left knee and a musket shot in my side, which must have been mortal had it not been for my canteen, for the ball penetrated that and passed out, making two holes in it, and then entered my side slightly. Still I stuck to my ladder, and got into the entrenchment. Numbers had by this time fallen; but the cry from my commanders being, 'Come on, my lads!' we hastened to the breach, but there, to our great surprise and discouragement, we found a *chevaux-de-frise* had been fixed, and a deep entrenchment made, from which the garrison opened a deadly fire upon us. Vain attempts were made to remove this fearful obstacle, during which my left hand was dreadfully cut by one of the blades of the *chevaux-de-frise*, but finding no success in that quarter we retired for a time.

"We remained, however, in the breach until we were quite weary with our efforts to pass it. My wounds were still bleeding, and I began to feel very weak; my comrades persuaded me to go to the rear, but this proved a task of great difficulty, for on arriving at the ladders I found them filled with the dead and wounded, hanging some by their feet just as they had fallen and got fixed in the rounds. I hove down three lots of them, hearing implorings of the wounded all the time, but on coming to the fourth I found it completely smothered with dead bodies, so I had to draw myself over them as best I could. When I arrived at the top I almost wished myself back again, for there of the two, I think, was the worst sight; nothing but the dead and wounded lying around, and the cries of the latter, mingled with the incessant firing from the enemy, were quite deafening.

"I was so weak myself that I could scarcely walk, so I crawled on my hands and knees till I got out of reach of the enemy's musketry. After proceeding for some way I fell in with Lord Wellington and his staff, who, seeing me wounded, asked me what regiment I belonged to; I told him the 40th, and that I had been one of the forlorn hope. He inquired as to the extent of my wounds, and if any of our troops

had got into the town, and I said 'No,' and I did not think they ever would, as there was a *chevaux-de-frise*, a deep entrenchment, and in the rear of them a constant and murderous fire kept up by the enemy. One of his staff then bound up my leg with a silk handkerchief, and told me to go behind a hill which he pointed out, where I could find a doctor to dress my wounds; so I proceeded on, and found it was the doctor of my own regiment.

"Next after me, Lieutenant Elland (Ayling?)* was brought in by a man of the name of Charles Filer, who had seen him lying wounded at the breach with a ball in the thigh, and on asking him to convey him from the breach had raised him on his shoulders for that object. But during his march a cannon ball had taken the officer's head clean off without Filer finding it out, on account of the darkness of the night and the clamour of cannon and musketry, mingled with the cries of the wounded. Much it was to Filer's astonishment then, when the surgeon asked him what he had brought in a headless trunk for. He declared that the lieutenant had a head on when he took him up, for he had himself asked him to take him from the breach; and that he did not know when the head was severed, which must have been done by one of the bullets, of which there were so many whizzing about in all directions. Some may doubt the correctness of this story, but I, myself, being both a hearer and an eye-witness to the scene at the surgeon's, can vouch for the accuracy of it. Certainly Filer's appearance was not altogether that of composure, for he was not only rather frightened at the fearful exposure of his own body at the breach and across the plain, but he was evidently knocked up, or rather bowed down, by the weight of his lifeless burden, which he must, if he came from the breach, have carried for upwards of half-a-mile, so that under these disadvantages the mistake might have been easily made even by anyone of harder temperament than his. But the tale did not fail to spread through the camp, and caused great laughter over Filer, sentences being thrown at him such as 'Who carried the man without a head to the doctor?' &c."

The breach, attacked by the fourth and light divisions, had proved

* There was no officer of the name of Elland in the regiment.

1812. 12 Apl. Campo Mayor. 13 Arronches. 14 Portelegre. 15 Castel de Vide. 17 Povoa das Meadas. 19 crossed the Tagus, at Villa Velha. 20 Castel Branco. 21. Escalhas de Cima. 22 Aldea de Santa Margaritta. 23 Val de Lobo.

24 Quinta de St. Bartholomeu. 26 Jarades. 27 Jaraqal. 28 Corejo.

insurmountable, but more success had been met with in other places, and eventually the town was taken. The city was illuminated to welcome our troops, but the men were mad with excitement, and terrible scenes of riot and debauchery succeeded the horrors of the night.

His Royal Highness the Prince Regent was graciously pleased to grant medals on this occasion to the General and field officers, and to any officer on whom the command of a regiment devolved during the assault. Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, Major Gillies, and Captain Fielding Browne, of the 40th, received that honourable mark of distinction. The command of the regiment now devolved upon Captain Fielding Browne.*

The fall of Badajoz was a great triumph, but whilst Lord Wellington had been engaged in reducing this important stronghold, the French, under Marshal Marmont, had made a descent upon Portugal, and had penetrated as far as Castello Branco. As a consequence of this, the army of Badajoz marched to the north of Portugal, and the 40th Regiment—forming part of it—arrived at Jodo de Pesqueira at the end of April. Early in June a further move was made, and on the 5th of that month the regiment left Jodo de Pesqueira, and reached Salamanca about the 16th.

During this march Major Archdall† joined and assumed command of the 40th Regiment.

The fourth division was now engaged in covering the attack on a fortified convent occupied by the French, and in doing so, constantly came in contact with Marshal Marmont, who attempted by various manœuvres to relieve his troops shut up in the convent. On 27th June, however, the reduction of the convent was effected, and the marshal then retired to the north bank of the Douro.

Upon this Lord Wellington advanced, and about 6th July established his head-quarters at Rueda. The 40th Regiment, at the same time, arrived and encamped at Medina del Campo.

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Lieutenant-Colonel Richard Archdall. Retired from the Service 22nd July, 1813. Died in 1829. (Gold medal for Salamanca.) See Oman's Wellington's Army, pp. 239.249.

29 Marialva. 30 Rebradas. 31 San Joao de Pesqueira. 5 June Rebradas. 7 Otinos. 8 Pinhel. 9 Aldea de Ribpa. 10 Alameda. 13 Santisporitus. 14 San Munoz. 15 Cojos de Robliza. 2 July Medina del Campo. 17 Castrejon [B.]

Rear-Guard Action in the Vale of Cañizal.

On 15th July, Marshal Marmont made a move towards the left of the British, with the object of out-flanking them, and for this purpose he recrossed the Douro during the night. In consequence of this, Lord Wellington broke up his camp and retired towards Salamanca, but the enemy was before him, and thus was enabled to occupy some heights which command the vale of Cañizal, through which the road to Salamanca runs. The result of this was that the fourth division, with a brigade of cavalry, forming the rear-guard, was, for a considerable part of the march, exposed to a galling artillery fire directed on them from the heights. On arrival at the extremity of the vale, however, the British rear-guard took up a position which commanded it.

The enemy now perceived that the force opposed to them was small, and advanced with the object of dislodging them. The brigade of cavalry on the low ground of the vale seemed, by this move, in danger of being surrounded; Lord Wellington, therefore, ordered the right brigade of the fourth division, consisting of the 3rd battalion 27th and the 40th Regiment, to descend from its position on the heights and attack the enemy as he advanced across the ravine. This was done, and the advance of the enemy was thus checked. The cavalry then retired, and, by so doing, unmasked a body of the enemy's infantry—four thousand or five thousand strong—in close column of battalions. This opportunity was at once seized by our men, who charged home with the bayonet and, routing them with great slaughter, forced the French to retreat to their former position.*

Great gallantry was displayed in this affair both by the 27th and the 40th regiments, and the latter captured a handsome silver-mounted drum-major's staff, belonging to the 65th French Infantry—a grena-

* In this affair, one sergeant and twelve rank and file were killed, and about sixty rank and file wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

dier battalion.* This staff is still in possession of the 40th, and is used by the regiment on full dress parades.†

Battle of Salamanca.

After the check which his troops had received in the vale of Cañizal, Marshal Marmont continued his endeavours to outflank the British army. With this object he crossed the river Tormes by a bridge at Alba de Tormes, and attempted to gain possession of the road from Salamanca to Ciudad Rodrigo. Lord Wellington, in the meantime, had separated his force and sent the fourth division, on the evening of 21st July, to the opposite bank of the Tormes, which was crossed by a ford, with the object of gaining possession of two conical-shaped hills known as the Arapiles. The French commander had also recognised the importance of this position, and early on the morning of the 22nd the enemy was perceived advancing towards it. A race ensued as to who should gain possession, and eventually honours were divided: for the French succeeded in seizing one hill, whilst the other was occupied by the 27th and 40th regiments and held by them during the greater part of the day. Marshal Marmont now extended his army in the direction of the British right, and by so doing gave Lord Wellington an opportunity which he was not slow to take advantage of. A determined attack was at once made, and so effectually was it executed that, in a few hours, the enemy was completely beaten and forced to retreat in the utmost confusion, leaving vast numbers of killed and wounded on the field. When the British attack had been determined on, the 40th Regiment descended from the hill it had occupied in the morning, for the purpose of supporting the left of the fourth division, which was ordered to attack the centre of the enemy's line. In its advance,

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Curiously enough, the staff previously used by the regiment had also been taken from the French when the 40th was serving, under the Duke of York, in Holland. It had seen hard service, and was much knocked about.—*Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

What became of the staff taken in Holland is not known.

27th. & 40th. advanced "in the most undaunted manner"; loss of 40th: 1 Off., 70 men [B.]

DRUM-MAJOR'S STAFF
taken by the 40th Regt. in the
Peninsula in 1812.

DRUM-MAJOR'S STAFF
of the 40th Regt. in 1880,
now the property of the Officers.

DRUM
taken at Maharajpore
in 1843.

27 July Castillejos · 28 San Vicente del Palacio. 29 crossed the Adaja, Hornillos · 30 near Cuellar. 6 Aug. Medrigar. 7 Yanguas. 8 Palacio del Rio frio. 10 Espinal. 19 the Escurial, Madrid. In October Routledge was gazetted to a

Staff Surgeoncy, & in November took up duty as Staff Surgeon, 4th Division, at Salamanca.

having inclined somewhat to the right, a considerable space was left between it and the Arapiles. The enemy at once attempted to take advantage of this by moving two columns forward on the left of the division.

To check the advance, Major Archdall, commanding the 40th, was ordered to bring up the right of his regiment and deploy into line.* This he did, and, attacking both columns with the bayonet, forced them to retire in confusion. In the heat of the pursuit, however, some of those who had surrendered as prisoners were not sufficiently guarded, and these, resuming their arms, fired on the regiment, thereby wounding Lieutenant Hudson and several of the rank and file. The rout, nevertheless, was complete, for the enemy was forced from his position, and retreated again across the Tormes. The 40th joined in the pursuit, and for three days was attached to the German brigade of the first division. Subsequently the remainder of the fourth division came up, and the regiment again joined it.† A medal was granted by H.R.H. The Prince Regent for this action, and Major Archdall, who commanded the 40th Regiment, received this distinction, and was also promoted brevet lieutenant-colonel.

After the battle of Salamanca the army marched to Madrid, and the fourth division proceeded to the Escurial, where it remained until the middle of October, and then moved to Ciempozuelos. The siege of Burgos was now raised, and Lord Wellington commenced his retreat to the frontiers of Portugal, where the army arrived at the latter end of December, having suffered much from the inclemency of the weather and scarcity of provisions. The 40th was directed to occupy the Villa de Ciervo, and was there mustered on 24th December, 1812.

---

* The historian, Napier, speaks of "a wing of the 40th wheeling about with a rough charge."

† These details are taken from the *Regimental Record Book*. The 40th suffered as follows on this occasion:—

Lieutenant Grey and Lieutenant and Adjutant Bethell, severely wounded: both subsequently died from the effects; Lieutenant Hudson, severely wounded; one sergeant and twenty-five rank and file killed, and about eighty wounded.

"On 23 Oct. Routledge" bade adieu to the 40th Regiment, after having been with them nearly eleven years; they are unquestionably one of the finest Regiments in the Army, and will always have my warmest wishes for their welfare." [B.]

CHAPTER VIII. 1813-14.

THE FIRST BATTALION IN THE PENINSULA, *continued.*—THE ADVANCE TO VITTORIA.—BATTLE OF VITTORIA.—BATTLES IN THE PYRENEES AND SIEGE OF ST. SEBASTIAN.—PASSAGE OF THE BIDASSOA.—BATTLE OF NIVELLE.—BATTLES OF THE NIVE.—BATTLE OF ORTHEZ.—BATTLE OF TOULOUSE.—PEACE.—RECAPITULATION FROM THE REGIMENTAL RECORDS.

1813.

EARLY in January, 1813, the regiment marched to Cedavim, where a detachment of five sergeants and one hundred and forty-four rank and file joined from the 2nd battalion, under Captain Bryett. Thence, in March, it proceeded to Matta de Lobos; and another detachment from home, of two sergeants and forty-four rank and file, under Lieutenant Foulkes, was added to the strength.

The late Major Mill, of the 40th regiment, in a letter from this place, dated March, 1813,* writes:—

"General Cole, commanding the division, gave a grand wild boar and wolf hunt yesterday (Sunday), at which all the well-mounted officers of the division were present.

. . . . . .

"We have regularly field days twice a week. General Anson is in command of our brigade.

. . . . . .

"The army is on the point of making a decided advance towards the enemy. You may expect to hear soon something of importance from the scene of hostilities. 'Once more into the breach, my friends! once more!'"

. . . . . .

Again, in a letter dated May 10th, from the same place, he says:—"The rations here are indisputably bad; I have received soft bread

* This and other extracts, where Major Mill's name is quoted, are taken from the papers of the late Major Mill, half-pay, 40th regiment, selected by his son, Captain W. Macdonald Mill, late 6th regiment, and published by H. Butler. Ryde.

but twice within the last two months. It is true the biscuits are generally good, but uncommonly old.

. . . . . .

"On Saturday last, Lord Wellington reviewed our division near Castel Rodrigo. The whole number of brigades were formed in one line, which extended nearly one mile and a half. I never had an opportunity of seeing his lordship close before. His usual dress is very plain, consisting of a blue great-coat and blue cloth trousers, with white neckcloth; but on this occasion he was in full uniform, wore the various insignia of the different orders to which he belongs, and decorated with gold and stars. He appeared very much pleased with the appearance of the troops, and I never saw a countenance that I liked better. He looked all complacency and good-nature. The same day we received orders to hold ourselves in readiness to march at any notice. Some of the army have already crossed the Douro. The *matériel* of the army has been greatly added to, in the way of an extensive pontoon train, newly-constructed carts for the commissariat, and a number of Government mules provided. Captain Downs and myself have been busy preparing for the ensuing campaign. We have got a tent for ourselves, which we are obliged to carry on our own animals. The men's tents (three only allowed to each company) are conveyed on Government mules. Our regiment is in a particularly healthy condition at present."

Again, on May 12th, he writes:—"Since I commenced this letter the order has arrived to march on Tuesday. We have received the route as far as Miranda, in the direction of Briganza, to which place I shall go if there is an opportunity. We cross the Tormes at Barka del Alva to Legares; from thence to Moz Tormos, Legoaca, Villa Delha, Seudim, and Miranda, where we shall get a fresh route. At the last place it is conjectured we shall pass the Douro. The British troops have never been before in this part of the country. Our division and the Light will advance along the north bank of the Douro; the third, fifth, sixth, seventh, and first divisions, along the south bank; and General Hill through the centre of the country, so that we form the left wing, General Hill the right, and the above-named forces the centre of the army. The British are now effective forty-five thousand."

Battle of Vittoria.

In accordance with the orders referred to in the above letter, the regiment left Matta de Lobos on 18th May, and, crossing the Douro in boats, arrived at Seudim on the 24th. From this place the advance was continued *via* Gamora and Valladolid.* The fatigues and difficulties of the march were great, but the enemy retreated before us, and, gradually evacuating all those places in his possession which commanded the passages of the Douro, retired on Vittoria, where he took up a strong position and prepared to make a stand. The British army followed in pursuit, and the 40th arrived in front of VITTORIA on 19th June.

In the glorious action which ensued, on the 21st, when the enemy were driven from their position and forced to abandon nearly the whole of their artillery, ammunition, and baggage, the regiment took an active part, the details of which are given in the following interesting letter from Major Mill :—†

"Camp, near Pampeluna,
June 30th, 1813.

"The privations and fatigues previous to and after the action were extreme. One pound and a half of bread was the whole that was issued in seven days previous to the battle. Bread was not to be purchased. Had it not been for a supply of horse-beans, which we gathered in the fields, we could not have gone through the protracted fatigue. My constitution has borne me well through the hardships; at least as well as can be expected.

"I cannot give any account of the general plan or manœuvres of the battle. I only know what passed on the right, where my brigade (Anson's) fought. The distance and the smoke prevented all possibility of my either seeing the centre or left of the line—I am speaking here of our division (the 4th), its centre and left—for I believe of itself it was a component of the centre of the whole army. The duty assigned to it was the attack of the French position above the bridge

* *Autobiography of Sergeant William Lawrence.*

† From *Major Mill's Papers*, edited by his son.

of Nanelares, which was defended from the heights by various artillery, and it was carried. Every arrangement was made for the attack by 9 o'clock. At 10 o'clock we advanced to attack the enemy's left. The moment we showed ourselves we were saluted by a burst of artillery, which was answered by a shout from our brigade. We were not exposed longer than about ten minutes to this cannonade; for, having got under cover of some rising ground, we continued advancing along a hollow, which obliged their guns to fall back until we came within about four hundred yards of their lines, which were formed upon a hill about as high as Primrose Hill, Chalk Farm, extending about half a mile in length. We then deployed into two lines, one about fifty yards in front of the other, under fire of their line. When done, the front line, consisting of the 27th and 53rd, gave the enemy a volley, uncased their colours, and advanced to charge the hill. The 40th and 48th regiments formed the second line, and (situated on the right rear of the first line) were appointed to force the left of the hill in this form. We then moved on to the enemy, but under a heavy fall of shells; few of them, however, fortunately fell upon our lines. Mr. Fox, the ensign of our company, was shot through the neck at the time.* The French thought proper to retire without a charge, or evincing any desire to court from our side a closer contact. By the time that both lines had ascended and crowned the position, we again found them drawn up on another hill in rear of it, from which they kept up a continuous fire of musketry, but with little execution. We again advanced precisely as before; and they in their turn also retired, and again formed on every rising ground they came to. This gave them the opportunity to select the most suitable ground on which to place their guns. The same sort of movement and fighting continued without any variation for perhaps eight miles, when night favoured their flight.

"In the evening we came up with about twenty waggons full of baggage and provisions in a narrow lane, from one of which I snatched a loaf and a piece of bacon and went on with my regiment; some stayed behind and got much money. The different roads

* He afterwards died from the effects.

behind Vittoria were blocked with waggons and carriages of every kind, which conveyed not only equipments and necessaries for the French soldiers, but all the worldly possessions of private individuals, of fugitives from Joseph Bonaparte's Court, and of alien Spaniards. These were all taken, together with nearly all the cannon, though at first the ground was so bad that the cavalry could not act.

"The enemy's retreat now became precipitate. The 40th had one captain, two lieutenants, and one ensign wounded. One circumstance in the French retreat deserves notice, as it goes to account in some measure for the stories of their eating dead horses as a luxury in Russia, &c. The morning after the action, in passing over the ground on which the French had bivouacked during the previous night, we found five or six dead horses, all of which had the skin raised from the hind quarters and steaks cut out therefrom; some also had been extracted from the inside of the thigh.

"The ground about everywhere at the same time presented evident marks of profusion, not merely as to homely fare, but also of choice provisions, such as heads and feathers of all kinds of poultry, and bullocks' and sheep's skins; and also a negligence and great waste of a particular and excellent sort of bean that grows in this country, which our men gladly and very carefully gathered from the ground. The consumption of the horse-flesh therefore must have been a matter of preference, rather than necessity or from cravings of hunger, and adopted from inclination and taste. I have observed horses in this condition all along the line of march from Vittoria to this place. I am a small eater myself, and a single hard biscuit after the longest march is sufficient to satisfy me; but I can perfectly conceive some men with capacious appetites, rendered doubly keen by our late short allowances, eyeing greedily the steaks cut from a fat young trooper slain suddenly by a canister shot."

A medal was granted to Captain Arthur Heyland, who commanded the regiment at the battle of Vittoria, and he was also given the brevet rank of major.*

* In this battle the 40th suffered as follows:—Ensign Fox, died of his wounds; Captain Ellis and Lieutenant Gorman, severely wounded; ten rank and file killed and about thirty-six wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

Battles in the Pyrenees.

After the battle of Vittoria, the 40th proceeded towards Pampeluna, near which place it was mustered on 24th June. While there the men were employed in constructing earthworks intended for the blockade of the place, but on this operation being handed over to the Spanish, the regiment continued its march with the rest of the army towards the passes of Roncesvalles and Maya.

Major Mill, in a letter dated Camp, near Lezaca, 5th August, 1813, gives the following interesting account of the operations in the PYRENEES, which ensued between 25th July and 2nd August; operations in which the 40th took an exceptionally prominent part, and more than maintained its well-earned reputation for firmness and determined bravery :—

"Our division has been engaged with the enemy from 25th July to 2nd August, more or less every day. On the 25th, fighting in the immediate front, between our people on the heights and the French, commenced the first thing. Our brigade advanced in support beyond Roncesvalles, on the French side. There lay extended before us the beautiful plains and diversified country of France. The prospect was, I doubt not, a tempting and inviting one to the Spanish marauder, when it was felt as such by many of our own hungry soldiery. Our envy and admiration of it, however, was not of any long duration. The French, under Soult, were advancing in force. It was futile to attempt to arrest their progress long, though our people in front continued to be masters of their ground during the day; after dark it was thought most prudent to retire.

"On the 26th our brigade took up a position on a favourable point, to hold the French in check—a spirited action with them—ordered to continue our retreat towards Pampeluna—skirmished with the French retreating. Some brisk combats took place here and there. At one place the enemy's cavalry got round in the rear of those who were engaged skirmishing with the enemy, in order to cut them off. Our brigade drew up a second time in the afternoon, and made preparation for a pitched fight, but the French did not feel disposed to accept it. Continued to rest that night.

"After the last action, I was ordered to carry despatches to Count de la Bisbal, the general commanding the Spanish army, and also to the stations in the rear of Pampeluna. These orders were, first—to clear the whole of the valley of Zubiri of cavalry and baggage, to enable the troops in the pass to effect their retreat to the main body of the army. Second—to demand assistance from the Spanish general in support of the retreating division, who were opposed to thirty thousand French, under Marshal Soult, which had arrived from Dresden, and had been delegated the command under the title of 'Lieutenant de l'Empereur.' Third—to break up the hospitals and depôts in the rear of Pampeluna, preparatory to retreating.

"Having executed my commission, I rejoined my regiment on the 27th, and took command of No. 7 company during the battle of the Pyrenees on the next day, and in all the subsequent attacks against the enemy. That great action was fought almost alone by the fourth division, with the exception of about two thousand of the sixth division, which arrived just previous to the fight, and under the presence of Lord Wellington, and our brigade, in common with the others, had special and unusually hard service to perform. I will give all the details in my power, but it is extremely difficult, and almost impossible, from the smoke and confusion, to speak of more than what exclusively occurred before one's own regiment.

"It would not be superfluous to mention that the incidents of the last few days and the general appearance of matters had given birth to much doubt and perplexity, and to some misgiving that things were going wrong. I found all along the route, when conveying the despatches, that the most unfavourable rumours were current. The retreat of our troops, and the total ignorance relative to the distribution and distance of the main army, combined with the general haste and confusion, were altogether in no degree calculated to allay this mistrust. These apprehensions were, however, not of long duration, as will be seen by the advent on the spot of the general-in-chief, and from reports in circulation that forces in support were likewise at hand.

"On the 27th, marched down the Val Zubiri, and reached the outlet at within a short distance of Pampeluna. The third division,

under General Picton, also in retreat, but in close proximity to us. By an early period of the day our entire division was drawn up for action to dispute the further progress of the French upon the summit of a broad and precipitous mountain, the form of which was uniform, except being highest in the middle, and from its side, lower down on the right, a second hill protruded towards the enemy; but the general surface of all was broken and rocky, and here and there pinnacled; the whole difficult of access and overlooking the outlets from the Zubriri and Lanoy valleys. It was, in fact, an elevated ridge of country that lay exactly in a line of route between the French and the fortress they endeavoured to succour,* and commanded, at that point, all the approaches to it. Down the steep, into the hollow at the base of the mountain, were located two small hamlets, one of which was situated on either hand of our position.

. . . . . .

"During the whole time of the retreat, a close, or distant, but always severe, fire of musketry was uninterruptedly kept up between our own light troops and those of the enemy; but finally, and at the same time that we were being formed up on our position, the enemy displayed their full numbers and strength, as issuing from the narrow valley before us in heavy masses they at once spread themselves to the right and left, and disposed themselves along the summit of the mountain directly opposite. The relative numbers on either side which were computed to be now present were as follows:—

French	30,000.
British	5,000.
Portuguese	3,000.
Spanish	3,000.

Of the division that came up during the actions, the proportion of one half only were British.

"It was about this time that the near approach of Lord Wellington was announced. On all occasions, in the field or on the line of march, when recognised by any of the men as he rode past, his lordship was invariably greeted with a burst of welcome and enthusiastic cheers—a just and sincere tribute from the humbler ranks to the

* Pampeluna.

hero of so many victories. But to-day these acclamations were still more marked and hearty as he showed himself near the brigades; and I cannot adequately express the sense of confidence and assurance that was revived by his mere presence in the midst of a single division of his army. Cheers upon cheers were vehemently raised along the whole line, which were only lulled to quiet by the joyous conviction that all would yet go well.

"In the first instance, as preparatory to their struggle to carry our heights, the enemy expeditiously possessed themselves of the two hamlets at the foot of them, installed therein their columns of attack, and then opened fire from some cannon against the shelving hill already referred to that jutted out on our right front. This latter was defended by a Spanish corps, and—under cover of skirmishers and the fire of the cannon above referred to—a compact but inconsiderable party of French moved up in order to possess themselves of it; but they were gallantly met and repelled by its occupants. Vast hordes of skirmishers continued to be flung out by the French, and were scattered along the base of the heights for some distance up the ascent, keeping up a concentrated fire on our general line. So far our brigade had been kept together and disposed along the high land at about the right centre of the mountain, at a spot which was adjacent to, but retired from, the hill of the Spaniards; but now our regiment was directed personally by Lord Wellington to proceed to its position in support, and here we remained with the Spaniards, detached from our own brigade, during that and the succeeding days.*

"This day, however, the endeavours of the French to take possession of any part of our ground were not repeated; but the fusilade proceeded briskly, and was sustained by us in the same order of formation and spirit. The fire from their guns at the hamlet† just below us did slight execution, thanks to our loose order and skilful disposition. As the affray thus proceeded, volumes of dense clouds, prophetic of a violent tempest, gathered about the scene, and soon

* The wording, though not the sense of this paragraph, has been slightly altered from the original, which is much involved.

† Zabaldica.

culminated in a burst of thunder, lightning, and a heavy descent of rain, which, deluging the combatants, had the effect of allaying their ardour."*

. . . . . .

The next day, the 28th July, was one which deserves to be ever held in remembrance by the 40th Regiment, for never were its steadiness and bravery more conspicuous. Major Mill relates:—

"The 40th, with about four hundred Spaniards, were in occupation of the hill already described in front of our position, and within musket-shot of the French. Early in the day the whole of the French army were observed in motion, and there were seen compact bodies of them ascending on the left of our ridge of defence, and the battle soon after commenced in earnest.

"About 12 o'clock a considerable force, numbering about five thousand in the integral, but which consisted of two separate columns of attack, some distance apart, so as to co-operate in support, were observed marching straight towards us from diverse points. The first column, about two thousand five hundred strong, was somewhat in advance of the other; it moved up with the utmost gallantry, and, undeterred by the well-directed missiles from the hill, still preserved its steady form and solidity. The Spaniards, at the moment the French got half way up the ascent, coolly ran away, leaving us, the 40th, about four hundred and twenty strong, to our fate.

"All attempts to rally them were ineffectual. They were gone in a moment. We were drawn up, eight companies in a line, a little retired from the brow of the hill, and were prepared for the worst. When the French had gained the brow of the hill the order to charge was given, and with a threatening shout, vehement and prolonged, our battalion singly fell upon them with the bayonet, shivering their compact order and sweeping them some distance down the descent. Our men were hardly restrained from following too far, and reluctantly obeyed the orders of their officers to return

* Captain Heyland, who commanded the regiment on this occasion, was mentioned by Lord Wellington as having distinguished himself.—*Supplementary Despatches*, vol. viii., p. 127.

to the hill; but a halt was made in time, and as expeditiously as possible the companies again formed up, and quietly awaited a renewal of the attack. The second column of the French, two thousand five hundred strong, soon appeared, and ascending in precisely the same formation as the first, advanced with great steadiness and spirit. It was, however, also driven from the ridge and hurled down the hill. As in the former case, our men pursued the enemy too far, and the lapse of time enabled the enemy to re-form their first column, which they did, and advanced a second time, but when it reached half-way up the hill, and within twenty-five yards of us, we again charged through fire and smoke and bayonetted all who stood in our way.

"After these rencounters, which assumed for the time the proportions of a desperate and prolonged struggle, we could see that our fire was very destructive to the French, and they fell into utter confusion. One more effort was, however, made to rally, but without effect, and we could descry the French officers at the head of their divisions trying to animate the soldiers, by gesture and example, to renew the assault. The standards were even carried to the front, and the drums beat the 'advance,' but all to no purpose; there was no obedience to the summons, and our small cohort remained victorious on the heights.

"Lord Wellington was close at hand, a witness of the whole, and sent the Prince of Orange to thank the regiment, and we were immediately afterwards reinforced with two regiments."*

Such is the account given by one who participated in the events of

* Wellington wrote :—"The gallant 4th division, which has been so frequently distinguished in this army, surpassed their former conduct. Every regiment charged with the bayonet, and the 40th, 7th, 20th, and 23rd four different times." (Gurwood, *Wellington Despatches*, v. 723.) Sir Henry Ellis, commanding the 23rd Fusiliers, in a letter given in Cannon's *Historical Records* of that famous regiment, speaks of the 40th as having made "two unheard-of charges." It was the great battle of this day that extorted from the Duke, years afterwards, the natural and not undue panegyric :—"That he felt that he could have gone anywhere and done anything with those men who fought with him on the Pyrenees," and yet these same men, immediately on the termination of the war, were hurried off to America, there to batter themselves against the stone walls of New Orleans.

this day, but it will be well to add an extract from the pages of independent history.

The following is taken from Maxwell's *Life of Wellington*:—

"To carry the hill on the right of the position was the next object of the enemy, and there two Spanish regiments had been posted, supported by the British 40th. The attack was confident and daring, as with imposing numbers the enemy encircled the base of the height, mounted most gallantly, and drove the regiment El Piavia from the plateau. For a few minutes the 40th stood on that mountain height alone and unsupported; but a Portuguese regiment bravely rushed up to its support, and formed on that flank which the recession of the Spaniards had left uncovered. In four-fold numbers the assailants, in the meantime, were pressing up, and presently their column topped the summit. The calm and steady attitude of the 40th, as compared with the clamorous advance of the French, might have been mistaken for the sullen devotion of a band that felt itself overmatched, but still scorned to seek its safety ingloriously. But never was a silence more deceptive. The tiger's spring is preceded by an ominous tranquility; the tempest's lull only tells that its fury is about to burst again. Not a murmur passed through the British regiment; and yet the leading files of the attacking column rose rapidly over the crest of the Sierra and confronted the defenders. Another minute passed, the head of the column was developed—the enemy was lodged upon the plateau, and then the tempest burst. The word was given to advance, and, with a thrilling hurrah, on rushed the 40th with the bayonet. In a moment the leading sections of the French column were annihilated, the supporting ones torn and disordered by a shattering volley, and the whole driven rudely from the height. In vain they re-formed, and again and again led forward; the cheer, the charge, the volley, met them on the summit, rent their array to pieces, and sent them down the hill. Four times were they urged on, and as often were they bloodily repulsed. At length heart and strength failed together, and they sullenly receded from a position which the bravery of one glorious regiment had made impregnable."

Sir W. Napier also affirms, on the authority of a French officer, that on this occasion three companies of the 40th—"that invincible regiment," Napier styles it—sufficed to hurl down a whole brigade.

Captain Stretton, who commanded the regiment on 28th July,* received a medal, and was promoted brevet major.†

The following is a continuation of the account given by Major Mill:—

"29th July.—This was a day of perfect rest, but of melancholy duties; for it was occupied in burying the dead. The loss of the enemy on and about the hill we defended was six hundred; our loss, in killed and wounded of the 40th, only one hundred.‡ The company I commanded lost more men than its due proportion of these numbers—probably from being near the centre. I had sufficient leisure to walk over part of the position. Not a shot was fired from either side, and the armies occupied precisely the same stations they did before the battle of yesterday. It is said two more divisions have joined our forces.

. . . . . .

"30th July.—This day we attacked the enemy's position in our front, and carried everything before us. The position it occupied was said to be stronger, also more difficult and rugged of ascent, than our own, and the one we had lately left. The 40th Regiment, with the light company of the 53rd Regiment, alone, after carrying the heights in our front, charged a body of two thousand French, and took seven hundred of them prisoners.§ I took a

---

* Owing to Captain Heyland having been wounded on the 27th.

† *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ During the operations between 25th July and 2nd August the 40th Regiment suffered as follows:—

Lieutenants Malone and Galway, killed; Captains Heyland, Phillips, and Bowen, Lieutenants Thoreau and Kelly, and Ensign Smith, severely wounded; three sergeants and thirty-five rank and file killed, and about one hundred and fifty wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

§ This achievement is referred to in the *Regimental Record Book*, and also by Sergeant Lawrence, in his *Autobiography*, in the following passage:—

"All was still quiet on the following morning, but later in the day the whole body of our line appeared in motion, and we were ordered, in company with the

French officer under my protection, who implored me not to deliver him into the hands of the Spaniards. The British and their Allies were equally successful in all their attacks along the whole front. The French are in full retreat, and we now (2nd August) occupy nearly the same line of advanced ground that the army did previous to the recent operations."

The French were now gradually driven back across the Pyrenees, followed by the British army, and on 24th August the 40th Regiment was encamped at Lezaca.

Major Mill writing from camp, near Lesaia *(sic)*, on 17th August, says:

"The French have a strong position in our immediate front. We are not only in sight of each other, but the picquets have their sentries posted within fifty yards of one another. Neither the one or the other evinces the least disposition to molest his adversary."

Siege of St. Sebastian.

It was at this time that Lord Wellington decided on the assault of St. Sebastian, and each regiment of the fourth division was ordered to furnish a detachment of one subaltern, one sergeant, and eleven rank and file. These parties were detailed for the purpose of leading the columns of attack, or—as it was generally termed—"forming the forlorn hope." The service was, therefore, an extremely dangerous

---

53rd Regiment, to attack the enemy's post near us, . . . and this being done, we soon drove them right off the mountains. The Portuguese troops in our division fought well in this action. We followed up the retreating French to a village situated in a valley of the Pyrenees, where they were delayed, owing to having to cross a river. General Cole immediately ordered our regiment up to stop them if possible; so off we went in quick time to the river, and on their seeing they were so quickly pursued, and that there was no hope of escaping, they threw down their arms and gave themselves up prisoners, to the number of about seven hundred. We took a gold-mounted sword from their commander, and a gold plate out of his cap, with an eagle engraved on it, which were given to our captain by the regiment as a present, as he was a universal favourite, for his behaviour to the men in general.

The prisoners were then sent to St. Jean de Luz, to be put on board ship, and so conveyed to England."

one, and volunteers were called for. Lieutenant Turton commanded the 40th contingent.

In the meantime, about 28th August, Marshal Soult advanced for the purpose of relieving the place, and the fourth division was moved from its camp at Lezaca to a position on the Bidassoa to intercept his communication. This operation was, however, most successfully performed almost entirely by the Spanish troops, who behaved with great bravery and spirit. The 40th, as a regiment, was not engaged, but a picquet under the command of Lieutenant Kelly, which was attacked, had one man killed and several wounded.

On the 31st, at 11 o'clock in the morning, the assault was made on St. Sebastian, and a sanguinary struggle ensued. The defenders made a desperate resistance, but in the end the place was captured. Of the detachment furnished by the 40th scarcely one escaped uninjured. Lieutenant Turton was so severely wounded that he died on the following day. Three rank and file were killed, and the sergeant and five rank and file were wounded, most of them severely.

On the evening of the 31st, Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton joined and assumed command of the regiment.

After the fall of St. Sebastian the enemy again retired, and the 40th returned to its encampment at Lezaca. From this place it moved early in September to a camp near Echalar, and there remained until 6th October.

Passage of the Bidassoa.

On 7th October, 1813, the right wing of Wellington's army, under Sir Thomas Graham, crossed the Bidassoa and entered France. The fourth division crossed the river by the bridge of Lezaca at daybreak, and took up a position on the height of St. Barbara, where it was engaged in supporting the attacks of the light division and a Spanish force on the Great La Rhune. After the French were dislodged from their positions the head-quarters of the army were advanced to Vera, where the fourth division encamped on 8th October.

On the 9th, the 40th was augmented by a large detachment from the 2nd battalion, consisting of five officers, five sergeants, and one

hundred and twenty-four rank and file, under the command of Major Balfour.*

An interesting episode, which occurred during the period immediately following the assault on St. Sebastian, is related by Sergeant Lawrence.

"We marched," he says, "slowly on, following up the enemy as closely as possible, often even having them in sight; and both armies were sometimes encamped for a week at a time, and employed meanwhile in skirmishing with each other.

"At one of these halts the enemy, by some means or other, got three pieces of cannon on to the top of a steep mountain, probably by men dragging them up with ropes, as it was impossible for horses to have done it; and on our entering the valley, Lord Wellington happened to be with us, a shot from one of these carried his cocked hat completely off. Our colonel remarked to him, 'That was a near miss, sir,' to which he replied, 'Yes, and I wish you would try to stop them, for they seem determined to annoy us.' Our colonel immediately said he would send some of the grenadiers up for that purpose; and I, being a corporal and right-hand man of the company, volunteered with a section to undertake the job. Six men were accordingly chosen besides myself—rather a small storming party for the object in hand, as they numbered twenty-one artillerymen and one officer, according to my own counting. I led my little band along the valley and approached the mountain whence they were tormenting us. The artillerymen kept up a fire at us from the cannon, which consisted of light six-pounders, but owing to our movement they could not get the elevation. We slowly scaled the hill, zig-zag fashion, to baffle their aim, until we got so close that the cannon could not possibly touch us, owing to a slight mound on the hill. We were then within a hundred yards of them, and I took their number, and found—at the same time—that they had no fire-arms with them but the cannon, which were of not much use at close quarters for such a few men. I should say we lay there on the

* The above particulars regarding the siege of St. Sebastian, etc., etc., are mostly taken from the *Regimental Record Book.*

ground for at least ten minutes contemplating which would be the best mode of attack, while they were anxiously watching for our reappearance.

"At last, when ready, I said: 'Now, my men, examine your flints and priming, so that all things may go right.' They did so, saying, 'All right, corporal, we will follow you;' so I, too, sang out, 'Now for a gold chain or a wooden leg!' and having told them what to do and to act together, we jumped up, and giving them a volley, we charged them before they had any time to take an aim at us, and succeeded in gaining the cannon and driving the men down the mountain to a body of their infantry that was stationed at the foot.

"I immediately made a signal with my cap for our brigade to come up, for it was all ready and on the watch, but we found that the enemy's infantry were likewise on the move for our height. Fortunately our brigade was the first to arrive, and reinforced us on the mountain, and on seeing this the enemy decamped. By great luck not one of my men was injured, whilst our volley killed or badly wounded five of the artillerymen.

"After the enemy's retreat the colonel came up to me and said: 'Well done, Lawrence, I did not think you were half so brave; but no man could have managed it better.' He likewise praised my six fellow-stormers, and a short time afterwards Lord Wellington himself came up and asked me my name, and on my telling him, said, 'I shall think of you another day.'"

Not long after this Sergeant Lawrence was promoted to the rank of sergeant, and he says, "I, of course, was very proud of my new title, and not only that, but I received one shilling and elevenpence pay per day, being an additional sixpence on what I had formerly."

Battle of Nivelle.

Between 9th October and 9th November the regiment enjoyed a month of comparative rest. The enemy in the meantime had taken up and occupied positions on both sides of the NIVELLE, with their centre advanced as far as the village of Sarré, and their flanks at Espalette and Urogue. This ground was naturally strong, and was

rendered more so by chains of redoubts and other strong defensive works. Notwithstanding the strength of this line, however, Lord Wellington resolved to attack it.

Accordingly, at 4 o'clock on the morning of 10th November, 1813, a forward movement was made, and the fourth division was formed up at the foot of the Great La Rhune, the work assigned to it being to force the enemy's centre in the direction of St. Pé. Major Mill, in a letter, dated "Usteritz," January, 1814, says: "The point of difficulty between us and the river which had to be encountered by our brigade, was a strongly fortified redoubt, surrounded with a deep ditch, hedged in by palisades, which was situated far in advance of, and protected the approaches to, the village of Sarré. The houses of the last were well defended, being occupied in force by the enemy, and again in rear of this was a high ridge, strongly fortified by a cordon of field works, the ascent of which was difficult and steep, and covered with abattis and entrenchments. These lines of defence were silently approached before daylight, and in the attacks upon them nothing could withstand for any length of time the impetuous onset of our men. The French, finding themselves enveloped and beset by an enemy who were resolved on winning their object or dying in the attempt, evacuated first the large redoubt rather precipitately, and then fled before us. Our brigade, not long after this occurred, and against a moderate resistance, carried the village of Sarré, and then the contest was maintained on the fortified ridges behind, where the French made a resolute and protracted stand—indeed, so pertinacious were they, that it is not too much to aver that British soldiers only would have been adequate to effect a dislodgment of them. This, nevertheless, by hard fighting, was effectively accomplished."

In this engagement fifty pieces of cannon and one thousand four hundred prisoners were taken from the enemy, whose loss in killed and wounded was heavy.

The 40th Regiment suffered severely,* and medals for the action

* The casualties in the 40th were as follows:—Ensign Dobbyn, killed; Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, Captain Barnet, Captain Bishop, Lieutenant and

were granted to Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton and Major Balfour.*

During the night following the battle, the French retired and established themselves in an entrenched camp in front of Bayonne. The British army did not pursue them, but was cantoned for a month in various French villages about twelve miles distant. The 40th Regiment occupied part of the village of Ascain, and remained there until early in December.

Battle of the Nive.

On the 8th of this month, Lord Wellington having determined to cross the NIVE, a fresh start was made. The army moved from its cantonments, and after various operations the right wing was established on the 18th in a position between the Nive and the Adour, which commanded the navigation of both these rivers. The centre and left wing of the army were posted between the Nive and the sea. In the fighting which ensued the 40th Regiment was not actively engaged, but it performed many harassing marches, for the purpose of supporting the different points attacked by the French, and crossed the Nive in support of that part of the army which was engaged in the partial blockade of Bayonne.

At the latter end of December the army again went into cantonments, and the 40th Regiment was quartered in the village of Arrauntz.†

1814.

On 3rd January, 1814, the 40th—with less than four hundred and fifty men fit for duty—went to St. Jean de Luz to receive new

---

Adjutant Chetham, Lieutenant Richardson, and Volunteer Booth, severely wounded; Lieutenant Carter and Lieutenant Wallace, slightly wounded; one sergeant and sixteen rank and file killed, and about one hundred wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

* Afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel William Balfour, 82nd Regiment. Retired from the Service, 1833.

† The 1st battalion 40th Regiment is shewn in the returns as having had eighty-nine deaths in hospital between 21st December, 1812, and 20th December, 1813. In the following month (January, 1814) it appears among the regiments having less than four hundred and fifty men fit for duty.—Wellington, *Supplementary Despatches*, vol. viii., p. 474, *et seq*

clothing, which—as can well be imagined—was sorely needed; and, having obtained it, returned to Arrauntz, but only to move again almost immediately to Usteritz, where the regiment was mustered on the 24th. Early in February it was marched to Bidache, where a halt was made for a day or two, then made another advance, and arrived in front of ORTHEZ, after fording the Gave d'Oleron and Gave de Pau on the 26th.*

Battle of Orthez.

On 27th February an attack was made on the enemy's position at Orthez, and a brilliant victory was gained. The 40th was engaged in this battle, and the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, was granted a clasp, but the regiment took only a small part in it, and suffered very slightly.

Major Mill, in a letter, dated Grenada, near Toulouse, March, 1814, says:—

"We" (the 40th) "only showed ourselves in line, at a critical juncture, and stood a few rounds for some moments to prevent their detaching reinforcements from their station in front of us, to a more central one, which had been (twice) attacked by our left brigade unsuccessfully. On the third assault by that brigade the centre was forced and carried. Our regiment then pressed forward conjointly; and soon afterwards the French were to be espied withdrawing in every direction. Their overthrow for a time was sustained with marked steadiness and resolution; and, it is said, the retreat was effected with no material loss and with consummate skill and address. Our regiment, indeed, did not fire a single shot, and it was only struck by two cannon shots, one of which wounded one man only, and the other killed one man and wounded four."

---

* Major Mill says: "the regiment passed the one soon after dawn, and the other at half past 6 o'clock, when the entire ground was white with frost, and the water was so intensely cold as almost to deprive me of breath. The stream was up to my hips and up to the middle of the short men, and the breadth of water such that it occupied ten minutes for one man to pass over as quickly as possible."

Battle of Toulouse.

After the battle of Orthez the fourth division* crossed a branch of the Adour at St. Lever, and established its head-quarters at Aire for several days, during which time the 40th found quarters in the surrounding farmhouses. Another move was made early in March, and the regiment went into cantonments at Bazas, where it remained until the 15th. The fourth division was then ordered to march in the direction of Tarbes, and crossed the country; from that place, to Toulouse, in the neighbourhood of which it arrived about 1st April. Between this and the 9th, the 40th Regiment occupied various cantonments and encampments, and on Easter Day, 10th April, 1814, took part in the last conflict of the Peninsular war—since known as the battle of TOULOUSE.

Major Mill, writing from near Toulouse, after the engagement, gives the following details regarding this period:—

"We crossed the Garonne at two leagues below Toulouse on the 4th, continuing for several days inactive in the vicinity of the town on account of the heavy rains and swollen rivers, which made it incumbent, after a part of the army had crossed, to take up the bridges.

"On 8th April (Good Friday) I was present with the grenadier company in supporting the attack on the bridge of Croix d'Orade. Barnett commands the grenadiers, Butler and myself are his subalterns. We were despatched down to the water-side, and lined the banks of the stream, from which position we maintained a sharp fusilade and check on the enemy, which consisted both of mixed infantry and cavalry. Indeed, the combat for the bridge commenced

* The fourth division was commanded by Sir Lowry Cole and composed of three brigades. The one to which the 40th belonged was commanded by General Anson, and consisted of the 27th, 40th, 48th, and 53rd regiments. Of the other brigades, one was composed of Portuguese troops, commanded by General Vacconcello, and the other, of the 2nd, 7th, and 20th regiments, commanded by General Ross. General Anson's brigade was the ninth of the entire British army in Spain.—From Major Mill's Papers. See also the Returns of the Army in Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches*.

by, and was principally an affair of, cavalry; they fought for a time as skirmishers, mounted and otherwise; but when they were relieved by the infantry of this duty, several charges took place upon and beyond the bridge and among the scattered houses of the hamlet, all resulting in complete success to our people and the troopers, who captured many prisoners, and ultimately the object of contest became indisputably our own.

"The remainder of the army that had not crossed did so on the following morning, and we advanced to the attack on 10th April. After crossing the Croix d'Orade, we marched within range of thirty pieces of cannon which were planted by the French on our right. The way was long, and narrow for the numbers, and the difficulties of the defile were greatly enhanced by reason of the deep, miry nature of the ground. You can easily conceive how we suffered, and in what manner their shot devastated our ranks. To this fire there was no reply, no rejoinder of a similar kind from our side, excepting in the way of a shout of menace and defiance from the regiment when one or more men together were stricken down by this severe fire. At length we attained the point which was to be taken, and ascended the height to the right in the face of the redoubts and in the teeth of our enemies, who, on their side, were engaged in the preliminaries for making a descent in immense numbers to arrest our onward course. The several regiments of our brigade, as far as I can now judge, had hitherto advanced through the difficulties and manifold obstructions in mass—at times having no broader front than that of sub-divisions, and at others even section distance, which was imposed by the narrowness of the passage and other circumstances; but now this order was promptly converted into lines of columns facing the town walls. In this formation, protected by a cloud of skirmishers, we moved forward to encounter the advancing French, against whom we pressed forward up the acclivity, and—crowning it with loud cries—bore down every show of opposition in our course. It almost seemed that the mere sight of the bayonet and a few volleys sufficed to inspire a salutary awe and dread: for the enemy wavered, became mixed, and then turned, thus surrendering the most advanced redoubts and taking flight to the stronger works in rear, close by the

town walls. We then formed in three lines (each brigade comprising a line) and in this form remained exposed to their cannonade for the rest of the day. . . .

"The oldest man in the 40th—either as officer or private—declares never on any former occasion was he exposed to such tremendous cannonading, which was maintained without any intermission for the space of four hours, and playing on our brigade chiefly. The bravery of the British was never exceeded; one regiment, the 61st, of the sixth division, which acted with ours, had only two officers left uninjured after the action, a lieutenant and an ensign: the lieutenant commanded the regiment. The loss in the 40th was comparatively small, if it be considered that we were engaged from 9 o'clock until dark, during most part of which time we were exposed to either cannon or small arms. The loss with us, nevertheless, was nine officers and one hundred men killed and wounded."*

. . . . . .

"On the following day there was nothing additional attempted, and it was occupied in most part in burying the dead. Every arrangement was set on foot for taking the town on the third day, but we were saved this undertaking, as the French evacuated it during the previous night, and accordingly we took possession."

For this action Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, who commanded the regiment, was granted a cross, owing to his having already received three decorations, and Major Balfour was promoted brevet lieutenant-colonel.

After the battle of Toulouse the French retired towards Carcasson, and the British were in full pursuit when the news was received of Napoleon's abdication. In consequence of this intelligence, a convention was immediately entered into for the suspension of hostilities, the terms of which were finally agreed to on 18th April. During

* The *Regimental Record Book* mentions the following casualties, which do not exactly agree with the above, but it is probable the names of those only slightly wounded were omitted:—Lieutenants O'Dogherty and Anthony, and Ensigns Smith and Glyn, severely wounded; Captains Turton and Barnett, wounded; fifteen men killed and seventy-six wounded.

Lieut: Thomas Decimus Jenkin wounded in the shoulder. Bengal Standard, Nov 13, 1857.

this time the 40th was encamped near St. Felix; and, just when the augmentation had become unnecessary, a detachment of four officers, six sergeants, and one hundred rank and file, under Captain Amos, arrived from the 2nd battalion. From their encampment, near St. Felix, the 40th went into cantonments at Valance, and was there mustered on 24th April. Early in May another move was made, to Montreal, whence the regiment was ordered to proceed to Bordeaux, with a view to embarkation for North America. A fresh selection of regiments was, however, subsequently made, and the 40th, having served through the whole period of the Peninsular war, was with justice exempted for the time being from further foreign service.

The regiment marched by easy stages to Bordeaux, and arrived there about the middle of May.*

* Sergeant Lawrence gives the following amusing description of his own experiences:—

"We were generally billetted on the inhabitants during our halts—they could not have behaved better to us if they had been our own countrymen, and I well remember how at the last stage where we put up before coming to Bordeaux, two of us, myself and a private of the same company, were billetted at quite a gentleman's house, the owners of which were unusually kind to us. We found we had completely jumped into clover, and fortunately it happened to be Saturday night, so that our halt was till Monday morning, not that Sunday in those times had been used to make much difference to us, for two of our bloodiest conflicts had happened on that day, but, in this case, our haste not being urgent, it gave us a kind of sweet repose.

"As soon as we arrived at our house we were shown into our room, which was a very nice one and beautifully furnished; and when we had taken off our accoutrements, we went downstairs to a sort of bath-room, where we had a good wash in tubs of water that were placed in readiness for us. Then the gentleman had some clean stockings brought up to us, and when we had made ourselves comfortable he sent up to our room a loaf of bread and a large bottle of wine, holding about three pints, which we found most acceptable; and—it not being long before the family's dinner was ready—our hostess would insist on our dining with them. For my own part, not being used to such pomp, and never having before even seen it, I would sooner have crept out of the invitation; but, being pressed, we consented, and having been shown into the dining-room, we sat down to an excellent repast, with nobody else but the lady and gentleman.

"The table was laid out most gorgeously with glittering silver, which came very awkward to our clumsy hands, as we had been more accustomed to using our fingers for some years; to set off which gorgeousness, our waiter wore an out-of-the-way fine and ugly dress, with his hair plastered up with white powder, of which I had such an aversion during the first part of my stay in the army. A most palatable dinner was served, of which I freely partook, though I had very little

It was then encamped at Blanquefort, a place about two miles from the city, on the banks of the river Garonne. Here a halt of five or six weeks was made, and all ranks seem thoroughly to have enjoyed the piping times of peace. Sergeant Lawrence relates that, "the inhabitants made many excursions from the city, especially on Sundays, to inspect our army. Swarms of costermongers likewise visited us every day, with wine, spirits, bread, meat, fish, and fruit of every description for sale. Every Sunday afternoon the bands of all the regiments played, while the French amused themselves with dancing—many of them, both male and female, on stilts—which entertained us more than anything; and besides this there were all kinds of other jollities in which our soldiers freely joined." It appears that some stories of disturbances at Bordeaux were circulated in the newspapers, but Major Mill, writing from the camp, near Bordeaux, on June 4th, characterises them as ridiculous and untrue. He says:—"The truth is everything here is quite quiet, and the people particularly civil to the English. One sees frequently French and English soldiers walking arm in arm together, drinking

---

idea of what it consisted, and some good wine was likewise often handed round, with which our glasses were constantly kept filled. After dinner was over the white-headed gentleman entered with coffee, a fashion which then surprised us very much; but, nevertheless, more out of compliment than because we needed it, we took a cup each, with some sugar-candy, which was also handed round to sweeten it. When that was finished, just to keep us still going, the gentleman asked us if we smoked, and on our saying we both did, the bell was rung, and the footman entered with tobacco. We then took a pipe with the gentleman, the lady having previously retired into the drawing-room. Then, getting more used to the distinguished style, and the wine no doubt having made us more chatty, we for a time thoroughly enjoyed ourselves with our pipes, and began to feel new men with all our grandeur. We were next invited to partake of tea in the drawing-room, but being very tired we begged to be excused; and this being granted, the bed-candles being rung for, and having wished him good-night, we went to our room, and there had a hearty laugh over the evening's business, though we had not been able to understand half what the gentleman had said, not being used to the French as well as the Spanish language. We retired to rest in a fine feather bed, which—being a luxury we had not seen for years—was consequently too soft for our hard bones, and we found we could not sleep, owing to the change. My comrade soon jumped out of bed, saying, 'I'll be bothered, sergeant, I can't sleep here!' 'No,' said I, 'no more can I;' so we prepared our usual bed by wrapping ourselves into a blanket, and then—with a knapsack as a pillow—we lay on the floor and soon sank into a profound slumber."

in each other's company, and united in all goodwill and fellowship. The two days I was billetted in the town, I lived entirely with my landlady's family. They would not allow me to provide my own meals separately or apart from them."

On 30th May, 1814, a Treaty of Peace, between France and the allied powers, was signed at Paris.

On 9th June the 40th received orders to leave the camp at Blanquefort, and proceeded to Pauillac, which was reached on the 11th. Here the regiment was shipped in transports and conveyed down the river to the anchorage of H.M.S. *Sultan*. In this man-of-war the regiment embarked on the 12th, and on the 14th, in company with H.M.S. *Ripon*, having the 28th Regiment on board, left the shores of France.

On the close of the Peninsular war it was notified in the *Gazette* that those regiments which had taken part in the war would be permitted to wear on their colours and appointments the word "PENINSULA." The 40th Regiment, therefore, became entitled to this badge.

THE PENINSULAR WAR.

RECAPITULATION FROM THE REGIMENTAL RECORD BOOK.

The 40th Regiment was engaged in the following actions:—

Battle of Roleia	17th August, 1808
Battle of Vimiera	21st August, 1808
Battle of Talavera	27th and 28th July, 1809
Battle of Busaco	27th September, 1810
Siege of Olivença	April, 1811
First Siege of Badajoz	May, 1811
Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo	8th to 19th January, 1812
Second Siege of Badajoz	17th March to 6th April, 1812
Battle of Salamanca	22nd July, 1812
Battle of Vittoria	21st June, 1813
Battles of the Pyrenees	25th July to 2nd August, 1813
Battle of Nivelle	10th November, 1813
Battle of the Nive	9th to 13th December, 1813
Battle of Orthez	27th February, 1814
Battle of Toulouse	10th April, 1814

In addition to the above, detachments from the regiment took part

in the battle of Albuhera, 16th May, 1812, and assault of St. Sebastian, 31st August, 1813.

During the war the following were killed:—

13 officers, 22 sergeants, 280 rank and file.

The strength of the regiment when disembarked in Portugal, at the commencement of the Peninsular War was:—

Sergeants, drummers, and rank and file - - - - - -	997
This number was augmented by detachments, which joined at different periods during the war, their total numerical strength being	1,200
In addition to these a certain number of men was taken on from the Militia at different times, the total number being - - -	145
Total - - - - - -	2,342

Of these, the number which actually became non-effective through wounds, illness, etc., including 302 killed, was 1661.

Deducting the latter total from the former, leaves 681, which was the strength of the regiment, exclusive of officers, when it embarked on board H.M.S. *Sultan* at the conclusion of the war.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH REGIMENT, 1814.

(From the Annual Army List, 1st January, 1814.)

Rank.	Name.	Rank in the Regiment.	Rank in the Army.
Colonel	Sir George Osborn, Bart.	11th Aug., 1786	*Gen.*, 26th June, 1797
Lieut.-Colonel	James Kemmis *(Medal)*	1st Aug., 1804	*M.-G.*, 4th Jnne, 1811
" "	Charles Amadeé Harcourt *(Medal)*	25th June, 1810	*Col*, 4th June, 1813
" "	Henry Thornton *(Medal)*	13th June, 1811	4th June, 1811
Major	John Gillies *(Medal)*	8th Feb., 1807	*Lt.-Col.*, 4th June, 1813
"	William Balfour *(Medal)*	4th Feb., 1808	
"	John Whetham	13th June, 1811	
"	Peter Aug. Latour (P)	20th May, 1813	
Captain	Arthur Rowley Heyland *(Medal)*	7th Aug., 1804	*Major*, 26th Aug., 1813
"	Robert Melville Browne (P)	27th Aug., 1804	
"	Fielding Browne (P) *(Medal)*	22nd Dec., 1804	
"	Sempronius Stretton *(Medal)*	11th Sept., 1806	
"	Charles Downes	12th Feb., 1807	25th April, 1806
"	Richard Turton	10th Feb., 1808	
"	James Theodore Bryett	4th Feb., 1808	
"	Conyngham Ellis (P)	30th Nov., 1809	
"	James Lowry	14th March, 1811	16th June, 1808
"	J. H. Barnett	12th June, 1811	
"	Robert Phillips	25th July, 1811	
"	William Fisher	19th Sept., 1811	
"	Edward Cole Bowen	7th Nov., 1811	
"	P. Bishop	12th March, 1812	
"	*Honble.* Thos. Browne (P)	12th Aug., 1812	
"	George Crompton[1]	18th Aug., 1812	
"	Robert Petty Stewart (P)	7th Oct., 1812	
"	Robert Morow	21st Oct., 1812	21st Sept., 1809
"	George Isaac Cole	22nd Oct., 1812	26th Dec., 1811
"	George Warb. White	25th Jan., 1813	11th May, 1805
Lieutenant	James Johnston (P)	21st Aug., 1806	
"	James Lunn	4th Sept., 1806	
"	Thomas Demicus Franklyn (P)	11th Feb., 1807	(died 3 Nov: 1807).
"	John Thorau	28th May, 1807	
"	— Kelly	13th Aug., 1807	
"	William Toole (P)	25th Aug, 1807	
"	Theobald O'Dogherty (P)	28th Aug., 1807	
"	Michael Chadwick	25th March, 1808	
"	Robert Moore	14th April, 1808	
"	W. O. Sandwith	25th May, 1809	2nd Oct., 1805
"	William Manning	14th Sept., 1809	*Adjutant*
"	James Butler	14th Dec., 1809	
"	Nathan Truman Carter	1st March, 1810	
"	Henry Millar (P)	5th Sept., 1810	
"	John Richardson (P)	5th Sept., 1810	
"	James Anthony	16th May, 1811	
"	Constantine Gorman	12th Sept., 1811	
"	— Mill (P)	18th Sept., 1811	
"	— Glynne	19th Sept., 1811	
"	William Neilley	26th Sept., 1811	
"	Richard Hudson	7th Nov., 1811	
"	John Armstrong (P)	23rd April, 1812	exc. 1st Sent. Mil. 14 Aug. 1809, to 40th 18 Oct. 1809.
"	Henry Wilkinson	12th May, 1812	
"	John Foulkes	14th May, 1812	
"	Thomas Campbell	3rd Sept., 1812	
"	H. B. Wray	10th Sept., 1812	
"	Richard Jones (P)	8th Oct., 1812	

1. Son of Gilbert Crompton of Nun Monkton, York; transferred from 2/66th, died in the West Indies in January 1815 (p. 173).

Rank.	Name.	Rank in the Regiment.	Rank in the Army.
Lieutenant	*Honble.* Michael Browne	10th Dec., 1812	[1812
,,	I. Chetham (P)	17th Dec., 1812	*Adjutant*, 10th Dec.,
,,	Charles Shuckburgh	5th Aug, 1813	
,,	Hugh McDougall	12th Aug., 1813	
,,	Michael Smith (P)	23rd Aug., 1813	
,,	J. Charles Wallace	24th Aug., 1813	
,,	Hayes Queade	25th Aug., 1813	
Ensign	Richard Burgess	29th Aug., 1807	
,,	Hay Robb	13th May, 1812	
,,	J. A. Widenham	14th May, 1812	
,,	James Ross	28th May, 1812	
,,	John Maloney	14th June, 1812	
,,	John Garner (P)	25th June, 1812	
,,	James Glynn	8th Oct., 1812	
,,	Donald McDonald	22nd Oct., 1812	
,,	Frederick Ford	10th Dec., 1812	
,,	George Hibbert	25th Feb., 1813	
,,	Richard Rudd	22nd April, 1813	
,,	Henry Hemsley	25th April, 1813	
,,	Alexander Dobbyn	24th Aug., 1813	23th July, 1813
,,	J. Wall	25th Aug., 1813	
,,	P. Harley	26th Aug, 1813	
,,	Stephen Lewis	11th Nov., 1813	
Paymaster	Christopher Clarke	28th Sept., 1809	
,,	George Godfrey	5th June, 1810	
Adjutant	William Manning	24th Oct., 1811	*Lieutenant*
,,	J. Chetham	17th Dec., 1812	*Lieutenant*
Qr.-Master	— Sanderson	28th May, 1807	
,,	— Rendell	14th March, 1811	
Surgeon	Thomas Fearon	27th Aug., 1812	9th June, 1808
,,	William Jones (P)	3rd Sept., 1812	
Asst.-Surgeon	George Loane	4th Aug., 1808	
,, ,,	William Barry (P)	4th Jan., 1810	
,, ,,	Robert MacIvor	3rd June, 1813	
,, ,,	George Scott (P)	9th Sept., 1813	

Agents—Collyer, Park Place.

Officers marked "*Medal*" received a gold medal for service in the Peninsula. Those marked "P" were living in 1847, and received the Peninsular silver medal and clasps.

Brigadier-General Charles Robert Cureton, C.B., who fell in command of a cavalry brigade at Chillianwallah, 13th January, 1849, was promoted to an ensigncy in the 40th, on 24th February, 1814, from sergeant, 14th Light Dragoons, for distinguished service. He had been a lieutenant in the Shropshire Militia, and afterwards enlisted in the 14th Dragoons under the name of Roberts. He was transferred, in October, 1814, from the 40th to the 20th Light Dragoons, in Sicily, and afterwards served with great distinction in the 16th Lancers.

A Horse Guards Circular of 25th November, 1813, directed that commissions of equal, instead of subordinate, rank in the line, to be temporary for the first nine months, should be given to Militia officers bringing the following numbers of men to certain named line regiments, of which the 40th was one: A captain, fifty men; a lieutenant, thirty men; an ensign, twenty men. In accordance therewith the following Militia officers were appointed captains, with temporary rank, in the 40th (see *London Gazettes*). In consequence of the peace, they were placed on permanent half-pay at the end of nine months, and their names, which were too late for the 1814 Army List, never appeared under the head of the regiment in any Army List.

Captain	Nathaniel Farewell	1st Somerset Militia.
,,	John Green Amos	1st Bedford Militia.
,,	Conway Walsh	North Devon Militia.

Captain Farewell was afterwards many years paymaster of the 29th Foot, in which he was succeeded by another old 40th officer, Captain Naylor.

CHAPTER IX. 1814-15.

THE TWO BATTALIONS IN IRELAND.—THE FIRST BATTALION EMBARKS ON AN EXPEDITION: A WING WRECKED IN THE "BARING," TRANSPORT, AT BEREHAVEN.—THE BATTALION PROCEEDS TO THE MISSISSIPPI.—OPERATIONS IN THE GULF OF MEXICO: MOBILE: ISLE DAUPHINE.—THE FIRST BATTALION RETURNS HOME.—PROCEEDS TO BELGIUM.

OFFICER'S BREASTPLATE, 1814.

1814.

THE 40th Regiment arrived in the harbour of Cove on 30th June, 1814, but remained on board H.M.S. *Sultan* until 2nd July, when it disembarked at Monkstown, and proceeded to Cork. Thence, on the 4th, it marched to Fermoy, and on the 12th left for Athlone, which was reached on the 20th.

The 2nd battalion arrived from Dublin the same day; and on the 25th, seventy-two rank and file were transferred from the 2nd battalion to the 1st. The stay of the regiment at Athlone was short, as—soon after its arrival—Colonel Thornton received orders to prepare the 1st battalion for immediate service, and both battalions left in August for Mallow. Here the regiment was inspected on the 15th of that month by Lieutenant-General Lord Forbes, who, after his inspection, issued the following district order:—

"Lieutenant-General Lord Forbes desires to express to Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton and the officers and men of the 1st battalion 40th Regiment, the satisfaction he experienced at the steady, soldierlike, and generally healthy appearance of that battalion at his inspection of it on Monday last."*

Two sergeants and eighty rank and file were transferred from

* *Regimental Record Book.*

the 2nd to the 1st battalion on the 18th August. The regiment remained at Mallow about six weeks longer; the 1st battalion then proceeded to Monkstown, and the 2nd battalion, by this time reduced almost to a skeleton, remained behind at Mallow.

On 7th and 8th October the 1st battalion embarked on board the *Lord Wellington*, *Ajax*, and *Baring* transports, and these were placed under convoy of H.M.S. *Sultan*, which had one company of the regiment on board.

The exact destination of the fleet does not appear to have been at the time known, but—as it afterwards transpired—the object was to reinforce the expedition to New Orleans, under the command of Sir Edward Pakenham.

The fleet consisted of the three transports before mentioned and four others, having the York Chasseurs on board, the whole under convoy of the *Sultan*, Captain West commanding.

On the evening of 9th October all arrangements had been completed, and a start was made; but no sooner had the harbour of Cork been cleared than a change of wind occurred, and it blew so hard that Captain West deemed it advisable to give orders for the fleet to put into Bantry bay, and himself led the way in the *Sultan*.

Unfortunately, the master of the *Baring*, transport, which had nearly five companies of the regiment on board, was unacquainted with the entrance to this bay. He lost sight of the *Sultan*, and—when bringing his ship up, in the hope of obtaining a pilot—ran her on the rocks, and a terrible catastrophe was only averted by the merest chance. The rudder was lost, and the ship—drifting helplessly across the channel, with a large hole in her bottom, through which the water was rushing freely—seemed doomed to inevitable destruction. But, by the greatest good fortune, instead of being blown on to more rocks, of which there were plenty, the wind took her on to a sandy bed on the opposite shore, and thus the troops were enabled to land. Had it not been for this fortuitous circumstance, there is little doubt that all on board would have been drowned. As it was, however, only four or five men lost their lives, but the whole of the arms, accoutrements, and baggage went to the bottom.

Lieutenant Hugh Wray, 40th regiment, who was on board the *Baring* at the time of the disaster, made the following entry in his diary regarding it :—*

"10th October, 1814.—We, thank God! have just been saved a watery grave. At 2 o'clock this morning, on entering Barehaven, (which is extremely narrow at the entrance) our Captain wished to heave-to for a pilot; but, unfortunately, he attempted it too close to the mouth of the channel, had a press of sail on, and was going at the rate of eight knots, consequently the ship would not 'wear,' and went smack upon the rocks, which were tremendous. Kind Providence would befriend us, for—had we remained where the ship first struck—not a soul could have been saved, as the surf would have dashed a swimmer to atoms. The vessel here lost her helm, and broke a large hole in her bottom. In about seven minutes we felt a great shock, this was the ship being absolutely heaved off the rock, and she went right across the channel (which was narrow) and put into the only spot we could have been saved in as if steered by the best helmsman in the navy."

Most of those on board thought the ship could not cross the channel. Wray continues :—"Indeed, at one time I thought we had but a chance of escaping, as the water was up to the main deck, and the capstan on fire from the velocity with which it was worked. We have lost all our baggage, it being ordered into the hold to clear the ship. Yesterday it was all put down, by Stretton's order. I was the

* This extract and those following it, in which Lieutenant Wray's name is mentioned, are taken from the original MS. Journal kept by that officer between 8th October, 1814, and 17th March, 1817. This most interesting and valuable diary was very kindly placed at my disposal for the purposes of these records by Colonel F. E. Biddulph, nephew of the late Lieutenant Wray, who has also favoured me with the following particulars regarding him. He was the son of Major Wray, of Wraymount, in King's County, Ireland; and, before joining the 40th, served as a lieutenant in the Meath militia. With the 40th he served in the Peninsula and at Waterloo, and subsequently retired on half-pay for the purpose of taking an appointment in the Irish Constabulary at the time when that force was first raised. He was afterwards a resident magistrate in Ireland for many years, and died at an advanced age in 1873. It is much to be regretted that a journal kept by Lieutenant Wray in the Peninsula was lost in the wreck of the *Baring*.—R. H. R. S.

last officer on board, along with my servant, to look for my baggage, but in vain. I saved my little canteen and portfolio, which this* was in. The ship went nearly to pieces the next morning."

"11th October.—We had a rough night last night, being obliged to remain out on the mountains, as there were only two or three small houses, which we gave the married ladies, who were three in number and in a miserable state, nearly without clothes to cover them, being all in bed when the scene took place yesterday. We have been put on board another transport this morning, called the *Cyrus*, not near so large as the wreck, comfortable only for a few, and we have sixteen officers and three hundred men on board her. All the men are nearly naked, as they came ashore without their kits."

The *Cyrus* was one of the transports which had the York Chasseurs on board, but they had been disembarked in order to accommodate the wrecked half battalion of the 40th. Major Stretton was sent to Cork to report the accident, and, in the meantime, the unfortunate victims of the wreck had to get on as best they could in Berehaven, with scarcely any clothes and little else than junk and potatoes to live on. It seems strange that people should have been left in such a plight, but in these days communication was very difficult, and travelling slow. Presumably all was done that could be done, but it was not till the 19th that orders were received for the vessels to weigh anchor and proceed to Cork. Luckily, a complete change had taken place in the weather, and the transports arrived safely in Cove harbour on the 20th. On the 21st, at daybreak, the men disembarked and marched to Cork to be re-clothed and equipped. This does not appear to have been an easy matter, but time was precious, the colonel, therefore, took old militia packs, &c., &c. for the men, and, by 26th October, the wrecked companies were again ready to start, and were embarked in the *Sultan* and *Plantagenet*. But, after all this hurry and bustle, a delay of nearly a week longer occurred, owing, apparently, to the difficulty in obtaining definite orders; and it was not till 2nd November that the fleet started, under convoy of the *Sultan* and accompanied by no less than

* The Journal.

two hundred sail of merchantmen. The *Crescent*, a frigate of fifty guns, and the *Shamrock*, gun-brig, also accompanied the fleet. During the first few days the weather was bad, but afterwards cleared. On 12th November, however, another storm broke over the fleet, and Lieutenant Wray, who was on board the *Plantagenet*, makes the following entry in his journal:--

"12th November.—Last night we experienced a complete gale of wind, and we had a narrow escape of being run down by the frigate, which passed close under our stern. It was owing to the wind shifting, and carelessness of the helmsman, who was a young sailor. The ship was taken *aback* (which is the most dangerous thing can be when blowing hard), and by that we could scarcely clear the frigate. We could only see each other when the lightning would flash. It was really the most terrific sight I, or many others, ever witnessed. It was my watch from 12 to 4, and this happened about half-past 2."

The fleet came in sight of Madeira, on the 13th, and soon afterwards the sealed orders, containing instructions regarding the destination of the expedition, were opened. Lieutenant Wray makes the following entry on November 16th:—

"Another enemy in sight,* but a very long way from us; there is a frigate sent in chase, and I hope may come up with her. Two more ships of war came up with us last night. The colonel came aboard us this morning. He told us our orders were opened, and that we were to proceed to New Orleans, in America, then join General Ross' army of the south. This is welcome news to us all, as nothing can give us more pleasure than seeing that country."

At daylight on 14th September the fleet came in sight of Barbadoes, and the same day cast anchor in Carlisle Bay. Here the York Chasseurs were landed, and the rest of the fleet then proceeded on its way. St. Vincent was passed on the 16th, and Porto Rica on the 18th. The next land sighted was St. Domingo; and, on the 22nd, Jamaica was reached, and the fleet anchored in the

* Enemy in sight had been signalled on the 8th, but he had sheered off.

harbour of Port Royal. Here they remained until the 27th, when they put to sea, under convoy of the *Moselle*, gun-brig, but were becalmed a few miles from land. Lieutenant Wray makes the following entry in his diary, which shows that news of the failure of the attack on New Orleans had by this time reached the fleet:—

"26th December, 1814.—We are ordered to proceed to sea to-morrow morning. It is reported the reason for hurrying so much is that the expedition against New Orleans has failed, with much loss on our side, and that they want us to renew the attack. We are to go up the Mississippi to New Orleans, where we may expect some hard fighting."

It was fortunate for some of the officers that the fleet was becalmed outside Port Royal, for many of them, including Colonel Thornton, had gone ashore to make purchases, and in the evening—when they wished to get on board again—no boats could be obtained.

Reference is made to this accident in the diary of Lieutenant Neilley, who was himself one of those left behind.* He says:—

"We continued doing so (*i.e.*, making purchases) until after 6 o'clock, when—to our mortification—we were told we could not get a boat if we were to give any sum of money for it. What added to our misery (was) we knew the fleet were to sail before daylight next morning. On our way to the wharf we met Colonel Thornton, Colonel Gillies, and a number of the officers placed in the same predicament. This, of course, made us easy, knowing that means would be taken to put the colonel on board, so we accordingly made ourselves comfortable for the night."

"27th.—Got out of bed before daylight to look for a boat. We

* A copy of the MS. diary of Lieutenant Neilley, 40th regiment, from which this and other extracts in which his name is mentioned are taken, has been kindly placed at my disposal by his grandson, Major W. H Fowler.

Lieutenant Neilley was gazetted ensign in the 40th Foot, 20th April, 1809, and was adjutant of the regiment from 6th December, 1821, to 21st November, 1828, when he was given a captaincy on half-pay. He was afterwards gazetted captain in the 63rd Regiment, sold out in 1833, and died 5th February, 1864. For his services he received the Peninsular medal, with nine clasps, viz.:—Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenees, Nivelle, Nive, Orthez, and Toulouse; also the Waterloo medal.—R.H.R.S.

could plainly perceive the fleet had sailed, and were lying-to outside the harbour. Captain and Mrs. Durand, McDonald, and I, got a canoe and proceeded to Port Royal, where we found it was impossible to reach the ships by that means. Colonel Thornton and the remainder of the officers shortly after arrived, and were told by a captain of the navy that, unless we could procure a large vessel to take us out to the fleet, we should remain behind, as no boat could overtake them. Colonel Thornton wrote to Captain West, and an armed schooner, named 'The Edward,' was immediately ordered to put to sea, and proceed to the fleet for the purpose of putting us on board. The boats of the *Sultan* attended and put us on board the schooner; she immediately got under weigh, and it was difficult she would overtake *(sic)* the sternmost ship of the fleet. This happened to be the *Sultan*, and by 6 o'clock in the evening we were all on board. The officers behaved remarkably attentive, and appeared desirous of making us comfortable."

1815.

On New Year's Day, 1815, the fleet arrived off Cuba, and soon reached the Gulf of Mexico.

The voyage was now nearly at an end, and as the weather in the gulf had been anything but pleasant, no doubt all were glad of it. A sad event occurred shortly before the regiment reached its destination, which is alluded to by Lieutenant Neilley in his journal as follows:—

"January 9th, 1815.—The *Ajax* closed, and hailed us to enquire if we were all well, and informed us of the death of Captain Crompton by fever. The loss of this young man is universally regretted from his amiable and interesting character. What adds to increase regret, particularly to his friends, was his having exchanged with a captain of the 2nd battalion (Downes), and giving up a considerable difference, for the purpose of remaining on the full pay establishment."

On the evening of January 9th the transports anchored in the Mississippi, and orders were received for the regiment to be prepared to proceed up the river in boats on the following day. This was no easy matter, however, for shoals were numerous, and the main body

of the army was eighty miles distant. Squalls, moreover, often occurred; the prospect, therefore, of several days and nights in open boats was not agreeable.

However, three days rations were cooked, and all was ready on the morning of the 10th as far as the regiment was concerned, but there were not enough boats to take it, and consequently some did not start till the following day. Lieutenant Wray, who was in one of the boats which started on the 10th, made the following entry on the 11th :—

"Last night it came on to blow so hard we were obliged to make for a vessel that we saw a light from, not knowing whether English or American; but we were in the greatest danger possible of being swamped. Captain Fisher commanded the boats. I did not think in any part of the world the climate was so changeable as here—one day it is as cold as charity, and the next as hot as love."

Such was the experience of one party; and that of the other does not seem to have been much better, for Lieutenant Neilley, who started on the same day, writes as follows :—

"11th January.—This morning the weather was excessively rough, and the prospect of going eighty miles in an open boat was by no means pleasant. A captain of the navy came on board to further the disembarkation, and informed us the officers might go in a schooner and the men in transport launches. We got on board the schooner *L*, and weighed anchor immediately. We had not proceeded fifteen miles up the river when the schooner grounded."

In the meantime, the disastrous attack on New Orleans had taken place, in which the commander-in-chief, Sir Edward Pakenham, and the second in command, Major-General Gibbs, were killed, besides many other officers and a great number of men. This decided Sir John Lambert, on whom the command of the army then devolved, to re-embark his troops, and orders were received by the 40th, on their way up the river, to return at once and re-ship the men in the transports. This, in time, was done, but the hardships which all had to bear were great. Lieutenant Wray, writing on 19th January, says :—

"We are now, thank God, on board our old ships, and it is almost

An Officer and Private 1815

time; we have been the last six days, and only two regular days rations for that time. Two days out of the six we had nothing at all; we were obliged to keep some to the last, fearing we should be out any longer; but the moment I came in sight of the fleet I ate away all I could catch." After re-embarking in the ships, nothing of particular interest occurred for about a fortnight, but at the end of the first week in February orders were received for the fleet to weigh anchor and proceed to Mobile, the intention being to disembark the army on Dauphine island, and keep it there until the reduction of Fort Boyer, at Mobile point.

The following entries in Lieutenant Wray's journal, between 7th and 16th February, 1815, describe the movements of the 40th Regiment during that period:—

"7th February.—We just received orders to weigh and proceed, in two divisions, to attack (it is supposed) Fort Mobile, which is reported amazingly strong—we are now off. We are to go as far as possible in these ships, and then proceed in small boats. I trust we may succeed, and, indeed, I have no doubt. One division, consisting of the 95th, 7th, and *old 40th*, are to make the first attack, and the other, under command of the senior officer of the second brigade, to support us.

"12th February.—We are now as far as the large ships can go, and the small boats are all ready—some off. We are to be commanded by General Lambert, and expect to be close under the fort by morning. We this moment arrived—10.6 a.m.—on our island (called Dauphine), within two small miles of the fort we are to *take* in the morning.

"13th February.—Last night, about 12 o'clock, one of our corvettes, with two hundred Indians, attempted to storm the fort, but, unfortunately, in the dark, the vessel grounded, and our sailors were obliged to blow her up. The explosion illumined the whole bay. The Indians were made prisoners and, of course, all failed. We, as yet, have received no orders to move.

"14th February.—Last night we received orders to be under arms before daylight, and I am now before the fort, in our bivouac, out of range of shot. The fellows are pelting away shot and shell like the

mischief. This morning I came off a working party, when we were close enough. We have not lost many men.

"16th February.—Our people have been hard at work these two days back forming some batteries and getting the guns mounted. We were to have commenced cannonading at 10 o'clock this morning, and to have stormed where they would breach for us; when—much to our surprise—they (the enemy) sent an officer and flag of truce, about half-past nine, with terms of capitulation. The prisoners of war, consisting of one full colonel, some officers, and about six hundred rank and file, some women and children, are all embarking on board some flats, and are going on board the line-of-battle ships. Their fort was a square of four embrasures, mounting altogether twenty-two guns, all eighteen and twenty-four-pounders; and our position was two small sand hills on each flank of the enemy, with a small sand-bag battery in their front, on which were mounted four howitzers. It is said we are to return to-morrow to the island, which is about two miles across the channel, and that we will get tents soon, which is a comfort not yet enjoyed by us. We always bivouac, though the rains are very heavy."

They did return, as anticipated, and in due course the tents arrived, which was fortunate, for the rain came down day after day in torrents, and the weather for a time was very bad.

The army remained on Dauphine island until the 18th March; and during that time, though the troops suffered much from scarcity of provisions at the commencement, they seemed on the whole to have made themselves fairly comfortable, and after notification had been received that peace was concluded the difficulty regarding supplies ceased.

The ingenuity and resources of all ranks, moreover, were called forth, and with very good results. Sergeant Lawrence describes how he and his comrades improvised a baking oven. He says:—

"We soon set to work to construct one by burning a quantity of oyster shells for lime, and having mixed them with sand and water we made some very good cement, after which we got a lot of iron hoops from the vessels, with which we formed the arch, and so we put one oven together; and I much doubt if it did not bake as well as any

English one, considering the style of dough that we had. After it had been found to answer so well, at least twenty more were constructed on the once desolate, but now busy, little isle."

But this was nothing to the *theatre* which Lieutenant Wray describes. Writing on March 3rd, he says :—

"Last night our private theatre opened. The house is made of the boughs of trees, and covered in with large sails belonging to the ships of war. The boxes are only one on each side of the stage for the admirals and generals, and then there are seats made of some planks, which form the pit. The scenery was almost all painted by a young man of the name of Haymes, 1st lieutenant of the *Royal Oak*, and his chief colours were pipeclay, verdigris, and oker *(sic)*. The dresses were mostly made up here, and some were got from the *Royal Oak*. The stage is regularly erected and boarded, and a good green room. The performance was 'The Mayor of Garrett and the Lying Valet,' which was uncommonly well done. Altogether, a person would not believe it was near so well got up if they did not see it."

Performances were given in this impromptu theatre no less than three times a week, and, after peace was declared, the American officers joined with the English in enjoying the fun.

Whilst at Dauphine island notification was received that Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, commanding the regiment, had been appointed a Companion of the Bath.

In the meantime, preparations had been made for the re-embarkation of the troops, and on 18th March all was ready. The 40th embarked on that day on board the *Wellington*, *Ajax*, *Plantagenet*, and *Lady Banks*, transports, and sailed on the 21st, under convoy of the *Alcester* and *Bellepoule*, frigates, which had the 93rd Regiment on board. Owing to want of provisions, the ships were directed to proceed to Havannah, which they did, but, in consequence of very bad weather, did not arrive till 3rd May. On 25th March there was a terrific thunderstorm in the Gulf of Mexico, and the mainmast of the *Ajax* was struck by lightning, which ran down the mast and exploded in the hold, causing the death of one man and injuring several.

A curious story is told by Lieutenant Wray. Writing on 28th March, he makes the following entry in his journal :—

"The master of the ship* dined with us to-day, and whilst he was below, the mate happened by chance to head the commodore, when the commodore fired five or six muskets at us, none of which told."

This certainly seems nowadays a somewhat high-handed proceeding, even from a commodore, to the master of a transport. If some unoffending soldier had been killed, it is difficult to see how the action could have been justified.

By 12th April the necessary supply of provisions and water had been laid in, and the fleet sailed for Spithead on that day, and arrived—after what was considered a fast passage—on 15th May, 1815.

The ships were put in quarantine forthwith, but only for a very short time, as the men were particularly healthy. It may be imagined with what feelings of surprise the intelligence of Napoleon's escape from Elba, and of the condition of affairs on the continent of Europe, was received.

Little time, however, was left for reflection, as the 40th, owing to its healthy state, was not even required to disembark, but was sent off at once to join the British army assembling in the Netherlands.

The commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, did not accompany the regiment, being detained to give evidence at a general court-martial in London. The command, therefore, devolved on Major Fielding Browne.

* Lieutenant Wray was on board the *Lady Banks*.

CHAPTER X. 1815.

THE FIRST BATTALION AT THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO. — WATERLOO LETTERS.—NARRATIVES OF LIEUTENANT WRAY, LIEUTENANT MILL, AND SERGEANT LAWRENCE. — WATERLOO HONOURS. — LOSS AT WATERLOO.— STRENGTH.

1815.

ON 18th May, 1815, the transports containing the 40th Regiment left Spithead and sailed for Ostend, which they reached on the 19th, but owing to the boisterous state of the weather the disembarkation was delayed until the 23rd. Immediately on landing, the regiment was put on board canal boats, and proceeded by water through Bruges to Ghent, where it arrived on the morning of the 25th, and then continued the journey to Levargan, a village about six miles distant.

On the 26th, however, it was brought back to Ghent in order to complete its equipment, and stayed there until the morning of 16th June. During this time Louis XVIII. had taken up his residence in Ghent, and the 40th furnished the King's guard. This guard duty, and finding working parties on the fortifications, was in fact the only occupation the regiment had, and having excellent quarters, all ranks were able to enjoy themselves thoroughly.

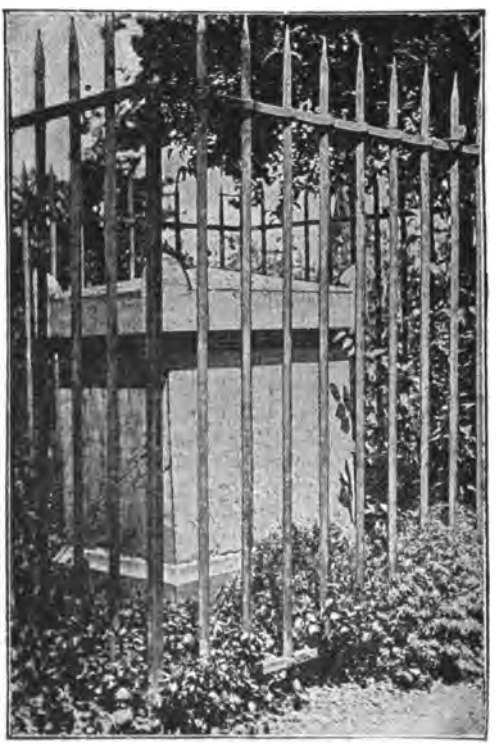
On 28th May a detachment, consisting of two sergeants and seventy-seven rank and file, under Major Heyland, joined from the 2nd battalion, and as Major Heyland was the senior, he assumed command of the regiment forthwith.

This quiet condition of affairs was not, however, destined to last for long.

At 5 o'clock on the morning of 16th June a sudden and very pressing order was received for the troops at Ghent to march at once for Brussels. Without delay a start was made, and that day the regiment marched thirty miles. A halt of a few hours only was made during the night, and the next day another long march brought it to within a few miles of the village of Waterloo.

The Battle of Waterloo.

The next morning, the ever memorable 18th June, the 40th took up its position in the place assigned to it on the field of battle, arriving there, after a short march, between 9 and 10 a.m. It was, with the 4th and 27th regiments, formed into the tenth infantry brigade, which, with the fourth Hanoverian brigade and the seventh British brigade of artillery, were to form the sixth division, under the command of Sir Lowry Cole.



MAJOR HEYLAND'S TOMB.

In this battle the 40th, after being subjected to a heavy artillery fire, which did terrible execution in its ranks, was afterwards specially engaged in receiving and repulsing continual charges of the enemy's cavalry, and eventually the final attack of the French on the left centre of the British position. For hours the regiment was forced to remain stationary, sometimes in line, sometimes in square, according to whether it was infantry or cavalry which it had to resist. The charges of the cavalry especially were determined and persistently repeated, but with the utmost steadiness the 40th held its ground, and, under most trying circumstances, maintained its old

reputation. At last, about 7 p.m., when wearied with waiting, the Duke of Wellington himself rode up to the regiment and gave the command to advance. This order was eagerly obeyed, and with a cheer the line moved forward. The right of the regiment now took part in the recapture of La Haye Sainte, and the whole joined in the pursuit of the retreating enemy.

During the latter part of the engagement, the commanding officer, Major Heyland,* having been killed, the regiment was commanded by Major Fielding Browne.†

This very briefly was the part the 40th had in the battle of Waterloo. But in order to obtain a satisfactory idea of what took place, it is essential to understand the action of the tenth brigade, to which the regiment belonged. A precise account, derived from the most trustworthy sources, is, therefore, here given.

In addition to this, several letters and descriptions of the battle, written by officers etc. of the 40th who were present, are also reproduced. These contain many anecdotes and points of great interest affecting the regiment and individuals in it, which it is thought cannot be better described than in the words of those who were eye-witnesses.

---

* Major Arthur Rowley Heyland, son of Rowland Heyland, Esq., of Castle Roe, co. Derry, was buried at Mont St. Jean, where his tomb—erected by the officers of the Regiment—may still be seen.

In a sketch, entitled, "A Sunday at Waterloo," in the *St. James's Budget* of 23rd June, 1893, his tomb is thus described: "A drive of five minutes more brings you to the very centre of Mont. St. Jean village. To the left of the road is a garden, belonging to one Lorthieu. Here, shaded by a lilac-tree and surrounded by purple pansies and jasmine, is the tomb of Major Arthur Rowley Heyland, aged 34."

By kind permission of the Editor of the *St. James's Budget*, the illustration that appeared in that paper representing Major Heyland's tomb is reproduced in this volume.

For further particulars regarding Major Heyland, see *Appendix*.

† Major Fielding Browne was made C.B. and received a brevet lieutenant-colonelcy for the battle. He retired on half-pay, as major in the Rifle Brigade, in 1820, and became a brevet colonel in 1837. He was many years barrack-master at the Regents Park Barracks, London. He received the Peninsular medal, with clasps for Roleia, Vimiera, Talavera, Busaco, Albuhera, Ciudad Rodrigo, and Salamanca, and the Waterloo medal. He died in London, 22nd January, 1864.

WATERLOO LETTERS.

Letter from LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN LAMBERT, K.C.B. *Major-General and K.C.B., commanding the Tenth Infantry Brigade at Waterloo.*

"3 Harley Street,

"18th December, 1834.

"The tenth infantry brigade consisted of the 4th Regiment (King's Own), the 27th Regiment (Inniskillings), and the 40th Regiment. It was under the command of Major-General Sir John Lambert, K.C.B.

"The brigade arrived at Waterloo on the morning of 18th June, by forced marches from Ghent, and was placed in reserve in rear of the farm of Mont St. Jean, and when Ponsonby's cavalry advanced to charge D'Erlon's columns it was moved forward and placed on the left of the Brussels road, in rear and in support of Picton's division.

"About 3 o'clock in the afternoon it was brought up to the front line, and stationed with Kempt's brigade, in rear of the Wavre road, and to the left of the Brussels Chaussée. Upon the capture of La Haye Sainte by the French, and their consequent occupation of the knoll and high ground in front of the Wavre road, and the advanced position of their troops on the other side of the Chaussée, the brigade, like Kempt's, became exposed to a most destructive fire. Previous to the attack of the Imperial Guards on the British right centre, the 4th Regiment was—with the 95th—extended along the front edge of the Wavre road, commencing from the Chaussée, and the 40th—with the remainder of Kempt's brigade—was deployed behind the embankment hedge, on the rear side of that road.

"The 27th was posted in square in the angle formed by the two roads, having one face parallel with and close to the Chaussée, for the purpose of throwing a flank fire on the French troops, should they succeed in advancing further on the opposite side of it, as appeared very probable, or of pouring a close fire into any column endeavouring to penetrate the position by the high road itself.

"The French crowd of skirmishers on the other side of the Chaussée, seeing the formation of the 27th, opened such a close and deadly fire on the regiment that in a few minutes it lost more than

half its numbers. On the defeat of the Imperial Guards, the French were speedily driven, and hastily retreated, from their positions in and near La Haye Sainte, which was taken possession of by Lambert's brigade, together with the 1st Royals.*

"I have &c.,

"JOHN LAMBERT,

"Major-General."

Letter from LIEUTENANT-COLONEL F. BROWNE, *half-pay, Rifle Brigade. Major, 40th Regiment.*

"Winchelsea,

"May 6th, 1835.

"At the moment when the French Imperial Guards advanced to attack the British position, the 40th Regiment, which had previously, and mostly throughout the day, been in square against cavalry, were formed in line, and thus quickly advanced to the brow of the hill, where there was a low and somewhat broken hedge, short of which we halted and over which we fired. There were a few large trees here and there along the hedge, particularly on our side of it, the branches of which were much cut and lopt by cannon-shot; but of what description the trees were I cannot now recollect.

"A heavy column of French infantry was advancing. At the moment I observed them they were rather in front of the farm-house of La Haye Sainte by, I believe, the left of it, as we faced the house; they having then crossed the road. The divisions of the column appeared to me to be at about quarter distances.

"The 40th was formed rather facing the house, the latter being a little to the right of the regiment, but more in front of us. There were several other similar columns advancing at the same time upon different points of our position, both to the right and left of the house; and much cavalry were congregating or re-forming in the, or more properly speaking, that part of the enemy's position which artists would term the middle distance. In the extreme distance was the observatory (the key of the French position). To the right of the house, and near it, was a bank or small hill, which was occupied by

---

* From *Waterloo Letters*, edited by Major-General Siborne, late R.E.

the head of a French column, halted, but not very regularly formed. I think they had been driven back from their attempt to ascend the hill, partly by our fire and partly by that of the troops on our right; but the cloud of smoke in which we were almost constantly enveloped prevented me from discovering their object in remaining there thus exposed, which they did in the most dauntless and daring manner; as fast as they fell their places were supplied with fresh troops, until the general advance of the British, when they retired.

"Whilst we were in this situation, boxes of ammunition were placed at intervals along our rear, from about fifty to one hundred paces from us, so that the men could help themselves when they required it.

"During the action there was an Highland brigade very much reduced (I think 42th and 97th—[92nd], and another regiment, which I cannot recollect), moved up I believe from the left, and formed in close columns or solid squares upon our left, but something to the rear of us. After we had finally advanced to the hedge, as I have mentioned, I did not observe which flank they had again moved upon, but in looking to our rear for a moment I observed that they were gone.

"Our brigade, under Sir John Lambert, consisted of the 4th, 27th, and 40th Regiments (observe, that the 27th, under Colonel Hare, consisted of seven companies only, viz.: the light, and six battalion; the grenadiers and the two other battalion companies had not arrived), the 4th properly on the right, the 27th on the left, and the 40th in the centre. But we had changed our ground so often throughout the day that we could not always observe the same order; the 27th being sometimes on our right and the 4th on the left; the 40th also occasionally to the right or left of the brigade whilst in close columns or squares, but in line always in our proper places.

"There were also some Belgian troops (particularly cavalry, with yellow jackets) in our neighbourhood, and in the rear of our flanks.

The Prussian army had appeared about an hour previous to our final advance to the hedge, debouching from the wood some considerable distance to the left of our position, but nearer to that of the French, and were rapidly advancing along the plain, having previously attacked, and were then in the act of turning the enemy's right. This, I presume, was the occasion of the confusion, which was at

that time so manifest in the Enemy's lines, and amongst several of his Divisions, and which the Duke of Wellington so promptly took advantage of.*

"I have, &c.,

"FIELDING BROWNE,

"Lieut.-Col., H.P. Rifle Brigade."

Replies to LIEUTENANT SIBORNE'S *inquiries on the subject of the Battle of Waterloo, by* COLONEL STRETTON, *then Brevet-Major 40th Regiment, in charge of the left wing of that Corps.*

"Lenton Priory, Notts,

"February 7th, 1837.

"The regiment went into action on the morning of the 18th June —about seven hundred and twenty rank and file—commanded by Major Heyland; their loss on that day was:—Major Heyland killed, twelve other officers and one hundred and eighty men killed and wounded.

"The formation of the Enemy's force immediately in our front was a double line of tirailleurs, supported by a heavy column of Infantry; the former had possession of a rising ground on the opposite side of the road to the farm of La Haye Sainte, who, whilst laying down, appeared to select their objects with great precision. It appeared to me that this force formed the French line which, supported as above, charged our front that evening, as some of them were bayonetted close to our front rank.

"The field, immediately about the 40th, was thickly scattered with horses and men of the French Cavalry, who repeatedly charged our squares (without making any impression), and who, passing and returning between the squares of the 40th, 27th, and 4th Regiments, suffered severely from the fire of each.

"On the left of the 40th, at the commencement of the action, were a Rocket Brigade and one of Artillery; the tumbril of the latter was

---

* From *Waterloo Letters*, edited by Major-General Siborne, late R.E. Lieutenant-Colonel (then Major) Fielding Browne was second in command of the 40th at the beginning of the battle of Waterloo, but afterwards, when Major Heyland was killed, he commanded it.

blown up by a shell from the enemy, and both were silenced—before the close of the action—by the numerous Artillery of the French.

"The formation of the 40th at the period when the French Imperial Guards advanced to attack the right of the British force was in line, having previously repulsed the Enemy's Cavalry in square.

"When the British line moved forward, the 40th drove the tirailleurs from the rising ground in its front, and occupied it; at the same time the 27th, with Grenadiers of the 40th, took possession of the farm of La Haye Sainte, in which they made prisoners of a General Officer and a party of the enemy.

"Towards the evening, whilst the Regiment was in open Column, a round shot from the enemy took off the head of a Captain (Fisher) near me, and striking his Company on the left flank, put *hors de combat* more than twenty-five men. This was the most destructive shot I ever witnessed during a long period of Service.

"The 4th Regiment was upon the left of the 40th, the 27th upon its right; part of the right wing of the latter was upon the main road.*

"S. STRETTON,

"Colonel H.P., Late Major 40th Regiment."

Letter from MAJOR P. BISHOP, *Unattached, Captain 40th Regiment.*

"Leamington Spa,

"April 30th, 1835.

"I think about seven o'clock on the evening of the 18th, the 40th Regiment had formed into line, after having just charged the enemy, in which we lost several officers and men, and amongst them Major Heyland (our then Commanding Officer). The Duke of Wellington came up to us at the moment, and we gave him three hearty cheers. I was, from circumstances, in Command of the Regiment at the time.

"We were in Sir John Lambert's Brigade, Sir Lowry Cole's Division, and upon the right of the road leading from Brussels to Genappe, and nearly in line with Hougoumont.†

"I am, &c.,

"P. BISHOP,

"Major, Unattached, late 40th Regiment."

---

* From *Waterloo Letters*, edited by Major-General Siborne, late R.E. † *Ib.*

Major ARTHUR ROWLEY HEYLAND,
Killed in command of the 40th Regt. at the
Battle of Waterloo.

WATERLOO NARRATIVES.

Extract from the original MS. diary of LIEUTENANT HUGH WRAY, *40th Regiment.*

Entry dated 22nd June, 1815.

"This is our first day's halt since we left Ghent, which was on the morning of the 16th inst. We are now in a small town called Bayvay, where we halt until the day after to-morrow. We left Ghent on the 16th, in half an hour's notice, and marched that day to a village the other side of Brussels, a distance of thirty miles, and next morning—the 17th—we marched to the lines of Waterloo, a distance of twenty-one miles, and at eleven arrived at the village of Waterloo, where the battle of the 18th of June was fought. We did not halt at all except a few hours in the night. At about half-past eleven the action commenced with the Artillery, and about twelve the whole lines were engaged in general action. We for the first four hours covered the guns of the division without firing a shot, and at this same time under the most destructive fire that ever was felt. During this time we had three companies almost cut to pieces, one shot killed and wounded twenty-two of the 4th Company, another of the same kind (round shot) killed poor Fisher (my captain) and eighteen of our company (the 5th), and another took the 8th, and killed and wounded twenty-three; this all happened by our being in open column of quarter distance and the shot took us in flank. At the same time poor Fisher was hit, I was speaking to him, and I got all over his brains, his head was blown to atoms. Poor Major Heyland (who commanded) was shot through the heart, and Poor Ford was shot thro' the spine of his back, but did not die for a short time after he was carried away. Poor Clarke lost his left arm and I am much afraid Browne will lose his leg, he is shot thro' the upper part of his thigh and the bone terribly shattered. There are eight more of our officers wounded, but all doing well except little Thornhill, who was wounded thro' the head. Anthony here got his eighth wound and is doing well. About eight in the evening Lord Wellington came up waving his hat and hurraing, and ordered us to charge a column that

was forming to cover their retreat, which we did, first giving them a volley (which they returned) and then charged, but they did not stand.

"At nine their whole army retreated in the greatest confusion, and then, Good God! what a scene of carnage—men, horses and carriages upset and groaning, and so thick that next morning there were *fatigue* parties out to clear the road for the heavy guns. The light Artillery followed over everything.

"I forgot to mention that about seven o'clock the Prussians came up, and they continued following the unfortunate French during the night as we were so fatigued as not to be able to pass the French position, where we halted that night amongst their dead and wounded. During the night of the 18th, when the Prussian heavy troops came up, they halted close to us, and their soldiers and officers came up to us tapping us on the backs, saying, 'brave Anglois,' and giving us lots of brandy to drink, of which we much wanted, as we were all wet. Their bands all played 'God save the King,' and every one of them saluted us as they passed next morning.

"Marshal Blucher and our noble commander met at a farm house just in our front and where I got some clean straw to lie on that night.

"Nothing could exceed the determination with which the French fought, particularly the cuirassiers, who came up to our old regiment four times during the action, as if determined to *swallow* us, but they found us too steady. Buonaparte made his last desperate attack upon our left centre (part of which our regiment composed) but without any effect. I had a cuirass on me the next morning, but could not carry it on it was so heavy. Our soldiers cooked their beef-steaks in the steel cuirasses, which completely answered the purpose of a frying-pan.

"Colonel Browne and I rode over the whole position the morning of the 19th, we saw all the cannon which we took, and also the eagles.

"We have been altogether well rationed, sometimes the country roads are so bad that the commissaries cannot get up the provisions. Our horses are well off, as almost every night we halt in fine clover.

"A commissary came up this morning and told us that Buona-

parte's brother and a French general officer are taken, if so that is good news. What a pity to see the fine fields of corn all trampled and clover eat(en). In the world I don't believe there is such a country for produce as this."*

The following account of the battle is taken from the papers of the late Major (then Lieutenant) Mill, 40th regiment, edited by his son :—

"The least accident of delay would have precluded us from taking part in the fight; for, as it singularly happened, although after landing at Ostend we were as quickly as possible hurried up to the front, it proved just opportunely, as we only joined the British on the field the night before the battle. Here we rejoined again our old comrades of Spain, the 27th Inniskillings, who, together with the 4th Regiment, although not exceeding the strength of an average brigade, composed the sixth division (which was in course of completion) on the 18th. Our numerical strength, present on the morning of the battle, was seven hundred and forty-seven rank and file, thirty-eight officers, and fifty-five non-commissioned officers. Thus constituted, our Regiment was appointed to hold, on the left, a ravine over which the road from Ohain passes and which descends to the farms of La Haye and Papelotte. From this situation, or rather from very adjacent points of view, a spacious tract of smooth and open country was exhibited to the eye, comprising the left and left centre of the British position, which, sweeping down from the ridge in a gradual descent for the distance of half a mile to the base of the valley, stretched itself also lengthwise in the contrary direction for nearly twice that distance, thus including at the extremity the farmsteads and brick-wall enclosures of La Haye Sainte, situated down towards the valley on

* This copy of the entry made by Lieutenant Wray, in his diary on 22nd June, the first day he was able to write apparently after the Battle of Waterloo, being taken from the very book in which it was written, is of peculiar interest. It gives the facts as they were written down by one who had been present at the battle, and in whose memory all was fresh. It is to be regretted that the account is not fuller; one must remember, however, that it was not written with any idea of publication, but simply as a jotting in a daily journal.—R. H. R. S.

our right. This smooth, open extent of land, though an incline, together with the valley down below of a larger and much wider expanse, was fitted peculiarly for cavalry, and it was chiefly to the resistance of this arm and to the endurance of the fire of artillery, that was both numerous and of the heaviest calibre, that our efforts were exercised throughout the day.

"The ground, or headland, directly opposite in possession of the enemy, though more distant, presented an easier object to our view, and the outline, of course particularly the uppermost portion, was distinctly defined. It consisted, from surveys and examinations which we made during the several hours preceding the action, of an eminence which was more lofty, with greater recession, than ours, enclosing a broader and deeper expanse, the summit being distinguished as a perfectly horizontal line, which suddenly broke off on the right (towards Planchenoit). At about a mile and a quarter to our right, lying down in a hollow, with the land on both positions ascending so abruptly from it that it was partially concealed, was situated a large château, having at its side a lofty brick enclosure, with extensive orchards, the whole covering a space of two acres. This homestead and buildings were occupied by our troops, and it was for the first two or three hours of the day the scene of a long and arduous contest. Large bodies of the enemy were to be seen forming upon the heights directly in our front. They would advance some way and then move across to this point under fire of our artillery, which was pushed forward from the topmost part of our position. They suffered greatly from this fire, yet the movement against this quarter was renewed again and again, only to be repulsed and driven back in confusion, with immense loss. A very tremendous cannonade was commenced soon after this by the French on our lines, and uninterruptedly continued. We lay down in square to escape as far as possible its destructive effects. Half the 27th Inniskillings were moved down in a similar position, without having the power or opportunity to return a shot. At one time the officer commanding the 27th Regiment, when there was a temporary cessation of fire from artillery, rode up to our major and announced the fact of having barely an officer left to command each company. Major Browne offered

to lend him some from the 40th. This, however, was imperatively declined. The sergeants of the regiment, he said, liked to command the companies, and he would be loth to deprive them of the honour. Whenever there was an intermission from this fire it was to find ourselves surrounded and beset by hordes of horsemen, who were slashing and cutting at our kneeling ranks. The file-firing of our standing ranks being constant and concentrated was very effectual against their attacks, and both horse and rider were to be constantly discerned rolling over on to the plain, and the remainder flying backward in disorder to their own lines in very diminished numbers, leaving the ground near and around us thickly strewed with their comrades' bodies. This would take place after they had expended their pistol shots, ardour, and determination in the first onset of the charge and combined attack, and this having been ineffectual, the troopers would encompass us with fierce gesticulations and angry scowls, in which a display of incisors became very apparent to all.*

"The enemy, indeed, fought with a resolution and persistency that appeared desperate, and in saying thus much it would be difficult to over-extol or over-estimate the conduct of our men, or to too highly eulogise their untiring constancy and unshaken courage on receiving wounds of a mortal kind, or such terrible injuries as could not but carry into their minds a sense of helplessness and of despair.

"For instance, a grenadier of our company, whose face as it seemed to me had been cleft asunder and so slashed by a sabre cut that it rested partly on his shoulder, I beheld walk with a firm step without any assistance from off the ground. I knew the man well, and it was a shocking spectacle, and I do not remember any incident throughout this day, or any former one, that affected me so powerfully as this sight.

---

* Captain Mill, editor of Major Mill's papers, makes the following note :—

"Colonel Fielding Browne, C.B., informed me, two or three years back, these peculiarites of manner of looks and gesticulations in the French became so remarkable towards the end of the day, consequent upon defeat and a repetition of failures, and on the attacks being sustained by our side with so much coolness, equanimity, and even good humour, that when he would issue the command to 'Prepare for cavalry,' his officers would thunder out the exhortation to the men, having a tincture of sarcasm in it, to do in like manner, with the words, 'Now, men, make faces.'"

"From these repetitions of attacks, and trampling of horses, the plunging of shots from artillery, and other descriptions of missiles, the position on which we stood became so broken up and miry, that at one time we were almost knee-deep in mud. We were, besides, slightly and insensibly retrograding from our original ground, owing to the reiterated onslaughts, the imperative restriction that we were not to advance a step, and the natural results of this uniform system of defence. This consequence also may be ascribed to another cause—the constant vicissitudes of orders from square into column and *vice versa*, and occasionally into line, as fresh circumstances for the time being might exact.

"It was about seven o'clock, when, for the first time during the day, we were directed to advance; and, when in the very process of doing so, I became wounded and retired."*

So far all the extracts given have been from the journals and letters of commissioned officers, but to these one more must be added from the autobiography of our old friend, Sergeant Lawrence.

"Early in the morning of the 18th," he says, "we were again put on the march to join our lines—our position being in the reserve, which included the 4th and 27th regiments, together with a body of Brunswickers and Dutch, and formed a line between Merk Braine and Mont St. Jean, on the Brussels road. Our regiment took the left of this road, but did not remain there long, for the French were seen in motion, and on their opening fire from their cannon, we soon marched up to action in open column.

During this movement a shell from the enemy cut our deputy-sergeant-major in two, and having passed on to take the head off one of my company of grenadiers, named William Hooper, exploded in the rear—not more than one yard from me, hurling me at least two yards into the air; but, fortunately, doing me but little injury beyond the shaking and carrying a small bit of skin off the side of my face. It was indeed, another narrow escape, for it burned the tail of my sash

* Lieutenant Mill was struck by a spent ball in the right eye, the result being that the sight of that eye was seriously impaired for the rest of his life. He was awarded, in consequence, the pension accorded for injuries equivalent to the loss of a limb.

completely off, and turned the handle of my sword perfectly black.

"The right of our line had been engaged some little time before we were ordered up, and then our position was changed—we having to cross the road and proceed to the right of a farmhouse, called La Haye Sainte. Owing to the rain that had been peppering down the whole night, and even now had not quite ceased, the fields and roads were in a fearful state of dirt and mud, which tended to retard our progress greatly, as well as to tire us. It made it very bad, too, for the action of cavalry, and even more so for artillery.

"About ten o'clock the action of the day began at Hougoumont, on our right, and from there it fell on our centre, where we were attacked by a tremendous body of cavalry and infantry. The fire, however, which had been kept up for hours from the enemy's cannon, had now abated in that quarter, owing to the close unison of the two armies; and from this time onward we endured some heavy work throughout the day, having constantly to be first forming square to receive the repeated attacks of their cavalry, and then line to meet their infantry; charge after charge being made upon us, but with very little success. At the commencement the commanding officer was killed by a musket shot, but his place was soon filled up. On our left, on the turnpike road, was placed a brigade of German cavalry, with light horses and men. When Buonaparte's body-guards came up they charged these, making fearful havoc amongst their number; they were routed and obliged to retreat, but the Life Guards and Scotch (Scots) Greys fortunately making their appearance immediately, some close handwork took place, and the body-guards at las finding their match, or even more, were in their turn compelled to fall back before the charge of our cavalry, numbers of them being cut to pieces. Still, nothing daunted, they formed again, and this time ascended at us; but of the two they met with a worse reception than before; for we instantly threw ourselves into three squares, with our artillery in the centre, and the word having been given not to fire at the men, who wore armour, but at the horses, which was obeyed to the very letter, as soon as they arrived at close quarters we opened a deadly fire, and very few of them wholly escaped. They managed certainly at first to capture our guns, but they were again recovered

by the fire of our three squares, and it was a most laughable sight to see these guards—in their chimney armour—trying to run away, after their horses had been shot from under them—being able to make very little progress, and many of them being taken prisoners by those of our light companies who were out skirmishing.* I think this quite settled Buonaparte's body-guards, for we saw no more of them.

"That affair, however, had only passed off a very few minutes before their infantry advanced, and we had again to form line ready to meet them. We in our usual style let the infantry get well within our musket-shot before the order was given to fire, so that our volley proved to be of fearful success; and then immediately charging them we gave them a good start back again, but not without a loss on our side as well as on theirs. And no sooner had they disappeared than another charge of cavalry was made, so that we again had to throw ourselves into square on our old ground. These cavalry had no doubt expected to appear amongst us before we could accomplish this, but fortunately they were mistaken, and our persistent fire soon turned them. We did not lose a single inch of ground the whole day, though after these successive charges our numbers were fearfully thinned; and even during the short interval between each charge the enemy's cannon had been doing some mischief among our ranks besides. The men in their tired state were beginning to despair, but the officers cheered them on continually throughout the day with the cry of 'Keep your ground, my men!' It is a mystery to me how it was accomplished, for at last so few were left that there were scarcely enough to form square. About four o'clock I was ordered to the colours. This, although I was used to warfare as much as any, was a job I did not at all like, but still I went as boldly to work as I could. There had been before me that day fourteen sergeants already killed and wounded while in charge of those colours, with officers in proportion, and the staff and colours were almost cut to pieces. This job will never be blotted from my memory; although I am now an old man, I remember it as if it had

* In a General Order, dated Brussels, 9th May, 1815, the old Peninsular instructions, as to employing the light companies of a brigade in action as a light battalion, had been repeated.

been yesterday. I had not been there more than a quarter-of-an-hour when a cannon-shot came and took the captain's head clean off; this was again close to me, for my left side was touching the poor captain's right, and I was spattered all over with his blood.

"But now I must get on to the last charge of cavalry, which took place not very long after this. Few as we were, when we saw it coming we formed square and awaited it. Then we poured volley after volley into them, doing fearful execution, and they had to retire at last before the strong dose we administered; not, however, without our losing more men and so becoming even weaker than before. We were dreading another charge, but all the help we got was the cry of 'Keep your ground, my men, reinforcements are coming!' Not a bit, however, did they come till the setting sun, in time to pursue our retreating enemy; the Prussians under Marshal Blucher having been detained elsewhere, and, although long expected, only being able at this period to make their appearance at last."

"We were indeed glad to see the arrival of these Prussians, who now coming up in two columns on our left flank, advanced on the enemy's right. Lord Wellington, who was ever enticing his army on, now came up to our regiment and asked who was in command. On being told it was Captain Brown (Browne) he gave the order to advance, which we received with three cheers, and off we set as if renewed with fresh vigour. The attack was now being made by the whole line, together with the Prussians, who had come up fresh, and were therefore more than a match for the tired French. They soon forced the French into a downright retreat by their fire, and the retreat becoming universal, the whole body of the French were thrown into disorder, and pursued off the field by Blucher's fresh and untired infantry and cavalry. We followed them ourselves for about a mile, and then encamped on the enemy's ground; and if ever there was a hungry and tired tribe of men, we were that, after that memorable day of the 18th of June."

The following interesting anecdote of a 40th soldier is related by Lieutenant-Colonel Ponsonby, of the 12th Light Dragoons:—*

* From a small book entitled, *A Voice from Waterloo*, by Sergeant-Major Cotton, formerly 7th Hussars, published in London, in 1849.

Colonel Ponsonby, during the battle of Waterloo, had been very severely wounded, and as he lay on the ground, unable to move or defend himself, he was twice brutally plundered and his life threatened. No help arrived, and as night came on he was constantly expecting that some other plunderers would attack, and perhaps murder him. To add to his troubles, a dying soldier, who had fallen across his legs, by his weight and convulsive movement, caused him terrible distress.

In this wretched plight, he says:—

"An hour before midnight, I saw a man in an English uniform coming towards me. He was, I suspected, on the same errand—plundering.

"I spoke instantly, telling him who I was. He belonged to the 40th, and had missed his regiment. He released me from the dying soldier, took up a sword, and stood guard over me as a sentinel. Day broke, and at six o'clock in the morning a messenger was sent to Hervé; a cart came for me, and I was conveyed to the village of Waterloo."

Colonel Ponsonby subsequently recovered, and, it would appear, in all human probability, owed his life to the 40th soldier, who, instead of seeking his own comfort or advantage, stood guard over him during the weary hours of the night.

His Royal Highness The Prince Regent was pleased to grant a medal to all officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who served in the battle of Waterloo, and the regiments engaged were permitted to wear the word "WATERLOO" on their colours and appointments.

Major Fielding Browne, who commanded the 40th regiment after the death of Major Heyland, was, in addition to receiving the medal, appointed a Companion of the Order of the Bath, and promoted a Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel. Captain Conyngham Ellis was also promoted brevet major.

All ranks of the Army were allowed to reckon two years' service in memory of the victory, and lists of those who were present were

directed to be forwarded to the War Office, there to be preserved.

It has become a custom in the regiment for all ranks to wear a laurel leaf in their helmets and caps on the anniversary of the battle of Waterloo, and laurel wreaths are attached to the colours on that day.*

The following is an extract from a General Order issued by the Duke of Wellington on June 20th, 1815:—

"No. 2. The Field Marshall takes this opportunity of returning to the Army his thanks for their conduct in the glorious action fought on the 18th instant, and he will not fail to report his sense of their conduct in the terms which it deserves to their several Sovereigns."

The casualties in the 40th Regiment, at the battle of Waterloo, according to the *Regimental Record Book*, were as follow:—

Major Heyland[1] *(commanding officer)*	killed	3
Captain Fisher		
Lieutenant Ford		
Captain Barnett	severely wounded	9
Lieutenant Moore[2]		
„ Anthony		
„ Mill[3]		
„ Glynne		
„ *Honble.* M. Browne[4]		
„ Hemsley		
Ensign Clarke (left arm amputated)		
„ Thornhill[5]		
Captain Ellis,[6] wounded		1
Total officers killed and wounded		13†

* The colours are also decked with laurel wreaths on the Queen's Birthday and other special occasions. This custom, therefore, may be taken to refer not only to the battle of Waterloo, but also to the fact that for many years the 40th bore upon its colours the names of more victories than any other single battalion regiment in the army.

[1] See footnote, p. 181. For 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 see next page.

† The adjutant-general's return, given in the *London Gazette*, shows Lieutenants Campbell and Robb also as wounded slightly, but does not mention Lieutenant Glynne or Ensign Hemsley.

Sergeants killed	7
„ wounded	12
Total sergeants killed and wounded	19
Rank and file killed	42
„ „ wounded	147*
Total rank and file killed and wounded	189
Total of all ranks killed and wounded	221.

According to the return in Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches*,† dated 13th April, 1816, the casualties were:—

N.C. OFFICERS AND MEN ONLY.

	Killed	33.
Wounded.—	Died of wounds	24
	Suffered amputation	10
	Discharged or turned over to a veteran or garrison battalion	0
	Rejoined the regiment	105
	Still remaining in hospital on date of this return	8
	Total wounded	147
	Missing — None.	

It will be seen that this return differs to a certain extent from that preserved in the *Regimental Record Book*. Which is correct at this distance of time there are no means of deciding.

---

[3] Afterwards paymaster of the regiment, from 1824 to 1834. Died on half-pay in 1845.

[3] Afterwards major, half-pay. See footnote, p. 192.

[4] Son of the first Earl of Kenmare.

[5] This officer was serving as a volunteer in the regiment. He had been gazetted to an ensigncy on 7th January, 1815, but the appointment had not been notified to the regiment at the time of the battle.

[6] Received a brevet majority for Waterloo. Died in 1817.

* The *Regimental Record Book* actually shows two hundred and forty-seven rank and file wounded, but this appears to be a clerical error.

† *Supplementary Despatches*, vol. xiv., p. 633.

The strength of the regiment, at the battle of Waterloo, is given in the adjutant-general's return* for 18th June, 1815, as follows:—

Field Officers	2
Captains	9†
Subalterns	27
Staff	5
Total Officers	43‡
Sergeants present	55
„ sick, present	2
„ sick, absent	2
Drummers	17
Privates, present	747
„ sick, absent	11
„ on command	3
Total Non-Commissioned Officers and Men	837

Total present of all ranks - 864§

---

* *Supplementary Despatches.*

† There were only eight captains present, as Captain Turton, although serving in Belgium, appears to have been left behind at Ghent, or on the line of march

‡ Lieutenant Mill gives thirty-eight officers, fifty-five sergeants, and seven hundred and forty-seven men as the number present on the field.—See Waterloo Narratives. Apparently he forgot to include the five staff officers, and included a volunteer in place of Captain Turton. He also omitted the seventeen drummers and two sergeants present, though sick.

§ For the roll of officers present at Waterloo, and other particulars, see *Appendix.*

CHAPTER XI. 1815-28.

THE MARCH TO PARIS.—GRAND REVIEWS.—SECOND BATTALION DISBANDED.—THE REGIMENT WITH THE ARMY OF OCCUPATION IN FRANCE.—AT GLASGOW.—IN ENGLAND.—IN IRELAND.—THE REGIMENTAL RECORD BOOK.—PENINSULAR HONOURS.—THE REGIMENT AT CHATHAM.—IN NEW SOUTH WALES AND VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.—PROCEEDS TO BOMBAY.

OFFICER'S BREASTPLATE, 1818-29.

1815.

AFTER the Battle of Waterloo the 40th marched, with the rest of the army, towards Paris, and on 24th June left the small town of Bavais, where it had halted since the 22nd. Passing through numerous villages, it arrived on the morning of the 26th at the city of Haue. Here the French had been expected to make a stand, but on the contrary, the town surrendered, and the regiment encamped about a mile from it. The weather was hot, but in spite of this the army advanced by forced marches, as Lord Wellington was anxious to reach Paris without delay. On the evening of 27th June the 40th bivouacked near the town of Royé. Here a demonstration was made by the ladies of the place, young and old, who met the regiment, carrying white lilies in their hands and crying "*vivent les Anglais ! vive le Roi !*" At 5 o'clock the next morning the regiment was on the march again, but owing to the heat of the weather advanced only seven leagues, and again bivouacked. The next two days' marches were only three and four leagues in length, and on the 30th a halt was made in the little village of St. Jervis *pont pcix*, about twelve leagues from Paris. The next four days brought the army within one or two leagues of Paris, the last two days being spent more in manœuvring than advancing.* Such was the position of affairs when

* The above particulars are taken from the original MS. diary of Lieutenant Wray, 40th Regiment.

the Duke of Wellington removed the uncertainty as to what would happen next by announcing to the troops that a military convention had been agreed to on 5th July, and that the Allies would take possession of Paris on the 7th. Lieutenant Wray makes the following entry in his diary on 6th July:—

"This day appears a day of great joy to the Parisians, who are in great numbers at this moment in our camp, waving white handkerchiefs, flags, and lilies to us all. There are about three hundred carriages, lots of the National Guard, and people of all sorts here waiting the arrival of the King, who passes by here in a couple of hours, on his way to St. Denis, which is only half a mile from our camp and three and a half miles from Paris. The French army left Paris this morning, and Lord Wellington and Marshal Blucher entered at the head of our hussars and Prussian guards in triumph. (5 o'clock)--the King has just passed with all his guards, going at an easy walk. He was received by us in line, and by all the people with loud and frequent shouts of '*vive le Roi! vivent les Bourbons!*'"

At 3 o'clock on the morning of the 7th the regiment marched again, and the same day encamped in Neuilly Park, some beautiful grounds which belonged to the Princess Borghese, about half-a-mile from the gates of Paris.

On 24th July a big review took place, for the benefit of the Kings, Princes, and other celebrities assembled in Paris, of which Lieutenant Wray records:—

"We were formed in close columns of battalions (touching each other's flanks) from Neuilly Bridge to the Triumphal Arch, all along the main road. We were formed by 10 o'clock, and then the Emperor of Russia, Emperor of Austria, King of Prussia, Grand Dukes Michael and Nicholas of Russia, Prince Blucher, Platoff, and lots of other 'big wigs,' passed down the line. Lord Wellington had his sword drawn, and attended the Emperor Alexander, he being the greatest man of all. After they had passed down the line, they went back and stopped close to the Thuilleries gate, and the whole army marched past in quick time, mounted officers and colours saluting. The Dragoons first, then the Horse Artillery, &c., passed at 11

o'clock this morning, and the last brigade of infantry at half-past four."*

Another extract is interesting. Writing on 10th August, Lieutenant Wray says:—

"The Duke of Wellington rides all through the lines every day in coloured cloathes, without any person but a little jockey behind him. Last evening as he passed, one of the men recognised him. When he told the others the duke was within the lines, they cheered so much that one would think it was a hunt."

On 22nd September another great review was held. Wray writes:—

"This day took place one of the finest sights that ever was seen—a review of the whole British Army in this country, We marched from our tentes at six o'clock this morning and were formed into three lines, ready to be put in motion when his lordship should arrive. He came, accompanied by all the emperors, at 10 o'clock. He (the duke) then placed himself exactly in front of our brigade, and gave the word, 'Present arms!' He drew his sword, and all the staff took off their hats until 'God Save the King' was finished. Then the kings, emperors, and all the world passed down the lines. We were at this time in contiguous close columns of battalions. When this was all finished the light companies were ordered out to skirmish in front (I was detached with them, so could see much more than those with the battalion), and the three lines of columns deployed into line, and then the whole advanced. In a few minutes we halted, and orders were sent for the third division to march to their left and to turn the enemy's right, and the same orders were sent to the seventh division to march to their right, as it were, to turn the enemy's left. The three lines then advanced quickly, and, after marching about ten

---

* Extract from MS. diary of Lieutenant Wray, dated 24th July, 1815.

In a General Order dated Paris, 22nd July, 1815, the following directions were given for the review of the allied armies before the Emperor of Russia:—

"Regiments to be in mass of close columns of regiments, bands on the right of their battalions. Battalions under three hundred and fifty to be equalised in six parade companies or divisions; over three hundred and fifty and under five hundred and fifty, eight; over five hundred and fifty, ten each division. To march past in quick time only."—From Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches* and General Orders.

minutes, the two detached divisions joined us on our flanks. We then all halted, prepared for cavalry, and our cavalry charged through the intervals of battalions and then all ended. We then marched past, in quick-time, on our way home. We were of course called in, previous to forming squares. The duke marched past at the head of the guards, and none but the mounted officers and colours saluted."*

On 22nd October another review took place—this time for the benefit of the Grand Duke John of Gettingstein. The manœuvres were designed to represent the battle of Salamanca, and there was no march past.

By this time all ranks were beginning to wish for a change—from tents to cantonments—it was, therefore, with considerable satisfaction that, on 31st October, the camp was at last struck and the regiment ordered to take up quarters at Saint Germain, about seven miles from Paris. On 12th December the 40th left Saint Germain, and marched through Paris to the villages of La Valette and La Chapelle, where it was cantoned until the 27th; it then moved again—the head-quarters and three† companies going to Arnonville, and the remainder to Bonuil and Garges—all three being small villages in the neighbourhood of Gonesse, about five leagues distant. At Arnonville the officers were quartered in the château which belonged to the count of that name. On 31st December this gentleman arrived from Paris, and courteously asked the officers to dine with him, an invitation which some of them accepted.

Soon after the 1st battalion left Mallow the 2nd battalion, under command of Major Henry Oglander,‡ was brought over to England

---

* Extract from MS. diary of Lieutenant Wray.

† *Regimental Record Book* says three companies went to Arnonville; Lieutenant Wray, in his diary, says four.

‡ Afterwards Colonel Henry Oglander, C.B. He was fifth son of Sir William Oglander, Bart., of Nunwell, Isle of Wight. He served at Copenhagen and Walcheren, and in the Peninsula from 1810 to 1813. He lost an arm at Badajos. Was in the 47th Regiment at St. Sebastian (gold medal). He afterwards commanded the 26th Cameronians, from 1817 to 1840, twelve years of the time in India. He died 23rd July, 1840, when in command of the Cameronians on the first expedition to China.

and stationed at Plymouth Dock (Devonport), whence it moved, in the spring of 1815, to Dover Castle.

Through the whole of the Peninsular war it had served as a home or depôt battalion to the 1st battalion in the Peninsula, the demands on it being very great, not only on account of the drafts required for the service battalion, but also the constant need of turning over the men brought home to garrison and veteran battalions. The Bedford and 1st Somerset Militia appear to have furnished it with a good many volunteers in its latter years, and it was largely recruited from the North Irish Militia regiments also.

It was disbanded at Dover, during the quarter ending 24th December, 1815.

1816.

After a stay of about three weeks in and about Arnonville, the 40th was again moved, on the 16th January, 1816, and occupied Mont Vigue* and the villages round, about nine leagues distant from their former quarters. Here the regiment was augmented by a detachment from the depôt, consisting of one sergeant and one hundred rank and file, under Captain O'Dogherty.

The army of occupation having now been selected, the 40th regiment was brigaded with the 1st battalion Rifle Brigade and the 27th Regiment, under the command of Major-General Sir John Lambert. This brigade was the left of the first division, which was commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir Lowry Cole, who was directed to establish his head-quarters at Cambray. The regiment left its cantonments on 26th January, and proceeded to take up its new quarters. It was then distributed as follows :—

Havrincourt, head-quarters and sixth company ; Hermis, grenadiers and seventh company ; Dergues, third company ; Queant, first and light companies ; Lanicourt, second and fourth companies ; Flesqueres, eighth company ; Grancourt, fifth company.

---

* Or Mont Levigue. The fifth company and a part of the first was at Senlis, the head-quarters of the brigade, and a detachment of seventy men, under Lieutenant Wray, was also sent to Bray on 21st January.—*Wray's Journal.*

Another change of quarters took place on 14th March, with a view to concentration, but the head-quarters still remained at Havrincourt, and on 10th May the regiment was again augmented by a detachment from the depôt, consisting of four sergeants and eighty rank and file under Captain Morow.*

New Colours received.

Lieutenant Wray records that on the 17th of the same month the Waterloo medals were delivered to the regiment, and not long afterwards, on 1st June, a new stand of colours arrived from England. These were received by the regiment immediately afterwards, on 3rd June, on the occasion of the half-yearly inspection. The old colours were destined to be returned to Sir George Osborn, the colonel of the regiment, but before they left they were produced once again to take part in the christening of the new. On the King's birthday, 5th June, 1816, all the officers dined together, and after dinner both the old and the new colours were brought forward. The colonel of the regiment (Colonel Thornton) sat as president, and two ensigns held the old colours over his head, whilst two other ensigns held the new ones over the vice-president's head. Farewell to the old and success to the new was then given in three times three.

On 28th June, 1816, a General Order was issued expressly desiring that regiments should be perfected, as far as possible, in the following movements :—

1.—Marching in full, half, or quarter distance columns.
2.—Deployment of close columns into line.
3.—Wheeling close or quarter distance columns to a flank.
4.—Forming into line from open column, by the march of companies in echelon.
5.—Forming square from half or quarter distance or close columns.
6. Marching in line.†

The weather was cold and wet, but, in pursuance of the order above quoted, much time was spent in drill, and whenever a fine day

* These particulars are from the *Regimental Record Book.*

† Wellington's *Supplementary Despatches*, and General Orders.

occurred it was taken full advantage of to practise the movements laid down. Lieutenant Wray, writing on 30th August, says, "We have hardly a day passes without a four hours' drill, under Colonel Browne."

The regiment broke up from its cantonments early in August, and was encamped near the village of Rebicourt, and on 27th September the camp was removed to the Glaçis of Cambray. In October the allied army was ordered to assemble on the plains of Denain to be reviewed by the Duke of Wellington, and the 40th left its encampment on the 18th of that month to attend the review, afterwards returning, on the 24th, to the Glaçis of Cambray, where it was again encamped. From this camp, after being mustered, it proceeded again to occupy the various villages where it had previously been quartered.

1817.

Early in 1817 it was decided to reduce the British Army of Occupation by five thousand men, and the 40th, being one of the corps included in the reduction, was directed to proceed to Calais for embarkation. The regiment marched from its quarters on 16th March, arrived at Quines on the 27th, and embarked at Calais on the 30th and 31st March and 2nd April, on board the hired transports *Editha*, *Friendship*, and *Lord Middleton*. That part of the regiment which was on board the *Lord Middleton* arrived at Leith on 25th April, and marched from thence to Glasgow, from which place it furnished detatchments to Stirling and Dumbarton Castle. The remainder of the regiment, on board the *Editha* and *Friendship*, suffered severely from bad weather. These vessels were forced, by contrary winds, to put into the harbour of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and did not reach Leith until the middle of May. On arrival, the men were disembarked, and followed the advanced party of the regiment to Glasgow, where the head-quarters were destined to remain for over two years.

The depôt of the regiment, consisting of eight sergeants, five drummers, and fifty-three rank and file, under Captain Morow, joined head-quarters at Glasgow soon after the regiment arrived.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST JANUARY, 1817.

(From the Monthly Army List). (A Single Battalion again).

Colonel	Sir George Osborn, Bart., *General*	11th August,	1786
Lieutenant-Colonel	H. Thornton, C.B.	13th June,	1811
Major	F. Browne, C.B., *Lieutenant-Colonel*	19th January,	1815
,,	Semp. Stretton	20th July,	1815
Captain	Richard Turton	10th February,	1808
,,	J. Lowry	16th June,	1808
,,	J. H. Barnett	13th June,	1811
,,	Robert Phillips	25th July,	1811
,,	E. C. Bowen	7th November,	1811
,,	P. Bishop	12th March,	1812
,,	R. P. Stewart	7th October,	1812
,,	Robert Morow, *Depôt*	21st September,	1809
,,	R. M. Ball	21st April,	1814
,,	Richard Jebb	9th May,	1811
,,	William Toole	9th November,	1814
Lieutenant	W. O. Sandwith	2nd October,	1805
,,	W. Manning, *Adjutant*	14th September,	1808
,,	James Butler	14th December,	1808
,,	Henry Millar	5th September,	1810
,,	J. Richardson	6th September,	1810
,,	J. A. Anthony	16th May,	1811
,,	Const. Gorman	12th September,	1811
,,	— Mill	18th September,	1811
,,	William Neilley	26th September,	1811
,,	Richard Hudson	7th November,	1811
,,	H. Wilkinson	12th May,	1812
,,	J. Foulkes	14th May,	1812
,,	Thomas Campbell	3rd September,	1812
,,	H. P. Wray	1st October,	1812
,,	Richard Jones	8th October,	1812
,,	J. Chetham, *Depôt*	10th December,	1812
,,	C. Shuckburgh	5th August,	1813
,,	H. McDougall	12th August,	1813
,,	Michael Smith	23rd August,	1813
,,	Charles Wallace	24th August,	1813
,,	Hayes Queade	25th August,	1813
,,	J. A. Widenham	24th February,	1814
,,	Charles O'Neil	27th June,	1816
,,	John Dolmar	23rd December,	1813
,,	J. B. Garner	21st April,	1814
Ensign	William A. Clarke	6th January,	1814
,,	George Booth	6th January,	1814
,,	William Browne, *Depôt*	21st April,	1814
,,	H. S. Napier	16th February,	1815
,,	Edward Corbett	25th May,	1815
,,	Nath. Low	26th May,	1815
,,	R. Thornhill	7th June,	1815
,,	George Moore	21st November,	1815
Paymaster	William Phillips	19th November,	1805
Adjutant	W. Manning, *Lieutenant*	24th October,	1811
Quarter-Master	— Sanderson	28th May,	1807
Surgeon	William Jones	3rd September,	1812
Assistant-Surgeon	William Barry	4th January,	1810
,, ,,	George Scott	9th September,	1813

Agent—Collyer.

The following incident, which is not referred to in the *Official Records*, is related in Sergeant Lawrence's autobiography :—

"We had not been here very long before Sir George Osborn, the head colonel of our regiment, came expressly to review us; he being a very old man, and not having seen his regiment for some years. After going through our facings we were arranged in a square, into which the old gentleman entered, and presented us with a new stand of colours; then he addressed us, as he said, for the last time, and hoped his colours would endure as well as our old ones had, and be crowned with an equal amount of victory. On them were engraved, in gilt letters, 'The Peninsula' and 'Waterloo.' He then took a farewell leave of his regiment, as he doubted if he would ever see it again, and we returned triumphant with our new colours to the barracks." *

Whilst at Glasgow the regiment was inspected on several different occasions by Major-General Hope, commanding.

The following is an extract from the order issued by him, after his first inspection, on 9th June, 1817 :—

"Major-General Hope takes the earliest opportunity of expressing his approbation of the appearance of the 40th Regiment at the inspection this day, and will have great pleasure in reporting upon

---

* It is not clear whether the colours presented on this occasion were the same as those received by the regiment at its half-yearly inspection in June, 1816, or whether they were special ones of superior workmanship presented afterwards by Sir George Osborn, to replace the 1816 colours. Probably the 1816 colours were themselves given by Sir George Osborn, and were not formally presented in France; this ceremony being postponed until the regiment returned to England, so that the donor might present them himself. This view, I think, is borne out by the fact that Sir John Lambert, in his inspection report, makes no mention of *presenting* colours to the regiment, but merely notes that "The colours are new and, I believe, agreeable to regulation."

The old colours, which Lieutenant Wray says it was intended to send to Sir George Osborn, were apparently not so sent, for Major-General John Hope, in his inspection report of the regiment, dated May, 1818, says: "The colours are good and agreeable to the King's Regulations. *The old ones are still in possession of the regiment*, having nothing but the poles, or staffs, remaining." Again, in May, 1819, the same general reports that the old colours "totally worn-out," are "still in possession of the regiment."—R.H.R.S.

the steady and soldierlike manner in which the regiment went through its field movements, which were executed with precision, and the changes of position, as well as forming the lines again, were done with accuracy, etc., etc."*

On the occasion of the inspection, on 4th October of the same year, after similar remarks to the above, Major-General Hope adds:

"The interior arrangement and cleanliness of the Barracks, Hospital, etc., were also highly creditable to the corps and to Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton as commanding officer."

Similar reports were made after the inspections on 16th May and 15th October of the following year.†

1818.

On 24th October, 1818, the establishment of the regiment was reduced, and those men who were supernumerary were discharged.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the establishment as follows:—

Colonel	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Qr.-Master Sergt.	Paymaster Sergt.	Armourer Sergt.	Schoolmaster Sergt.	Colour Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drum Major	Drummers	Privates	TOTAL
1	1	2	10	12	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	20	30	1	21	620	746

1819.

Major-General Hope made his final inspection of the regiment before it left Glasgow, on 6th May, 1819, and in his report expresses "his entire approbation of the state of discipline, the cleanliness, attention, and soldierlike appearance of the regiment under arms, etc."

The 40th Regiment left Glasgow, in detachments, between 9th

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† *Regimental Record Book.* Extracts from Orders.

July and 4th August, and arrived at Sunderland early in the latter month.

1820.

The regiment was inspected at Glasgow on 13th May, 1820, by Major-General Sir Andrew Barnard and again reported on very favourably.

After the inspection, six companies of the regiment marched, in two divisions, to Manchester, on 24th and 26th May, and the remainder followed early in June—two companies being attached to Huddersfield and three to Oldham.

Whilst the 40th was at Manchester, the troops composing the garrison were inspected by Major-General Sir John Byng, on 24th July, and, in addressing the 40th Regiment, the inspecting officer was pleased to speak of it in the following flattering terms:—

"This regiment is a credit to the army, it is known to me not from report but from experience. I have been an eye-witness to their career, I have fought with them and bled with them, and there is not a regiment in His Majesty's service that have done more for their country than they have, nor have oftener been before the enemy. Wherever they have been their conduct has always been praiseworthy, and there is not a regiment in His Majesty's service I would sooner have under my command than the 40th."*

On 28th July the head-quarters and companies of the regiment stationed at Manchester left for Rochdale, the second company being detached to Burnley. At Rochdale the regiment was inspected by Major-General Sir James Lyon in October. The following is an extract from his Inspection Order:—

"The conduct and appearance of the regiment in the field were highly gratifying, and the steadiness and regularity for which they have in all situations been so distinguished continue to reflect the most honourable testimony of their general conduct etc."†

On 14th November the head-quarters of the regiment and four

---

* *Regimental Record Book,* † *Ib.*

companies marched from Rochdale, and about the same time—the detachments from Oldham, Burnley, and Huddersfield being called in—the whole regiment arrived at Liverpool, on the 16th and 17th, on its way to Ireland.

Before leaving England the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, received the following complimentary letter from Major-General Sir James Lyon:—

"Manchester, November 9th.

"My dear Colonel,

"The arrival of the transports, and consequent departure of the 40th earlier than I expected, occasions me to express to you how sincerely I regret losing a corps of whose merits I am bound to think so highly. Of the distinguished services of the 40th in the presence of the enemy, I have had the good fortune, in the earlier part of the Peninsular war, to be an eye-witness. I have reason, also, to feel assured that the brilliant reputation which they have acquired in every one of those campaigns, will ever be maintained by them. The opinion which I entertain of the conduct of the 40th Regiment, in quarters, will be best expressed to you by an extract from my confidential report to His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief, which is transcribed for your perusal.* From a corps in all situations so efficient, and which I have so long known, I must part with regret, and with feelings of interest for the future welfare and success of every individual belonging to it. I request you will have the kindness to communicate these sentiments to the regiment under

* The extract sent has not been preserved, but the following is taken from the Inspection Report (at the Record Office) made by Major-General Sir James Lyon, K.C.B., after his inspection of the 40th Regiment, at Royton, near Rochdale, in October, 1820, and, it is presumed, is the report referred to, from which an extract was sent. After speaking of the men and interior economy of the regiment as exceptionally good, the general says, amongst other things, that "the interior arrangement of companies is most pointedly attended to," and that "the men are sober, attentive, clean, of proper standard, well set up, and particularly well-conducted in quarters." He adds, "the conduct of the men in quarters was represented to me by the civil magistrates as most praiseworthy;" and, again, "there is an excellent spirit amongst the men of this corps, they have constantly repelled every attempt made by the disaffected to ingratiate themselves with them." —(*Inspection Returns*, Record Office). R.H.R.S.

your command in such manner as you may judge best, and with every good wish for your own health and happiness,

"Believe me to be, my Dear Colonel,

"Yours, very sincerely,

"(Signed) JAMES LYON,

"Major-General."*

On 18th November, 1820, the regiment embarked at Liverpool on board seven small packets, and arrived in Dublin on the 20th. After a short stay in Dublin, during which time it was quartered in Richmond Barracks, the regiment marched out in detachments,† proceeded on its way to Ennis, and occupied some villages in the vicinity of that place.

1821.

On 12th April, 1821, the grenadiers and first and light companies, marched for Limerick to strengthen the garrison there.

The regiment was inspected shortly after this (4th May) by Major-General Sir John Lambert, in whose brigade it had served at the battle of Waterloo.

In his order, on that occasion, the General says:—

"The general appearance of the 40th Regiment, its interior economy and discipline, reflect great credit on Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, C.B., under whose command the battalion has been, since the last half-yearly inspection, exclusively. The Major-General is persuaded that every individual in the 40th Regiment will exert himself to maintain that high reputation which it has merited on every occasion."‡

The head-quarters of the regiment left Ennis on 23rd May and arrived at Templemore on the 23rd, leaving detachments at Ennis and

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† First Division, under Lieutenant-Colonel Stretton (first, second, and third companies), left 1st December—arrived 8th; second division, under Captain Stewart (fifth, sixth, and seventh companies), left 13th December—arrived 20th; head-quarters, under Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton (with grenadiers, fourth and eighth companies), left 18th December—arrived 26th.

‡ *Regimental Record Book.*

in the neighbouring villages; also furnishing two companies (second and third) to occupy the barracks at Cashel. These companies joined head-quarters on 12th June.

The grenadiers and fifth and light companies, marched, on 23rd July, to Naas, under the command of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Balfour, there to be stationed during His Majesty the King's residence in Ireland.

On 21st August an order was received from Dublin Castle, reducing the establishment of the regiment to eight companies; the supernumerary officers were, in consequence, placed on half-pay, and all non-commissioned officers, drummers, and privates over the establishment were discharged.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the establishment as follows:—

Colonel	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Qr.-Master-Sergt.	Paymaster-Sergt.	Schoolmaster Sergt.	Armourer Sergt.	Colour Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drum-Major	Drummers	Privates	TOTAL
1	1	2	8	10	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	16	24	1	11	552	650

The regiment left Templemore on 12th October, and reached Newcastle, in county Limerick, on the 15th. A number of detachments were furnished to the towns and villages in the vicinity.

1822.

On the morning of 28th January, about 2 o'clock, two dragoons arrived with the route for the regiment to march at 7 o'clock to Charleville, and thence to Buttevant the following day, withdrawing the whole of the detachments in the county of Limerick and furnishing a number of others, on the march, to occupy places in the neighbourhood of Buttevant and on the confines of the counties of Cork and Limerick.

Whilst the 40th Regiment was at Buttevant the light company formed part of a disposable force, under the orders of Colonel Sir Hugh Gough, and was encamped during May, June, and July in the vicinity of Freemount.

On 24th May the regiment was again inspected by Sir John Lambert, who expressed himself as much satisfied.

The head-quarters marched from Buttevant to Fermoy barracks on 1st July. Some detachments were withdrawn and others furnished.

On 26th and 27th July the regiment left Fermoy and marched to Athlone, where the head-quarters arrived on 3rd August.

Towards the close of this year a circular letter,* dated 6th November, 1822, was received from the Horse Guards, directing that a record of the services of the regiment should be forthwith compiled, and forwarded, when complete, to the Adjutant-General. It does

---

* Circular.

"Horse Guards, 6th November, 1822.

"Sir,

"With reference to the directions contained in page 21 of the *General Regulations and Orders of the Army*, which require that a 'record of the services of every regiment shall be deposited in the office of the Adjutant-General,' I am directed to signify to you His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief's command, that you cause a statement to be forthwith prepared, containing the following information—as far as you have been able to collect and obtain the same in making up the Record Book of the Regiment according to the General Regulations issued in August, 1811:

"1.—The period and circumstances of the original formation of the Regiment.

"2.—The Stations at which the Regiment has been from time to time employed, with the periods of its arrival at and departure from such stations.

"3.—An account of the Battles, Sieges, or other Military Operations in which the Regiment has been engaged, particularly specifying any achievement it may have performed, and the Colours, Trophies, &c. it may have captured from the enemy.

"4.—The names of the Officers, and the number of Non-commissioned officers and Privates killed or wounded by the enemy, specifying the place and date of the action.

"5.—The names of those Officers, who, in consideration of their gallant services and meritorious conduct in engagements with the enemy, have been distinguished with Titles, Medals, or other marks of His Majesty's gracious favour.

"6.—The names of all such Non-commissioned officers and Privates as may have specially signalized themselves in action.

"7.—The Badges and Devices which the Regiment may have been permitted to bear, and the causes on account of which such Badges or Devices—or any other marks of distinction—were granted, specifying the dates of such permission being granted.

"I have, &c.,

"(Signed) H. TORRENS,

"Adjutant-General.

"Lieutenant-General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B.,
or Officer Commanding 40th Regiment."

not appear that up to this time any official record had been kept; and it is probable that, during the very frequent moves and unusually rough service in which the regiment was engaged, most of the old papers and order books had been lost. In the shipwreck at Berehaven, if not before, there can be little doubt that many documents disappeared which would have been invaluable as a means of throwing light on the early history of the regiment. No mention, however, is made of any papers, or sources of information, lost or existing, but the record opens merely with the following general statement:

"In carrying into effect the instructions and directions contained in the circular-letter received from Major-General Sir Henry Torrens, adjutant-general to the forces, dated Horse Guards, 6th November, 1822, every exertion has been made to ascertain the date and circumstances attending the original formation of the 40th Regiment, but as the regiments were not at that remote period numbered, and only distinguished by the names of the colonels then in command, it has been found impossible to trace the corps to a more remote period than August, 1717, when it appears Colonel Richard Phillips had the command. The succession of colonels from that to the present period is here recorded, but the earliest service that can be ascertained in which the regiment participated, commences with the capture of Louisburg, in North America, this year, 1758."

After this follow very brief notices of the years 1758, '59, '62, and '76, a description of the battle of Germantown, in 1777, mainly extracted from Macdonald's *British Martial Register*, and nothing more until 1794. Very short accounts of each year up to 1800 are then given, with two or three extracts from published works; but little of special value is recorded until the beginning of the nineteenth century, when the details at once become fuller and more interesting.*

1823-24.

Early in March, 1823, the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, received an intimation that it was intended to send the

* In the summer of 1828 the records, completed up to that date, were forwarded by Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood, then commanding the 40th, to the Adjutant-General.

regiment to New South Wales. In the meantime it was ordered to proceed to Dublin, thence by sea to Liverpool, and after that by road to Chatham, in order to form guards for convict ships when required.

The head-quarters reached Dublin on 15th March and occupied the Royal Barracks. On the 30th the whole regiment embarked at Pigeon House, in eight small vessels, and reached Liverpool the following day.

A twenty-eight days' march, including three Sundays, brought the regiment to Chatham.*

During the next year it was sent out, in small detachments, as guards, on board convict ships, to New South Wales. This was after several years' rough service in Ireland, and but a short period of rest in England.

The following is a list of the detachments as they went to New South Wales: †

Date of Embarkation.	*Strength.*	*Commanding Officer.*	*Other Officers.*	*Name of Ship.*
25th April, 1823	2 Sergts., 34 R. & F.	Lieutenant Lowe	*Nil.*	"Albion"
5th July, 1823	1 Sergt., 32 R. & F.	Captain Bishop	*Nil.*	"Asia"
10th July, 1823	1 Sergt., 32 R. & F.	Lieutenant Millar	*Nil.*	"Isabella"
18th July, 1823	1 Sergt., 32 R. & F.	Captain Hibbert	1 Ensign	"Sir Godfrey Wilestoe"
28th July, 1823	1 Sergt., 32 R. & F.	Lieutenant Thornhill	*Nil.*	"Guildford"
31st July, 1823	1 Sergt., 33 R. & F.	Lieutenant Ganning	1 Ensign, 1 Asst. Surg.	"Medina"
5th Aug., 1823	1 Sergt., 34 R. & F.	Bt. Lt.-Colonel Balfour	1 Lieutenant	"Castle Forbes"
20th Dec., 1823	2 Sergts., 2 Drumrs. 52 R. & F.	Captain Stewart	1 Subaltern	"Prince Regent"
5th Feb., 1824	1 Sergt., 32 R. & F.	Captain Jebb	1 Subaltern	"Chapman"
25th Feb., 1824	1 Sergt., 32 R. & F.	Captain Morow	1 Subaltern	"Countess of Harcourt"
14th June, 1824	4 Sergts., 2 Drumrs. 50 R. & F.	Lt.-Colonel Thornton with Head-quarters of Regt.	1 Lieutenant, 1 Surgeon	"Mangles"
14th June, 1824	2 Sergts., 35 R. & F.	Lieut. & Adjt. Neilley	*Nil.*	"Princess Charlotte"

* As before, the regiment marched in three divisions: the first arrived at Chatham on 21st April; the second, consisting of two companies, halted, and remained at Deptford; and the 3rd reached Chatham on 23rd April.

† The third company rejoined head-quarters, from Deptford, on 1st August, 1823, and the fifth and sixth companies, from Landguard Fort and Harwich respectively, at the end of 1823 or beginning of 1824.

In addition to these, two detachments, under Major Kirkwood and Captain Turton, were left behind and joined the regiment in New South Wales on 20th November, 1824, and 3rd February, 1825, respectively.*

The following letters, received during the month of May, 1824, taken from the *Regimental Record Book*, are more pleasing to record.

"Horse Guards,
"22nd May, 1824.

"Sir,

"I have the honour to acquaint you, by the direction of the commander-in-chief, that His Majesty has been pleased to approve of the 40th Regiment bearing on its colours and appointments, in addition to any other badges or devices which may have heretofore been granted to the regiment, the words, "MONTE VIDEO," in commemoration of the distinguished gallantry displayed by the corps at the siege and capture of that town in the months of January and February, 1807.

"I have, etc.,
"(Signed) H. TORRENS,
"Adjutant-General.

"Officer Commanding 40th Regiment."

"Horse Guards,
"29th April, 1824.

"Sir,

"I have the honour to acquaint you, by the direction of the commander-in-chief, that His Majesty has been pleased to approve of the 40th Regiment bearing on its colours and appointments, in addition to any other badges or devices which may have heretofore been granted to the regiment, the words, "ROLEIA," "VIMIERA," "TALAVERA," "BADAJOZ," "SALAMANCA," "VITTORIA," "PYRENEES," "NIVELLE," "ORTHEZ," "TOULOUSE," in consequence of the

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

distinguished conduct of the regiment at the battle of Roleia, on 17th August, 1808; at Vimiera, on 21st August, 1808; at Talavera, on 27th and 28th July, 1809; at Badajoz, in March, 1812; at Salamanca, on 22nd July, 1812; at Vittoria, on 21st June, 1813; in the Pyrenees, in the month of July, 1813; at Nivelle, on 10th November, 1813; at Orthez, on 27th February, 1814; and in the attack of the position covering Toulouse, on 10th April, 1814.

"I have, etc.,

"(Signed) H. TORRENS,

"Adjutant-General.

"Officer Commanding 40th Regiment."*

Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, with the head-quarters of the regiment, landed at Sydney, New South Wales, on 27th October, 1824, and on arrival found a large portion of the regiment distributed in various stations about the colony.

The regiment was distributed as shown in the annexed table, taken from the *Regimental Record Book*.

STATIONS.	Captain	Subalterns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File.
Parramatta	1	2	1	—	55
Bathurst	—	1	3	—	57
Moreton Bay	—	1	1	—	20
Windsor	—	—	1	—	12
Liverpool	—	—	1	—	12
Wellington Valley	—	—	—	—	9
Cox's River	—	—	—	—	7
Mudgie	—	—	1	—	6
Spring Wood	—	—	—	—	4
Emu Plains	—	—	—	—	2
Total	1	4	8	—	184

* A correspondence followed regarding the omission of "CIUDAD RODRIGO." *Vide* footnote to page 127.

1825.

His Excellency Major-General Sir Thomas Brisbane, K.C.B., inspected the regiment on 1st February, 1825, and was pleased to express "much satisfaction on seeing the new movements of the Army, as performed by the 40th Regiment, under the command of Major Kirkwood, in which the regiment evinced much precision and accuracy.*"

On 23rd March a large detachment, under the command of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Balfour, consisting of the head-quarters of two companies,† embarked for Port Dalrymple, in Van Diemen's Land.

Sir Thomas Brisbane inspected the regiment again on 12th April, 1825, and again expressed himself as much satisfied.‡

During the remainder of the year 1825 several detachments were sent to stations in the colony.§

---

* General Orders. Head-quarters, Sydney, 1st February, 1825.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† One captain, four subalterns, three sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred and fifteen rank and file.

‡ "General Order—Sydney, 22nd April, 1825.

"The Major-General has to express the great satisfactiou he derived from the soldierlike appearance of the 40th Regiment at the half-yearly inspection on the 12th instant.

"He had also much gratification in finding the interior economy of the corps equally satisfactory.

"By order.

"(Signed) J. OVENS,

"Major of Brigade."

Regimental Record Book.

§ On 24th May, one subaltern, one assistant surgeon, two sergeants, and thirty rank and file, under Captain Turton, were sent to Norfolk Island.

N.B.—Captain Turton was appointed commandant of this new settlement, and Lieutenant Richardson, engineer.

On 5th July, two captains, four subalterns, six sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred and seventy-two rank and file, under Major Kirkwood, were sent to Hobart Town.

On 27th July, one sergeant and ten privates, under Captain Bishop, were sent to Moreton Bay to reinforce a detachment of the regiment already there, under Lieutenant Millar. Captain Bishop was appointed commandant of this settlement.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST JANUARY, 1825.

(From the Monthly Army List,) with Notes.

W for Waterloo—not yet inserted in Army List.

Colonel	Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B.,* *Lieutenant-General*	2nd July,	1818
Lieut.-Colonel	H. Thornton, C.B.*	13th June,	1811
Major	William Balfour,* *Lieutenant-Colonel*	22nd June,	1820
,,	T. Kirkwood*	18th March,	1824
Captain	Richard Turton	10th Feb.,	1808
,,	w J. H. Barnett	13th June,	1811
,,	w P. Bishop	12th May,	1812
,,	R. P. Stewart	7th Oct.,	1812
,,	Robert Morow	21st Sept.,	1809
,,	Richard Jebb	9th May,	1811
,,	w George Hibbert*	6th March,	1823
,,	w J. Montagu	7th Nov.,	1822
Lieutenant	James Butler	14th Dec.,	1809
,,	w Henry Millar	5th Sept.,	1810
,,	w J. Richardson†	6th Sept.,	1810
,,	w W. Neilley,† *Adjutant*	26th Sept.,	1811
,,	H. Queade, *Recruiting*	25th August,	1813
,,	Nathaniel Low	29th Nov.,	1821
,,	M. Dalrymple	20th Dec.,	1821
,,	F. C. Ganning	6th July,	1820
,,	w R. Thornhill	15th August,	1822
,,	w W. Serjeantson	19th July,	1815
,,	E. J. Clayfield, *Depôt*	28th March,	1822
Ensign	George Moore	21st Nov.,	1816
,,	James Curtin	14th Sept.,	1815
,,	— Hotham, *Depôt*	20th Dec.,	1821
,,	Richard Floyer	1st March,	1821
,,	W. Williams, *Cornet*	10th Sept.,	1812
,,	J. A. Robertson	6th March,	1823
Paymaster	w R. Moore, *Captain, 20th July, 1826*	10th June,	1824
Adjutant	w W. Neilley, *Lieutenant*	6th Dec.,	1821
Qr.-Master	Frederick Hales	25th March,	1811
Surgeon	w W. Jones, M.D.	3rd Sept.,	1812
Asst.-Surgeon	P. Coleman	19th Nov.,	1821

Agent—Collyer.

* For officers marked thus (*) see *Appendix*.
† For officers marked thus (†) see footnotes in text.

An Officer of the Light Company in Levée dress 1826.

Marrd on Sat. last at Gifford's Hall Catholic Chapel, Stoke-by-Nayland, by Rev. Trovel, & afterwards at St. James Church, Colchester, Serj. Mayor Hynes, 40th. Regt., to Miss Lucy Green of Stoke-by-Nayland. Suffolk Chronicle, Sat. 21 Jan. 1826.

Depôt of 40th. moved to Norwich April 1826. An information laid by Serj. Josh. Cook, 40th. in Cdr. barracks ag. W. Cutting, shoemaker, East Hill, Colchester, for buying a pair of shoes of Pte. Thos. Cooper, 40th., deemed regimental necessaries provided for and paid by deductions out of his pay, contrary to 6 Geo. IV, cap. 5. Proved the soldier deceived the "snob", who was let off with costs. 17 Feb. 1826.

40TH REGIMENT. 1826.

On 26th January, 1826, the head-quarters of the regiment, under the command of Captain Stewart, embarked on board the brig *John* for Hobart Town, Van Diemen's Land, and disembarked at that place on February 8th following. A large portion of the regiment, which had preceded the head quarters, was found distributed in detachments in various parts of the island.

The distribution was as follows :—*

Stations.	Major	Captain	Subalterns	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates
Port Dalrymple	1	1	2	4	3	2	73
In the Bush	—	1	3	2	7	—	131
Macquarie Harbour	—	1	—	2	2	—	30
Maria Island	—	—	—	1	1	—	13
Jincho	—	—	1	—	1	—	5
New Norfolk	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Elizabeth River	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Total	1	3	6	9	14	2	262

On 16th February a detachment, under Lieutenant Millar, arrived from Sydney, but there were still several officers and men left behind in New South Wales—amongst them the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, who remained to embark for the depôt, in consequence of ill health—distributed as follows :—†

Stations.	Captains	Subalterns	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates
Norfolk Island	1	1	1	4	2	—	32
Moreton Bay	1	—	—	2	2	—	28
Parramatta	—	1	—	2	1	1	31
Mounted Police and Governor's Guard	—	1	—	1	1	—	6
Total	2	3	1	9	6	1	97

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.*

In the course of this month (February) another alteration was made in the establishment of the regiment, and the eight companies abroad were reduced to six (called service companies) and were fixed as follows :—*

Colonel	Lieutenant-Colonel	Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Qr.-Master-Sergt.	Paymaster-Sergt.	Armourer-Sergt.	Schoolmaster-Sergt.	Hospital Sergt.	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drum-Major	Drummers	Privates	TOTAL
1		1	6	8	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	18	24	1	9	492	582

At the same time four companies (called depôt companies) were ordered to be formed at home, and to be fixed as follows :—†

Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Assistant-Surgeon	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	4	4	4	1	4	8	12	4	212	254

On 20th April, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Balfour assumed command, and on 18th June following the regiment was inspected by Colonel Arthur, who expressed himself as much pleased with the drill, appearance, and interior economy of the battalion.‡ At the conclusion of his report, in speaking of the established reputation of the corps, he says, "every expectation may be formed that it will be fully supported, under Lieutenant-Colonel Balfour, and its general appearance, when viewed in connection with the adverse circumstances in which it has been placed, deserves commendation."§

About this time an order was published enabling officers holding brevet rank to retire on the half pay of their rank, and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Balfour availed himself of it, embarking for England, *viâ* Sydney, on 15th December.

---

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.* ‡ *Ib.*

§ *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.

Depot of 40th: into Bury St. Edmunds on way to Harley Barracks. Sfk. Chron: 30 Dec 1826.

The command of the regiment now devolved upon Major Kirkwood, and almost immediately afterwards, on 22nd December, it was again inspected by Colonel Arthur, who, in his Garrison Order issued on the occasion, says:

"It is highly gratifying to the colonel commanding to find at the present half-yearly inspection that he can continue to remark, in terms of approbation, upon the general appearance of the 40th Regiment, and to express himself satisfied at the degree of correctness displayed by the battalion in its movements and firings. He experienced much satisfaction at the interior economy of the regiment."*

It is, indeed, remarkable, considering that the regiment had been continually on the move and never together in one station for years, that the discipline and efficiency could be maintained as well as it was.

Colonel Arthur, in his inspection report, remarks on the very trying nature of the service on which the regiment had been engaged, and, in conclusion, he says:—

"Making a due abatement for these unavoidable evils, the 40th Regiment, I may faithfully report, is in a satisfactory state of discipline and order."†

1827.

Colonel Arthur inspected the regiment again during 1827, on 15th June and 29th November. Extracts from his orders and reports on these occasions are of interest.

"Inspection, 15th June, 1827.

"INSPECTION ORDER.

"The colonel commanding desires to express his approbation of the appearance of the 40th Regiment at the half-yearly inspection on the 15th instant, and the marked improvement in the Field Exercise and movements, which give an evidence of the attention which has

---

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Inspection Returns,* Record Office.

been paid to the drill of the corps. The firings were correct, and the squares formed with celerity and precision.

"The interior economy of the regiment was also marked by him with satisfaction."*

In his inspection report, Colonel Arthur highly commends Major Kirkwood, the commanding officer, for his zeal and ability, and, in his general remarks, he says:—

"The nature of the service in this colony—the troops being dispersed to check the aggressions of the natives and the outrages of the runaway convicts—with the unavoidable associations in convict settlements, and the daily influence and impression made by the worst examples, are all circumstances opposed to a high state of feeling and discipline, which can alone be counteracted by a degree of zeal and attention and constant watchfulness over the men on the part of the officers, which, although everywhere desirable, is not elsewhere so absolutely essential in supporting the dignity and order of the military character."†

This being so, it is satisfactory to find that the inspecting officer is able to add:

"I may faithfully report that the orders and Regulations of His Majesty's service are throughout well maintained, and that the 40th Regiment is in a state of discipline and order which is highly creditable."‡

"Inspection, 29th November, 1827.

"INSPECTION ORDER.

"The Colonel Commanding desires to express the satisfaction he felt at the appearance of the 40th Regiment at his half-yearly inspection on Thursday last. The steadiness of the men under arms, and in performing the Field Manœuvres has greatly increased since the last Inspection, and the attention which has evidently been paid to the Drill of the Regiment was fully demonstrated by the correct firing and improved marching.

"The zeal and unremitting care the commanding officer must have

---

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Inspection Returns*, Record Office. ‡ *Ib.*

bestowed upon the minute detail of the interior economy of the regiment, which forms and constitutes a whole so satisfactory, are strikingly manifest.

"The attention which has evidently been paid to their duty by the officers, who have recently joined, also requires an expression of the approval of the Colonel Commanding, and it is extremely satisfactory to find that the officers generally have given due support to the commanding officer in the discipline of the corps, which is evidenced by the great decrease of crime and Courts-Martial within the last six months.

"The state and economy of the Hospital attracted the particular attention of the Colonel Commanding, and reflects great credit upon the medical officers of the 40th Regiment."*

In December, 1827, a letter was received from the Secretary of War, for the fourth time within a few years, altering the establishment of the regiment, and, on this occasion, considerably augmenting it.†

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† October, 1818. Establishment fixed at ten companies.
August, 1821. Establishment fixed at eight companies.
February, 1826. Establishment altered to six service companies and four depôt companies.
June, 1827. Establishment raised to ten companies and one recruiting company, as directed in the following letter :—

1 Colonel
2 Lieutenant-Colonels
2 Majors
10 Captains
22 Lieutenants
8 Ensigns
1 Paymaster
1 Adjutant
1 Quarter-Master
1 Surgeon
2 Assistant-Surgeons
1 Sergeant-Major
1 Quarter-Master-Sergeant
1 Paymaster-Sergeant
1 Armourer-Sergeant
1 Schoolmaster-Sergeant
10 Colour-Sergeants
40 Sergeants
50 Corporals
1 Drum-Major
21 Drummers and Fifers
950 Privates

1128 Total numbers; and one recruiting company consisting of—
1 Captain
2 Lieutenants
8 Sergeants
8 Corporals

19

"War Office,
"7th July, 1827.

"Sir,

"I have the honor to signify to you that the King has been pleased to order the establishment of the Regiment under your command to be augmented from the 25th June, 1827, so as to consist of the numbers mentioned in the margin hereof.

"I have the honor to be,
"Sir,
"Your most obedient servant,
"(Signed) PALMERSTON.

"Officer Commanding
"40th Regiment of Foot,
"New South Wales."

Regimental Record Book.

1828.

On 10th June, 1828, Colonel Arthur again inspected the regiment. The following is an extract from the Garrison Order which he published on the occasion :

"The appearance of the 40th Regiment at the half-yearly inspection, on the 10th instant, claims the perfect approbation of the colonel commanding; for, notwithstanding that the greatest portion of the regiment is detached in the interior, and the difficulties Major Kirkwood has had to contend with by the men being so much employed at the out stations, and the severe duty performed by the garrison, leaving but little time or opportunity for practice, yet the Field Movements and Marching were executed with Precision and Steadiness, and the perfection attained by the Recruits, lately joined from England, plainly evidences the care and attention paid to their Drill.

"With the Internal Economy of the Regiment the Colonel Commanding feels equally satisfied, and was particularly pleased with the neatness and regularity observed in Keeping the Regimental and Company Books. The state of the Hospital did not fail again to attract attention and approbation.

"The greatest credit is due to Major Kirkwood for his unremitting and successful application to the education of the children; their improvement is striking, and the system he has adopted cannot fail to lay a foundation for forming excellent non-commissioned officers, whose characters and abilities will at no very distant period be useful to His Majesty's service." *

The inspection report is, like the above, very satisfactory. In his general remarks, Colonel Arthur says :

"From the hostile spirit manifested by the Aborigines, the 40th Regiment has occupied in considerable force the frontiers of the settled districts of the Colony, which, together with the protection of the penal settlements, has kept the corps in full activity, and, indeed, exposed the men to very severe duty.

* *Regimental Record Book.*

"All the outposts have been regularly relieved, and as the most assiduous attention has been paid to the discipline of the men in rotation on their return to Head Quarters, so the Regiment has retained the repectable appearance on parade it assumed at the last Inspection, and in its interior economy nothing has been lost; on the contrary, as the barrack accommodation has been enlarged (etc., etc.), the comfort of the soldiers has been augmented and the general conduct and character of the men is strikingly improved, and decidedly such as reflects credit on the zeal and ability of the commanding officer, and evinces that he has been well supported by those under his command." *

The above extracts are sufficient to show how arduous and distasteful, as well as demoralising, were the duties which the 40th had to perform in New South Wales. By his zeal and ability the commanding officer, with the help of those under him, had succeeded in maintaining discipline and efficiency; but little pleasure can have been derived from serving under such circumstances, and it must have been with feelings of the greatest satisfaction that the following general order (dated Sydney, 30th July, 1828), was received by the 40th:

"The Lieutenant-General having received orders to forward the 40th Regiment to Bombay, Colonel Arthur will be pleased to prepare the first division for embarkation, to consist of

1 Lieutenant-Colonel	1 Paymaster
2 Captains	1 Surgeon
2 Lieutenants	1 Quarter-Master
2 Ensigns	

and 200 Rank and File, with a due proportion of Sergeants and Drummers.†

"(Signed,) CHAS STURT,
"Major of Brigade.

"By command of His Excellency
Lieut.-General Darling."

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office. † *Regimental Record Book.*

This general order was supplemented by the following garrison order:

"Brigade Office,
"Hobart Town,
"22nd September, 1828.

"No. 1. The 1st division, 40th Regiment, under orders to proceed to Bombay, will embark on board the transport *Phœnix* on Thursday, the 25th instant, at 2 o'clock p.m.

"The Colonel Commanding desires to avail himself of this opportunity of repeating his approbation of the character the Regiment has maintained for good conduct and discipline, both in garrison and out-stations, and of expressing his regret at losing a corps so long employed at this station with credit to itself and advantage to the colony.

"The zeal and unremitting attention Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood has bestowed on the Interior Economy of the Regiment will now be amply rewarded by his having the satisfaction of embarking the corps in a state of discipline which must render it a most valuable acquisition to the Army in India."

"No. 2. The Colonel Commanding will see the 40th Regiment in the barrack square on Wednesday morning, the 24th instant, at 11 o'clock. The Division under orders for Bombay will be off duty and parade in heavy marching order.

"(Signed), JOHN MONTAGU,
"Major of Brigade.

"By command of His Excellency
Colonel George Arthur."

The head-quarters of the regiment—consisting of two captains, three lieutenants, two ensigns, one paymaster, one surgeon, three staff-sergeants, eight sergeants, eight drummers, and one hundred and sixty-four rank and file—under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood, and comprising the seventh and light companies, with the band, embarked for Bombay on board the *Phœnix* transport at Hobart Town on 25th September, 1828. The remainder of the regiment was left

distributed in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, under the command of Major Turton, to follow later on.

The ship sailed on 29th September, and no doubt those on board thought themselves lucky to be the first to start; but had they known what was in store for them, their pleasure would assuredly have been less, for the voyage turned out to be a most tempestuous and protracted one; so much so, that on 6th December it was thought expedient to reduce the quantity of water allowed to each person on board, and a reduction of one-third the usual quantity took place. This was continued until the 8th, when, as the light winds—and consequent uncertainty of relief—still continued, a still further reduction of one pint from each adult, and half-a-pint from each child, was enforced. This scale was maintained until 21st December, when, calms and light winds still prevailing, and having at the then rate of issue only four days' water in the ship, it became a matter of paramount necessity to again decrease the allowance, which was now reduced to two pints each man per day for all purposes. The ship was at this time in latitude 5·58 N. and 75·08 E.; the weather was consequently extremely warm, and the troops suffered terribly from thirst. At last things became so bad that there was no alternative but to run the ship straight for the nearest port. This was accordingly done. The captain bore up for the coast of India, and on 26th December came to anchor off Aujanga, a small town on the Malabar Coast. Throughout this trying time the patience and cheerfulness of the men was beyond praise; but their good temper and discipline was still further to be tested, for whilst at Aujanga a mutiny broke out amongst the crew of the *Phœnix*, owing to their not being allowed to introduce spirits into the ship, and all but the officers, two seamen, and a boy refused to work. Under these circumstances the duty of watering and working the ship fell upon the soldiers, who performed all that was required of them with the greatest alacrity and goodwill.

A small supply of water only was taken in at Aujanga, and on 28th December the ship sailed for Quilon, a port about twenty miles northward, where there was a military and commissariat establishment belonging to the Honourable East India Company. At this place

full supplies of every kind were taken in, and on 4th January, 1829, the ship sailed for Bombay. One private died on board, from "Spasmodic Cholera," on 2nd January, 1829, but happily no others appear to have been attacked by the disease. On the 21st the vessel reached Bombay, and on the 22nd the troops, having been allowed to land, marched into barracks at the fort.*

* The substance of this account is contained in the *Regimental Record Book.*

CHAPTER XII. 1829-40.

ARRIVAL OF THE REGIMENT IN BOMBAY.—THE BLACK IN THE EPAULETTES, ETC. — PREPARING FOR FIELD SERVICE.—THE SIND RESERVE FORCE.—SEIZURE OF KARACHI.—RAVAGES OF THE CHOLERA.—PRESENTATION OF NEW COLOURS.—THE REGIMENT MARCHES INTO UPPER SIND.

1829.

ON 21st Jauuary, 1829, the division of the regiment which had arrived in India was inspected by Lieutenant-Colonel Sullivan, commanding the garrison at Bombay, who, in his report, after several very complimentary remarks, says:—

"The disadvantages the regiment has laboured under in being separated in various small detachments *for nearly eight years*, does not appear to have produced any alteration in the discipline and interior economy of this division, which fully supports (from what I have observed) the excellent character they brought with them from Van Diemen's Land."*

This inspection was followed by another, on 9th February, when the division was inspected by His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Bradford, the commander-in-chief, who expressed himself in the highest terms to the commanding officer, in the barrack-square, on the appearance and good order of the division.

On the same day an order was received for the regiment to proceed, by water, to Vingola, there to disembark and march to Belgaum, a station in the southern Mahratta country. Accordingly, on the morning of the 13th, the division embarked on board a hired vessel, named the *Edmonstone*, and sailed the same day. Two days' sail brought it to Vingola, and on the 16th the division disembarked

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.

and marched into camp adjoining the lines of the 14th Native Infantry. Here a halt was made until the 21st; the detachment then continued its journey to Belgaum, arrived there on 2nd March without any casualties, and two days later took possession of the European barracks at that station.

Between this date and 11th May, 1830, the regiment was gradually completed by successive detachments from England and Van Diemen's Land.*

On 24th June, 1829, the following letter was received from the War Office, again altering the establishment of the regiment :—

9 COMPANIES IN INDIA.

1	Colonel
2	Lieutenant-Colonels
2	Majors
9	Captains
20	Lieutenants
7	Ensigns
1	Paymaster
1	Adjutant
1	Quarter-Master
1	Surgeon
2	Assistant-Surgeons
1	Sergeant-Major
1	Qr.-Mr.-Sergeant
1	Pay-Mr.-Sergeant
1	Armourer-Sergeant
1	School-Mr.-Sergeant
9	Colour-Sergeants
27	Sergeants
36	Corporals
1	Drum-Major
12	Drummers
700	Privates
837	

1 DEPOT COMPANY

1	Captain
2	Lieutenants
1	Ensign
4	Sergeants
4	Corporals
1	Drummer

"WAR OFFICE,
"26th January, 1829.

"SIR,

"I have the honour to signify to you, that the King has been pleased to order the establishment of the Regiment under your command to be reduced from the 25th December, 1829, so as to consist of the numbers mentioned in the margin thereof.

"I have the honor to be,
"Sir,
"Your most obdt. servant,
"(Sd.) H. HARDINGE."

* The first, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant—consisting of one ensign, one assistant-surgeon, one sergeant, one corporal, two drummers, and eight privates—arrived at Bombay from England on 3rd July, 1829, in the East India Company's ship *Atlas*. This detachment joined a division of the 40th (two hundred and thirty-four men) which had arrived from Van Diemen's Land in June, and the whole, under Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant,—senior lieutenant-colonel of the regiment,—was, by order of the commander-in-chief, constituted the head-quarters. For some months they remained in Bombay, but, towards the end of the year, received orders to proceed to Belgaum, and on 5th December embarked in "*pattamars*" for Vingula, which was reached on the 9th. From thence they

The next day a notification was received of the death of the colonel of the regiment, General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B., who, in former years, had so gallantly led the flank companies at the landing in Aboukir Bay; Lieutenant-General Sir James Kempt, G.C.B., being appointed in his place.

1830.

Early in January, 1830, a detachment, consisting of two companies, was ordered on field service with one company of the 50th Native Infantry and a brigade of guns. The detail of the 40th was one captain, two brevet captains, one lieutenant, two ensigns, eight sergeants, eight corporals, four drummers, and one hundred and twenty privates, the whole under the command of Brevet Captain Richardson.*

What was the exact nature of their service is not recorded, but they were absent only nine days, returning to head-quarters on the 19th.

On 17th and 18th February, Brigadier-General Leighton, C.B.,

---

marched on the 14th, and arrived at Belgaum on the 23rd without casualties.

On the evening of the same day that the head-quarters left Bombay, a division of the regiment arrived at that place in the transport *Georgiana*, from Van Diemen's Land. Captain Butler was in command, and brought with him one lieutenant, one ensign, one quarter-master, twelve sergeants, nine corporals, one drummer, and one hundred and seventy-eight privates. The detachment left for Vingola on 14th December without disembarking, arrived on the 18th, and encamped until transport, etc., could be sent from Belgaum. This was received in time for a start to be made on 1st January, 1830, and on the 9th of that month it reached Belgaum.

The third, and last, detachment arrived at Bombay from Van Diemen's Land on 14th April, 1830, in the transport *Guildford*. It consisted of one field officer (Major Turton), one captain, four lieutenants, nine sergeants, five corporals, two drummers, and one hundred and seventy-nine privates. At Bombay the men were transhipped into the East India Company's ship *Arnaud*, sailed on the 24th, and arrived at Vingola on the 28th. From thence, on 2nd May, they marched to Belgaum, and joined the regiment on the 11th of that month.—*Regimental Record Book.*

* John Richardson served as a subaltern in the 40th in the Peninsula and at Waterloo (Peninsular Medal, with clasps for Busaco, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenees, Nivelle, Orthez, and Toulouse, and Waterloo medal). Became captain in the 40th, 17th November, 1831; exchanged to 83rd, in 1833, with which he served in Canada. Retired, as captain, in 1840.

held his half-yearly inspection and review of the regiment, and the following is an extract from the Divisional Order which he was pleased to issue on the occasion.

"Brigadier-General Leighton, having concluded a half-yearly inspection and review of His Majesty's 40th Regiment, considers it a duty to express his satisfaction of the clean, healthy, and soldierlike appearance of the men, their steadiness under arms, and with the manner the evolutions were performed, as also with the way the interior economy is conducted, all of which having impressed the reviewing officer with a favourable opinion of the zeal and attention given to this highly distinguished regiment by the commanding officer (Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant), Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood, and the whole of the officers, in the short time the men have been together at this station, after being much divided into details for an unusually long period.

"Brigadier-General Leighton was likewise well pleased with the clean state of the hospital and arrangements, under Assistant Surgeon Bell, and he will not fail to make a report corresponding with these sentiments for the information of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief."

In his Inspection Report, Brigadier-General Leighton states:—

"His Majesty's 40th Regiment arrived at Belgaum, in detachments, within the last year—the first, of one hundred and eighty men, under Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood, in March; the second, of two hundred and thirty-four, under Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant, in December; and the third, of two hundred, under Captain Butler, last month. A fourth detail, of one hundred and fifty-two, is soon expected from Van Diemen's land.

"The number of men at this station, having been together only for five weeks previous to the Inspection and Review, this report, as given under the separate heads, may be considered creditable to the regiment, and to afford proof that much attention has been paid to its discipline and interior economy in a short time by the commanding officer (Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant), Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood, and the other officers and non-commissioned officers, and

I conclude, from what I have seen and been informed since my arrival here, that the regiment will go on improving until every defect is corrected, which may have arisen owing to its long separated state in Van Diemen's Land.

"With reference to a circular letter from the Horse Guards, of the 23rd October, 1828, I have to observe that not any deviation is permitted from His Majesty's Regulations in the clothing and appointments of officers, and with reference to a circular of 24th June, 1829, I have to remark that the objectionable practice of suffering the moustache, or the beard on the chin to grow, is strictly prohibited in the 40th Regiment.

"Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant, the senior lieutenant-colonel, arrived in Bombay, from England, on 3rd July, and joined a detachment of two hundred and thirty-four men, who had arrived from Van Diemen's Land early in June, from which date he took command of the regiment, but did not reach Belgaum with the detachment until 23rd December, prior to which Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkwood had commanded there one hundred and eighty men."*

A few months later a copy of the following letter, from the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, to Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Bradford, K.C.B., commander-in-chief in Bombay, was transmitted to the Regiment:—

"Horse Guards,
"25th August, 1830.

"SIR,

"The report of the 40th Regiment has given much satisfaction to Lord Hill, and I am commanded to say that His Lordship deems it very creditable to the commanding officer and the officers of the regiment under the circumstances stated.

"I have the honor to be, &c.,
"H. TAYLOR,
"Adjutant-General.

"Lieutenant-General Sir T. Bradford, K.C.B.,
"Commanding at Bombay."†

---

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office. † *Regimental Record Book.*

When the last detachment of the 40th eventually left Van Diemen's Land, it is pleasing to find that the lieutenant-governor, Colonel Arthur, still held the very high opinion of the regiment which he had so often expressed.

That he did so is shewn by the following garrison order, dated Van Diemen's Land, 16th February, 1830:—

"GARRISON ORDER.*

"1. On the embarkation of the first division of the 40th Regiment, in September, 1828, the colonel commanding had the gratifying duty of expressing his approbation of the general conduct of that corps, whilst it had served under the command of Lieutenant-Colonels Balfour and Kirkwood.

"On the departure of the last division of the 40th Regiment, which embarks this day, he has the satisfaction to repeat that, under the command of Major Turton, every duty has continued to be performed with great credit to the corps and with essential advantage to the public service of this colony.

"2. On many occasions, whilst serving in this command, military duties have devolved upon Major Turton which have required both experience and intelligence, and, in the execution of these, he has never disappointed the confidence which the colonel commanding has reposed in him.

"From the peculiar character of this colony, Major Turton's services have also been frequently called forth in aid of the measures of the civil government, and he has invariably afforded them with great benefit to the public, with honor and credit to himself, and to the entire satisfaction of the Lieutenant Governor.

"3. The colonel commanding takes his leave of the regiment with every sincere desire for its success as a corps, and for the individual welfare and happiness of those, both officers and men, whose exertions have been at all times so cheerfully and effectually afforded in the discharge of the harassing duties which have devolved on the regiment in this command, more especially whilst the crime of

* *Regimental Record Book.*

bush-ranging so extensively and destructively prevailed in Van Diemen's Land."

On 25th, 26th, and 27th May, Brigadier-General Leighton made another inspection of the regiment, and the following is an extract from the Divisional Order he was pleased to issue on that occasion :—*

"Brigadier-General Leighton, having completed the half-yearly inspection and review of the 40th Regiment, has derived much satisfaction in the discharge of this most important duty. Until the 10th of this month the regiment had not been together for years, and although the brigadier-general was prepared to expect some improvement since the last inspection and review, from his personal knowledge of the zeal of Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant, and the unremitting attention bestowed by him and the officers under him to the discipline of the regiment, yet he thinks it a duty to declare in orders that his expectations have been fully realized.

"The steadiness and improved appearance of the men under arms, their marching past in order of review, their performance of the manual and platoon exercises and the manner they went through the evolutions and movements at the review yesterday morning was gratifying and satisfactory to the reviewing officer, and which movements the extraordinary coolness of the weather permitted to be made without fatigue to the soldiers.

"The brigadier-general cannot omit to express his approbation of the manner the interior management of the regiment has been conducted by Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant, a proof of which is to be found in the sobriety of the soldiers as a body; their orderly conduct in barracks and the few men that have been brought to trial for offences before courts-martial since last inspection. He is happy to think that in a short time the soldiers will be more comfortably lodged than they have hitherto been by the improvements now going on to the barracks and hospital.

"It will be a pleasing duty to Brigadier-General Leighton to report

* *Regimental Record Book.*

the progressively improving state of this regiment, now that it has been got together, in discipline and appearance, as above expressed, for the information of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief."

At this time the clothing and appointments of the officers of the army were occupying the attention of the authorities, hence these matters are again specially referred to by General Leighton, in his report after the inspection. In this document he states that the clothing and appointments of the officers were, according to His Majesty's Regulations, still in force in India, but that the new uniform was not yet in use, nor the new epaulettes, nor new lace. These latter (epaulettes and lace), it is stated, "will come into use in December next."*

Probably the new regulations did not recognise the black, which at this period, and for many years before, appears to have been worn by officers of the 40th mixed in their epaulettes and coatee ornaments. Had the regiment been at home and able to bring forward its claims to this peculiarity, which by some other regiments was retained, possibly it might have been otherwise; but, being abroad, and communication between England and India a difficult and lengthy process, it is probable that when the new orders arrived it was thought better to accept them without question. However this may be, no correspondence on the subject has been preserved, so far as is known, nor can any document be found in which the reason for the adoption of the black is stated, but there can be little doubt that it was originally a tribute to the memory of some one of the many distinguished officers with whom the 40th served, and who died under circumstances which specially appealed to the feelings of the regiment. In this category General Wolfe and Sir Ralph Abercromby may certainly be included. The former served with the 40th at Louisburg, when the flank companies were under his immediate command, and shortly afterwards met his death at the head of the Louisburg Grenadiers on the Heights of Abraham, before Quebec. The latter granted a special request of the Regiment in taking the four flank companies to Egypt,

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.

and these same companies were present at the battle of Alexandria, when he fell. The 40th also took a prominent part at his funeral, and General Hutchinson, colonel-commandant of the regiment, succeeded to the command in Egypt when Sir Ralph Abercromby was killed.

On 24th December, Brigadier-General M. Kennedy, C.B., completed his half-yearly inspection and review of the regiment, upon which occasion the following Divisional Order was issued:—

"Southern Division of the Army,
"Head-quarters, Belgaum,
"Monday, 27th December, 1830.

"EXTRACT FROM DIVISION ORDER.

"The brigadier-general, having completed the half-yearly inspection and review of the 40th Regiment, and received the returns on such occasions, it is now a very pleasing duty for him to express the satisfaction he has felt from observing every branch of duty and discipline which has come under his inspection to be so much in conformity with orders and established regulations.

"In a few words, he has much to commend and nothing to find fault with.

"Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant is entitled to more praise than that which the Brigadier-General could offer for the state in which the corps has been found, and he will therefore not fail in noticing to his superiors, in the most favourable terms, what is due to that officer, aided as he appears to be in proper support from the officers and staff under his command. Under the present system, and with such officers, the brigadier-general is confident that the discipline and perfect harmony existing in the regiment will be fully maintained to do honor to His Majesty's service.

"By order,
"(Signed) T. GORDON, Acting Assistant-Adjutant-General,
"Southern D.A."*

* *Regimental Record Book.*

Almost the same words are used in the Inspection Report, it is not, therefore, necessary to quote it.

1831.

On 21st January, 1831, the regiment left Belgaum, and, in accordance with orders previously received, proceeded, *viâ* Vingola, *en route* to Poona.* Two days afterwards it was embarked in eighteen "pattamars" and sailed, on the morning of 2nd February, for Bombay. There, as each vessel arrived in the harbour, the troops were transhipped into small boats and in this way were conveyed to Panwell, which place had been selected as the general rendezvous.

Owing to adverse winds it was a considerable time before all the regiment arrived. The first boats reached Panwell on the 9th, and the rest followed at intervals, but on the 14th there were still two pattamars to come in, and it was thought advisable to wait no longer. Accordingly the head-quarters of the regiment left Panwell on the 16th, and started on the march to Poona,† where it arrived on the 24th, and took possession of the lines lately occupied by the 2nd Queen's. The rest of the regiment arrived, in detachments, between this and 13th March.

---

* When the regiment left Belgaum a Divisional Order was issued, from which the following is an extract:—

"On the occasion of the departure of His Majesty's 40th Regiment from this cantonment, the brigadier-general deems it as a duty, and he confesses it to be a most gratifying one, to acknowledge thus publicly the estimation in which he holds the very orderly and truly soldierlike conduct of the men of this highly distinguished corps while it has been stationed at Belgaum.

"To Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant and the officers he begs to offer his sincere good wishes for their health and for an increase of that renown they have already gained.

"By Order,
"(Signed) THOMAS GORDON,
"Acting Assistant-Adjutant-General.

"The casualties in the regiment, during the time it was quartered in Belgaum, were:—

"Ensign Alsop, four sergeants and fifty-nine rank and file, chiefly from dysentery, a disease extremely prevalent at the time."—*Regimental Record Book.*

† The whole of the sick and hospital establishment had to be left behind, owing to want of transport; also one field officer, two subalterns, three sergeants, one corporal, and thirteen privates belonging to companies which had not arrived.

On 29th October, the regiment was reviewed by Major-General J. S. Barns, who "highly complimented it on its appearance and the manner in which the several evolutions were performed."

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment, on 31st December, officers of the depôt company included, as follows:—*

Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	21	8	6	5	35	36	13	602	741

1832.

The ordinary half-yearly inspection of the regiment was made by Colonel H. Sullivan on 7th January, 1832, and he again expressed himself in most flattering terms with regard to its appearance, etc.†

Major-General Sir J. S. Barns, K.C.B., inspected the regiment again on 11th June, and, at the conclusion of his report, says:—

"I have much satisfaction in being able to report this regiment most efficient in every respect, both as regards their discipline and interior economy."‡

Another inspection was made on 24th December by the same officer with the same result.§

During the year 1832 the regiment was unfortunate in being attacked by cholera, but the disease happily did not spread to any great extent.¶

* The following casualties occurred in the regiment during the year 1831:—
Captain Dalrymple, Lieutenant Queade, three sergeants, and seventeen rank and file, died—dysentery or liver complaint being chiefly the cause.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† *Regimental Record Book*, and *Inspection Returns.*

‡ *Inspection Returns*, Record Office. § *Ib.*

¶ The casualties in the regiment during the year 1832 were:—
Quarter-Master Hales, Lieutenant Phibbs, four sergeants, and seventeen rank and file deceased; (of this number two sergeants and ten rank and file died of cholera during the months of July and August), and one sergeant and eight rank and file discharged abroad. Sergeant-Major Walsh promoted to quarter-master.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment, on 31st December, as follows:—

Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	22	8	6	2	36	98	13	549	686

1833.

Sir J. Barns inspected the regiment again on 7th June, 1833, and also on 20th November of the same year. His reports on both occasions are very good. The following extract from his November report will be sufficient to show his opinion of the regiment:—

"I have to report most favourably on the excellent appearance of His Majesty's 40th Regiment . . . and that they continue in a most efficient state in all respects.

"The most perfect unanimity and understanding continues to exist in this most respectable regiment."*

The commander-in-chief, His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Colin Halkett, K.C.B., G.C.H., was also present at the inspection on 20th November, and subsequently a General Order was published, from which the following is an extract. The wording of the order in referring to the good reputation of the regiment as its "high old character" is very quaint:—

"EXTRACT FROM GENERAL ORDERS.

"Head-quarters, Poona,

"Thursday, 21st November, 1833.

"By the Commander-in-Chief.

"The commander-in-chief, having passed in review the horse brigade and His Majesty's 40th Regiment on the 19th and 20th

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.—General Barns' remarks being, as a rule, very terse, the above must be considered as exceptionally complimentary.

instant, desires to express in General Orders to the commanding officers of both these corps, the gratification he has derived from their appearance and performance in the field.

"The lieutenant-general has been much pleased by the perfect cleanliness, the steadiness under arms, and the correctness in movement and in firing of His Majesty's 40th Regiment. It is gratifying to find that, under the command of Colonel Valiant, this regiment has sustained its high old character, and His Excellency looks with confidence to the colonel's activity and judgment, to the intelligence and right feeling of the officers, and the good disposition of the non-commissioned officers and men, for the preservation of that character, and the maintenance of quiet and orderly conduct amid the greater temptations to which the corps will shortly be exposed in the garrison of Bombay.*

"*(True extract.)*

"(Signed) A. URQUHART, Lieutenant,
"Acting Assistant-Adjutant-General, P.D.A."

On 2nd December the 40th Regiment left Poona for Bombay, reached Panwell on the 9th, and embarked in boats on the afternoon of the 10th. The same evening, about 10 o'clock, the boats started, and the regiment—after disembarking at the Apollo Bander, in Bombay, at 6 o'clock the next morning—marched into the town barracks. The next day the duties of the garrison were taken over from the Queen's, and on the 13th the 40th Regiment marched to Colaba and took over the barracks there, which had been vacated by the Queen's on the previous day.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December, depôt officers included, as follows :—†

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† The casualties in the regiment during the year 1833 were: Lieutenant Rawlings drowned on passage from England to Ireland, and one sergeant and thirteen privates deceased in India.

Colonel	Lieut-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	22	7	6	5	36	36	13	511	651

1834.

On 9th June, 1834, Major-General Sir J. S. Barns, K.C.B, inspected the regiment for the last time at Colaba, and expressed himself as much satisfied with its appearance, and also with its interior economy.*

Such was the state of the regiment—continually well reported on, and in complete harmony—when the introduction into its midst of a senior officer from outside seems for a time to have most seriously affected its prosperity and happiness.

This unfortunate episode is not pleasant to record, but it would be wrong to pass it over in silence. Violent disputes arose between the officer in question and the commanding officer, owing to which, it is needless to say, the regiment as a whole suffered. To enter fully into the rights and wrongs of the case would be unprofitable, and, at this distance of time, undesirable;† but one inference, however, can be drawn from the fact that when the 40th arrived at Bombay, under Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant, it was spoken of by the officers who inspected it as efficient and in perfect harmony, that whilst at Bombay this efficiency and harmony were not maintained, but that as soon as the regiment left, and Colonel Valiant resumed command, freed from the presence of the officer who had been unable to agree

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Both officers were tried by court-martial, the result in the two cases, however, was very different; for although Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant was reprimanded, he was shortly afterwards entrusted with the command of the garrison of Bombay, and continued to command the 40th Regiment until 1845, during which time he was created a K.C.B. and K.H. for his distinguished services. The other officer was dismissed from the Service.

with him, happiness and efficiency were at once restored, and continued uninterruptedly throughout his long and distinguished command.

The hard garrison duty and the depressing climate of Bombay seem to have had a bad effect upon the health of the men, and the commander-in-chief, Sir John Keane, recommended, at the end of the year, that the regiment should be moved to Belgaum to recruit its health; but this was over-ruled by the Supreme Government.

Two inspections were made by His Excellency during the year—one in August and another in December. Of the first there is no report, and the second is not satisfactory. In the latter, Sir John says:—

"It gives me great pain to come in contact with this fine old regiment, which I have known so long, at a period when the animosity subsisting between . . . . . at its head has been carried to such a pitch, etc."

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment, on 31st December, depôt officers included, as follows:—*

Colonel	Lieutenant-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	21	7	5	4	33	33	13	554	685

1835.

On 9th May, 1835, a notification was received that Lieutenant-General Sir George Cooke, K.C.B., had been appointed colonel of the regiment, *vice* Sir James Kempt removed to the command of the 2nd Foot.

* The casualties in the regiment during the year 1834 were:—

Assistant-Surgeon Archibald and Lieutenant Williams died—the former in the town barracks, and the latter at Colaba; and two sergeants, one corporal, and twenty-seven privates died in the regimental hospital.

The regiment was again inspected and reported on by His Excellency Sir John Keane, in November, 1835. The condition of affairs was still unsatisfactory, and the report is not good.

Meanwhile, instructions had been received that the regiment was to march shortly, by wings, to Deesa, to relieve the 6th Foot at that station; and, on 16th December, the head-quarters and right wing, consisting of the grenadiers, numbers one, two, and three companies, with the whole of the recruits, under the command of Colonel Valiant,* embarked in sixteen "pattamars" at the Colaba Bander, *en route* to Deesa, where they arrived on 21st January the following year.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment, on 31st December, depôt officers included, as follows:—†

Colonel	Lieut-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	1	2	10	21	7	6	5	33	33	13	610	742

1836.

The left wing left Colaba on 4th February, and arrived at Deesa on 12th March.

On 27th May, Brigadier-General Brooks, then in temporary command of the northern division of the army of Bombay, made his half-yearly inspection of the regiment, and it is gratifying to find that he

* Colonel Valiant had for some time been in command of the Garrison of Bombay, and had not exercised his command in the regiment. On the corps proceeding to Deesa, it appears he rejoined and went with it.

† The casualties in the regiment during the year 1835 were:—

Major Turton and Captain Pennefather died; the former near St. Helena, on his passage to England, and the latter at Colaba; also one sergeant, one corporal, and twenty-seven privates died in India.

The last-named officer, Captain John Pyne Pennefather, had seen much service: in the Travancore country, in 1809; on the Isle of Nance, in 1810; in Java, in 1811-12; in Macassar, in 1814; and in Ceylon, during the Kandyan war, in

expresses himself well satisfied with its appearance. He, however, mentions in his report that the men have suffered much from sickness and hard duty in Bombay.*

The next inspection, by the same officer, was made in December. In his report, he says:—

"The Inspection of His Majesty's 40th Regiment has been most satisfactory, particularly when contrasted with that of last May—the men then looked sickly, careworn, and incapable of undergoing fatigue; their movements were loose and slovenly, and their clothing hung about them. They are now the picture of health and contentment; they move smartly and compact; their appointments and clothing are well-fitted.

"The conduct of the men in quarters is most exemplary. There has not been a single complaint against them during the whole period they have been with the Deesa Field Brigade. The interior economy is admirable, and reflects the highest credit on Colonel Valiant."†

This is sufficient to show how quickly the regiment recovered itself with Colonel Valiant at its head, but a speech made by the commander-in-chief of the Bombay army, Sir John Keane, when he reviewed the regiment on 6th February following, must have been particularly gratifying to Colonel Valiant, and to the regiment in general. He said:—

"Colonel Valiant, this is the first time I have had the honour to see you at the head of the 40th Regiment since I last saw it in the Presidency. A wonderful improvement has taken place in every respect, collectively and individually.

"Praise is claimed, and praise is due; and to you, Sir, as its chief,

---

1818. He was captain of the light company of the 59th, at the storming of Bhurtpore, and was sent home by Lord Combermere, with a valuable Oriental sword, as a present to the Duke of Wellington. He exchanged to the 40th Regiment in 1831. After twenty-eight years' service, twenty-four of which were in India, he applied to retire on a half-pay majority, on account of his broken health. He died before the news arrived that his application was refused, leaving a widow and a large family.

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office. † *Ib.*

it is my duty, and a pleasing one, to express my highest satisfaction, and to request you will convey it to the officers and men under your charge.

"Colonel Valiant, since I have been a general officer I have often wished to be again a lieutenant-colonel, and could such a change have been accomplished, my soldier's pride would have been complete to have commanded the 40th Regiment."*

1837.

On 23rd June the regiment received a notification that Sir George Cooke, who had only so lately been appointed colonel, was dead, and that Lieutenant-General Sir Lionel Smith, K.C.B.,† had been appointed in his stead.

During June, Colonel Valiant was himself in command of the Deesa Field Brigade, and Major George Hibbert‡ in temporary command of the 40th; no inspection report was consequently sent in. Lieutenant-Colonel Powell§ had been appointed second lieutenant-colonel of the regiment since the last inspection, but had not joined.‖

Whilst the regiment was at Deesa the news was received of the death of King William IV. and the accession of Her present Majesty.

On December 20th, Brigadier-General Brooks, who was in temporary command of the southern division of the Bombay Army, made his inspection of the regiment.

Colonel Valiant was still commanding the Deesa Brigade—Lieutenant-Colonel Powell had not joined, and Major Jebb was on leave in England. Hence Major George Hibbert was, as before, in command of the regiment.

General Brooks, in his Inspection Return, makes the following remarks:—

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† See Biographical Notices—*Appendix.* ‡ *Ib.* § *Ib.*

‖ *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.

"The privates—a very fine body of men, the average height of the regiment five feet seven and a half inches.

"The inspection and review of Her Majesty's 40th Regiment has been most satisfactory. The men are the picture of health and happiness, etc., etc.

"I am happy to report that not a regiment in the British army *can* be more conspicuous for its exemplary conduct and discipline."*

In this report Colonel Valiant and Lieutenant-Colonel Powell first appear with the letters K.H. after their names, shewing that they had both lately been created Knights of Hanover.†

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December, depôt officers included, as follows:—‡

Colonel	Lieutenant-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	22	8	6	5	33	34	18	640	776

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.

† Among the officers at this time serving in the regiment, mention must be made of Colonel Powell's son—Captain, afterwards Colonel Thomas Sidney Powell, C.B., 53rd Regiment. This officer purchased his first commission—a half-pay ensigncy unattached—in 1826; was brought on full pay in 1829; and got his company in the 40th in 1835. He was aide-de-camp and Persian interpreter to Lord Keane at the capture of Ghazni; served with the 6th Foot in the Kaffir war; with the 57th at Balaklava and Inkerman; and was killed in command of the 53rd and Naval Brigade, in action with the Dinapur mutineers, 2nd November, 1857.

‡ The casualties in the regiment during the year 1837 were: Lieutenant-General Sir George Cooke, K.C.B., deceased in England; two sergeants, one corporal, and twenty-four privates deceased in India.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST JANUARY, 1837.

(From the Annual Army List.)

WITH NOTES.

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	wSir George Cooke, K.C.B.*	23rd Dec., 1834	*L.-G.*, 19th July, 1821
Lieut.-Colonel	Thomas Valiant, K.H.*	7th June, 1827	8th October, 1835
,, ,,	Thomas Powell, K.H.*	19th Feb., 1836	
Major	Richard Jebb	1st May, 1835	22nd July, 1830
,,	wGeorge Hibbert*	13th Nov., 1835	
Captain	Evelyn Spencer Boscawen†	20th March, 1827	1st August, 1826
,,	James Stopford*	10th Sept., 1830	
,,	Fitz-Herbert Coddington	24th Dec., 1832	
,,	Simon Wm. Mayne	5th April, 1833	1st February, 1827
,,	Thomas James Valiant*	1st May, 1835	
,,	Joseph Curtin	18th July, 1835	
,,	Thomas Sidney Powell†	13th Nov., 1835	
,,	John Kelly	28th May, 1836	27th May, 1836
,,	John Gray	22nd Aug., 1836	12th Sept., 1834
Lieutenant	Joseph Boyer Oliver	20th Sept., 1836	19th Sept., 1836
,,	Thomas Miller	19th April, 1827	
,,	Francis Stamford	25th June, 1827	1st Sept., 1820
,,	John McDuff‡	26th June, 1827	
,,	Boyce M'Kenzie	26th June, 1827	
,,	John Perry Elliott	26th June, 1827	
,,	George Adamson Stanley	31st Jan., 1828	25th May, 1815
,,	James Adamson	11th Jan., 1831	11th June, 1817
,,	Herbert Taylor Lewis	9th Nov., 1831	
,,	Ferdinand White†	10th Nov., 1831	*Adjutant*
,,	Henry Fury Wakefield	29th July, 1832	
,,	Frederick William Smith	24th Dec., 1832	
,,	George Mathias White	19th April, 1833	
,,	Edward Horlock Mortimer	25th Oct., 1833	20th April, 1832
,,	Hugh Thomas Bowen	6th June, 1834	
,,	James Todd†	4th July, 1834	
,,	John Judkin Morris	24th July, 1834	
,,	John Martin Bladen Neill†	9th Jan., 1835	
,,	Henry Crickitt Tyler	1st May, 1835	
,,	Henry Fancourt Valiant	13th Nov., 1835	
,,	Thomas L. K. Nelson†	5th Feb., 1836	29th January, 1836
,,	Richard Baylis Bennett	12th March, 1836	
,,	William Aug. Fyers†	30th May, 1836	
Ensign	Henry Seymour	9th Jan., 1835	
,,	Alexander Abercromby Nelson†	6th March, 1835	
,,	Richard Armstrong	1st May, 1835	
,,	Henry Halkett	29th May, 1835	
,,	Edwin Lee	12th June, 1835	
,,	Alfred John Magnay	30th Nov., 1835	
,,	Fred. Thos. Lechmore Graves Russell	20th May, 1836	
,,	Richard Olpherts	2nd Dec., 1836	
Paymaster	Charles Searlin Naylor	8th May, 1835	*Capt.*, 9th May, 1834
Adjutant	Ferdinand White	1st Oct., 1835	*Lt.*, 10th Nov., 1831
Qr.-Master			
Surgeon	John M'Andrew, M.D.†	29th July, 1836	30th April, 1829
Asst.-Surgeon	Arthur West, M.D.	15th June, 1830	
,, ,,	Henry Hadley, M.D.	12th Dec., 1834	28th Nov., 1834

Agents—Cox & Co.

☞ Lieutenant-General Sir Lionel Smith, K.C.B., G.C.H., was appointed colonel 1st July, 1837, *vice* Sir Geo. Cooke, K.C.B., deceased.

* For officers marked thus (*) see *Appendix*.

† For officers marked thus (†) see footnotes in text.

‡ Afterwards Major-General John McDuff, C.B. Commanded 74th Highlanders during the greater part of the Kaffir War of 1851-53.

1838.

On 20th June, 1838, the regiment was inspected by Brigadier S. Moore, then commanding the Deesa Field Brigade, who expressed himself as highly pleased with its appearance and interior economy.

In December instructions were received for the regiment to proceed, fully equipped for field service, to Mandevi, in order eventually to be employed in Sind.*

Before leaving, it was again inspected, on 27th and 28th December, by Major-General Brooks, commanding the Deesa Field Brigade, who was pleased to speak in the most flattering terms of the conduct, appearance, and discipline of the corps. The following gratifying letter from Captain Wilson, major of brigade, Deesa, was, by the general's directions, forwarded to Colonel Valiant:

"Major of Brigade's Office,
"Camp, near Deesa,
"31st December, 1838.

"Sir,

"I am directed by Major-General Brooks to inform you he cannot permit Her Majesty's 40th Regiment to quit Deesa without requesting you will convey to Major Hibbert, the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, his warmest thanks for the manner in which they have conducted their several duties during the three years they have been under this command. In that period not a single complaint of any kind has been made against them; whilst the perfection of their parade movements, singly and in brigade, can only be equalled by their exemplary conduct on duty, and in their barracks."

"The major-general is fully satisfied that the high state of discipline of Her Majesty's 40th Regiment could only have been obtained by the most persevering zeal and exertion on your part, cordially and efficiently aided by Major Hibbert, the officers, and non-commissioned officers; nor can he pass over in silence the skill, the unremitting

* The 40th regiment was to form part of a reserve force which was to be assembled at Karachi, under Brigadier-General Valiant, K.H., and which was to be stationed in Lower Sind, as circumstances might render expedient.

kindness and attention to the sick of Dr. McAndrew, Assistant-Surgeons West and Hadly. It must ever be a source of gratification to these officers to find that their care and assiduity have been rewarded by having less mortality and fewer sick than any European regiment in India.

"In conclusion, I am instructed to acquaint you that the major-general, in his confidential report, will not fail to do ample justice to yourself, Major Hibbert, and to every individual under your command.

"(Signed) A. R. WILSON, Brevet Captain,
"Major of Brigade.

"To Colonel Valiant, K H.,
"Her Majesty's 40th Regiment."*

This promise General Brooks did not forget, for in his report on the regiment he speaks of it in the most enthusiastic terms, and has nothing but good to say of all connected with it.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December, depôt officers included, as follows :—†

Colonel	Lieut.-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	22	8	6	5	31	33	13	595	728

1839.

Before leaving Deesa the 40th received much cordial hospitality from the many friends it had made while quartered in that station, including a public dinner given in its honour by Major-General Brooks and the officers of the brigade; and its delight at the chance

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† The casualties in the regiment during the year 1838 were two sergeants, one corporal, and twenty-five privates deceased in India.

of the most beautiful and lofty trees, raising a visionary forest—the effect of which was most pleasing and grateful to the eye. The appearance of the camels in the distance was particularly striking: their legs being concealed from view by the effects of the mirage, they seemed to glide along the imaginary lake like mighty vessels—accounting, probably, as some writer has observed, for this animal being called the 'ship of the desert.' So complete was the deception relative to the appearance of water, that on one morning, after a very long march, I have a perfect recollection of seeing many of the men going off after breakfast for the purpose, as they supposed, of enjoying a bath,—this lake, much to their chagrin and the amusement of those too knowing or too lazy to accompany them, turning out a Will-o'-the-Wisp."*

Notwithstanding the barrenness of the country, however, the supply of water at the daily halting places was good, and the encamping grounds convenient. When within a few miles of Mandevi, Colonel Valiant received information to the effect that opposition might be expected to the troops landing at Karachi, and instructions at the same time to move forward the reserve as quickly as possible.† Accordingly, the 40th made a forced march, and reached Mandevi on the morning of 27th January. It is worthy of record that during the march from Deesa, a distance of over two hundred and forty miles, not a single case of drunkenness occurred in the regiment, and there was only one instance of misconduct, of a very trivial nature.

On the morning of the day that the regiment reached Mandevi, Lieutenant-Colonel Powell joined and assumed command, Colonel Valiant being in command of the brigade. The same evening the 40th embarked on board H.M.S. *Wellesley* (74), bearing the flag of Rear-Admiral Sir Frederick Maitland, K.C.B., commander-in-chief of Her Majesty's naval forces in India.

The embarkation commenced about 8 p.m.; but owing to the

---

* From *Neill's Recollections.*

† The immediate occupation of Karachi was important, in order to facilitate the operations and expedite the progress of the Army Corps which had landed at Vikar, near one of the mouths of the Indus, and which was slowly advancing on Hyderabad.

scarcity of boats and the distance at which the *Wellesley* was anchored from the shore, the last detachment did not get on board till nearly 2 o'clock on the morning of the 28th.*

Shortly afterwards, the admiral set sail for the Hujamri mouth of Indus, and there anchored. H.M.S. *Algerine* and one or two of the Honourable East India Company's cruisers joined the expedition at this place.

Seizure of Karachi.

On the evening of 31st January final instructions were received to proceed to Karachi and take it. Accordingly, the same day, the fleet weighed anchor, and on the evening of the 1st February anchored within seven or eight hundred yards of the small fort of Minhora, which guards the entrance to the harbour of Karachi. Immediately after anchoring, boats were lowered to prevent any communication with the harbour from the numerous fishing-smacks and country craft. Whilst employed in this service they were several times fired on from the fort, but no harm was done.†

On the following morning, about 8 o'clock, a flag of truce was sent on shore, in charge of Lieutenant Jenkins, Indian navy, with Captain Gray, of the 40th, as interpreter. The instructions of these officers were to require the immediate and unconditional surrender of the fort; but this was refused, and—consequently—preparations for landing the artillery and four‡ companies of the 40th, under Lieutenant-Colonel Powell, were immediately commenced. Subsequently this small force landed, without opposition, on the western side of the fort, under

---

* *Neill's Recollections.* N.B.—At Mandevi, besides the *Wellesley*, there were one of the East India Company's steamers, and a transport, called the *Hannah;* also a considerable number of country boats for the conveyance of stores, ammunition, etc. In the East India Company's steamer was the 2nd Bombay Native Infantry Grenadiers, under Major Forbes, who had embarked at Bombay, and a company of European Artillery (Bombay), under Captain W. Brett, which had marched from Bhuj, and afterwards embarked in the *Hannah.* These, together with the 40th, were to form part of the Sind Reserve Force.

† *Neill's Recollections* and *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ Or five. Mill says four, including the grenadier and light companies. The *Regimental Record Book* says the flank companies and *three* battalion companies. It is not a matter of much importance, as the whole regiment landed eventually, and no part of it met with any serious opposition. R.H.R.S.

cover of H.M.S. *Algerine* and the Honourable East India Company's ship *Constance*. A second flag of truce was then sent, with the same result as the first; for the Kiladar* said he could not surrender without referring to the Governor of Karachi. This, being obviously only an excuse for gaining time, was not listened to by the admiral, who, after giving the Kiladar ten or fifteen minutes to consider, at the end of which time he still refused to surrender, gave orders for the *Wellesley* to open her broadside, and this she did with admirable precision. A second division, consisting of the remainder of the 40th, under Major Hibbert, was then ordered on shore; but before they reached it the British ensign was seen waving on the breach which had been made in the walls of the fort, and it was found that, notwithstanding the high tone assumed by the Kiladar, a bloodless victory had been gained. The garrison of the fort had soon been driven out of it by the fire from the *Wellesley*, and had sought refuge in the crevices of the rocks, where some of them were afterwards captured.

One gun was fired from the fort during the landing of the first division, but the shot only struck the water near the boat at which it was aimed, and did nothing worse than splash the crew.

Thus ended a very successful *field day*, for it can scarcely be dignified with the title of an engagement; yet, in its results, it was of considerable importance, for the effect of the fall of Karachi, which surrendered the following day, on the minds of the Amirs† of Sind, was a matter of much consequence.

The following Brigade Order was issued by Brigadier Valiant, K H., commanding the Sind Reserve Force, on 8th February, 1839:—

"On board H.M.'s ship *Wellesley*,
"Off Kurrachee,
"3rd February, 1839.

BRIGADE ORDERS.

"The brigadier commanding the Sind Reserve Force cannot allow a day to pass without congratulating the troops under his command

* Custodian of the Fort. † Nobles.

on having accomplished, in conjunction with Her Majesty's naval forces, the object for which they were sent, viz.: the taking possession of the sea defences protecting the harbour as well as the town and fortress of Kurrachee; which latter has this morning surrendered."

"The brigadier cannot avoid expressing his entire approbation of the soldierlike manner in which Her Majesty's Fortieth Regiment landed yesterday, under Lieutenant-Colonel Powell, K.H., and the subsequent disposition made for closely investing the fort, which was fully exemplified when the Belooches attempted to escape from the fire kept up on the fort by Her Majesty's ship *Wellesley*. Lieutenant-Colonel Powell has expressed in warm terms his satisfaction with the conduct of Her Majesty's Fortieth Regiment, and of his entire confidence that they would have done their duty at the posts assigned to them had they been opposed by force.

"The lieutenant-colonel also speaks in terms equally strong of the manner in which Captain Brett, Honourable Company's Artillery, landed his guns and brought them into position.

"By order,

"(Signed) THOS. J. VALIANT, Captain,*

"Acting Assistant-Adjutant-General, S.R. Force."

After landing, picquets were posted, and those off duty then tried to pass the evening as happily as might be, but one matter—the scarcity of food—somewhat interfered with their comfort. The fires had been put out on board the flagship when she cleared for action, and nothing could be cooked there; but the officers of the wardroom despatched a live sheep to the officers on shore, which was presented with mock solemnity by the midshipman in charge. As, however, there were no means available for killing or cooking this animal, it was allowed to live, and the officers satisfied themselves as best they could with biscuits and one cold duck, discovered in the colonel's haversack.† How the men fared is not related, but it is

* Captain Valiant was the son of Brigadier Valiant. He at this time commanded the light company of the 40th, and afterwards commanded the regiment.—*Vide Appendix.*

† *Neill's Recollections.*

probable that the old soldiers, at any rate, did not start with their pockets empty.

About 11 a.m. on 4th February the small boats of the fleet collected close to the beach, under the fort of Minhora; the troops then embarked and proceeded, led by the admiral, to Karachi. Visits of ceremony followed, and suitable positions were chosen for encamping grounds, after which the troops marched to the various places allotted to them and bivouacked for the night. The next day the business of conveying the camp equipage from the boats to the camping grounds commenced. This, from the nature of the landing, the difficulty of obtaining baggage-cattle, and the distance of the camp (over a mile), proved a very arduous and lengthy undertaking; but in the course of a few days it was accomplished, and the regimental lines eventually assumed their usual appearance of comfort and regularity.*

The following letter was about this time received by Brigadier Valiant from Admiral Sir Frederick Maitland:—

"*Wellesley*, off Kurrachee,
"February 6th, 1839.

"My dear Colonel,

"I had the pleasure of receiving your very gratifying letter yesterday afternoon, and have communicated the sentiments you have been kindly pleased to express to Captain Maitland and the officers of the *Wellesley*. It was, I know, the warmest wish of every man on board the ship to render her as comfortable to all the 40th Regiment as circumstances would admit, and it must be most satisfactory to them to know their attentions were so fully appreciated. You are aware the accommodation of a ship of war is calculated only for her own establishment of officers and men; there can be no doubt, therefore, that much inconvenience must have been suffered by those under your command, but I trust you are all convinced they were of such a nature as the crowded state of the ship gave rise to.

"I cannot conclude this letter without expressing the admiration we all feel of the admirable discipline and the extreme orderly con-

* *Neill's Recollections.*

duct of the 40th Regiment whilst on board the *Wellesley*. Had our work been more serious, they would have shown themselves worthy successors of the flank companies of the same regiment, which, thirty-eight years before, I performed the same service for—that of covering their landing—and saw so gallantly storm the steep sand hills of Aboukir, under the fire of a French brigade and a powerful battery of artillery.

"It will, I assure you, ever be a source of pleasure to me to meet and serve with you, or any of your esteemed 40th; and I beg you will make known to those under your command the sentiments I have now expressed.

"Wishing every success to yourself and regiment,

"Believe me to be, with much esteem and regard,

"My dear Colonel,

"Yours, very truly,

"(Signed) FREDERICK MAITLAND.

"Colonel Valiant, K.H., Brigadier,

"Commanding Scinde Reserve Force."*

The prevailing opinion now was that the Sind Reserve Force would be permanently stationed at Karachi; but, in order to provide for the possibility of being ordered to the front, the 40th regiment resolved to retain their baggage animals. This was no easy matter, and was only accomplished at very large expense, for of grain there was little, and no forage, consequently both these essential commodities had to be obtained from Bombay or the Kattywar coast, and the native merchants, knowing they were masters of the situation, did not fail to take advantage of it. Water was also a difficulty, for it could only be obtained from wells dug in the bed of a river at a very considerable distance from the camp.†

During the month of March the regiment was attacked by cholera, and, in spite of all precautions, the disease caused terrible ravages in its ranks. The camp was moved, but without success, and many of

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Neill's Recollections.*

the youngest and finest men in the corps were taken to their last account. Nor did the officers escape, for two of their number—Lieutenant-Colonel Powell and Ensign Magnay—fell victims to the scourge.

Captain Neill, writing of this sad time, says :—

"In the list of those who were thus suddenly summoned to their last account were Colonel Powell and Mr. Magnay, the former an old officer who had participated in the glories of the Peninsula and had afterwards served with distinction in America. He had, on the morning of 21st March, received an intimation of his removal from the 40th to the 6th Regiment. Having sent for me, he delivered to me his farewell order to his old regiment, expressive of his regret at leaving a corps to which, from long and pleasing associations, he was so much attached. . . .

"In the afternoon he sent for Major Hibbert and myself to request we would witness his signature to his last will. He spoke then much and feelingly of the pleasure he had experienced while in command of the 40th, and assured Major Hibbert, who had succeeded him in the command, of the deep interest he should ever take in the welfare of the corps. Meantime the cholera was gradually, but securely, wreathing itself around him. He spoke of the future with the feeling of one who was assured that in this world there was no future for him. . . .

"In the evening the symptoms of cholera became worse, and early the following morning he passed 'that bourne from which no traveller returns.'

"The same morning Mr. Magnay and myself returned from parade, and afterwards breakfasted together. When this was over I proceeded to the performance of my duties.

"About 11 a.m. I was much shocked to hear that my young friend had been suddenly attacked with the prevalent complaint. Hoping that the report might be incorrect, I hurried over to his tent, where I found him lying on his couch. Not thinking, however, especially as he appeared in excellent spirits, that there was much wrong with him, I left him. In a few hours I heard that the symptoms had become

most alarming; and on visiting him a second time, I found that his case was hopeless.

"On the evening of the 23rd the mortal remains of Colonel Powell were consigned to the grave, and on the following afternoon the same last tribute of respect was paid to my poor friend Magnay."*

On the 24th the camp was again moved, in the hope of shaking off the cholera, and towards the end of the month it departed as suddenly as it had appeared. Nothing of importance happened to vary the dull monotony of life at Karachi. Fever and dysentery succeeded cholera, and in April a young officer of the regiment, Ensign Irwin, died from apoplexy, brought on by undue exposure to the sun. In August the news of the capture of Ghazni was received, and—gratifying as the story was—it served rather to make those condemned to inactivity at Karachi still more disgusted with their lot, especially as it seemed to destroy all reasonable hope that the reserve might be actively employed.

Meanwhile the Indus subsided, and the exhalations from the marshy plains, thus left bare, caused terrible mortality and sickness, which spread through the ranks of all the troops in and around Karachi, both European and Native.

On 17th September the depôt of the regiment—consisting of one sergeant, one corporal, and twenty privates—which had, in March, been removed from Deesa to Poona, was now ordered to proceed to Bombay, and on 20th October embarked on board the transport *Hannah*, under the command of Lieutenant Wakefield, together with one hundred and one recruits, the whole joining head-quarters at Karachi on 1st November.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December, depôt officers included, as follows:—†

---

* *Neill's Recollections.*

† The casualties in the regiment during the year 1839 were:—

Ensigns Magnay and Irwin, one sergeant, two corporals, and forty-eight privates died. Lieutenant-Colonel Powell, at the time of his death, really belonged to the 6th Regiment, although he had not left the 40th.

Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Staff-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	10	20	7	6	5	35	34	13	667	802

Whereas the establishment, as per War Office letter, dated 3rd April, was fixed at:—

Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeons	Sergeant-Major	Quarter-Master-Sergt.	Paymaster Sergt.	Armourer-Sergt.	Schoolmaster-Sergt.	Orderly Room Clerk	Color Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drum-Major	Drummers and Fifers	Privates	Total
1	2	2	9	20	7	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	36	45	1	17	926	1087
Depôt Co.		1	2	1	--	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	5	5	1	—	—	16

Thus, at the end of the year, there were wanting, to complete the regiment, two lieutenants, one ensign, eleven sergeants, eleven corporals, five drummers, and two hundred and fifty-nine privates.

1840.

Presentation of New Colours.

The first event of importance to the 40th Regiment which occurred in 1840 was the presentation of a new stand of colours. The old ones, received shortly after the battle of Waterloo, had been reported on at the inspection at Deesa in June, 1838, as unserviceable,* and new ones—the gift of the late colonel of the regiment, General Sir James Kempt—had now arrived from England. For some months past the heroes of the recent campaigns in Afghanistan had been making their appearance in camp, *en route* to Bombay; but it was not till the 18th February that the commander-in-chief, now Lord Keane, arrived at

* *Inspection Returns*, Record Office.

Karachi. His Excellency had consented to present the new colours to the 40th, and the following day, 19th February, was fixed upon for the ceremony.

At 5 p.m. the regiment was formed in line, and received His Excellency with a general salute, after which he proceeded to the right of the line and minutely inspected the regiment. The grenadier company, under Lieutenant Neill,* then moved along the front and received the old colours, took them by the left of the line, and handed them over, under a general salute, to the staff-sergeants. During this time the remainder of the regiment had formed three sides of a square, and the grenadier company, having returned, formed the fourth side. In the centre were the new colours, and near them was His Excellency Lord Keane, attended by Major-General Sir T. Willshire, K.C.B., a numerous staff, and all the civil and military of the station. The Reverend Mr. Burnell, military chaplain at Karachi, officiated in his clerical capacity, and in consecrating the new colours made an eloquent speech, concluding with prayer, after which Captain Beebee and Lieutenant Adamson (the two next senior officers to the commanding officer present with the regiment) handed the new colours to His Excellency, who placed them in the hands of Ensigns Russell and Vance (the senior ensigns) under a general salute from the grenadiers. Lord Keane then addressed the regiment as follows :—

"Fortieth Regiment, companions of former glorious days.—

"Amongst the various occurrences of my military career, I can with great truth assure you that I shall class this in the best of those the most pleasing.

"To be deputed by my friend Major Hibbert, your commanding officer, to present these standards to your safe keeping is a gratification I did not speculate upon. These colours are already decorated with distinguished testimonials of the noble bearing and the gallant deeds of the 40th Regiment in all parts of the world where our army has

* Lieutenant Neill had been relieved a short time previous to this of his duties as acting adjutant, owing to the arrival of Lieutenant and Adjutant Ferdinand White from England.

required your services. I therefore am thoroughly confident that I deliver them into safe hands, who only require fresh opportunities to fill in the little space remaining in these banners with the honourable mention of increased distinction.

"I have been on many a battlefield with the 40th Regiment, and always admired its uniform gallant conduct, but on one occasion I witnessed it not only astonish the whole British Army, but confounding in a deadly manner the whole French Army. I allude to the heights of Villa Alba, and one of the hardest contested days in the Pyrenees. The 40th Regiment was posted in advance of the 4th Division, formed in line behind the crest of the mountain, which finished the ridge leading into the position occupied by the 4th Division. Marshal Soult (and a noble fellow he was) resolved to carry it, and directed a column of 10,000 men, backed by a supporting column of 17,000 men, against that point. The French advanced with little opposition from the Spanish troops, until they had gained the mountain top, when the 40th walked forward a few paces, met the head of the column with the bayonet, which stopped it, and a well thrown in volley doubled it up, and down the hill it went for a fresh formation. Two attempts were made with the same determined spirit, and both were repulsed by the undaunted Regiment, which triumphantly held its post.

"The enemy were severely punished, and having gained the valley the third time felt sickened with the treatment they had experienced at that point, and in the night moved down the stream, and the next day, the 28th July, attacked near the village of Sorauen, which is called the battle of the Pyrenees.

"40th, I have before told you that I have always viewed you to be valuable comrades, and was I again to have the direction of an arduous undertaking, I should be too happy to have you at my right hand. Would to heaven I had had you with me in the late campaign!

"Allow me now to compliment you on your healthy and soldier-like appearance. I sincerely wish the corps every prosperity, and when its term of service in the East has expired, I shall be highly gratified to meet you in a better land, 'Old England.'"

His Lordship having concluded, Major Hibbert replied as follows:—

"My Lord Keane,

"The honour you have this day conferred on the 40th Regiment, in presenting the new colours, and the high encomiums you have bestowed on it, call forth the warmest thanks of every individual. Permit me, therefore, my lord, in the name of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, of whom I feel proud to call myself the commanding officer, to offer them.

"To you, Mr. Burnell, our thanks are also due; the impressive manner in which you have performed this interesting ceremony must be deeply implanted in the bosom of everyone who has witnessed it.

"In having received the new colours from so distinguished an officer as His Excellency Lieutenant-General Lord Keane, I cannot but anticipate the most favourable result; and that it will be the pride and study of every member of the corps, from the highest to the lowest, not only to maintain by their conduct and exertions in every situation they may be placed in, the high character which His Excellency this day has been pleased to allude to in such handsome terms, but also, by unremitting zeal and energy, endeavour to add increased brilliancy to its lustre." *

On the conclusion of Major Hibbert's speech, line was re-formed, the ranks were opened, and the guard of honour proceeded with the band and the new colours to the left of the line, filing along the front in slow time. When the ensigns with the colours reached the centre they moved into their places, and this was the signal for a royal salute, which was fired from a battery of nine-pounders drawn up in front, and at right angles to the 40th. The guns were fired by a company of Bombay artillery, under Captain Brett, who had expressed a wish, and had obtained the sanction of the authorities, to pay this compliment to the 40th.

Lord Keane embarked on the following day for Bombay. On 1st

* Lord Keane's and Major Hibbert's speeches are taken from the *Regimental Record Book.*

May Lieutenant Neill took over the duties of adjutant from Lieutenant F. White, who had resigned, and on the 3rd of the same month the half-yearly inspection of the regiment was made by Brigadier Farquharson, commanding at Karachi, who expressed himself as much pleased.*

The March to Upper Sind.

Meanwhile, Sind continued in a most disturbed condition; the whole of the upper province was in a state of insurrection, and Nasar Khan, at the head of a large force of Beluchis, was in the field. Owing to this state of affairs, application was made by the political agent, early in July, for the 40th Regiment to proceed to Upper Sind; but Brigadier Farquharson, deeming it unwise to remove so many troops from Karachi, agreed only to allow a part of the regiment to leave. It was, therefore, arranged that the right wing only—under Captain Boscawen—should for the present be moved.

On 16th July, numbers one and two companies, under Captain Stopford, embarked at Gizri creek for Ghara, *en route* to Tata—sufficient boats to move the whole force not being procurable at that time. The heat to which this detachment was exposed at the commencement of its march from Ghara to Tata was excessive, and several cases of apoplexy occurred, three of which, during the first day's march, proved fatal.

On arrival at Tata the detachments embarked in steamers, and moved up the Indus to Sakar.

The remainder of the wing, having to wait for the return of the steamers, did not start till 10th August. On that date the grenadiers and numbers three and four companies, under Captain Boscawen, left Karachi, and embarked on the 16th, in two steamers and some country boats, at Tata. Captain Boscawen and the grenadiers reached Sakar on 28th August, but the other two companies, under Brevet Captain Adamson, did not arrive till 13th September. This wing remained in camp at Sakar until 12th October. It then marched

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

to Shikarpur, which was reached on the 14th. There a detachment of the 38th Bengal Native Infantry joined the wing of the 40th Regiment, and the whole, under command of Captain Boscawen, then marched to Dadar.

In the meantime, affairs had become most serious. Khelat had fallen, Dhost Mohammed had appeared in force in the north of Afghanistan; and, in Upper Sind, Nasar Khan, with his lawless hordes, was devastating that province.

In consequence of all this, the head-quarters of the 40th received orders, early in September, to be in readiness to follow the right wing to Sakar on 15th October. On the 8th the strength was increased by a strong draft of recruits, amounting to about two hundred; and a few days later Ensign Talbot, of the 13th Light Infantry, with some men of that regiment, landed at Karachi and was attached to the 40th Regiment.

Much difficulty was experienced in obtaining camels, and those which could be got were of a very inferior description and unable to carry much more than half the load usually placed on these animals. Notwithstanding this, no increase was made to the numbers allowed. The men, therefore, had to travel with reduced kits, and were unable to take with them their bedding, which was put in store until an opportunity offered for sending it after the regiment. By 16th October all was ready for a start, and on the morning of the 18th the regiment marched from Karachi, *en route* for Sakar. With the head-quarters of the 40th was a company of European artillery without their guns, under Lieutenant Sealy, and the small detachment of the 13th Light Infantry before referred to, under Ensign Talbot, the whole under command of Major Hibbert of the 40th. The route as far as Sehwan had never been traversed by troops before, and Major Hibbert was, therefore, directed to furnish a report as to its resources. By a curious coincidence, as the rear-guard left Karachi a steamer entered the harbour with the 41st Regiment on board. It was a mere accident, but a fortunate one, as it impressed the natives of the country with an idea of the excellence of British arrangements. The first march was only ten miles, to a plain called Duzan—a halting-place for Kafilas; but the heat was most oppressive,

and tried severely the newly-joined recruits, who were not only not acclimatised, but had, in addition, been shut up on board ship for four or five months during their passage from England.

Owing to the bad camels, moreover, and faulty arrangements, no equipage or stores arrived in camp till late in the afternoon, and when they did at length appear there was no wood to be found near the camp for the men to cook their dinners, so—all things considered—the first march was not a success.

It certainly seems extraordinary that those whose duty it was to arrange the route the troops should take did not find out whether there was wood or not at their first encampment, only ten miles distant, but so it was.

19th October. A compulsory halt, to replace some of the camels which had already broken down.

20th October. March continued to Pipri. The English mail arrived and brought intelligence of the promotion of Captain Boscawen and Lieutenant Ferdinand White. Owing to the intense heat it was decided to march in future at night, starting at 2 a.m.

21st October. Entered the Gorban Pass. The weather cooler, but still very oppressive, and the young soldiers suffered much; the cattle were also completely exhausted. The length of the march was only about twelve miles, but several camels were unable to bring their loads into camp, and the officer of the rear-guard reported that, unless some of those which had already reached camp were sent back to assist, he would be obliged to abandon a great portion of the baggage. Some of the already worn-out cattle had consequently to be sent back, and at last, about 4 p.m., having spent fourteen hours in traversing twelve miles, the rear-guard arrived.

22nd October. Another compulsory halt, to rest the cattle. A despatch was sent to Major Outram, political agent at Hyderabad, representing the crippled state of the transport, and asking for assistance.

23rd October. Marched to Trak—about sixteen miles—the country still of the same desolate, rugged, uncultivated, and uninhabited character which it had presented since the commencement of the march. Misfortunes increased: owing to the cattle feeding on

oleander bushes, which flourished in the neighbourhood of the camp, several camels died, and many more were rendered for a long time incapable of service.

24th October. In spite of difficulties, the march to Damaj, about ten miles distant, was accomplished. This was the first village on the route since leaving Karachi.

25th October. March continued to Mari, another small village about sixteen miles distant. The inhabitants proved unfriendly, and tried to prevent the troops halting by concealing their wells; but this trick was discovered, and, with the help of fatigue parties, the wells were soon cleared. A report of the behaviour of the villagers was made to the political agent.

26th October. March resumed to Duba, and continued daily until the 30th, when the force arrived at Chaola, a village one march distant from Sehwan.

31st October. Marched into Sehwan, the baggage cattle being quite exhausted, notwithstanding that it had taken fourteen days to accomplish a march of about one hundred and forty miles. The encampment chosen was near a fine grove of tamarind and palm trees, on the south side of the city.

Meanwhile, Captain—now Major—Boscawen, with the right wing of the 40th, the detachment of the 38th Native Infantry, and a corps of irregular cavalry, had been employed in Karachi against Nasar Khan, and on 18th October—the very day the head-quarters left Karachi—had had a brush with the enemy near Kanda, in Upper Sind, when he inflicted severe punishment on his opponents, but sustained little or no loss himself.

Subsequently, owing to Dadar being threatened by Nasar Khan, Major Boscawen thought it wise to return to that place, and reached it on the morning of 30th October. Unfortunately, the political officer at Dadar had not correct information regarding the movements of the Khan, and did not know that he was at the time—with his troops—but a short distance off. The result was that the men were dismissed, and were busily engaged in pitching their tents when, to the surprise and disgust of all, intelligence was brought in that Nasar Khan, with a considerable force, was actually encamped within one

or two miles of the fort, and had been there some days. Orders were instantly given for the troops to fall in and advance on the enemy; but it was too late, for the Khan, now aware of the proximity of British troops, had commenced to retreat, and long before Major Boscawen could get near his camp, had fled. The major and his detachment were thus deprived of a very excellent chance of capturing this important and troublesome chief. A few camels, tents, etc. were secured from the camp, but regret regarding the whole affair was heightened by finding amongst the *débris* the mangled remains of a British officer, Lieutenant Loveday, who had been political agent at Khelat, and, on the fall of that place, had been taken prisoner.

To return to the head-quarter wing, and the troops with it at Sehwan:

A few days halt was made at this place, and then, finding it impossible to get any addition to the camels, it was decided that the company of artillery under Lieutenant Sealy should embark and proceed by water up the river to Larkhana, taking with them the heavy baggage. The rest of the detachment were to cross the Aral close to Sehwan, and move direct on Larkhana.

This crossing, however, turned out to be a matter of great difficulty. The stream, which was from thirty to forty yards broad, was sluggish, but rather deep, and the bottom composed of slippery and tenacious mud. An attempt was made to get sufficient boats to construct a bridge, but this was unsuccessful, and consequently the camels had to ford it. The result was that they became perfectly paralysed with terror, and with difficulty could be induced to move, some of them actually occupying nearly a whole day and night in crossing the river. At length a method was adopted which proved successful—their legs were tied together and they were floated over on their sides. In this way all the cattle were eventually landed on the opposite bank, and by the evening of 6th November the small force was ready to proceed; but it was thought better to halt one day, to give the camels time to recover after their exertions. The artillery embarked the same day (6th), and started on their voyage to Larkhana.

8th November. The march was resumed, and a distance of nine or ten miles covered to Tarti, where the detachment encamped on the

banks of a large lake. Between this and Larkhana there was food for the cattle in abundance, and being less heavily laden they were able to march much better. The only difficulty experienced was caused by the irrigation canals, over which the bridges were few and narrow. Hence considerable delay often occurred, and the obstinate anxiety of the servants and camel-drivers to get over first resulted in pushing and overcrowding. Not the least provoking part of this was the frequent precipitation of the camels' loads into the mud and water beneath, and consequent loss or destruction of property. The route was tortuous—frequently for miles along the banks of the Indus, then through a dense forest of babrel and mangrove, on the other side of which the great river would again appear.

On 16th October the force marched into Larkhana, and were delighted there to find a fresh supply of camels, which—in consequence of the representations made—had been sent out from Sakar.

On the evening of the 19th, Lieutenant Sealy, with his detachment and baggage, arrived; on 21st November the march was again resumed, and on the morning of the 25th the force reached Sakar, and were conducted to their camp by an officer of the quarter-master-general's department, who gave them the unexpected intelligence that Dhost Mohammed had been defeated by Brigadier Dennie, and was a prisoner in the hands of the British.

The camp allotted to the head-quarters of the 40th at Sakar was the same as that lately occupied by the right wing of the regiment, and was one of the best and coolest about Sakar. There was a large number of troops in the town when the force from Karachi arrived—the whole being under the command of Major-General Brooks, who had not many years before had the 40th Regiment under his command at Deesa.

A brief period of rest followed, during which the recruits who had joined just before the regiment left Karachi were drilled and instructed as far as circumstances would permit.*

During December the garrison was augmented by a wing of the 41st Regiment and some of the 3rd Bombay cavalry.

---

* Details regarding the march from Karachi to Sakar etc. are taken from *Neill's Recollections*.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—*

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	2	2	10	22	8	6	51	45	17	857	1021
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	69	70
Establishment . . .	1	2	2	10	22	8	6	51	45	18	926	1091

* The casualties in the regiment during the year 1840 were : two sergeants, one drummer, and forty privates deceased.

CHAPTER XIII. 1841.

SERVICES OF THE REGIMENT IN SIND AND BELUCHISTAN.—TERRIBLE MORTALITY AT QUETTA.—THE REGIMENT MARCHES FROM QUETTA TO KANDAHAR.

OFFICER'S EMBROIDERED SKIRT ORNAMENT, 1841.

1841.

ON the morning of 2nd January, 1841, the head-quarters of the 40th marched from Sakar, with the head-quarters of the Sind Field Force, under Major-General Brooks. The force consisted of two troops of horse artillery, a battery of nine-pounders, two wings of cavalry, the head-quarters of the 40th, a wing of the 41st, the 20th and 21st Native Infantry, and a number of Irregular Horse. The destination at starting seems to have been unknown, but the first march was to Jafarabad, a distance of eight or nine miles.

On 3rd January a halt was made.

4th January. March continued to Abdu, a distance of about eight miles.

5th January. Another halt.

6th January. Marched to Shikarpur, one of the principal towns of Upper Sind, and about twenty-seven miles from Sakar. From this place the wing of the 41st and part of the artillery were sent back to Sakar. The force remained encamped until the 15th, when the march was again continued, but in small detachments, on different days, and by different routes; this arrangement was rendered necessary on account of the great scarcity of water in the desert land over which the force was advancing.

The infantry, under Brigadier Valiant, separated from head-quarters and moved across the desert to Bashuri, *viâ* Sultan-ka-jut, Janadira,

and Rozan, at each of which places much difficulty was experienced in obtaining a sufficient supply of water.

Rozan was reached on the 18th, but there was still a distance of nearly thirty miles across the desert to Bashuri. This long march the brigadier decided to accomplish in one night. Accordingly, at 5 p.m., the force started, and reached Bashuri about 4 a.m. on the 19th, having made a halt of two hours half-way for rest and refreshment. At Bashuri, the water being still scarce and bad, but a short halt was made, and on the 20th the march was continued to Mangal-ka-shir, which was reached on 30th January. Here there was a long halt to admit of arrangements being completed with the neighbouring tribes.*

Whilst at Mangal-ka-shir, orders were issued for the right wing of the 40th to rejoin head-quarters, and early in February it arrived at Dadar, under Major Boscawen, the regiment being thus again united.

Major-General Brooks made his half-yearly inspection of the regiment on the 10th February, and expressed himself as much pleased with all he saw.†

The regiment remained at Mangal-ka-shir until 20th February, when—in consequence of a force, under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilson, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, having met with a reverse at a small fort, named Kajak, about forty miles distant—it was ordered, together with the 21st Native Infantry and a troop of Bombay Artillery, to march at once to the scene of the disaster. A start was made on the 20th, and it was intended to make a forced march direct to Sibi, about forty miles distant. General Brooks himself accompanied the expedition and, with the artillery, went on ahead as far as a place called Metri, about half-way. Here he received information that the enemy, fearing the arrival of reinforcements, had evacuated the fort during the previous night, and escaped into the hills.

Meanwhile the infantry, who had been following behind, were led

---

* Details of the march from Sakar to Mangal-ka-shir are taken from *Neill's Recollections.*

† *Regimental Record Book.*

astray by their guides, and in the darkness of the night entirely lost their way. Indeed, it seems doubtful if they would ever have reached Metri before daylight had not General Brooks fired a gun and shewn some coloured lights, by means of which they were enabled to strike the right direction.

When at length they did come up with the general, orders were given that they should halt until the following day.

Accordingly they remained at Metri until 4 p.m. on the 22nd, when they resumed their march on Kajak, under Brigadier Valiant.

Again, however, they were doomed to misfortune; for, about 8 p.m., a terrific storm burst over the country, and the darkness became so intense that the guide again declared his inability to direct the column. The rain came down in torrents, and the greater portion of the brigade was standing knee-deep in water, "with their feet well cased in six or eight inches of most tenacious mud," but there was nothing to be done. A halt was therefore made until about 6 a.m. on the following day (24th), when the brigade started again, and—"struggling, as if through a river, nearly the whole way,"—at length reached Sibi. A small detachment was placed in the fort at Kajak, and the place was dismantled, but there was no object in remaining long; and after a few days the general proposed to return to Mangal-ka-shir. This intention, however, was completely frustrated by the inclemency of the weather, for the rain had fallen in such quantities as to render the country in that direction quite impassable.

Consequently, it was not till 16th March that a start could be made, and then it was towards Dadar, to which place the tents, baggage, etc., which had been left behind, were ordered to proceed.*

On the 16th the force marched to Korana; on the 17th, to Metri; on the 18th, halted; and on the 19th, arrived at Dadar.†

Here news of active preparations was received. It was evident

* At starting, the general had intended to be only five or six days absent, and—for the sake of expedition—had ordered as small a quantity of baggage as possible to be taken; consequently a large portion of the kits, and most of the tents, were left behind in charge of the depôt at Mangal-ka-shir.

† Details regarding the expedition to Kajak are taken from the *Regimental Record Book* and *Neill's Recollections.*

that the Government intended to take some important steps, and Herat was looked upon as the ultimate object of attack.

The 40th had not been long in Dadar, when it received orders to proceed, *viâ* the Bolan Pass, to Quetta, in company with a troop of Bombay Horse Artillery and the 21st Native Infantry.

On the morning of 26th March this force started, and after four or five miles march entered the Bolan Pass.

March to Quetta.

26th March. Marched to Kandia, about thirteen miles from Dadar. During the night the camp was levelled to the ground by a sudden storm of wind.

27th March. Kandia to Kirta, a distance of nine or ten miles. Crossed the Bolan river eight times during the march.

28th March. Kirta to Bibi Nani. The road ascends, and the temperature became cooler in consequence.

29th March. Bibi Nani to Abigum. Some of the cattle either strayed or were stolen, and a party had to be sent out to recapture them.

30th March. Abigum to Sir-i-Bolan; about eight miles.

31st March. Sir-i-Bolan to Das-ta-be-Daulat. "For about four or five miles our march was through a narrow and tortuous defile of great strength, varying from fifteen to twenty yards in breadth, with perpendicular rocks on either side, towering to the height of about two hundred feet." The heights were crowned by the light companies before entering the defile—the first precautionary measure which had been adopted since entering the Pass. Towards the end of this march the road clears the Bolan Pass and enters on an extensive valley.

1st April. Das-ta-be-Daulat to Sir-i-ab. A long march over a plain.

2nd April. Sir-i-ab to Quetta.* On arrival at Quetta it was discovered that if ever the Government had intended to send an

* The details of the march from Dadar to Quetta are taken from *Neill's Recollections.*

expedition to Herat, such intention had been abandoned, and the 40th, with the rest of the troops which had marched up with it, was ordered to remain stationary at Quetta.

The encampment chosen for the 40th was some distance to the east of the town, on ground covered with loose shingle and infested with scorpions. When cleared of these animals, however, it was on the whole good.*

The regiment continued to occupy this ground until the beginning of August, when, owing to the fearful mortality and almost universal sickness that prevailed, it was removed to the racecourse—one mile south-west of the town † Fever and dysentery of a most virulent type had, in the meantime, set in, and as soon as the hot weather commenced, at the beginning of May, raged without ceasing throughout the months of June, July, August, and September. To make matters worse, owing to faulty arrangements, the supplies of medicines were not forwarded as they should have been; and, "even of quinine, so essential in cases of fever, there was always a scarcity, often even a deficiency."‡ A great number of the men died, and several of the officers, amongst them Lieutenant H. Valiant,§ of the 40th regiment.

Captain Neill writes:—

"Hardly a morning or evening passed that one or more funeral parties were not required. Poor Henry Valiant! in him we all regretted the loss of as kind, warm-hearted, generous a fellow as ever lived." When no improvement was experienced at the camping-ground on the racecourse, another move was made, to a small village called Korana, about five miles west of the town, but still without success.

"Never since the year 1799, when the regiment returned from the West Indies, a mere skeleton, and recruited from the several militia regiments to re-form, had it suffered such mortality from sickness in so small a space of time, fifty-nine men having died in about six

---

* *Neill's Recollections.*

† *Regimental Record Book.* ‡ *Neill's Recollections.*

§ One of the sons of Colonel Thomas Valiant, K.H., commanding.

weeks from fever and dysentery. It was not the casualties alone, but upwards of two-thirds of the regiment had been in hospital, and, though not patients, were unable to perform any active duty."*

So alarming indeed were the accounts of the dreadful state to which the troops at Quetta were reduced, that the Government called upon the medical men for special reports, and "Surgeon McAndrew,† of the 40th, who, though suffering severely from bad health, had, *unassisted*, performed—with a zeal, cheerfulness, and disregard of self which claim, and have obtained for him, the undying gratitude of his regiment—the entire medical duties ever since its departure from Karachi; he spoke of Quetta as the most unhealthy place in which he had ever been stationed during a service of upwards of thirty years in many parts of the globe, the island of Walcheren not even excepted."‡

Sind was now apparently quiet, and affairs in the north seemed settled; it was therefore with considerable surprise that towards the end of September the 40th received orders to leave Quetta and march to Kandahar.

During the same month the regiment lost the services of one of its most popular and efficient officers, Major Boscawen. Anxious, on account of impaired health and for other reasons, to proceed to England, he had asked for leave, but was unable to obtain it, and, in consequence, had at length determined on retiring altogether from the army. Captain Neill, in speaking of him, says: "On 27th of September he took his departure, carrying with him the best wishes

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Afterwards Deputy-Inspector-General of Hospitals John McAndrew, M.D., C.B. He was a hospital assistant in the Walcheren Expedition. In 1810 he was appointed assistant-surgeon 9th Lancers, with which he served in the Peninsula and France. He was promoted in 1829, and was surgeon in succession of the 78th Highlanders and 40th Foot, serving with the latter regiment in India from 1836 to 1846, including the campaigns in Sind and Afghanistan, and the battle of Maharajpore. He was afterwards first-class surgeon and principal medical officer at Hong Kong; and was deputy-inspector-general of hospitals with Sir Colin Campbell at Lucknow. He died, on half-pay, in 1859.

‡ *Neill's Recollections.*

of every individual in the corps, and leaving us to regret the loss of a highly esteemed and sincere friend."*

Captain Blood's company of artillery (four guns) was ordered to accompany the 40th to Kandahar, and marched in from Mustang for that purpose.

The regiment cannot be said to have been in a fit state to commence a long march,† but all ranks were only too thankful to leave Quetta, and on 6th October, tents having been struck, everything was declared ready for a start.

March from Quetta to Kandahar.

6th October. Quetta to Kushlak, over the Kushlak pass, which the light company occupied until the guns and camels had moved through and along the Peshin valley.

7th October. Kushlak to Hyderzai, over a flat and uninteresting country, intersected by numerous ravines, which interfered somewhat with the passage of the guns, the assistance of the infantry with drag-ropes being often required.

8th October. Hyderzai to Hykalzai. An easy country.

9th October. Halted.

10th October. Hykalzai to Saied Rokan-ka-jut; between seven and eight miles. There was considerable delay owing to the road being washed away not far from the end of the march, but everything was eventually got over in safety.

11th October. Saied Rokan-ka-jut to Arambi; about seven miles.

12th October. Arambi to Kila Abdula; six miles and a half. Encamped near a small fort at the foot of the Kojak mountains, which form the northern boundary of the Peshin valley.

13th October. The next march being a difficult one, through the

---

* Major Evelyn Spencer Boscawen entered the army in 1819, as ensign in the 17th Foot, with which he served in India. He purchased an unattached company in 1826, and was brought into the 40th Regiment on 20th March, 1827. He obtained a majority in that regiment 7th August, 1840, on the retirement of Major Richard Jebb, a Peninsular officer, who died in December the same year. Major Boscawen retired 11th March, 1842.

† One hundred and eighty men, out of six hundred and fifty-six, had to be carried in doolies or on camels.—*Regimental Record Book.*

Kojak pass, it was thought advisable to get as many camels as possible over the mountain before the troops entered the defile. Accordingly, Captain White,* with the light and No. 7 companies, was directed to take charge of the heavy baggage and proceed with it to Chaman, the next halting ground.

14th October. Kila Abdula to Chaman; eleven miles and a half. A start was made at 3 a.m., but owing to the extreme difficulties of the route fifteen hours were spent on the road. The ascents and descents were exceedingly steep, and the labour of moving the guns consequently very great.

15th October. Halted at Chaman—where water was plentiful—till the evening, then started for Kalzai, a distance of over thirty miles. This long march was rendered necessary in order to reach a place where good water could be obtained. The artillery, escorted by two companies, left camp about 5 p.m., and the remainder, starting the same night at 11 o'clock, reached Kalzai about 10 o'clock the following morning.

16th and 17th October. Halted at Kalzai. There were now no less than two hundred men in hospital, and the cattle were completely exhausted from the severity of the march over the Kojak, the limited supply of forage at Chaman, and the general scarcity and badness of the water.

18th October. Kalzai to Mail-i-Manda. Here the Kandaharis came out to meet the column, and brought out supplies of grapes, pomegranates, etc., which were very welcome.

---

* Son of José Maria Blanco, generally called Blanco White, whose interesting autobiography, edited by Thorn, was published in 1845. He was appointed ensign in the 40th, on 2nd November, 1826; lieutenant, 10th November, 1831; captain, 7th August, 1840, and brevet major, 23rd December, 1842. He was adjutant of the 40th until the date of his promotion to captain, when he handed over his duties to Lieutenant Neill. During the operations in Afghanistan, as commander of the light companies of the Kandahar force, he greatly distinguished himself, and was rewarded, at the close of the campaign, with a brevet majority and a C.B., in addition to the medal. In 1843 he was present with the 40th at the battle of Maharajpore, and received the bronze star given for that action. Exchanged as a captain to the 8th Foot, in 1846, and afterwards to unattached. Appointed to the depôt battalion at Parkhurst, Isle of Wight, in 1854, and retired as brevet lieutenant-colonel the same year. Died at Dieppe, 20th September, 1856.

19th October. Mail-i-Manda to Takt-ta-Pul.

20th October. Takt-ta-Pul to Deh-i-Hadji, a distance of fourteen miles. It being uncertain whether the road laid down in the route furnished between this place and Kandahar was at the time practicable, Lieutenant T. Nelson (40th), who was staff officer to the force, and Lieutenant Neill (adjutant of the 40th) were directed to go on in advance to Kandahar, for the purpose of reporting on the road and taking over the barracks which the regiment was to occupy. On the morning of the 21st these officers reached Kandahar, having found the country inundated for purposes of agriculture, and experienced much difficulty in riding through it. A guide was, in consequence, despatched to bring the troops by a different route. He does not, however, appear to have been very successful, for when on 23rd October the 40th and the artillery marched into Kandahar, they reported that the road by which they had come was the worst yet experienced, being a network of ravines and watercourses, and, in many places, inundated.*

The day that the 40th Regiment arrived had been fixed upon for the execution of the celebrated rebel chief, Akram Khan, who had been sentenced to be blown from a gun for heading an insurrection against the reigning dynasty. In case, therefore, there should be any disturbance, the regiment was ordered to march through the city at the time when the execution took place. This it did, and in due course the report of a gun proclaimed that the career of Akram Khan had closed; but there was no excitement, the people, indeed, appeared perfectly indifferent, and the regiment marched on to the barracks which had been assigned to it. These were situated to the north-west of the city and about a mile and a half from the west, or Herat, gate. There were three distinct sets of barracks for the men, built in line, having a space of two or three hundred yards between each, and the square on the right was allotted to the 40th. On the right of this again, and about two hundred yards in rear, was the hospital. Two hundred and fifty yards farther back still,

* Details of the march from Quetta to Kandahar are taken from *Neill's Recollections.*

and more to the right, were the barracks for the officers—a long, narrow building containing thirty-two rooms, exclusive of the mess-room.

The barracks occupied by the rest of the troops were arranged in a similar manner.

From this it will be seen that the cantonments at Kandahar covered a large tract of country. The officers were a long way from their men, and the whole was most unsuitable, if not impracticable, for defence.

It is difficult to understand why this was not foreseen, but apparently it was not, and subsequently serious trouble resulted.* During December, owing to rumours of a rising at Kabul, an insurrection in Kandahar was expected. The 40th Regiment was, therefore, required to furnish a company to keep guard over the guns, and on the 23rd the light company, under Captain White, moved into the citadel for that purpose. This guard was afterwards furnished by companies in succession.†

On the evening of Christmas Day the officers of the regiment were suddenly interrupted whilst at dinner by the alarm being sounded. All immediately repaired to the barrack-square, where the men had already fallen in, but on inquiry it was found that the firing which had been heard was only in consequence of an attempt on the part of a few Afghans to cut down some of the picquets, and nothing more came of it. The spirit of revolt, however, was abroad. On the morning of the 27th an officer of one of the irregular cavalry regiments was murdered by his own men; and two days after, Prince Saftar Jhang, son of Shah Sujah, decamped from the garrison in order to join Aktar Mohammed Khan, a Ghilzai

---

* The description of the Kandahar Barracks is taken from *Neill's Recollections.*

† The troops in Kandahar were at this time disposed of in the following manner:—

The whole of the artillery, the 38th, 42nd, and 43rd Bengal Native Infantry, two regiments of Shah's Infantry, and Skinner's Horse in Garrison, under the immediate command of General Nott. The 40th Regiment, the 2nd and 16th Bengal Native Infantry, and a regiment of Shah's Cavalry, under Colonel McLaren, in cantonments.—*Neill's Recollections* and *Regimental Record Book.*

chief, who was collecting a large force to oppose the British occupation.

The neighbourhood all round Kandahar, moreover, was watched by the enemy, who threatened the villagers with death and destruction if they dared to assist the garrison. Great difficulty was consequently found in obtaining supplies, and foraging parties had to be sent out two or three times a week, on which occasions skirmishes invariably occurred with the enemy's patrols.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the state of the regiment on 31st December, as follows:*

	Colonel	Lieut-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	2	2	10	21	7	7	51	45	15	844	1,005
Wanting to complete . .	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	3	82	87
Establishment	1	2	2	10	22	8	7	51	45	18	926	1,092

* During the year 1841 there were no less than one hundred and fifty-nine casualties, through death, in the 40th Regiment.—*Neill's Recollections.*

CHAPTER XIV. 1842.

WITH GENERAL NOTT AT KANDAHAR.—AFFAIR AT ARGHANDAB.—WINTER SUFFERINGS.—GENERAL NOTT MOVES OUT: DEFENCE OF KANDAHAR DURING HIS ABSENCE.—BAD NEWS FROM KABUL.—GENERAL ENGLAND ARRIVES FROM QUETTA.—THE REV. I. N. ALLEN.—GENERAL ENGLAND RELIEVES KHELAT-I-GHILZAI, DESTROYS THE PLACE, AND RETURNS TO KANDAHAR.—EVACUATION OF KANDAHAR.—VICTORY OF GOAIN.—NOTT REOCCUPIES AND DESTROYS GHAZNI.—UNION OF POLLOCK'S AND NOTT'S FORCES AT KABUL.—RETURN MARCH.—ARRIVAL IN INDIA.—AFGHAN HONOURS.

1842.

THE rumour of an insurrection at Kabul proved only too true. A general rising took place, and on 11th January, 1842, information was brought in that Prince Saftar Jhang and Aktar Mohammed were advancing on Kandahar. On hearing this, General Nott decided, on his own responsibility, to go out and meet them before they approached nearer. The temporary doors and windows of the barracks were unscrewed, and the sick in cantonments, with all the baggage, were moved into Kandahar, this step being necessary whenever the troops moved out, on account of the straggling and indefensible nature of the barracks before alluded to.

General Nott himself assumed command, and on the morning of the 12th the following force assembled at the cantonments :—

Blood's company of artillery (four nine-pounders); two troops of Shah's Horse Artillery (six six-pounders each); a regiment of Shah's Cavalry; two "risalahs" of Skinner's Horse; the 40th Regiment; the 2nd, 16th, 38th, and one wing of the 43rd Bengal Native Infantry; and the 3rd Shah's Infantry.

The 40th Regiment, with the 2nd and 16th Native Infantry, formed the right column, under Colonel McLaren, and were directed to advance to the Arghandab valley, through the Baburwala pass. The remainder of the force moved round the hills to the left, a distance of three or four miles, as the pass at that time was impracticable for guns or cavalry.

The light companies of the right column were thrown out as the pass was approached, but they met with no opposition, although there were numerous small parties of the enemy in sight. On clearing the pass the main body of the enemy could be seen, drawn up about four miles from the opposite side of the Arghandab river, and the small parties which had previously shewn themselves retired upon it.

General Nott, who had accompanied the right column, now decided on moving down the river, and so effecting a junction with the rest of his force. Having done this, his intention was to cross the river by a ford about two miles below the pass, and proceed at once to the attack. It was about a quarter-past ten when this plan was carried out, and the troops commenced to cross the ford.

In the meantime the enemy, seeing what was going on, moved in the same direction, and took up a strong position at Kila Shak—a fortified village—built on an eminence, and situated opposite the ford. This eventually formed the centre of their position, whilst their right and left rested on large orchards, the mud walls of which had been loopholed. In their front was a swamp, and in rear an extensive plain. All the numerous small water-courses which intersected the march were occupied by the enemy's skirmishers, who kept up an incessant, but ill-directed, fire on the Kandahar force as they crossed the river. Once on the other side the guns opened fire on the enemy's main body, and the light companies advanced to dispute the possession of the water-courses. The latter, however, were temporarily withdrawn by Captain White, who was not satisfied with their mode of advance, and the enemy, thinking it was because they dare not attack, greeted the movement with a yell of triumph. A slight and ineffectual attempt was about this time made on the right flank. Shortly afterwards the skirmishers were again thrown out, and the infantry, with the 40th leading, making their way slowly but steadily through the swamp, advanced on the enemy's position. They were greeted with a heavy, but, fortunately, ill-directed fire; and when the bayonets were brought to the charge, and a British cheer broke on their astonished ears, the Afghans fell back and retreated in disorder across the plain. After a time they rallied and re-formed, but long

before the infantry could get within effective range the retreat was continued—this time in good order. Meanwhile the cavalry and one of the troops of Horse Artillery had, by a long *détour*, made their way round the swamp, and were sent in pursuit.*

Such was the affair at Arghandab. Not a very sanguinary engagement, truly, but successful; and the fact that it was the *first success* after the recent disasters at Kabul made it an event of considerable importance.†

Finding further pursuit of the broken and dispersed Afghans labour in vain, General Nott returned to Kandahar. The 40th reached cantonments late in the evening, but—owing to the baggage being shut up in garrison—were forced to spend the remainder of a bitterly cold night as best they could in their wet clothes.

The duties of foraging became very harassing, and the success attending it but slight. The cattle were beginning to die from sheer want, and the food procurable for the men was of the poorest and worst description. In addition to all this, fuel was difficult to obtain, even in sufficient quantity for purposes of cooking; no one, consequently, not even the sick in hospital, could be allowed the luxury of a fire, and this at a season of the year when the cold in Afghanistan is intense, and in barracks without proper doors, windows, or furniture. Under these circumstances, it is not surprising to find that during the month of January no less than twenty-five men of the 40th died from pneumonia.‡

But the discomforts of this winter in Kandahar did not end here,

---

* The substance of this account is contained in *Neill's Recollections.*

† The despatches announcing the success, through some unfortunate accident, miscarried. The strength of the enemy was about eighteen thousand; that of the Kandahar force, three thousand five hundred.—*Neill's Recollections.*

In this engagement the 40th suffered as follows:—

Lieutenant E. Lee, severely wounded; and one sergeant, and eight rank and file, wounded.

The strength of the regiment was as follows:—

Twenty-three officers, forty-three sergeants, thirteen drummers, and six hundred and forty-five rank and file. Of these, there were one officer, three sergeants, one drummer, and seventy rank and file sick at Kandahar.

‡ *Regimental Record Book.*

for towards the end of January the enemy—encouraged by the accounts of the British reverses in the north—again united, and a rumour was spread that an attack on the cantonments was shortly to take place, the plan being to assail first the isolated quarters of the officers. To guard against a surprise, greater precautions had to be adopted. Blood's company of artillery, with its guns, was sent to cantonments, and one-third of the force was kept continually under arms night and day. The picquet at the officers' mess was strengthened, and on days when the spies brought in information of a probable attack, which they very frequently did, the whole force had to be kept in readiness, and the officers remained during the night at the men's barracks. Such was the state of affairs in Kandahar during January, and so it continued until the arrival of General England's force in May. No direct attack on cantonments was actually ever made, but the fact of having to be continually on the alert, and the consequent heavy duties, were most trying and harassing to all.*

During the month of February considerable numbers of the rebel forces, under the command of Prince Saftar Jhang and other Afghan chiefs, assembled in the vicinity of Kandahar, plundered the villages, and by every means in their power tried to urge the inhabitants to attack the British troops, especially those occupying cantonments; but, owing to the severity of the weather, General Nott was unable to move out against them for a considerable time.

At length the weather became finer, and orders were issued to attack the enemy's head-quarters, which were situated at a village called Pangwai,† between thirty and forty miles distant. But, before proceeding further, two regimental occurrences must here be referred to.

On 4th March a post arrived from Quetta, and, amongst other things, notice was received that Lieutenant and Adjutant Neill had been promoted to the rank of captain. It was therefore necessary for him to hand over his appointment, and this he did to Lieutenant T. Nelson, of whom he speaks in the following terms :—

---

* *Neill's Recollections.* † *Regimental Record Book.*

"There was a satisfaction in learning of my advancement, increased by the knowledge that my successor was not surpassed by any adjutant in the service for zeal and ability, and equalled by few in *esprit de corps.*"*

The other matter which requires mention was of a very different character.

On 5th March two cases of cholera occurred in the regiment, both of which proved fatal. Lieutenant R. Armstrong was one, and a sergeant of the 40th the other. Of the former Captain Neill says:—

"He had been looking forward with ardent pleasure to the expedition on which we were about to set out, and little did any of us think that one of our last duties before leaving Kandahar at this time would be to consign to his last resting-place our merry, warm-hearted, generous, Irish comrade."†

Owing to the scarcity of powder, no volleys were fired at Lieutenant Armstrong's or the sergeant's funeral, and this custom was continued in the case of both officers and men throughout the campaign and until arrival at Ferozepore.‡

On the morning of 7th March, General Nott, at the head of about four thousand men,§ marched from Kandahar. After advancing six miles or so in a south-westerly direction, the enemy's cavalry suddenly appeared under the hills, on the right flank of the force. Two guns and three hundred cavalry were thereupon moved out, but the enemy retired. After this the force bivouacked near a small village called Saliana, eight or ten miles from Kandahar. The bivouac was arranged in the form of a hollow square, and the few baggage-cattle that had been brought were placed in the centre. Later in the afternoon Lieutenant A. A. Nelson,¶ of the 40th, who

---

* *Neill's Recollections.* † *Ib.*

‡ *Regimental Record Book.*

§ Skinner's Horse, Shah's Cavalry, two troops Shah's Artillery, Blood's company of Artillery. The 40th Regiment, under Major Hibbert, the 16th, 38th, 42nd, and six companies 43rd Bengal Native Infantry, and one wing of Shah's 2nd Infantry.—*Neill's Recollections.*

¶ Lieutenant A. A. Nelson, afterwards Lieutenant-General Sir Alexander Abercromby Nelson, K.C.B., was born in 1816. He entered the 40th, as ensign,

was acting as commissary, went with a small detachment to the village in search of supplies. The village was deserted, but in it were found grain, bhusa (chopped straw), and dried lucerne. These were just being appropriated when a large body of cavalry suddenly appeared on a hill, about a mile distant, and detached a strong party towards the village.

Fortunately, Lieutenant Nelson had kept a sharp look-out and was able to beat a retreat in time, or the result might have been disastrous.

8th March. At daybreak the troops were under arms again, and marching along a valley, left Arghandab on the right. During the day a large body of cavalry appeared, with a few infantry, and an attack was made on them; but it did not last long, for the artillery was so effective that the enemy retired before the infantry had time to get up to them. Late in the afternoon the force arrived at Pangwai, which was found deserted, and there it was allowed to pass the night unmolested.

9th March. Again under arms at daybreak, and marched towards a large village, called Lakani. On the way the enemy were found in

---

on 6th March, 1835, and became a captain, unattached, 31st July, 1846. His Kandahar and Afghan experiences were as sub-assistant-commissary-general in charge of Bombay troops throughout the operations (medal). He afterwards accompanied the Bombay troops, under Colonel Stack, from Ferozepore to effect a junction with the army under Sir Charles Napier, in Sind, and was present at the battle of Hyderabad (medal). For the manner in which the duties of the commissariat had been performed, he received the thanks of the governor-general of India, and of the Bombay Government. At the battle of Maharajpore he acted as A.D.C. to Sir Thomas Valiant and had a horse shot under him (bronze star, and mentioned in despatches). At the time of the Crimean war he was brigade-major at Portsmouth, and afterwards deputy adjutant-general in Jamaica, where, on the outbreak of the insurrection, in 1865, he commanded the troops at St. Thomas-in-the-east. For his services on this occasion he received the thanks of the Jamaica Government, and a vote of two hundred guineas for a testimonial to him was unanimously passed by the House of Assembly. From 1870 to 1883 he was lieutenant-governor of Guernsey. He was appointed a C.B. on 29th May, 1875, and a K.C.B. on 30th May, 1891. At the time of his death, which occurred on 28th September, 1893, he was a J.P. for Middlesex.

Sir A. Nelson was, by ties of relationship, closely connected with the 40th Regiment; for he married into the family of Hibbert, and had two brothers (T. L. K. Nelson and Fredk. Nelson) and one son officers in the corps.

great numbers occupying some hills, known as Koi Khyber, and received the British force with a volley from their match-locks, but no one was hit—aim, apparently, being a small consideration. The light companies of the 40th regiment and the 16th Native Infantry, under Captain White (40th), were ordered to clear the hills, and did so—the same service being carried out by the grenadiers of the 40th, under Lieutenant Wakefield, on another hill. The whole of the enemy's cavalry was now seen drawn up in front; and in the hope it would stand, the artillery was kept quiet, so that the infantry might, if possible, get close; but it was soon evident the enemy did not mean fighting, and, as it afterwards transpired, their object all along was simply to entice the British force away from Kandahar.

10th March. Advanced to the banks of the Tarnak river, but finding the enemy had crossed, returned to Pangwai.

11th March. Started early in the direction of Kandahar. The rear-guard was much annoyed by a body of cavalry, nearly a thousand strong.

12th March. Marched into Kandahar. The object of the enemy's tactics on the 9th and 10th was then soon explained; for it appeared that early on the 10th large bodies of the enemy began to assemble near Kandahar, occupying the gardens in the vicinity and the cantonments.

It was soon evident that their object was an attack on the city; the gates were therefore closed, and everything made, as it was thought, secure. After sunset, however, a villager, professing to have come from a great distance, came to the Herat gate and asked permission to take in a donkey-load of faggots; this was refused, but the villager saying he would leave the wood till the next morning, threw it down near the gate and departed. Nothing was at the time suspected, but about 8 o'clock a party of the enemy stole up unobserved, poured oil and grease over the faggots, and set them on fire. The flames then caught the gate, and soon it was burning like tinder. Immediately afterwards the Afghans made a most determined attack on the gate; but, with bags of flour taken from the commissariat stores, a barricade was constructed just in time, and although they renewed their attack again and again, the gallant defenders at length

prevailed,* and the Afghans retired discomfited. The enemy's plan was to have fired all the gates at once and made a simultaneous attack on them. That this did not happen was greatly due to Quarter-Master Philips, of the 40th, who, having been left behind sick, was entrusted with the charge of the citadel gate. By the greatest good fortune, before finally closing the gate for the night, he took the precaution of opening it and looking outside, when he discovered some faggots laid near it, and, thinking the circumstance suspicious, brought them inside. But for this the citadel gate would in all probability have been fired at the same time as the Herat gate, in which event the city of Kandahar, protected as it was by so small a garrison, would—without doubt—have fallen. The enemy would have captured stores, ammunition, guns, etc., and what the consequences would have been is terrible to contemplate.

The garrison, to commence with, would have met with certain destruction. The troops who were out with the general would on their return have been without tents, or supplies, and possessed a very limited number of rounds of ammunition.

Under these circumstances, Captain Neill says, "it would have been vain to have attempted the recapture of the city, and the only alternative left us would have been to retire over a difficult country to Quetta, which, if we had reached—a doubtful thing—we should, with the force there, in all probability have been compelled to continue our retreat on Sind—a disaffected country rejoicing in our disasters, ready to rise against us—and which we must have entered a disheartened and virtually conquered army."

It is not too much to say, therefore, that the detachment of the 40th left behind in Kandahar,† who mainly contributed to its defence,

---

* The 40th sick turned out to fight in defence of the gate in their hospital clothing.—(Informant, Lieutenant-General Thomas, C.B., at this time lieutenant in the light company of the 40th).

† Lieutenant E. Lee, not yet recovered from his wounds, was in command, and with him were Quarter-Master Philips (sick), four sergeants, one drummer, and eighty-seven rank and file. Lieutenant-Colonel Lane, C.B., Bengal army, was in command of the garrison, and reported, "It gives me infinite pleasure to bear testimony to the admirable conduct of all parties during the attack."—*Regimental Record Book.*

rendered, with those who assisted them, a service which was not only the salvation of the army of Kandahar, but which vitally affected British interests in the East.

As it was, the result of the attack was the means of subduing—though it did not conquer—the spirit of animosity and perseverance in the rebel chiefs, and for a time their power was considerably broken.*

The infantry returned to their villages, but much annoyance was still caused by the cavalry, who, by keeping constantly on the move, effectually cut off communication and prevented the garrison from obtaining supplies, except in the immediate neighbourhood of the city, where they were by this time nearly exhausted.

Kandahar itself was infested with religious fanatics, whose one idea was to kill the enemies of their faith, whether, in so doing, they lost their own lives or not. Several of the 40th were severely wounded by these people, and no one could safely move, even a few paces from the barracks—much less through the city—without being well-armed. A sad fate befel four young soldiers of the regiment who, although forbidden to do so, ventured to disobey orders and go unarmed some distance from the camp. They went out after breakfast; at dinner parade they were absent, and during the afternoon continued so. At length some villagers came in and reported that the bodies of four Europeans were lying a few miles from the camp. They had, it appeared, been seen by one of the enemy's patrols, which came down upon them, and, of course, found it an easy matter to overpower them. Their heads were severed from their bodies and carried as trophies to the enemy's camp, where the captors were rewarded at the rate of four rupees for each head, the value, it is presumed, which was set upon a private soldier's life. After this the heads were sent through the country, described as the heads of "Feringhi Sirdars," and produced as proofs of an Afghan victory.

On 23rd March the enemy again began to assemble about eighteen miles from Kandahar, on the right bank of the Arghandab; and on

* The substance of the above account is contained in *Neill's Recollections.*

the 25th, when Colonel Wymer, C.B., of the Bengal army, moved out with a mixed brigade for the purpose of obtaining supplies and grazing the cattle, he was attacked, and a smart engagement ensued. The firing from the nine-pounders was heard in Kandahar about 2 p.m., and—as it continued for a considerable time—General Nott decided to move out with the 40th, the 2nd Native Infantry, four more nine-pounders, and the rest of the cavalry. By this force acting in conjunction with Colonel Wymer's, the enemy was forced to retire across the River Arghandab, after which the general, with his reinforcements, returned to cantonments, but Colonel Wymer's brigade prepared to bivouac. The next day the same force moved out again and found the enemy's camp still on the opposite bank of the river, but it did not remain there long. The various bodies composing it soon broke up and dispersed in difierent directions. This enabled General Nott to return again to Kandahar, whilst Colonel Wymer was left to graze the cattle, which he was now able to do unmolested.

On 25th April Sir Alexander Woodford* was appointed colonel of the regiment, *vice* Sir Lionel Smith, deceased.

About this time news of the fall of Ghazni and of a serious reverse to the British forces in the south reached Kandahar. The situation was critical, but, happily, there was a man at the head of affairs who was not afraid at once to take decisive action. General Nott, without delay, sent off a despatch to General England, at Quetta, ordering him to leave that place and start immediately for Kandahar. At the same time he arranged that Colonel Wymer should co-operate with General England and facilitate the passage of the Quetta force over the Kojak mountains.

On 9th May this force arrived, and welcome indeed it was; for with it came letters, supplies of treasure, and hospital comforts—the stock of which was completely exhausted—and ammunition, of which also the scarcity was beginning to be felt. In addition to this there were amongst the officers a number of old and valued friends—especially the 3rd Bombay Cavalry—who had spent with the 40th many happy days at Deesa.

---

* See *Appendix*.

Amongst the new arrivals was a chaplain, the Rev. I. N. Allen. This gentleman breakfasted with the 40th on the morning of his arrival at Kandahar, and thus commenced an acquaintance which afterwards developed into a true and lasting friendship.

Mr. Allen's eloquent personal testimony to the virtues of the 40th, in a book which he published at the close of his Afghan experiences, and dedicated to the colonel and officers of the corps* as follows, is indeed pleasant to record :—

To

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HIBBERT, C.B.

AND THE

OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS OF H.M. 40TH REGIMENT OF FOOT,

These Memorials

OF A CONNECTION, RENDERED HIGHLY PLEASURABLE BY THEIR ATTENTION, KINDNESS, AND FRIENDSHIP, ARE RESPECTFULLY AND AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED BY THEIR FAITHFUL FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.

He says, "On my arrival at Kandahar, I went by invitation to the mess of H.M. 40th Regiment, on account of which corps principally I had been directed to proceed thither, and there commenced an acquaintance with the officers which I shall ever recollect with the liveliest emotions of gratification. I had heard much before of the estimation in which they were held at every station where they had been for their social virtues; and no one who has read anything of the exploits of the British army will need to be told of their gallantry in the field. I have been with them both in action and in their social hours. I have admired them in the former, and have found in the latter so much real kindness, friendship, and attention as will endear the corps to me while memory remains. I found them in comfortable barracks, which had been originally built for Shah Soojah's troops. Our arrival was hailed with great delight, as we brought with

* *Diary of a March through Scinde and Affghanistan*, by the Rev. I. N. Allen, B.A. (J. Hatchard and Son, London, 1843.)

Lieut.-Colonel GEORGE HIBBERT, C.B..
Joined 40th Regiment, 1813, served with it at Waterloo, and was in command at Kandahar, Ghazni and Kabul.

us several camel loads of letters and newspapers, the garrison having been entirely cut off from communication during the whole winter—up to the period of our arrival—and an accumulation of all their letters during that period having taken place at Quetta, between which and Kandahar only the smallest notes could pass, conveyed by Cossids at the hazard of their lives, many of whom were sacrificed. The garrison had been subjected to great privations, the expense of feeding their cattle was enormous, and the price of every article that could be procured for money extravagant. They had been again and again employed in the field, and that without tents in the depth of winter. I am persuaded that their privations and exploits were by no means fully appreciated, for, owing to the exceeding brevity of General Nott's despatches, they had not the advantage of having them made known to the world."

On 17th May, Major-General England inspected the 40th, and was pleased to express himself in terms of the highest commendation of the soldierlike appearance of the men, their movements in the field, their good conduct, and the entire interior economy of the regiment, all of which, he stated, that he would not fail to bring in the strongest terms before His Lordship the general commanding-in-chief.*

Two days afterwards the 40th, with the 16th and 38th Bengal Native Infantry, the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, a troop of Bombay Artillery, and a company of Bombay European Artillery (nine-pounders), under Colonel Wymer, marched from Kandahar, with orders to proceed to the relief of Khelat-i-Ghilzai. The march was uneventful, and on the 26th the force arrived at their destination only to find that five days before (21st) a most determined attack had been made on the place by four thousand Ghilzais. The gallant defenders, however, had held their own, beaten back the assailants, and still remained in proud possession. Notwithstanding this, they were delighted to see the force from Kandahar; for their position, owing to exhausted supplies, etc., was daily becoming more precarious. On 27th May, with colours flying, they marched out of

* *Regimental Record Book.*

the scene of their triumph. The fort was then destroyed, and, on 7th June the whole force, including the relieved garrison, arrived back again in Kandahar, with guns, ammunition, etc.*

In July one more was added to the list of officers who left their bones in Afghan soil, and the regiment was deprived of the valuable services of its quarter-master. It will be remembered that Mr. Philips was left behind in Kandahar sick at the time of the attack on the city in March, and by his carefulness and forethought prevented the firing of the citadel gate. He died of fever on 27th July, and was succeeded by Quarter-Master-Sergeant Thomas Walter Hives. In the midst of all the rough work and hardships which service in Afghanistan at this period entailed, it is pleasing to find that all that could be done, was done for the comfort and happiness of the men and their families. That this was so is sufficiently shown by the following extract from Mr. Allen's diary:—

"On my visits to the 40th Regiment I occasionally inspected the schools, both of the adults and boys, and was delighted to find that, even in the field and under all the harassing service through which they had passed, the schools were as efficiently kept up as they could have been in barracks at Bombay or Poona.† The officers were most kindly attentive to the comforts and real interests of the men—the men, as a natural consequence, attached to their officers—and a general good feeling prevailed from the highest to the lowest. Perhaps the blessings of a good government, or the miseries of its opposite, are nowhere more strikingly displayed than in an European regiment,

---

* *Neill's Recollections* and *Regimental Record Book.*

† "An excellent plan was adopted in this regiment of requiring each non-commissioned officer to pass a fresh examination in some higher branches of arithmetic etc. before he could attain the next step in promotion. This plan kept the school well filled with adults, and gave all those who aimed at promotion a direct motive for diligence in study, besides supplying the regiment with respectable and well-conducted non-commissioned officers. It is much to be wished that the plan were universally adopted. Finding employment for the men and fitting them for rational amusement and occupation, would do much to abate drunkenness and disorder, and render punishment unnecessary. As a proof of this, during the whole time I was with Her Majesty's 40th, though necessarily a period of great licence, there was not an instance of corporal punishment, and when we subsequently joined the Army of Reserve at Ferozepore, though several European corps met together, not one man in the whole regiment who was warned for duty was ever found drunk."

and here I had the happiness to see an example of the former, which, the more I became acquainted with it, excited my admiration the more."

Towards the latter end of July the evacuation of Kandahar was decided upon, and orders were received for the troops to return to India. Part of the force, including the sick, under General England, was to retire *viâ* Quetta and the Bolan Pass. The main body, composed of *the best troops*, under General Nott, was to proceed, it was said, to Dehra Ismail Khan, and there cross the Indus. Whether this route was ever seriously contemplated or not is a matter of doubt. More probably it was announced merely to throw dust in the eyes of some of the natives, who—if they had suspected that the force was going by the road eventually adopted—would have refused to assist by supplying their camels. However this may be, the route which was followed was *viâ* Ghazni, Kabul, the Khurd Kabul, Tazin, and Khyber Passes. On 9th August, the army moved out of Kandahar, and the force under General Nott* marched as far as Abdula Kariz, a distance of four miles.†

---

* Leslie's troop of Horse Artillery (Bombay), Anderson's troop of Horse Artillery (Native, late Shah's), Bengal company, European, with four eighteen-pounders, Bombay company (Blood's) with four nine-pounders and two twenty-four pounder howitzers; the whole under Major Sotheby. Bengal Artillery, 3rd Bombay Cavalry (Delamaine), part of Skinner's Horse (Haldane), an irregular regiment of cavalry, late Shah's (Christie); the whole under Captain Delamaine. The 40th Regiment (Hibbert), 16th Bengal N.I. (Maclaren), 38th Bengal N.I. (Burney), 3rd, late Shah's, infantry (Craigie) forming the first brigade, under Brigadier Wymer. The 41st Regiment (Gore-Browne), 2nd Bengal N.I. (Lane), 42nd Bengal N.I. (Clarkson), 43rd Bengal N.I. (Nash) forming the second brigade, under Brigadier Stacey. There were also some sappers and miners. Sixty days provisions were carried, and the column was accompanied by no less than ten thousand camels, besides other beasts of burden.—*Neill's Recollections*

Referring to General Nott's force, the Governor-General of India, in a letter to the secret committee dated Simla, 16th September, 1842, says :—

"Major-General Nott moved from Kandahar on the 10th ultimo, with the following troops: two troops of horse artillery &c., cavalry, H.M. 40th Regiment, etc.

"I entertain the highest expectations of success, founded on the soldierlike qualities of this well disciplined and brave army, which has long acted together, commanded by a general and officers in whom it has entire confidence, and accustomed to beat the enemy whenever it has been able to meet them."—*Regimental Record Book.*

† The strength of the 40th Regiment marching out of Kandahar was twenty-

10th August. Abdula Kariz to Kila Azim.

11th August. Halted.

12th August. Kila Azim to Kila-Akhund.

13th August. Kila-Akhund to Shir-i-Safar.

14th August. Shir-i-Safar to Tir-an-Daz.

15th August. Tir-an-Daz to Asir-il-Mi.

16th August. Asir-il-Mi to Asir Hazara.

17th August. Asir Hazara to Khelat-i-Ghilzai.

18th August. Halted.

19th August. Khelat-i-Ghilzai to Sir-i-Asp. Much cooler; temperature here being 95°, whereas latterly, in Kandahar, it had been 115°. (Neill.)

20th August. Sir-i-Asp to Naurak.

21st August. Naurak to Tazi.

22nd August. Tazi to Shaftal.

23rd August. Shaftal to Chashma-i-Shadi.

24th August. Halted.

25th August. Chashma-i-Shadi to Chashma-i-Ganjak.

26th August. Chashma-i-Ganjak to Ghozan.

27th August. Ghozan to Mukar. As opposition was expected; after marching about three miles the light companies of the force were ordered to the front, and Captain Ferdinand White, commanding the light company of the 40th, was appointed to the command of the whole.* Nothing of importance however happened, although parties of the enemy were seen, and some annoyance was caused by their firing into the camp during the night.

28th August. Mukar to Kila Azim. After encamping, some of the cavalry moved out to protect a party of grass-cutters not far from the camp. Eventually the whole of the cavalry went out, and coming up with the enemy drove them back; but, unfortunately they made

---

two officers, forty-four sergeants, fifteen drummers, and five hundred and ninety-two rank and file; total, six hundred and fifty-one. Two sergeants and eighteen rank and file—being wounded, sick, or weakly men—returned to India with the force under General England.—*Regimental Record Book.*

* This included the light companies of the 40th and 41st regiments, the 2nd, 16th, 38th, 42nd, and 43rd Bengal N.I., and a regiment of Khelat-i-Ghilzais.

the fatal mistake of pursuing too far, and soon found themselves attacked by overwhelming numbers. The result was disastrous; several officers and a considerable number of men were killed. Immediately the news of what had happened reached camp, General Nott moved out with three regiments of infantry and some guns.

Subsequently, Captain White, with the light company of the 10th, was ordered to inspect a fort, the inhabitants of which protested that they had not assisted the enemy. No sooner, however, had White entered the fort than he was assailed by a volley. Upon this, Captain Neill, with his company, was ordered to support him, and the light company of the 41st followed, with a few companies from other corps. A heavy fire was opened on this small force from the houses and different detached forts around, but fortunately the loss in killed and wounded was not heavy.

29th August. Kila Azim to Oba. The enemy "in sight, hanging in thousands about the hills, beating their tom-toms and firing their match-locks in the air, but keeping at a respectful distance."*

30th August. Oba to Kala Bagh. Mr. Allen, in his diary, describing the events of this day, writes as follows:—

"The report brought into camp was that the enemy intended to fight us at three deep ravines which crossed the road near each other. When, however, we arrived at this spot there were no traces of them. They showed themselves occasionally, in small parties, on the undulating ground to the right, and the main body appeared to be marching parallel to us on the other side of this rising ground, beating tom-toms. When we arrived at our encamping ground a fire was opened upon our people, and signs of defiance exhibited at a fort about half a mile distant. These being continued, at about 3 p.m. the general turned out a considerable part of his force, with two eighteen-pounder guns, one twenty-four pounder howitzer, Anderson's troop of horse artillery, six-pounders, and Blood's battery, nine-pounders. At first, I believe, there were three regiments of infantry; but others were subsequently ordered out to reinforce them, and eventually there were five regiments in the field: Her Majesty's 40th

* *Allen's Diary.*

and 41st, the 16th and 38th Bengal Native Infantry, and the 3rd Shah's Regiment--in all, perhaps, about three thousand bayonets."

Victory of Goain.

"We proceeded by a circuitous route up a deep nullah, which covered our approach, and emerging, advanced to within about five hundred yards of the fort of Goain, which, like most in the country, was a square, with bastions of an octagonal form at the angles; the tops of these were covered with men, shouting and firing their match-locks in bravado. The guns were brought forward, and made ready, the infantry piling arms, and sitting or standing in line, Her Majesty's 40th in front, the 16th and 38th Native Infantry in their rear."

An attempt was then made to breach the walls by the artillery, but without much result. In the meantime the enemy had collected in dense masses on the hills, and were keeping up a fire of match-locks. This was later on augmented by round shot. One of these latter "came bounding through No. 1 company of Her Majesty's 40th, and set those who were nearest in motion to save their legs; but, extraordinary to relate, when the clouds of dust which it threw up were dispersed, it was found there was not a man touched.

"At length, the enemy on the hills seemed to feel the effects of of our guns; the firing ceased, their guns were evidently removed, and presently we saw them at some distance descending in great force into the plains.*

"The word was now given to advance. The regiments advanced in open column, and then deployed into a widely-extended line, threw out their light companies, and began to step briskly. This was a striking sight. I followed them closely up, leaving the fort in the rear. The enemy, however, had evidently no inclination for close quarters; they kept retiring from one undulation of the ground to the other, keeping up, at the same time, a tremendous fire, though at a long distance, which was well answered by the skirmishers.

* The enemy were commanded by Shamshudin, Afghan-Governor of Ghazni, and the number of his army was estimated at about twelve thousand.—*Neill's Recollections.*

"Their fire was evidently too high, and it passed over the heads of the line; but the balls fell thickly enough, as I can testify from experience, a few paces in the rear. In following, I met a poor fellow of the 41st who had received a shot, and who entreated me to explain to the doolie-bearers where to carry him. I directed them to keep in rear of his regiment, and was proceeding, when Lieutenant Meason, Her Majesty's 40th, who had received a shot through the thigh, and was standing bleeding, called out to me and begged me to get a doolie for him."

Whilst waiting behind to look after Lieutenant Meason, Mr. Allen and his charge were nearly cut off by some native horsemen, but just succeeded in reaching the line in time.

Meanwhile the enemy had advanced in the most bold and gallant manner—each division cheering as it came into position, but the brigade under General Nott deployed into line, advanced, and after a short but spirited contest, completely defeated them. The whole of their guns, ammunition, etc. was captured, and had there only been an hour more daylight their infantry also would have been entirely destroyed.

The brigade returned to camp about 7 p.m., Captain White being left with his own and other light companies to bring in the guns, one of which it had been the good fortune of the 40th light company to capture.

The casualties in the 40th Regiment were few.* In Major-General Nott's despatch, dated 31st August, 1842, Major Hibbert, commanding the 40th, is mentioned as having been conspicuous for his zeal and gallantry, and in a notification by the governor-general of India, dated Simla, 21st September, of the same year, the following reference is made to the engagement at Goain and the army of Kandahar:—

"1. The governor-general has this day received the report of three victories obtained, one on the 30th August by Major-General Nott, over twelve thousand Affghans, thirty-eight miles south-west of Ghuznee."

* Lieutenant M. Meason, severely wounded; twelve rank and file, wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

"5. Formed as the troops under General Nott have mostly been by four years of constant service, and habituated as they have been to victory under their able commander, the governor-general had anticipated their success against any force which could be brought against them. It is to the governor-general a subject of sincere satisfaction that the events of this campaign should have opened a more extensive field to that brave army, on which it may make manifest to the world the high qualities he has long known it to possess.*

31st August. Halted at Goain. It had been intended to attack the fort again, but in the morning it was found deserted.

1st September. Goain to Chapa Khana.

2nd September. Chapa Khana to Usa Kariz.

3rd September. Usa Kariz to Nani.

4th September. Marched about eight miles and encamped within sight of Ghazni, near a walled garden, out of which Captain White, with the light company of the 40th, had previously to drive a few of the enemy.

5th September. A move was made for the purpose of pitching the camp on the Kabul road, before commencing seriously the capture of Ghazni. Meanwhile, Major Saunders, chief engineer, who, with the 16th Bengal Native Infantry, had been ordered to reconnoitre the fort, was attacked by the enemy in much superior numbers. Captain White, of the 40th, with the light companies under his command, thereupon moved to his support, and at length the general —leaving a proportion of men to protect the baggage and pitch the camp—advanced with a considerable force. The affair now became general; Captain Neill, with the grenadier company, under Lieutenant Wakefield, and his own—No. 1—covered the advance of the 40th, which, with the 38th Bengal Native Infantry, attacked and carried the heights on the left of the enemy's position. Shamshudin Khan now retired with his infantry within the walls of Ghazni, but the 40th remained on the heights for some time, exposed to the fire

* The substance of the above account of the affair at Goain is taken from the *Regimental Record Book*, *Neill's Recollections*, and *Allen's Diary*.

of a battery in the fort, until relieved, about 1 p.m., by a regiment from camp.

As usual, owing to ill-directed fire, the regiment suffered very little loss.*

Soon after returning to camp the officers were disturbed in their mess by a loud report and the unpleasant arrival of a sixty-four pound shot, which came whizzing through the air and grazed the ridge pole of the tent. This missile was fired from a brass gun in the fort of Ghazni, called by the natives Jabar Jhang, and eventually pitched among the camels in rear, where it destroyed several.

It was thought this large piece of ordnance would probably not be very well served by the Afghans, but several shots followed the first in quick succession; orders were therefore given to move the camp to a place called Rosa.

During the night of 5th September, the engineers, sappers, and miners, with the infantry working parties, were employed in making breaching batteries, while the remainder of the infantry in camp were ordered to parade early the following morning. But when they did so, and just as the 40th was on the point of marching to the attack, to the surprise of all, the British flag was seen flying from the citadel. It afterwards transpired that, under cover of the darkness, the enemy had evacuated the place, and before sunrise the engineers and working parties had taken possession of the town and citadel. Thus, with comparatively little loss, the far-famed fortress of Ghazni again fell into the hands of the British.

On the 7th and 8th September the army halted, in order to carry out the destruction of the fortifications, and during this time a party of the 40th, under Lieutenant G. White, was detailed, with all the artificers of the regiment, to remove the famous sandal-wood gates of Samnath† from the tomb of Sultan Mahmud, where eight hundred years before they had been placed in triumph.

9th September. The camp was moved a mile or so northward

---

* One private killed, three privates wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† These gates were afterwards placed in the fort at Agra.

from Rosa, and the guns in the fortress, including Jabar Jhang, were burst. Before leaving Ghazni, over three hundred sepoys, who were prisoners of the Afghans and had been sold into slavery, escaped, and rejoined the British army.

The following is an extract from Major-General Nott's despatch, reporting the recapture of Ghazni :—

"Camp Ghuznee,
"8th September, 1842.

"7. In these operations our loss has been much less than might have been expected, from the numbers and position of the enemy, and the fact of the troops having been necessitated to move under the range of the guns of the fortress.

"10. I beg to notice the following officers :—

"Brigadier-General Wymer.

"Major Hibbert, commanding H.M. 40th Regiment.

"Captain Evans, in temporary charge of 16th Bengal Native Infantry.

"Captain White, 40th, commanding the light companies of the force, &c., &c.

"P.S.—I have recovered about three hundred and twenty-seven of the sepoys of the 27th Regiment Bengal Native Infantry, who had been sold into slavery and dispersed in villages forty miles round Ghuznee."

10th September. Rosa to Shashgao. The army continued its march towards Kabul, carrying with it the gates of Samnath.

11th September. Shashgao to Patona.

12th September. Patona to Saiedabad. Soon after dark the enemy assembled in great numbers round the camp, and several times attacked the picquets, pouring into them an incessant fire from their match-locks. In some instances, under cover of the darkness and owing to the excessively bad ground, they were able to get unseen close up to the sentries, and in this way two men of the 40th were shot on their posts, notwithstanding the great care and

judgment which had been shewn by Lieutenant Todd,* commanding the picquet, in placing them.

13th September. March continued through the valley of Logar. The hills on both sides were occupied in great numbers by the enemy, who greeted the column with a continual discharge of their match-locks, jingals, and jisails, but without doing much harm.

In the evening, after the camp had been pitched, four companies of the 40th—under Captain Neill—were sent out with a squadron of

---

* The following particulars regarding the services of Lieutenant James Todd, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel Todd-Thornton, including an interesting anecdote of the battle of Maharajpore, are taken from family papers, kindly lent by Captain F. Todd-Thornton, his son.—R.H.R.S.

"Lieutenant Todd was gazetted ensign in the 40th Foot on 22nd February, 1831, and lieutenant, 4th July, 1834. When the 40th was with the reserve in Sind, in 1839-40, he accompanied the field-force, under Major Boscawen, and afterwards went with the regiment to Afghanistan; was present throughout the operations at Kandahar, Ghazni, and Kabul, and returned with it through the Khyber Pass to Ferozepore (medal). On two occasions during the above period his zeal and devotion to duty were shown by his volunteering to accompany his regiment into action, although suffering from severe indisposition and on the sick list. First, when with the field force, under Major Boscawen, after a night march of forty-one miles, and secondly at Kandahar, when sick leave to Europe for two years—which had been granted him—was cancelled at his own special request, although for sixteen months his constitution had been skaken by chronic dysentery. Lieutenant Todd also took part in the battle of Maharajpore (bronze star); and on that occasion, by prompt action at a critical moment, rendered valuable service. The 40th "had taken two batteries, and was advancing on the third, of six splendidly-served brass guns, the men reeled and staggered under fatigue, smoke, and heat, and the deadly and close discharge of canister and grape, when a voice gave the order to form line to the right. Sir Thomas Valiant's horse was almost being carried along by the diverging current, when this officer (Lieutenant Todd) made his way to him, and implored him not to suffer anything so perilous until the guns were captured. He said, 'You are quite right, Mr. Todd, lead on your company, Sir;' and, extricating himself, the brave old officer took off his cap, exclaiming, 'That's not the way, my men! follow me, my gallant 40th!' The officers led out, and the guns were captured." After the battle of Maharajpore, Lieutenant Todd was specially recommended by Lieutenant Colonel Stopford, C.B., commanding the 40th regiment, for promotion to the rank of captain, without purchase. His name was ordered to be noted for this favour by the Duke of Wellington, and on 22nd July, 1845, he was promoted. Captain Todd, who subsequently took the name of Thornton, in addition to his own, retired from the army in 1851. On 8th January, 1855, he was appointed captain, and on 3rd April following, major of the Donegal Infantry Militia. Retired as honorary lieutenant-colonel, with permission to retain his rank and wear his uniform, 2nd June, 1875. Died 1889.

the 3rd Bombay Cavalry to clear the heights in rear. This was successfully accomplished, with the loss of one trooper killed and a few men wounded.

14th September. March continued to Beni Badam. On nearing the encamping ground the enemy was observed in great force on a high rugged hill about a mile in front of the proposed camp. Close to a small fort at the foot of this hill was Shamshudin Khan, with Sultan Jan and—as it afterwards turned out—about twelve thousand men, occupying a succession of strong positions at which it was proposed to intercept the British advance. General Nott now decided on clearing the heights, and directed Captain White, of the 40th, with the light companies of the force, to perform this duty, which he did with his usual zeal and ability.* Shortly after this the general moved into camp, and Brigadier Wymer, being left in command, ordered Lieutenant Wakefield, with the grenadiers of the 40th, to clear a detached hill from which a considerable number of the enemy was firing on the baggage as it passed. In this service, which the grenadiers effected with much spirit, Lieutenant Eagar, one of the officers of the grenadier company, was severely wounded in the thigh.

Not long after, the light companies and grenadiers were withdrawn, under cover of the artillery, and all the troops were then moved into camp.

15th September. Beni Badam to Maidan.

Small parties of the enemy were engaged with the skirmishers, but the opposition offered was slight. During the march it became

---

* Extract from Major-General Nott's despatch, relative to Beni Badam, dated

"Camp Urgundie,

"September 16th, 1842.

"I beg to bring under the favourable notice of the Government, Captain White, of H.M. 40th Regiment, in command of the light companies of Her Majesty's 40th and 41st regiments, and of the 2nd, 16th, 38th, 42nd, and 43rd Bengal Native regiments, for the able manner in which he carried my orders into effect, and for the gallantry displayed by him and the companies under his command in ascending the mountains and driving the enemy from their positions. I have every reason to be pleased with the conduct of all the troops, European and native."

Of the 40th, one drummer and one private were killed, Lieutenant E. H. Eagar was severely wounded, and three privates wounded.

necessary to ford the Kabul River, in which the water stood as high as the men's pouches. The route then lay through paddy-fields, and towards the end of the march the road was knee-deep in mud, with steep and rugged hills overhanging it. This afforded the enemy an excellent opportunity for attacking the column, but, luckily, he did not take advantage of it, and the numerous small forts dotted about the valley of Maidan were quickly seized. On entering the valley the quarter-master's party, which was in advance of the column, was driven in, and Captain Adamson, who was acting quarter-master of the 40th, had a narrow escape—a match-lock ball passing through the peak of his forage cap.

16th September. Beni Badam to Arghandi.

17th September. Arghandi to within three or four miles of Kabul, where the Kandahar force encamped.

Just before arriving, General Nott received a note from General Pollock, who, with his army, had reached Kabul shortly before, to congratulate him on his arrival.

A long and arduous march of over three hundred miles had now been successfully accomplished, and the armies of Pollock and Nott met in triumph at Kabul, whilst the British flag waved, as a token of victory, from the highest point of the Bala Hissar. In Lord Ellenborough's despatches he remarks that thus had "all past disasters been retrieved and avenged on every scene on which they were sustained."

The following is an extract from General Orders, dated Simla, 30th September, 1842:—

"1. The governor-general announces to the army and to the people of India the occupation of Ghuznee by Major-General Nott, on 6th September, and its entire destruction by the Kandahar division of the army.

"2. Major-General Nott had the satisfaction of releasing, in the neighbourhood of Ghuznee, three hundred and twenty-seven sepoys of the 27th Native Infantry from the slavery to which they had been reduced by the Afghans.

"3. The capture of the cities and citadels of Ghuznee and Kabul

have advanced the glory and established the accustomed superiority of the British arms.

"7. The governor-general, in the name of the Government and of all the people of India, offers to Major-General Pollock and Major-General Nott, and all the officers and troops under their respective command, his grateful and heartfelt acknowledgments of the important services they have performed.

"8. The governor-general directs that the recent successes obtained by the armies of Afghanistan be fully made known to all the troops at all stations of the army, and at all those stations a salute, of twenty-one guns, be fired for the capture of Ghuznee, and a similar salute for the capture of Kabul."

For about three weeks the combined forces of Pollock and Nott remained at Kabul, but signs of approaching winter soon made it evident that a prolonged stay would be impossible, even if it were desirable. Accordingly, on 12th October, the Kandahar division, forming the rear-guard to the British forces, marched out of Kabul, on its return to India.

The first march was to the entrance of the Khurd Kabul Pass, where the army encamped at a place called Butkhak.

Next day (the 13th) the Kandahar division halted, whilst General Pollock, with his division, marched on to clear the pass in front of them.

14th October. Entered the Kurd Kabul Pass, a narrow road with almost perpendicular cliffs on either side. Here the half-decomposed remains of the unhappy sufferers in the retreat from Kabul during the previous winter, with the carcases of horses and camels, formed a ghastly and revolting spectacle.

15th October. Marched to Tazin. The same horrible sights as the day before.

In the evening, at about 6 o'clock, an officer from the rear-guard rode in to report that the enemy was attacking them in large numbers, that they were hard pressed, and their ammunition was nearly exhausted. A wing of the 40th and two companies of the 41st, under Major Hibbert, were immediately sent off to their assistance. After

returning two miles into the pass, they found the rear-guard under heavy fire and hard pressed by the enemy, who had obtained possession of a high hill in the centre of, and commanding, the pass.

The grenadier company of the 40th was at once ordered to seize this position, and—rushing at it with a cheer—soon drove the enemy out of it. Lieutenant Todd, with No. 2 company, then relieved a company of sepoys from the heights on the left, whilst Captain Neill, with his company, relieved one on the right. No. 3 company and the two companies of the 41st then advanced under Major Hibbert to the head of the gorge, driving a party of the enemy before them, and returned, bringing the bodies of some artillerymen and sepoys who had fallen, and whose bodies, owing to the severe fighting, the rear-guard had been obliged to abandon. As soon as the old rear-guard and all the baggage had cleared the pass, the companies of the 40th and 41st were withdrawn. During their passage through the narrow defile, when returning to camp, a continual fire of match-locks was kept up on them, but, owing to the intense darkness of the night, little harm was done.* Major-General Nott in his despatch after this affair says:—

"Major Hibbert and the wing of Her Majesty's 40th Regiment behaved with their accustomed gallantry. My thanks are due to all the troops engaged." †

16th October. Tazin to Seh-i-Baba. The enemy assembled in great numbers on the hills, and a party of them attacked the baggage, but without success. The picquets on the right and in rear were attacked towards evening.

17th October. Seh-i-Baba to Kati Sang. Camels and bullocks much exhausted; so much so that the rear guard had to drag the guns nearly the whole way. There was some skirmishing, as usual.

18th October. Kati Sang to Jagdalak. Much difficulty again with the heavy guns, which did not arrive in camp till late in the evening.

---

* One private of the 40th was mortally wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† *Regimental Record Book.*

19th October. Jagdalak to Surkab. At the commencement of the march was a narrow defile, through which the main column was allowed to pass unmolested, but the baggage was afterwards attacked and the rear guard* much harassed. Several officers were wounded, among them Lieutenant Macgowan of the 40th; several men were killed and wounded. Before leaving Jagdalak, the heavy guns—two eighteen pounders—were burst by the rear guard.

20th October. Surkab to Gandamak. The 40th, commanded by Major Stopford, formed the rear guard. The enemy came down in numbers on the baggage, but the country being open there was more room for action, and a severe example was made of some of them.

21st October. Halted. A good deal of firing into the camp at night.

22nd October. Gandamak to Nimla.

23rd October. Nimla to Fati-a-bad. A very hard road. The rear-guard was slightly annoyed during the day.

24th October. Fati-a-bad to Sultanpur.

25th October. Sultanpur to Jalalabad.

26th, 27th, and 28th October. Halted. Torrents of rain, which prevented the troops from marching.

29th October. Jalalabad to Ali Baghan.

30th October. Ali Baghan to Bati Kot.

31st October. Bati Kot to Basul.

1st November. Basul to Daka. Passed the Khurd Khyber, a narrow pass with high rocks on either side.

2nd November. Halted.

3rd November. Daka to Landi Khana. Entered the Khyber pass, the road lying along the dry bed of a mountain torrent and with high hills on either side. These latter were occupied by "jisailchis," or native riflemen, who by their presence saved the troops much fatigue.

4th November. Landi Khana to Ali Masjid. The 40th

---

* This was under command of Major Simmonds, and consisted of the 41st Regiment, with one company of the 40th under Lieutenant Carey.—*Allen's Diary.*

Regiment furnished the rear-guard. A very steep ascent, cut in the hillside and upwards of a mile in length, was the first difficulty to be overcome. At 4.15 a.m. the baggage commenced to go up, but it was 8 p m. when the last camel reached the top. On this occasion Captain Thomas, of the Bengal Native Infantry, commanded the jisailchis on the heights until 6 p.m., when he was relieved by Captain Neill, in order that he might proceed with his men to a ravine near Ali Masjid. A little after 8 the picquets of the rear-guard were withdrawn, and commenced the ascent. In the meantime continual, and in some cases successful, attacks were made by the enemy on the baggage; boxes were rifled, many camels killed or carried off, a great number of camp followers murdered, and six privates of the 40th wounded.* The night was pitch dark, and the difficulties of the undertaking can be better imagined than described, but at length, after being about thirty hours employed—on the morning of the 5th —the rear-guard arrived at Ali Masjid.

5th November. Halted.

6th November. Ali Masjid to Fatighar. The Khyberis assembled in great force and gave evident signs of their intention to make a last dash at the baggage. On one hill especially a large number was collected, and some of the picquets were driven in. A few companies immediately ascended the heights to their support, and the Khyberis in their turn were forced back. This kind of skirmishing continued for some time. At length, about 4 p.m., the rear guard —which was furnished by the 41st Regiment—arrived at the end of the pass. A party of the 40th, under Captain Neill, protected the flanks as it emerged, and then formed in rear of the guns with the picquet, which was also composed of 40th men, under Lieutenant Wakefield.

On 7th November the column moved from near Jamrud, where it had encamped after leaving the Khyber pass, to some ground near Peshawur, and encamped to the westward of that town. On the 12th it moved again, and, after a march of nine miles, pitched camp to the east. Whilst here the British officers of the force received the

* Three afterwards died from the effects.

greatest hospitality from General Avitabile,* an officer in the Sikh service and Governor of Peshawur.

The march from Peshawur to British India was resumed on the 15th, and the army moved about nine miles to a small village called Pabi. Forty years afterwards the 40th Regiment marched again along this same road to take up its quarters in the cantonments of Peshawur, which then had become, as it now is, a flourishing English station.

16th November. Pabi to Nowshera.

17th November. Nowshera to Akora.

18th November. Akora to Attock. At the end of this march, and just below the fort of Attock, the column crossed the Indus by a bridge of boats, and as it did so a royal salute was fired from the fort.

19th November. Attock to Shamshabad.

20th November. Shamshabad to Fatila. The march was without incident, but during the day Lieutenant Seymour, when out riding, narrowly escaped being murdered by a party of plunderers.†

---

* General Avitabile is said to have been an Italian by birth, and to have served, when young, in Napoleon's Italian Legions. Eighty to a hundred officers sat down daily at his table whilst the army was halted near Peshawur.

† The story is told by Captain Neill, in his *Recollections*, as follows:—

"My friend, Seymour, went some distance from the column, with his greyhounds, in the hope of having some sport. Passing through some ravines he came suddenly on a party of plunderers, who, not yet relinquishing all hopes of securing a few of our camels, with their loads, were concealed, ready to take advantage of any favourable opportunity of carrying off a stray prize to their neighbouring hills. Immediately Seymour came upon them the swords flew from their scabbards. The country behind him was too broken to admit of his getting off easily; so, although unarmed (having given his sword to his horse-keeper to carry), he determined on dashing through his foes, in the hope of gaining the open country before him. Fortunately he was riding a pony that had long been looked upon in the regiment as public property, and which had, in the course of its *multifarious duties*, been highly educated in tricks—among others, the art of kicking and plunging to a furious extent on being pinched on the back. Seymour, recollecting this accomplishment of his steed, dashed at the bandits, and, as he neared them, placed his hand behind the saddle; the animal, plunging out behind and before, cleared the passage, when his rider, plunging his heels into his steed's flanks, galloped off in safety, the only injury sustained being a slight sabre *scratch* on the quarter of his pony."

21st November. Shamshabad to Wah.

22nd November. Wah to Jani-ka-Sang.

23rd November. Jani-ka-Sang to Rawal Pindi.

24th November. Halted. Small pox had broken out in the army, and the 40th lost several men from the disease; but the first brigade was not so unfortunate as those in front, which sustained great loss both in officers and men.

25th November. Rawal Pindi to Hurmak.

26th November. Hurmak to Manisaiala.

27th November. Manisaiala to Serai Pakha.

28th November. Serai Pakha to Shamak.

29th November. Shamak to Bakrala.

30th November. Bakrala to Uderana.

1st December. Uderana to Rhotas.

2nd and 3rd December. Rhotas to Jheelum. Two days were spent in crossing the River Jheelum in boats. "There was a ford about a mile below the encampment, but owing to the bed being composed of adhesive mud, it was exceedingly precarious; and, although many camels got over it, numbers stuck and were eventually sacrificed.*

4th December. Continued march to Khowar.

5th December. Khowar to Dhinga.

6th December. Dhinga to Pari Wala.

7th Pari Wala to Ramnagar. Crossed the River Chenab in boats; the cattle and horses by a ford, about a mile down stream.

8th December. Halted.

9th December. Ramnagar to Naimala.

10th December. Naimala to Shabul.

11th December. Shabul to Mata.

12th December. Mata to Bhara Maliar.

13th December. Halted.

14th December. Bhara Maliar to Dhinga.

15th December. Dhinga to Sarakpur.

16th December. Sarakpur to Rangalpur. Crossed the River Ravi by a bridge of boats.

---

* *Neill's Recollections.*

17th December. Rangalpur to Jangati.
18th December. Jangati to Lalian.
19th December. Lalian to Kasur.
20th and 21st December. Halted.
22nd December. Kasur to Ganda Singh Wala.
23rd December. Ganda Singh Wala to Ferozepore. On the morning of this day, the 40th Regiment leading, the infantry of the Kandahar force crossed the Sutlej by a bridge of boats and encamped in front of the lines, at Ferozepore, after nearly four years of continuous active service, most of which had been spent under canvas.

Elaborate preparations had been made for the reception of the force. The bridge of boats was profusely decorated with flags—red, yellow, and blue—the colours of the ribbon of India being predominant, and beyond it the street was lined with Native Cavalry. Here, the governor-general and the commander-in-chief, with their respective staffs, awaited the arrival of the column. Mr. Allen, describing the event in his diary, says :—

"When we arrived at the end of the street of cavalry, Lieutenant Nelson, assistant-commissary-general, and myself turned our horses, and, riding down the rear of the cavalry, returned to the bridge and saw the whole force march past. They certainly, both Europeans and natives, looked most soldierly and service-like, and all the spectators whose sentiments we heard seemed struck with their appearance. It was really wonderful that troops—many of whom had been four years in the field, with very scanty and irregular supplies from India, on account of the difficulty of carriage—could have had their clothing and accoutrements in such order. It is true there was many a patch, and that not always precisely of the proper colour, but there were no rags: and there was throughout a noble and gallant bearing in the men, which far more than made amends for every deficiency in outward decoration.

"We now proceeded to the spot which had been marked out for our camp, about four miles from the river, where our weather-beaten and travel-stained tents formed a strange contrast to the dazzling white and gaily-adorned encampments of the governor-general, the commander-in-chief, and the army of reserve. I believe many of the

ladies rode down our lines to see and wonder at the miserable habitations in which men could live when compelled by necessity.

"Nor were the men without their comments on the unaccustomed blaze of splendour around them. As an aide-de-camp of the governor-general was passing, resplendent in crimson, gold lace, and plumes, 'Ah, Jack,' said a man of the 40th, 'that chap has never come through the Khyber, that's quite evident;'—a sufficient indication of the honourable light in which their present inferiority of equipment was regarded.

"In the evening, at 7 o'clock, General Nott, his staff, the officers commanding corps, and the regimental staff sat down to a magnificent dinner, in a still more magnificent tent of the governor-general. Above one hundred persons sat down—not as I have seen elsewhere, in a long, narrow, disproportioned erection, capable of being continued to any length by successive additions—but in a well-proportioned room, with tables round three sides, an ample area in the middle, and passage round the back for the servants. The vast tabernacle was splendidly lighted and carpeted, and the whole effect was exceedingly good. His Lordship was most affable and kind to all his guests, and many compliments were paid to General Nott and the officers of his force, among which the acknowledgments deservedly rendered to Major Hibbert, and Her Majesty's 40th, and to my friend, Captain (now Major) White, C.B., gave me peculiar pleasure."

Shortly after arrival in camp, the following letter was received by the commanding officer from Sir Harry Smith, adjutant-general of Her Majesty's forces in India:—

"Head-quarters, Ferozepore,
"23rd December, 1842.

"My dear Major Hibbert,

"I beg to apologise for not going up to you and my old comrades, the 40th, heartily to greet you on your return, and most soldierlike style and appearance.

"I was associated with this veteran corps in South America, the Peninsula, and at Waterloo. I never saw the corps appear in higher

order, and the flash of every man's eye round his glorious colours showed me they merit the great name they possess among their modern comrades.

"The column was so long, you must have reached your ground before I was able to leave the bridge. I have just received the state. —Very few sick, indeed

"Faithfully yours,
"(Signed) H. G. SMITH."

The Kandahar army exercised twice with the army of reserve before His Excellency the commander-in-chief, and on 31st December the entire army, upwards of thirty-five thousand men, paraded before the governor-general, who was accompanied by Prince Dhyan Singh, and marched past in column (quarter distance), the Kandahar force leading.

For the services of the regiment in this campaign the 40th was permitted by Her Majesty to bear on its regimental colour and appointments, in addition to any other distinction before granted, the words "CANDAHAR," "GHUZNEE," and "CABOOL, 1842," in commemoration of the services of the regiment during the second campaign in Afghanistan, in the year 1842.

Her Majesty was also pleased to allow the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the regiment to accept and wear a silver medal presented to them by the Government of India, inscribed "Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul, 1842;" and the following promotions and honours were conferred :—

Major Hibbert, to be lieutenant-colonel in the army, dated 23rd December, 1842.

Captain F. White, to be major in the army, dated 23rd December, 1842.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hibbert and Major White, 40th regiment, to be Companions of the Bath.

In addition to the honours bestowed for the campaign, the thanks of both Houses of Parliament and the Honourable Court of Directors were given to the officers, for their "intrepidity, skill, and perseverance," and for "their indefatigable zeal and exertions throughout the campaign."

"The valour and perseverance displayed by the non-commissioned officers and private soldiers" were also highly approved.*

The casualties in the 40th during the year 1842 were considerable,† but, seeing the nature of the service on which the regiment was employed, it is only surprising that they were not heavier.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	2	2	10	21	7	7	49	45	13	802	959
Wanting to complete . .	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	8	—	5	124	134
Establishment	1	2	2	10	22	8	7	52	45	18	926	1093

* Two non-commissioned officers were promoted to commissions, viz., Quarter-Master-Sergeant Hives to quarter-master, and Sergeant-Major Snelling to ensign. The latter afterwards became adjutant of the regiment, and eventually died of cholera in Dublin. He enlisted into the 40th in 1828.—*Regimental Record Book* and Lieutenant-General J. W. Thomas, C.B.

† Quarter-Master Philips, Lieutenant Armstrong, eight sergeants, two corporals, two drummers, and one hundred and twenty privates deceased.—*Regimental Record Book.*

CHAPTER XV. 1843.

THE FORCE AT FEROZEPORE BROKEN UP.—THE REGIMENT AT MEERUT.—WITH THE ARMY OF EXERCISE AT AGRA. BATTLE OF MAHARAJPORE.—LETTER FROM SIR THOS. VALIANT.—HONOURS AND REWARDS.

1843.

AT the beginning of 1843, orders were issued for breaking up the large force assembled at Ferozepore, and the various regiments of which it was composed gradually moved off to their respective stations. Of the Kandahar division, the 40th alone remained at Ferozepore until the end of January, but before the regiment left, some of the officers, including the commanding officer, obtained a well-earned leave of absence, and started on their way to England. The story of their departure is told in touching language by Mr. Allen, who accompanied them. He says:—

"The following day, 9th January, presented one of the most gratifying and, at the same time, most painful scenes I have ever witnessed—an apt illustration of what Dryden has termed 'pleasing pains and bitter sweets.' Major (now Lieutenant-Colonel) Hibbert, C.B., who had long commanded the regiment, and most deservedly possessed the respect and affection of both officers and men, was about to leave, and with him Captain Neill and Lieutenants Seymour,* Carey, and McAndrew. My time had also arrived for quitting the corps with which I had been most closely associated, and with the officers of which I had really been as a brother and a comrade. I have before mentioned the unity of the officers of this corps, which

* Lieutenant Henry Seymour purchased a company in the 3rd West India Regiment, 4th August, 1848, and died the same year of liver complaint. Captain Neill speaks of him as "one of my earliest and most valued friends," and adds:—

"He and I were old brother subs in the grenadier company, and during a long and arduous service in the East, the greatest intimacy and friendship had subsisted between us. Tall and handsome in form, amiable in disposition, warm in his friendships, and gallant and zealous in the discharge of his duties, his death was sincerely and deeply felt by his old comrades of the 40th."

Soldier, 40th Regt. Bengal Native Artilleryman.

Arms of Sir William Nott, G.C.B.

exceeded anything of the kind I have seen elsewhere, and the parting was like the separation of a private family. At tiffin,* in the mess tent, but little was said, for everyone's heart was full. Several tried to make speeches, but all broke down, and the signs of feeling were too unequivocal to be mistaken. But when we really started, the scene was beyond description. The band had been assembled to attend the major out of the lines as a compliment to him, but this did not appear sufficient to the men, who all spontaneously turned out in uniform and followed us. For more than two miles these noble, warm-hearted fellows kept us company, and, 'One cheer more for the major!'—'One cheer more for Captain Neill!'—'One cheer more for the minister!' and so on through the whole party resounded again and again. We tried to speak to them and to thank them, but in vain, for words were choked in the utterance. Still they followed us, shaking our hands and loading us with blessings; and thus—amidst tears, and shouts, and benedictions—we took our leave of the gallant old 40th Foot! Never shall they be without my prayers and best wishes, to whatever part of the globe they may go."

Captain Neill also refers to this leave-taking in feeling terms, as "one of those events which 'fate allows but seldom here,' and which leaves a lasting and indelible impression.

"The remembrance of the generous and universal expression of regret at our departure, and the cheers from our men as they accompanied us far out of camp, will never be forgotten."

On 10th January, Major-General Sir William Nott, K.C.B., took his departure from Ferozepore, and, before doing so, issued the following farewell order to the officers and men of his division:—†

"Major-General Nott, having received permission to join the appointment assigned him at the court of the King of Oude, cannot

---

* Lunch.

† When General Nott was made a G.C.B., and was granted supporters (1844) to his coat of arms, he chose, as the dexter supporter, a soldier of the 40th regiment. Lieutenant-General J. W. Thomas, C.B., late 40th Regiment, writes: "When I called on him at home, after 'Maharajpore,' . . . General Nott told me to write to the regiment in India to mention this compliment he intended to pay them."

leave the Kandahar force without returning his best thanks to the officers and men composing it for the assistance he has constantly received from them, which has enabled him upon all occasions to uphold the honour of our country and the reputation of the British arms.

"It is with feelings of deep regret and admiration that the Major-General now bids farewell to his brave and gallant comrades of the Kandahar army."*

On 14th January orders were received for the 40th to proceed to Meerut, and on 1st February the regiment marched from Ferozepore, arriving at Meerut on 1st March.

At Meerut the 40th, now commanded by Major Stopford, occupied one half of the European barracks, and the 2nd Bengal European Regiment the other.

On 15th March Major-General Sir Robert Dick, K.C.B., K.C.H., commanding the Meerut division, inspected the 40th, and was pleased to express himself as follows :—

"Major Stopford, it gives me great pleasure to see the old 40th in such a high state of discipline. They are very steady and more like a regiment come off parade than off active service."†

In September, the 40th was detailed as part of the second brigade of the first division of an army of exercise to be formed at Agra. The 10th November was the date originally fixed for the regiment to move, but on the 4th of that month this was countermanded, and an order was received subsequently directing the regiment to start at a moment's notice and join the army under the commander-in-chief, Sir Hugh Gough, which was about to proceed against the Mahratta States.

Leaving Meerut on 20th November, the 40th arrived at Agra on 2nd December and encamped about four miles west of the town. It was subsequently posted to the third brigade of infantry, composed of the 2nd and 16th regiments of Native grenadiers and commanded

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.*

by Major-General Thomas Valiant, K.H., its own senior lieutenant-colonel.*

The regiment was inspected, both by itself and in brigade, by Sir Hugh Gough, and on both occasions His Excellency was pleased to express his high opinion of the soldierlike and steady appearance of the men.†

On 12th December the third infantry brigade, with the first light cavalry and No. 17 Light Field Battery, having been nominated as the leading column, left Agra for Dholpur, under command of Major-General Valiant, and after crossing the Chambal, arrived at Hingaunah in the dominions of the Maharajah Scindiah on December 25th.

Here the army was united, and remained in camp until the 29th, when—negotiations with the Maharajah having failed—it marched on Chanda, in accordance with a General Order, dated 28th, from which the following is an extract:—

"The army of exercise will break ground to-morrow morning. The force will move in three columns and by different routes.

The centre column will be composed of the third brigade of infantry, under the command of Major-General Valiant, K.H. It will likewise be put in motion at daybreak, and will take up a position on the left of the village of Mungowlie, and of the right column."‡

The battle of Maharajpore, which followed, cannot, it is thought, be better described than in the words of Major-General Valiant himself, contained in the subjoined letter:—§

---

* Previous to Major-General Valiant rejoining from Bombay, the arrangements for the command of divisions had been made. When he arrived it was found that he was senior to General Littler, who had been nominated for the command of a division. General Valiant, however, waived his claim and accepted the command of the third brigade, of which his own regiment formed part.

† *Regimental Record Book.* ‡ *Ib.*

§ This letter is addressed to Richard H. Kennedy, Esquire, M.D., General Valiant's son-in-law, and the original has been kindly placed at my disposal by Lieutenant-Colonel Lockhart Kennedy, his son.—R.H.R.S.

"Camp Gwalior,
"18th January, 1844.

"At length, my dear Kennedy, God has been pleased to grant my long wished-for wishes, and has crowned them with success far beyond my expectations. Scindiah's army would not be reduced by its own Government. It had become too large for the State, and our Government were obliged to compel obedience; but they defied us, and on 29th December last we attacked their strong, fortified batteries at Maharajpore, twenty-four miles north of this on the Agra road, where they had come to stop our march. They had fourteen regular battalions, one thousand artillerymen, about sixty guns, and six thousand cavalry—fifty-six of their guns are in this camp. The force moved in three columns on that day, under Major-Generals Thackwell, Dennis, and Valiant. I had the centre one, composed of the 40th Regiment, 2nd and 16th Native Infantry grenadiers, with a company of sappers and miners. Another column, (consisting) of Her Majesty's 39th Regiment and 56th Native Infantry, with a field battery, was under Major-General Littler, but meant as a support to the left column. The right (Thackwell's) was meant to support mine. It was composed of two troops of horse artillery and 16th Lancers. Other cavalry were on the left, and under Brigadier Scott; also other troops of artillery. I was drawn up at Mongowlee, a mile south of Maharajpore. In consequence of a change in the enemy's position, Littler's column became an attacking one on the west side of Maharajpore, and Dennis's and Stacy's the reserve. They were not in action; Thackwell went as originally directed—to outflank the battery and a chounda* (?), a mile east of Maharajpore.

"I was first ordered to attack it, but the moment I commenced my march a tremendous fire opened on us from a battery about one thousand six hundred yards in our front, on the south-east side of Maharajpore, and also the guns from the same side of that village. When I received an order to take them we did so in most gallant style, one after another; but bear in mind that we had to march in the face of guns at all these batteries under a fire, first of large, then

* Probably the same place referred to elsewhere as Chanda and Chonda.

Colonel Sir THOMAS VALIANT, K.C.B., K.H.,
Commanded 40th Regiment 1827 to 1845,
and previously served in 82nd Regiment.

of smaller shot as we neared them—*Grape, Canister, and Chain.* Every battery had at least two battalions of Scindiah's regular troops; in Maharajpore they had seven. Poor Colonel Saunders, secretary to the governor-general, a volunteer, was killed close to me at the last battery I took. The 40th had eight officers wounded, all doing well, and one hundred and seventy-four men killed and wounded; the 16th Native Infantry had one hundred and eighty-four killed and wounded; 2nd Regiment, forty-two killed and wounded; sappers and miners, one killed and one wounded; in all, four hundred and ten killed and wounded. Stopford and Coddington, in command of the 40th, one after another were severely wounded. Oliver brought it out of action. Adjutant Nelson* and Lieutenant Thomas† were shot, one through the arm, the other through the thigh. Stopford's adjutant—Nelson, Coddington, and my aide-de-camp—A. Nelson, all had their horses shot under them, and my poor old chestnut was shot in three places—once by a cannon ball—all flesh wounds, and he is doing well. I received a very severe contusion on my left breast, and at the time thought it all over with me; but, thanks be to God, I began to breathe freely, and on I went—the ball struck directly on my pocket-pistol and, I believe, saved my life.‡ I have

* Lieutenant and Adjutant T. Nelson.

† Lieutenant John Wellesley Thomas, afterwards lieutenant-general and C.B., was born in May, 1822. He entered the 40th, as ensign, 7th June, 1839, and was with it throughout the operations in Kandahar and Afghanistan during 1841-42, (Medal, inscribed "Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul, 1842"). At the battle of Maharajpore, as above related, he was severely wounded.—(Bronze star). From July, 1846, to May, 1847, he was adjutant of the 40th, and then became a captain. When the regiment went to Australia he served in it as an officer of the mounted company which formed the gold escort in Victoria; he also commanded detachments of the 12th and 40th regiments at the capture of a stockade at Ballarat gold fields on 3rd December, 1854, for which service he was promoted to an unattached majority. Afterwards, for services in China with the 67th Regiment, he was appointed a Companion of the Bath. General Thomas was, during the greater part of his service in the 40th, an officer of the light company. He was *attached* to it as ensign in 1840 (ensigns were not *appointed*), appointed as lieutenant at Kandahar in 1841, and remained in it until 1846, when he became adjutant. After promotion to captain he was again appointed to the same company, and did not leave it until he quitted the regiment on promotion to a majority.

‡ This remarkable escape is referred to as follows in *Social Gleanings*, by Mark Boyd; published by Longmans, Green, and Co., 1875:

suffered much from it since, have fomented it daily and leeched it. It became very hard, but is now getting well. I am indeed grateful to the Almighty for His great mercies to me. Both the governor-general and commander-in-chief have assured me that they will report my conduct in battle, etc., to the Duke of Wellington. General Churchill died of his wounds the same night, from which date I have been the acting quarter-master-general of Her Majesty's forces in India, *vice* Churchill; and when I expressed my grateful thanks to Sir Hugh Gough for the appointment, his reply was he wanted no thanks, my own conduct had won it. This is very far beyond every expectation of mine—it is in general orders as 'until the pleasure of Her Majesty is known.' I hope the great Duke will confirm it, the only chance I have is from the manner in which I obtained it. The governor-general was at one time in the fight, and close to it all the time. The commander-in-chief commanded in person, and a noble fellow he is; they have both won the hearts of this army by their kindness to the sick and wounded of it. They have been daily visiting the hospitals and sick officers, and sending them comforts. The army will be broken up about the 24th. General Grey's army, which gained a victory over another part of Scindiah's army twelve

---

"In my previous anecdote I refer—in the case of Sir Colin Campbell—to 'every bullet has its billet,' and this day (29th December, 1878) being the thirtieth anniversary of the battle of Maharajpore, I shall describe the remarkable escape of General Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B. and K.H., then a colonel in command of a brigade: his own regiment—the 40th—forming one of the regiments in it. The incident I am about to describe was related to me by an officer of the 40th. He was leading his regiment, cap in hand, to the charge of a strong battery of guns playing upon them; one of the enemy fired at him from a tree, the bullet striking full on his left breast, causing the gallant officer for a moment to fall back in his saddle, till his head nearly touched his horse's crupper. The men of the 40th, whom he had long commanded and by whom he was much beloved, seeing their chief—as they supposed—fall, gave a yell of rage, and, without orders, emptied half their muskets into the tree, bringing the man headlong to the ground. However, the general resumed his upright position, and—placing his hand in the hole of his torn coat—pulled out and showed the men a small pocket pistol which the bullet had struck; and thus his life was saved, though at the expense of a very severe contusion. The regiment, with hearty cheers, again followed their colonel, and captured the battery. He was created a K.C.B. for this action, as was also Sir Harry Smith, who was present as adjutant-general of the army."

miles south-east of Gwalior on the *same day we gained* ours, and captured twenty-four guns, will march from Cawnpore, etc., with the governor-general on the 23rd. All corps go back to the stations they came from; we move on the 24th for Futtipore Sikry, Muttra, Bhurtpore, Delhi, etc., on a tour of inspection and *sight-seeing*, and then Meerut and to Simla for the hot weather and rains—a pleasant way of spending time for me. Lieutenant Wakefield is promoted into the 28th Regiment. General Fearon removed into the 21st Regiment, and Lieutenant-Colonel Macdonald, deputy adjutant-general at Bombay, is promoted into the 40th Regiment, and perhaps may go to half-pay and give promotion, as he can keep his pay and appointment while on half-pay. I am told that if honours are granted for our hard-fought battle I shall get a K.C.B. Major-General Littler is my junior officer. Two divisions were given to Queen's officers and one to him, as it would have been hard on the Company's service if they had not one division.

"I am,
"Most affectionately yours,
"(Signed) T. VALIANT."

The following extracts from general orders and despatches are sufficient to show the importance attached by those in authority to the battle of Maharajpore, and give interesting details regarding it:—

"The governor-general directs the publication of the annexed despatch from His Excellency the commander-in-chief, reporting the operations of the corps under His Excellency's immediate command, and of that under the command of Major-General Grey, against the mutinous troops which overawed and controlled the Government of His Highness the Maharajah Jyajee Rao Scindiah, and attacked the British forces on their advance to His Highness' support.

"The governor-general deeply laments the severe loss in killed and wounded which has been sustained in these operations; but it has been sustained in the execution of a great and necessary service, and the victories of "Maharajpore' and 'Punniar,' while they have shed new glory upon the British army, have restored the authority of the Maharajah, and have given new security to the British Empire in India.

"To His Excellency, and to Major-General Grey, and to all the general and other officers, and to all the soldiers of the army, the governor-general, in the name of the Government and of all the people in India, offers his most grateful acknowledgments of the distinguished service they have performed; nor can he withhold the tribute of his admiration justly due to the devoted courage manifested by all ranks in action with brave enemies, who yielded their numerous and well-served artillery only with their lives.

"The governor-general's especial thanks are due to Her Majesty's 39th and 40th regiments, to the 2nd and 16th Native Grenadiers, and to the 56th Native Infantry, which took with the bayonet the batteries in front of Maharajpore.

"Her Majesty's 40th Regiment and the 2nd and 16th Native Grenadiers, again serving together, again displayed their pre-eminent qualities as soldiers, and well supported the character of the ever-victorious army of Kandahar.

"The Government of India will, as a mark of its grateful sense of their distinguished merit, present to every general and other officer, and to every soldier engaged in the battle of Maharajpore and Punniar, an Indian star of bronze, made out of the guns taken at those battles; and all officers and soldiers in the service of the Government of India will be permitted to wear the star with their uniform."

"EXTRACT FROM THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S DESPATCH.

"With this force, the third brigade of infantry, under Brigadier-General Valiant, K.H., consisting of Her Majesty's 40th Regiment of Foot, under Major Stopford, the 2nd Grenadiers, under Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton, and the 16th Grenadiers, under Lieutenant-Colonel McLaren, C.B., was directed to co-operate. Major-General Littler's column being exactly in front of Maharajpore, I ordered it to advance direct, while Major-General Valiant's brigade took it in the reverse; both supported by Major-General Dennis' column and two light field batteries.

"Your Lordship must have witnessed with the same pride and pleasure that I did, the brilliant advance of these columns under their respective leaders, the European and native soldiers appearing

Lieut.-Colonel JAMES STOPFORD, C.B.,
Dangerously wounded and horse killed under him
when in command of 40th Regt. at the
Battle of Maharajpore.

emulous to prove their loyalty and devotion, and here I must do justice to the gallantry of their opponents, who received the shock without flinching, their guns doing severe execution as we advanced, but nothing could withstand the rush of British soldiers.

"General Valiant's brigade, with great enthusiasm, took Maharajpore in reverse, and twenty-eight guns were captured by this combined movement; so desperate was the resistance, that very few of the defenders of this strong position escaped. In conformity with previous instructions, Major-General Valiant, supported by the third cavalry brigade, moved on the right of the enemy's position at Chonda. During the advance, Major-General Valiant had to take—in succession—three strong entrenched positions, where the enemy defended their guns with frantic desperation, Her Majesty's 40th Regiment losing two successive commanding officers—Major Stopford and Captain Coddington—who fell wounded at the muzzle of their guns, and capturing four regimental standards.* This corps was ably and nobly supported by the 2nd Grenadiers, who captured two regimental standards, and by the 16th Grenadiers, under Lieutenant-Colonels Hamilton and McLaren. Too much praise cannot be given to these three regiments. Major-General Valiant has also strongly brought to my notice the conduct of Major Stopford and Captain Coddington (both severely wounded), and Captain Oliver, successively commanding Her Majesty's 40th Regiment, and Lieutenant A. A. Nelson, Her Majesty's 40th Regiment, his aide-de-camp. To Major-General Valiant, K.H., and Brigadiers Scott, Stacey, Cureton, and Wright, I am equally indebted for their gallantry and exertion in command of brigades, and to the several officers commanding corps, and troops of horse artillery, and light field batteries named in a foregoing part of this despatch."†

As might be expected, the casualties in the 40th Regiment during this memorable and hard-fought engagement were very heavy.‡

* These trophies have, unfortunately, passed out of the possession of the regiment, and it is not known what has become of them.

† *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ At the Battle of Maharajpore the 40th suffered as follows:—Major Stopford

For the services of the regiment on this occasion, Her Majesty was graciously pleased to permit it to bear on its colours and appointments the word "MAHARAJPORE."

Her Majesty was also graciously pleased to permit the officers and men present in the action of Maharajpore to accept and to wear a bronze star, made from the captured guns, which the Government of India presented to them in testimony of their services on this occasion.

It has also been handed down by officers who were in the regiment at that period, that an offer was made by Sir Hugh Gough, the commander-in-chief, to ask that the regiment might, in recognition of its services, be made a fusilier, light infantry, or royal corps, whichever might be most acceptable, but that this offer was at the time declined.

The following extract from a letter written by General Valiant to his son, Captain T. J. Valiant, of the 40th Regiment* contains a copy of an interesting letter received by him from Lord Ellenborough, dated Calcutta, 23rd July, 1844, in which he says:—

"My dear General,

"I send you a Maharajpore medal, which no one has a better claim to wear than you have (and the 40th Regiment). I understand that Sir Robert Sale having gone home, you are confirmed in your appointment, on which I cordially congratulate you. It will make Sir Henry's mouth water (as Buonaparte used to say his did when he saw a fine battalion) when I tell him what a regiment he has in the 40th Regiment. My best wishes attend you.

"Yours, very sincerely,

"(Signed) ELLENBOROUGH."

---

and Captain Coddington, dangerously wounded, horses killed under them; Lieutenants Eagar and Dawson, slightly wounded; Lieutenants Thomas and Huey, severely wounded; Ensign O'Brien, slightly wounded; Lieutenant and Adjutant T. L. K. Nelson, severely wounded, horse wounded under him by grape shot; one sergeant, one drummer, and thirty-five rank and file, killed and died of wounds; eleven sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred and twenty-four rank and file wounded. Total, officers and men, one hundred and seventy-four.

* The original letter has been kindly lent me by Mrs. Evelyn A. Wood, grand-daughter of Sir Thomas Valiant.—R.H.R.S.

The following honours and promotions were conferred on officers of the regiment:—

Colonel (local Major-General) Thomas Valiant, K.H., senior lieutenant-colonel of the 40th Regiment, to be a Knight Commander of the Bath.

Lieutenant-Colonel James Stopford to be a Companion of the Bath.

Major James Stopford to be a lieutenant-colonel in the army.

Captain Fitz Herbert Coddington* and Captain J. B. Oliver† to be majors in the army.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—‡

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	2	2	10	21	7	7	50	42	18	864	1024
Wanting to complete	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	2	3	1	91	99
Establishment	1	2	2	10	22	8	7	52	45	19	955	1123

* Captain Coddington succeeded to a regimental majority at the death of Sir Thomas Valiant in 1845, and retired from the Service.

† Afterwards exchanged to 63rd Regiment. Died of cholera in 1845.

‡ The casualties in the regiment during the year 1843 were: six sergeants, four corporals, three drummers, and seventy-five privates deceased.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST DECEMBER, 1843.

(From the Monthly Army List, December 1843. The last Monthly Roll of the Regiment before the Battle of Maharajpore.

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	w Sir Alex. Woodford, K C.B, G.C.M.G.	25th April, 1842	*Lieut.-General*
Lieut.-Colonel.	T. Valiant, K.H.	7th June, 1827	*Colonel*
,, ,,	R. B. Fearon, C.B.	23rd Nov., 1838	*Colonel, Staff*
Major	w George Hibbert, C.B.	18th Nov., 1835	*Lieut.-Colonel*
,,	James Stopford	11th March, 1842	
Captain	Fitz Herbert H. Coddington	24th Dec., 1832	
,,	T. J. Valiant	1st May, 1835	*Depôt*
,,	John Gray	12th Sept., 1834	
,,	James B. Oliver	7th Nov., 1836	
,,	John McDuff	13th April, 1839	
,,	H. D. Cooper	4th March, 1836	
,,	F. White, C.B.	7th Aug., 1840	*Major*
,,	Frederick William Webber Smith	21st May, 1841	
,,	J. M. B. Neill	11th March, 1842	
,,	Robert Norman	25th Aug., 1842	
Lieutenant	Boyce M'Kenzie	26th June, 1827	
,,	H T. Wakefield	29th July, 1832	
,,	G. M. White*	19th April, 1833	
,,	James Todd	4th July, 1834	
,,	H. Crickhill Tyler	1st May, 1835	
,,	T. L. K. Nelson	29th Jan., 1836	*Adjutant*
,,	W. Aug. Fyers	20th May 1836	
,,	Henry Halkett	23rd March, 1838	
,,	A. Abercromby Nelson	15th March, 1839	
,,	R. Olpherts	2nd June, 1839	
,,	John Dowman	21st Dec., 1832	
,,	Edw. H. Eagar	16th July, 1841	
,,	John W. Thomas	7th Sept., 1841	
,,	Malcolm R. L. Meason	26th Oct., 1841	
,,	Robert Carey	19th Nov., 1841	
,,	J. A. Macgowan	4th March, 1842	
,,	Frederick Huey	5th March, 1842	
,,	Philip William Miller	29th April, 1842	
,,	F. Brockman Morley†	27th May, 1842	
,,	John Cormick	25th Oct., 1842	
,,	Richard Dawson	14th April, 1843	
,,	Frederick Nelson	4th Aug., 1843	
Ensign	Samuel Snelling	26th Oct., 1841	
,,	William Creagh O'Brien	19th Nov., 1841	
,,	George E. Lane	27th May, 1842	
,,	Frederick Mont. Hockings	26th May, 1842	
,,	W. H. Hill	31st March, 1843	
,,	J. Jermyn Symonds	12th May, 1843	
,,	W. H. Queade	9th June, 1843	*Depôt*
Paymaster	Charles Scartin Naylor	8th May 1835	*Capt.* 9th May, 1834
Adjutant	T. L. K. Nelson	11th March, 1842	*Lieutenant*
Qr.-Master	Thomas Walter Hives	25th Oct., 1842	
Surgeon	J. M'Andrew, M.D.	30th April, 1829	
Asst.-Surgeon	H. Mapleton, M.D.	12th July, 1839	
,, ,,	Æneas M. Macpherson	21st Aug., 1840	
,, ,,	John H. Brummell	18th June, 1841	

Agents—Cox & Co.

* Eldest son of Major G. Warburton White; spent twelve years in the 40th regiment, during which time he saw service in Afghanistan etc. He died on sick leave in England, 1st May, 1845.

† Afterwards Sir Francis Brockman Morley, K.C.B. (civil), honorary colonel of the 3rd Middlesex Regiment (late Elthorne Light Infantry Regiment of Middlesex Militia) and chairman of the Middlesex quarter-sessions, entered the army as ensign in the 90th Foot, 1839; became lieutenant of the 40th, 27th May, 1842; and captain, 18th August, 1843. He served under Sir Charles Napier in the operations in Sind, in 1842, and with the 40th at the battle of Maharajpore (bronze star). He retired in 1853. In 1869 he was appointed one of the Exons of the Body Guard of Yeomen of the Guard. He died on 20th April, 1892, aged seventy-two.

CHAPTER XVI. 1844-59.

AT GWALIOR.—AT CALCUTTA.—PRESENTATION OF MEDALS.—THE REGIMENT RETURNS HOME.—FAREWELL ORDERS.—RESUMÉ OF CASUALTIES DURING THE SERVICE OF THE REGIMENT IN INDIA.—IN ENGLAND.—IN IRELAND.—THE QUEEN'S VISIT TO IRELAND.—THE REGIMENT EMBARKS FOR NEW SOUTH WALES.—AT MELBOURNE.—LIGHT CAVALRY TROOP FORMED TO ACT AS GOLD ESCORT.—THE REGIMENT AT THE BALLARAT GOLD DIGGINGS. FURTHER SERVICES IN AUSTRALIA AND TASMANIA.

1844.

OFFICER'S GILT SHAKO PLATE, 1844-1855.

ON 1st January, 1844, the regiment marched to Gwalior and encamped in the vicinity of the British Residency. Here the entire army was united and was reviewed by His Excellency the commander-in-chief in wings, and on the 22nd, collectively, before the governor-general, with whom was the Maharajah Scindiah. The same day the following General Order was published:—

"The commander-in-chief cannot permit the army of Gwalior to separate without conveying to that army his warmest approval and best thanks.

"In a very short period a great military end has been achieved, most honourable to the discipline and well-tried courage of the troops, and the commander-in-chief requests that these, his sentiments, be made known to every soldier, both European and native, composing the army of Gwalior."

On 27th January the 40th started on its return march to Meerut, and reached that station on 16th February.*

* Whilst the regiment was at Meerut, the sergeant-major and non-commissioned officers of the 40th gave a ball to the sergeant-major and non-commissioned officers

Major-General Sir J. Thackwell, K.C.B., K.H., inspected the regiment on 28th and 29th May, and expressed the extreme gratification he had received from the inspection, and his unqualified approbation of the appearance of the men under arms and the interior economy of the regiment.*

On 1st August orders were received stating that His Grace the Duke of Wellington desired that the 40th should be held in readiness to embark for England.

In the following month it was directed to commence volunteering,

---

of the 16th Lancers, on their return from the Gwalior campaign. The two regiments had, a short time before, served together at the battle of Maharajpore, and before that on many another hard-fought field. The feeling between them was therefore strong, and in order to give expression to it, a song, composed by Lieutenant Todd, of the 40th, was specially written for the occasion. It was published in the *Toronto Mail*, August 4th, 1884, forty years after, and was headed, "Regimental Song of the 16th and 40th." A copy of the paper has been kindly sent me by a member of Lieutenant Todd's family, from which the following is taken:—

"Welcome (then) here our gallant friends,
Thrice welcome to this hall,
Where beauty and where valour meets,
To grace the Fortieth ball.
Then gaily circle round the bowl,
Sure mark for Fortune's boons;
In love or war, for ever first,
Our gallant Light Dragoons.

CHORUS:

The old Sixteenth, the bold Sixteenth,
The Fortieth love the name,
For records bright of many a fight
Identify our fame.

We've met on Talavera's plain,
At Salamanca too,
Vittoria and Peninsula,
And then at Waterloo.
We've seen Cabul and Candahar,
And many a triumph more
In Scinde and through Afghanistan,
And bled at Maharajpoor.

In many a proud and happy day
The two old corps have shared,
For many more as proud and gay
I trust they may be spared.
And if in England we should meet,
As gaily rolls old Time,
We'll hand in hand as brothers greet,
For Auld Lang Syne.

Then let us pray, where move we may,
That those loved friends we miss
Have found that day—that endless day—
In brighter lands than this.
And e'er from valued friends we part,
We'll fill with roseate wine,
Embalming friendship in the heart,
And drain to Auld Lang Syne.

CHORUS:

The old Sixteenth, the bold Sixteenth,
The Fortieth famed in story;
Where'er we move our mottoes prove
Fidelity and glory."

The song is intended to be sung to the tune of "*Auld Lang Syne.*"

* *Regimental Record Book.*

and the men were permitted to go to corps either in the Bengal or Bombay Presidencies.*

A farewell General Order was published on 19th October, 1844, from which the following are extracts:—

"GENERAL ORDER, No. 101.

"*Para.* 1. The 2nd, 3rd, 13th, and 40th regiments being about to return to their native land, from which they have been absent twenty, twenty-one, twenty-two, and twenty-three years respectively, and having served in India during the most eventful periods of the history of this vast empire, the commander-in-chief cannot permit these corps to embark without recording his high sense of their long, valuable and meritorious services, and which he has already had the gratification to lay before His Grace the Duke of Wellington.

"*Para.* 2. These corps are all distinguished in the wars of their country for many campaigns.

"*Para.* 5. The 40th Regiment has been in India, as it has ever been, most fortunate in being actively employed, and gallantly has it maintained its former reputation, adding to the long list of battles and victories displayed in triumph on its colours, 'Candahar,' 'Ghuznee,' 'Cabul,' and 'Maharajpore.'

"*Para.* 6. The latter services of the 3rd Buffs and 40th Foot

---

* The subjoined extract from the *Regimental Record Book* shows the corps for which the men volunteered, and the numbers in each case, etc.:—

To Her Majesty's	9th	Regiment	... 1	Brought forward			... 167
,, ,,	10th	,,	... 1	To Her Majesty's	22nd	Regiment	1
,, ,,	29th	,,	... 15	,, ,,	28th	,,	102
,, ,,	31st	,,	...143	,, ,,	60th	,,	27
,, ,,	53rd	,,	... 3	,, ,,	78th	,,	5
,, ,,	80th	,,	... 2	,, ,,	86th	,,	2
,, ,,	17th	,,	... 2				

One sergeant, eight corporals, and two hundred and ninety-five privates—total 304
Privates volunteered from depôt, Chinsurah, 29th November, 1844 ... 5

Grand Total 309

Strength of the regiment at head-quarters: forty-six sergeants, thirty-three corporals, nineteen drummers, and four hundred and sixty-two privates. Total, in India, five hundred and seventy-nine.

having passed under His Excellency's own observation, afford ample proof of their value, and the exemplary conduct and discipline of those corps in the recent campaign have been as conspicuous as their gallantry in the field.

"*Para.* 7. The 40th Regiment has marched over an immense portion of this mighty empire: from the mouth of the Indus throughout Afghanistan, crossing the Upper Indus, and traversing the Punjaub, thence into the very centre of British India, where it so mainly contributed to the gallant achievement of the memorable battle of Maharajpore, there displaying that indomitable courage of British soldiers throughout the world, and will terminate its services in the East by proceeding from the North-Western Provinces to Calcutta.

"*Para.* 8. The commander-in-chief, in parting with these corps, begs them to be assured he will ever feel great interest in their future welfare and glory, and a fervent hope that they may reach their native land in happiness."

On 2nd November instructions were received from head-quarters for the regiment to proceed by river to Allahabad, and there await further orders. Accordingly, on the 13th, the 40th marched from Meerut, arrived at Ghurmaktisar on the 15th, embarked next day, and sailed on the 18th, arriving at Fatighar on the 25th, Cawnpore on the 30th, and twenty-two miles above Monghir, on the Ganges, on 31st December.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—*

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	2	2	10	19	8	6	44	32	19	471	614
Wanting to complete . .	—	—	—	—	3	—	1	8	13	1	484	510
Establishment	1	2	2	10	22	8	7	52	45	20	955	1124

* The casualties during the year 1844 were fifty-three men deceased.

One sergeant (name not given) was promoted to ensign.—*Regimental Record Book.*

1845.

By 23rd January the regiment reached Calcutta, and after disembarking was quartered at Fort William. Shortly after this the medals, inscribed "Çandahar, Ghuznee, Cabul, 1842," and the bronze stars, given for Maharajpore, were received. These were presented to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men entitled to them on 29th and 30th January; consequently, when the 40th arrived in England, not long afterwards, nearly every officer and man in it was wearing at least two decorations—a most unusual thing in those days.

On 13th March and 6th June the regiment was inspected by Major-General Cartwright, commanding the district, who on each occasion expressed himself in the highest terms regarding the drill and interior economy of the corps.* In August, Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford left for England; the command of the regiment consequently devolved, from that time, on Major Coddington.

Under instructions from the Government of India, volunteering was again started on 11th September, and one hundred and twelve rank and file availed themselves of the opportunity;† thus the strength of the 40th, on leaving India, was reduced to about three hundred and fifty non-commissioned officers and men.

The regiment, nevertheless, did not embark all together, but was sent to England in three divisions,‡ the first of which left India on

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† The men volunteered as follows:—To H.M.'s 9th Regiment, four privates; 10th Regiment, one corporal and forty privates; 50th Regiment, one private; 53rd Regiment, thirty privates; 62nd Regiment, one corporal and nineteen privates; 80th Regiment, one drummer and fifteen privates. Total, two corporals, one drummer, and one hundred and nine privates.

Leaving the regiment the following strength:—Twenty-nine sergeants, eighteen corporals, nineteen drummers, two hundred and eighty-five privates. Total, three hundred and fifty-one.—*Regimental Record Book.*

‡ On 27th September the first division, composed of the following officers and men, embarked on board the ship *Scindian*, Captain Perry, for England:—Captain and Brevet Major White, C.B., commanding; Ensigns Hockings and Rundle; Assistant Surgeon Brummell; six sergeants, four corporals, two

27th September. Colonel Cheape, C.B., commanding the garrison of Fort William, was pleased to issue the following order on this occasion :—

"On the departure of Her Majesty's 40th Regiment, the commanding officer desires to record in garrison orders the high sense he entertains of the good behaviour and conduct of the regiment while composing the garrison of the fort.

"He begs to offer to the officers and to the regiment his acknowledgments and best wishes for their future welfare."

The regiment proceeded *viâ* the Cape of Good Hope, and was at sea on 31st December.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—*

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	2	2	10	18	6	6	27	19	18	281	390
Wanting to complete . .	—	—	—	—	4	2	1	25	26	2	674	734
Establishment	1	2	2	10	22	8	7	52	45	20	955	1124

drummers, ninety-one privates, eight women, and eight children of Nos. 2 and 3 and light companies.

On 28th September the second division, composed of the following officers and men, embarked on board the ship *Poictiers*, Captain Denny :—Captain Cowper, commanding ; Lieutenants Halkett, Dawson, O'Brien ; Ensign Baxter ; ten sergeants, seven corporals, three drummers, one hundred and eleven privates, eight women, and eight children of Nos. 1, 4, 5, and 6 companies.

On 2nd October the last and head-quarter division, composed of the following officers and men, embarked on board the ship *Seringapatam*, Captain Golden :—Major Coddington, commanding the regiment ; Lieutenants Cormick and Queade ; Lieutenant and Adjutant Nelson ; Quarter-Master Hives ; eleven sergeants, seven corporals, fourteen drummers, eighty-one privates ; nine women and seven children of the grenadier and No. 7 companies.

Total of all ranks, three hundred and forty-seven.—*Regimental Record Book.*

* The casualties during the year 1845 were thirty-six men deceased.

One sergeant (name not given) was promoted to ensign.—*Regimental Record Book.*

RESUMÉ.

From the year 1830 to the year 1845, both inclusive, the 40th Regiment lost by death, in India, as follows :—

YEAR.	OFFICERS.		Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	REMARKS.
	RANK.	NAME.					
1830	*Ensign*	Alsop	4			59	
1831	*Captain*	Dalrymple	3			17	
	Lieutenant	Queade					
1832	*Lieutenant*	Phibbs	4			17	
	Qr.-Master	Hales					
1833			1			13	
1834	*Lieutenant*	Williams	2	1		27	
	Asst.-Surgeon	Archibald					
1835	*Major*	Turton	1	1		27	Major Turton did not actually die in India, but at sea, near St. Helena, on his way home sick.
	Captain	Pennefather					
1836			2	1	1	24	
1837			2	1		24	
1838			2	1		25	
1839	*Ensign*	Magnay	1	2		48	
	Ensign	Irwin					
1840			2		1	45	
1841	*Lieutenant*	H. Valiant				159	
1842	*Lieutenant*	Armstrong	3	2	2	120	
	Qr.-Master	Philips					
1843			6	4	3	75	
1844						53	
1845						36	
TOTAL	14		38	13	7	769	

Total of all ranks, eight hundred and forty-one.

In addition to the above, the following officers of the regiment died out of India :—Lieutenant Rawlings, drowned at sea on his way from England to Ireland, in 1833; Quarter-Master Walsh (promoted from sergeant-major, 8th January, 1832), in 1835; Captain Connor, in 1836; Lieutenant-General Sir J. Cooke (colonel of the regiment) in 1837.—*Regimental Record Book.*

1846.

In February all three divisions arrived safely at Gravesend,* and on the 10th of that month were inspected by Major-General Brown, K.H.,

* The divisions arrived at Gravesend as follows :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
1st Division—*Seringapatam*	5	11	7	14	80
2nd ,, *Poictiers*	5	10	7	3	107
3rd ,, *Scindian*	4	5	4	2	91
Total	14	26	18	19	278

One colour-sergeant and five privates died during the voyage to England.—*Regimental Record Book.*

deputy-adjutant-general, who complimented the regiment highly on its smart appearance on first arriving home, after twenty-three years' foreign service.

On 13th February the 40th marched from Chatham, on its way to Canterbury, and arrived there on the 14th. At this place the depôt joined head-quarters; and the regiment, having been brought on the English establishment, was formed into ten companies.

General Brown inspected the regiment again on 13th June, and in the most gratifying terms expressed his high approval of its very efficient state. From Canterbury the 40th moved to Winchester—in three divisions—the first of which, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford, C.B., left Canterbury on 1st October, the remainder following immediately after. By the 3rd the whole regiment had arrived, and, in conjunction with the 1st battalion Grenadier Guards, occupied the barracks in the town.

Major-General the Honble. Sir Hercules Pakenham, K.C.B.,* inspected the regiment on 30th October, and, in addressing it, congratulated all ranks on their return from a long and distinguished foreign service, and added how much pleasure he felt, after a lapse of many years, in meeting the regiment again in which he had had the honour to hold his first commission—the gratification being, as he said, so much increased by finding every department of the corps in such a very great state of efficiency.† On 23rd December five companies were sent on detachment,‡ and on the 26th the head-quarters, with the five remaining companies, proceeded, *by rail*, from Winchester to Weedon.§ During the year the regiment had been considerably

---

* Sir Hercules Robert Pakenham, K.C.B., brother-in-law of the Duke of Wellington, was appointed ensign in the 40th, 25th July, 1803; and lieutenant, 3rd March, 1804. He was afterwards promoted to a company in the 95th Rifles. The Duke spoke of him as "one of the best rifle officers I have ever seen." He was some time acting adjutant-general of Picton's division.

† *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ Two companies to Burslem, one to Birmingham, one to Northampton, and one to Wolverhampton.

§ Doubtless the first time since its formation that the regiment had moved in this way.

augmented, and by 31st December it was actually over strength in privates.*

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Colonel	Lieut-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	1	2	10	14	6	5	46	39	16	765	905
Wanting to complete . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	1	—	—	3
Establishment	1	1	2	10	12	8	5	48	40	16	760	903

1847.

On 27th April the head-quarters and one company were sent by rail from Weedon to Hull; two more came in from detachments, and a general change of the others took place.† The regiment was inspected by Major-General N. Thorn, K.H., commanding north-east district, on 25th May.

On 1st October the head-quarters marched from Hull, and the regiment left England for Ireland, where it was again split up into numerous detachments.‡

* The increase during the year was made up as follows:—

Joined as recruits	217
Joined from desertion	6
Transfers from other corps	5
Depôt joined head-quarters (14th February)	428
Total	656

The decrease was: fourteen deceased, one hundred and one discharged, twelve deserted, and eight transferred. Total, one hundred and thirty-five.

† One company, Northampton to Leeds; two companies, Weedon to Leeds, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford, C.B.; one company, Burslem to Sheffield; one company, Burslem to Hull; one company, Weedon to Burslem; one company, Wolverhampton to Hull; one company, Weedon to Wolverhampton.

‡ Headquarters, Galway (arrived 8th October); two companies, Tuam; one company, Ballinrobe; two companies, Belmullet; two companies, Oughterard; two sergeants and thirty rank and file, Gort. On 30th October one company joined head-quarters from Oughterard.—*Regimental Record Book.*

On 2nd November Major-General Sir Guy Campbell, Bart, C.B., commanding the Athlone district, inspected the corps.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	1	2	10	13	7	5	47	39	17	714	856
Wanting to Complete	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	46	47
Establishment	1	1	2	10	12	8	5	47	40	17	760	903

1848.

On 13th May it was again inspected by Sir Guy Campbell, who expressed himself as very well satisfied with the interior economy of the regiment, the clean, soldierlike appearance of the men, and their steadiness under arms.*

On 13th September the head-quarters marched from Galway, and arrived at Dublin on the 20th of the same month, where they were subsequently joined by the companies on detachment:

Company.	Commanded by.	From.	Started.	Arrived in Dublin.
No. 1	Captain J. A. McGowan	Galway	9th September	16th September
No. 3	,, A. Leslie	Galway	11th ,,	18th ,,
No. 5	,, F. B. Morley	Galway	12th ,,	19th ,,
Grenadier	,, J. H. Todd	Oughterard	9th ,,	18th ,,
No. 2	Brevet Major Cowper	Oughterard	11th ,,	19th ,,
No. 6	Major Valiant	Tuam	6th ,,	12th ,,
No. 4	Captain Carey	Tuam	11th ,,	16th ,,
No. 8	,, Fyers†	Ballinrobe	8th ,,	16th ,,
Light	,, J. M. B. Neill	Ballinrobe	12th ,,	20th ,,

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Captain Fyers, above mentioned, afterwards Sir William Augustus Fyers, K.C.B., joined the 40th as ensign 17th October, 1834, became lieutenant in 1836, and captain in 1847. He was with the 40th at the capture of Karachi in 1839, and

A Drummer 1848.

Major-General H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge, K.G., inspected the regiment on 23rd October, and was pleased to express himself as much satisfied.

In December of this year Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford, C.B.,* who had so much distinguished himself in command of the regiment at Maharajpore, left the 40th and exchanged with Lieutenant-Colonel S W. L. Strettont of the 64th regiment. — p.622.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	1	2	10	13	7	5	47	40	17	752	895
Wanting to complete . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	8
Establishment	1	1	2	10	12	8	5	47	40	17	760	903

1849.

Colonel Stretton joined the 40th at Richmond Barracks, Dublin, on 4th January, and assumed command from that date.

The regiment was again inspected by Prince George of Cambridge on 2nd May, who expressed much satisfaction with its appearance and the general conduct of the corps in the field and quarters.

On 6th August of this year the 40th took part in the ceremonies connected with the reception of Her Majesty Queen Victoria on the

---

also throughout the operations in Afghanistan during 1841-42 (medal). In 1850 he exchanged into the 4th Foot, and subsequently passed into the Rifle Brigade, with which he distinguished himself in the Crimea and Indian Mutiny.

* Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford was afterwards killed, in command of the 64th Regiment at the attack on Reshire, in Persia.

† Lieutenant-Colonel S. W. L. Stretton was a brother of Colonel Sempronius Stretton, C.B., who served many years in the 40th and was with it during the Peninsular war—especially distinguishing himself in command of the regiment on the memorable 28th July, 1813, when the Duke of Wellington sent his aide-de-camp, the Prince of Orange, to express his approbation of the conduct of the corps.—*Regimental Record Book.*

occasion of her first visit to Ireland. A portion of the guard of honour which received Her Majesty at Kingstown was furnished by the 40th, and consisted of fifty rank and file under command of Captain Todd.

On 9th August Her Majesty reviewed the Dublin garrison in the Phœnix Park, when the troops assembled amounted to between six and seven thousand—the whole being under the command of H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge.*

On the following day Her Majesty embarked for England, and the 40th again furnished a portion of the guard of honour at Kingstown—this time under the command of Captain Leslie, with Lieutenant Snelling† as subaltern.

The regiment was again inspected by H.R.H. Prince George on 1st November, 1849, and on 22nd April, 1850. In both cases with the same satisfactory result as before.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December, 1849, as follows :—

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	1	2	10	12	7	5	47	38	17	694	834
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	2	—	16	19
Establishment	1	1	2	10	12	8	5	47	40	17	710	853

* The troops present were—

R.H. Artillery	2nd Queen's
Two Field Batteries, R.A.	40th Regiment
6th Dragoon Guards	48th Regiment
6th Dragoons	55th Regiment
8th Hussars	60th Rifles
17th Lancers	71st Light Infantry
1st Royals	

Constabulary.

Regimental Record Book.

† Lieutenant Snelling, sad to relate, died of cholera the next day.

1850.

On 8th October the head-quarters of the 40th moved from Dublin to Cork, and on the 14th of the same month it was inspected at Cork by Major-General Turner.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	10	19	5	47	40	16	693	834
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	17	18
Establishment . . .	4	10	20	5	47	40	16	710	852

1851.

General Turner again inspected the regiment twice—on 19th May and 1st October—during the year.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Colonel	Lieut.-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	1	1	2	10	12	8	5	47	39	16	703	844
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	7	8
Establishment . . .	1	1	2	10	12	8	5	47	40	16	710	852

1852.

On 12th March the head-quarters left Cork for Templemore, from which place detachments were furnished to Maryborough, Thurles, Cashel, and Fethard.

Major-General J. McDonald, C.B., commanding the Kilkenny district, inspected the regiment on 20th May, and expressed himself as much satisfied.

On 4th June following the 40th left Templemore and returned again to Cork, with the object of embarking for New South Wales, whither the regiment had been ordered to proceed.

On the 16th of the same month the service and depôt companies separated—the latter marching to Buttevant, there to be stationed. A month later (15th July) the regiment,* under command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. J. Valiant,† started, in H.M.S. *Vulcan*, for New South Wales, and arrived in Hobson's Bay, Port Philip, on 19th October.

Owing to a supposed case of small-pox, the ship was kept in quarantine until 1st November, and the troops did not disembark until 4th and 5th November, when they landed at Melbourne, with the exception of one company, which remained on board for conveyance to Sydney.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	6	12	5	31	24	11	579	671
Establishment	3	6	12	5	31	24	11	576	668

* With the exception of one company under command of Captain T. L. K. Nelson, which was left at Cork for the purpose of proceeding in another ship, the *Isabelle Blyth*, to Sydney.

† Lieutenant-Colonel T. J. Valiant had assumed command on 25th June, 1852, *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel Stretton, who retired by sale of his commission.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST JUNE, 1852.

(From the Monthly Army List, June, 1852.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	wSir Alex. Woodford,* G.C.B., G.C.M.G.	25th April, 1842	*Lieut.-General*
Lieut.-Colonel	Severus William Lynan Stretton*	22nd Dec., 1848	
Major	Thomas J. Valiant*	15th July, 1846	
,,	John Martin Bladen Neill†	8th June, 1849	
Captain	Arthur Leslie*	3rd April, 1846	
,,	Thomas L. K. Nelson†	10th July, 1846	*Staff*
,,	John W. Thomas†	14th May, 1847	
,,	Robert Carey		
,,	Francis Brockman Morley	14th May, 1847	
,,	Hans Thomas Fell White‡	18th Aug., 1848	
,,	Richard John Lechmiere Coore	13th Dec., 1850	
,,	Alborough Richardson Rundle	24th Jan., 1851	
,,	W. Helsham Candley	28th Aug., 1850	
,,	Alexander G. Moorhead	3rd March, 1848	
Lieutenant	Edward H. Eagar	16th July, 1841	*Recruiting*
,,	Richard Dawson	14th April, 1843	
,,	Robert Hare	18th Aug., 1848	
,,	Thomas George Gardner	12th Aug., 1849	
,,	Henry Christopher Wise	11th Sept., 1849	*Adjutant*
,,	John Pinckney	11th Sept., 1849	
,,	George Owen Bowdler	18th Sept., 1849	
,,	Daniel Pennefather	21st Dec., 1849	
,,	Frederick Samuel Blyth*	19th July, 1850	
,,	Francis H. Atherley	13th Dec., 1850	
,,	John Edward Brodhurst	24th Jan., 1851	
,,	William O'Hara	30th May, 1851	
,,	A. A. W. Lee	21st Nov., 1851	
Ensign	Frederick Clinton H. S. Baddeley	20th Oct., 1849	
,,	Lewis T. Clark	9th Nov., 1849	
,,	Charles Henry Hall	18th Jan., 1850	
,,	W. H. H. Messenger	19th July, 1850	
,,	Thomas M. B. Gardyne	17th Jan., 1851	
,,	G. Augustus Bentley Buckle	14th Feb., 1851	
,,	Adolphus H. Stephens	17th June, 1851	
,,	Theodore Bolton	21st Nov., 1851	
Paymaster	Frederick Montagu Hockings	20th April, 1849	[1846 *Lieut.*, 20th July,
Adjutant	H. C. Wise†	21st Nov., 1851	*Lieutenant*
Qr.-Master	Thomas Walter Hivest†	25th Oct., 1842	
Surgeon	Adolphus Collings, M.D.	20th Nov., 1846	
Asst.-Surgeon	T. Ligertwood, M.B.	14th Nov., 1851	

Agents—Cox & Co. *Irish Agents*—Sir E. Borough & Co.

* For officers marked thus (*) see Appendix.

† For officers marked thus (†) see footnotes or text.

‡ Captain (afterwards major) Hans Thomas Fell White, of Kilbyrne, Doneraile, County Cork, was born on 16th November, 1821. He entered the 58th Foot as ensign on 12th May, 1843, but exchanged to the 40th in 1845; was promoted lieutenant on 14th May, 1847; and captain, 13th May, 1850. When the regiment was ordered to Australia, he went with it, in H.M.S. *Vulcan*, and, after a stay of some months at Melbourne, was stationed with his company at Castlemaine. Later on he commanded the "Gold Escort Troop," and when General MacArthur was appointed commander of the forces in Australia, Captain White was chosen as his A.D.C. This post he continued to hold until his return to England on leave, about 1859. On 28th October of the same year he was promoted ma or, and at the expiration of his leave rejoined the 40th in New Zealand, where he subsequently commanded detachments of various regiments at Otahuhu camp. He retired from the Service on 21st November, 1862, and died fourteen years later at Guernsey, on 17th May, 1876. The portrait of Major White in these records, taken when he was captain of the grenadier company, is from a large photograph, kindly lent by his eldest son—Major J. Grove White, Middlesex Regiment,—who was also good enough to furnish the foregoing particulars.

1853.

On 17th January a detachment was furnished to Bendigo Gold Fields, and on the 19th another to Mount Alexander.

It was in May of this year that one hundred and twenty-five picked men of the 40th were sworn in as constables, and mounted and equipped as light cavalry, for the purpose of escorting convoys of treasure from the gold diggings in Victoria.

The ordinary working dress worn by the privates consisted of a loose red jacket with a black cross-belt, buff pantaloons, long boots, and a covered hunting cap. The full dress, however, which was used in Melbourne was of a light blue-grey, and resembled exactly the uniform which was—at this time—worn by the Bombay Light Cavalry.

The Bendigo detachment was reinforced by one captain, two sergeants, and fifty rank and file in August, and on 3rd September by the head-quarters of the regiment. The latter, however, returned to Melbourne on 31st December.*

Frequent changes occurred among the detachments in the following year.†

---

* One major, one subaltern, seven sergeants, four drummers, and forty-two rank and file rejoined head-quarters at Melbourne, from Bendigo, on 31st December, 1853.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† 1st June.—Detachment from Mount Alexander rejoined head-quarters.

24th June.—Detachment of one sergeant and twenty rank and file was sent to Toorak.

26th June.—A draft, consisting of two subalterns, two sergeants, and one hundred and nine rank and file joined from the depôt.

29th June.—Detachment of one subaltern, three sergeants, and fifty-four rank and file was sent to Geelong.

12th July.—One company joined head-quarters from Sydney.

19th July.—One company left Sydney *en route* to Adelaide, there to be stationed.

5th September.—Detachment of one subaltern, three sergeants, one drummer, and fifty-three rank and file was sent to Ballarat.

23rd October.—Detachment at Ballarat was reinforced by one captain, one subaltern, five sergeants, two drummers, and ninety-five rank and file.

25th November.—Detachment of one captain, two subalterns, eight sergeants, three drummers, and one hundred and forty-one rank and file rejoined head-quarters from Ballarat.

27th November.—Detachment of one captain, one subaltern, two sergeants, and fifty-two rank and file proceeded to Ballarat.—*Regimental Record Book.*

Captain HANS T. FELL WHITE
(afterwards Major),
Captain of the Grenadier Company, 40th Regt.
(From a photograph taken in Melbourne, circa 1853.)

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	6	12	5	31	24	11	519	611
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	57	57
Establishment . . .	3	6	12	5	31	24	11	576	668

1854.

Major-General Sir Robert Nickle inspected the regiment on 14th November.

Meanwhile disaffection had begun to spread amongst the gold-diggers—especially at Ballarat—to which place a large detachment had already been sent, and eventually, on the morning of 1st December, news was received which resulted in the head-quarters of the regiment being ordered off at a moment's notice to the Ballarat gold-field, which they reached on the 5th. But the crisis came before the regiment arrived, and was dealt with by the detached force already at Ballarat in a manner which reflected the greatest credit on all concerned, especially on Captain J. W. Thomas, of the 40th, who had been selected for the command. A full account of the disturbance, and the circumstances which gave rise to it, is contained in the following extracts from *Papers relative to the Discovery of Gold in Australia*, presented to both Houses of Parliament in July, 1855.

Extracts from a despatch from Governor Sir Charles Hotham to the Right Honorable Sir George Grey, Bart.

"Toorac, near Melbourne,
"December 20th, 1854.

"SIR,

"In my despatch of 18th November last I did myself the honour to inform you that, in consequence of a riot at 'Ballarat,' arising from the murder of a man called Scobie, I had found it necessary to

collect a considerable force on the ground; also that the presumed perpetrators of the crime had been brought to trial and convicted; and that I had reason to believe that the population of that gold field had returned to their peaceful vocations.

"It is now my painful duty to inform you that matters have since assumed an aspect for which I was not then prepared. No sooner was the verdict promulgated, than professional agitators repaired to Ballarat. Public meetings were called, at which speeches were made vying with each other in inflammatory declamation, and resolutions passed which were to be presented to me by the delegates. . . .

" . . . As the surest way to prevent a conflict is to arm in time; so I assembled a force of four hundred and thirty military and police at Ballarat, and requested the major-general to entrust the command to Captain Thomas, of the 40th regiment, and who on previous occasions had shown that he possessed the skill and ability required for the emergency. . . . . .

"On 29th November a mass meeting was held.

"On the following day . . . . a riot ensued. The Riot Act was read, the military called in, and shots exchanged, but without any loss of life resulting therefrom.

"The aspect of affairs now became serious. The disaffected miners formed themselves into corps, elected their leaders, and commenced drilling; they possessed themselves of all the arms and ammunition which were within their reach, they established patrols, and placed parties on the high roads leading to Geelong, searched all carts and drays for weapons, coerced the well-affected, issued orders signed by the 'secretary to the commander-in-chief of diggers under arms,' despatched emissaries to the other diggings to excite the miners, and held a meeting whereat the Australian Flag of Independence was solemnly consecrated, and vows proffered for its defence.

"All cause for doubt as to their real intention from this moment disappeared; by the most energetic measures must order be restored and property maintained. A riot was rapidly growing into a revolution, and the professional agitator giving place to the man of physical force.

"I received the despatch on the morning of 1st December. At

6 p.m. of that day the remaining companies of the 12th* and 40th regiments, with two field-pieces and two howitzers—the latter being manned by the seamen of H.M.S. *Electra* and *Fantome*, under the command of Lieutenants Burnaby and Keene—were on their march to Ballarat, and Major-General Sir Robert Nickle had assumed the command in person. . . . . .

"In the meantime, authority was at an end on the gold field. The Government camp was placed in a state of defence, the officers confined to it, and every preparation made to repel a general attack, which was threatened by the insurgents. . . . . A gold commissioner, residing three miles from the Government camp, was made prisoner and brought before the insurgent authorities. He found that they had encompassed a large span of ground with a stockade, had sentinels mounted, and were amenable to military leaders.

"On 4th December information reached me that a successful attack had been made upon the stockade of the insurgents, that thirty had been killed, and a large number wounded; whilst the loss on the part of the military and police amounted to three privates killed, Captain Wise, of the 40th regiment—since dead†—dangerously wounded; Lieutenant Paul, of the 12th regiment, severely wounded; and eleven privates, of the 12th and 40th regiments, wounded.

"To the despatches of Captain Thomas, the officer commanding, Captain Pasley of the Royal Engineers, and the Resident Commissioner, I would draw your attention. They relate a well-concerted and able movement; they prove that the officer in command possessed the entire confidence of his men, and they show that the discipline and good order were at its highest point. My thanks—and the thanks of all the well-disposed of this community—are due to the officers and men of that small band; they crushed an extensive plot; they prove that masses are not to be dreaded where discipline

---

* A detachment of the 12th regiment had been sent from Melbourne to reinforce Captain Thomas's party of the 40th on 28th November.

† Captain Henry Christopher Wise, adjutant of the 40th before he obtained his company, died about the date of this despatch from the effects of the wounds he received on 3rd December. For detail of casualties see footnote at the close of Captain Thomas's despatch.

and military confidence prevail; and I trust Her Majesty's Government may see fit to mark their approbation of the conduct of Captain Thomas, to whom I consider this colony is deeply indebted.*

"In Captain Wise, Her Majesty has lost a gallant and valuable officer; wounded in two places at the head of his men, as he lay on his back, he cheered them on to the attack. . . . . .

"To Major-General Sir Robert Nickle I feel gratefully indebted. His counsel and assistance have been invaluable, and I have to acknowledge the cordial co-operation of all the authorities—civil, military, and naval, and again to repeat the name of Captain Thomas, of the 40th regiment, who has twice rendered this colony essential service. . . . .

"I have, etc.,

"(Signed) CHARLES HOTHAM.

"The Right Honorable Sir G. Grey, Bart., etc., etc."

Enclosure.—Despatch from Captain Thomas, 40th regiment, commanding troops, Ballarat.

"Camp, Ballarat,

"December, 3rd, 1854.

"SIR,

"I have the honour to report, for the information of the Major-General, the following details relative to a collision which took place this morning between the troops under my command† and the Ballarat rebels.

"The Major-General had already been made aware of the fact that a large number of ill-disposed persons have for some days been openly organising, drilling, and equipping themselves with the undisguised object of attacking Her Majesty's troops, and, if possible, of subverting the Government. During the night of the 1st instant frequent

* Captain Thomas was promoted to an unattached majority, as previously mentioned.

† Mounted military force: thirty (all ranks), with Lieutenant Hall and Lieutenant Gardyne; mounted police: seventy (all ranks), with Sub-Inspectors Furnell, Langtry, Chanley, and Lieutenant Cossack; 12th Regiment: sixty-five (all ranks), with Captain Queade and Lieutenant Paul; 40th Regiment: eighty-seven (all ranks), with Captain Wise, Lieutenant Bowdler, and Lieutenant Richards; foot police: twenty-four (all ranks), with Sub-Inspector Carter. Total troops: mounted, one hundred; foot, one hundred and seventy-six.

signals were observed passing from tent to tent around the camp, and several shots were fired over the heads of the sentries. I therefore considered it necessary on the following day to issue a public notice: 'That no light would be allowed in the neighbourhood after 8 o'clock, that no discharge of fire-arms would be permitted on any pretence, and that persons disobeying these orders would be fired at.' This notice produced the desired effect.

"Early on the 2nd ultimo, information reached me that the rebels were forming an entrenched camp at the Eureka diggings, about a mile-and-a-half from our camp, with the assumed intention of intercepting the forces under the major-general's command *en route* from Melbourne.

"In the course of the afternoon Mr. Commissioner Amos, in charge of the Eureka station, arrived here and reported that an armed party of the rebels had marched up to his camp, taken him prisoner, and subsequently released him, but kept possession of his horse.

"During the whole of that day strong parties of insurgents were parading the diggings in every direction—many of them in sight of the camp—robbing stores, collecting arms, and forcing people to join their ranks.

"I did not consider it prudent to attack them, as they were not collected in any one spot, and the safety of the camp would have been risked had a large portion of the force been withdrawn.

"I determined, however, to attack their camp at daylight the next morning; for this purpose the troops* were ordered to assemble at half-past 2 o'clock a.m. At 3 o'clock I left with this force, handing over the charge of the camp to Captain Atkinson, of the 12th regiment, with the remainder of the troops and police.

"Accompanying us were Mr. Commissioner Amos, who acted as guide, Messieurs Hackett, P.M., and Webster, civil commissary, all magistrates.

"In excellent order, and with perfect silence, the force arrived, in about half-an-hour, in front of the intrenchment, and about three hundred yards from it. Under cover of a rise of the ground the

* Detailed in previous footnote.

detachments of the 12th and 40th regiments extended in skirmishing order—each having its proper support.

"Part of the mounted force of military and police moved towards the left of their position to threaten its flank and rear; the remainder of the mounted force and the foot police were kept in reserve. We then advanced quietly towards the intrenchment, where the revolutionary flag was flying. At about one hundred and fifty yards we were received by a rather sharp and well-directed fire from the rebels—without word or challenge on their part; then, and not until then, I ordered the bugle to sound the 'commence firing.' For about ten minutes a heavy fire was kept up by the troops advancing, which was replied to by the rebels. During this time I brought up the infantry supports and foot police. The intrenchment was then carried, and I ordered the firing to cease. All persons found within the intrenchment were taken prisoners, and many of the fugitives were intercepted by the cavalry.

"I afterwards brought the infantry and a portion of the mounted police, in charge of the prisoners and wounded, to camp, directing the remainder of the cavalry to recover the Government camp at Eureka, which was about five hundred yards from the place we then stood, and which was reported to be in possession of the insurgents. They found that it had been occupied by them during the night, and that it had subsequently been deserted; the whole force accordingly returned to camp.

"The number of prisoners brought in was one hundred and twenty-five. A few of them, however, I ordered to be released, as I was not satisfied they had been in the engagement, although they were in the immediate neighbourhood. Several have been taken since on the charge of insurrection, which make the number now in custody one hundred and fourteen.

"The behaviour of the troops and police—both officers and men—in this skirmish was very good; and whilst I hope the major-general will be pleased to convey to His Excellency my appreciation of the conduct of the whole police force under my command, I feel it right particularly to notice the extreme steadiness of the foot police, under Captain Carter, who were brought up with the supports to carry the intrenchment.

"I am most desirous of acknowledging the great assistance I have received in this affair, and in all the arrangements connected with my command, from Captain Pasley, Royal Engineers, who was good enough to act as my aide-de-camp on this occasion, and who joined the skirmishers in their advance. Mr. Webster remained under fire the whole time, giving me the benefit of his services. Mr. Halkett, the police magistrate, remained with the infantry, and Mr. Amos guided the cavalry to their position.

"I cannot omit from my despatch the expression of my deep regret at the dangerous wound received by Captain Wise, of the 40th regiment, who, remaining at his post after getting a slight wound, fell on the inside of the intrenchment when conspicuously leading his company to the attack. Lieutenant Paul, of the 12th regiment, also received a severe wound, but continued to do his duty in the ranks.

The number of the killed and wounded on the side of the insurgents was great, but I have no means of ascertaining it correctly. I have reason, however, to believe that there were not less than thirty killed on the spot, and I know that many have since died of their wounds.

"Amongst these and the persons in custody, several leaders of the insurrection appear, two of whom lie dangerously—if not mortally—wounded, in hotels near the spot.

"The effect of this blow has been that the police now patrol in small bodies the length and breadth of the Ballarat gold field without threats or insult. To such of the wounded as have not been removed I have sent medical assistance, and have caused the unclaimed dead to be taken away and buried in the cemetery.

"I have, &c.,

"(Signed) J. W. THOMAS,

"Captain commanding troops, Ballarat.

"P.S.—Annexed is the list of casualties copied from the surgeon's report.*

"The Deputy Adjutant-General, head-quarters."

---

* In the 12th Regiment, none killed; Lieutenant Paul and seven privates, wounded– one private mortally, the rest severely.

In the 40th Regiment, one private, killed; Captain Wise, dangerously wounded (since dead); six privates, wounded—one mortally (since dead), three severely, and two slightly.

In due course answers were received to the foregoing despatch, from which it will suffice to quote the following extract:—

"Despatch from the Right Honourable Lord John Russell to Governor Sir Charles Hotham,

"Downing Street,

"June 2nd, 1855.

"4. I have also, in deference to the express commands of Her Majesty, brought the gallant services of Major Thomas, of the 40th regiment, on this occasion under the notice of the commander-in-chief.

"5. I cannot conclude this despatch without expressing my regret at the sacrifice of life occasioned by this unhappy event, and especially the loss of Captain Wise, who so gallantly fell in the discharge of his duty.

"I have, etc.,

"(Signed) J. RUSSELL.

"Governor Sir C. Hotham, etc., etc."

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	5	10	5	37	30	12	582	684
Wanting to Complete . .	—	3	6	—	10	10	5	178	212
Establishment . . .	3	8	16	5	47	40	17	760	896

1855.

The head-quarters left Ballarat on 5th March, and reached Melbourne again on the 10th. On 7th August an inspection of the regiment was made by Colonel MacArthur, commanding the troops in Australia, and subsequently a number of further changes were made

Lieut.-General JOHN WELLESLEY THOMAS, C.B.,
Served with the 40th Regiment at Kandahar, Ghazni, Kabul,
Maharajpore and Ballarat
See footnote, Chapter XV., etc.
(From a photograph by C. Vandyk.)

Corporal Farncombe, 40th:, recruiting at Thetford, Norfolk, in October: charged with bigamy at Oakley and remanded. Essex Standard, 7 Feb: 1855.

among the detachments;* a large draft also arrived from the depôt to complete the establishment of the regiment, which, during the year, was considerably raised.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	10	17	6	58	50	21	980	1146
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	3
Establishment . . .	4	10	20	6	57	50	21	950	1118

1856.

On 16th January, 1856, the regiment was again inspected by Colonel, afterwards Lieutenant-General Sir Edward, MacArthur, K.C.B., and during April the detachments at Ballarat, Castlemaine, and Sandhurst, were relieved by companies from head-quarters.

On 6th June and 29th October the regiment was again inspected by the same officer.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

* 21st August.—Detachment of one captain, one subaltern, one assistant-surgeon, four sergeants, one drummer, and eighty rank and file left Melbourne for Ballarat, there to be stationed.

7th September.—Detachment of one captain, four sergeants, one drummer, and eighty rank and file left Melbourne for Sandhurst, there to be stationed.

29th October.—A draft of one field-officer, two captains, seven subalterns, one staff, fifteen sergeants, seventeen corporals, ten drummers, and three hundred and fifty-eight privates arrived at Melbourne from the depôt.

6th November.—Detachment of one captain, four sergeants, one drummer, and eighty rank and file left Melbourne for Castlemaine, there to be stationed.

12th November.—Detachment from Adelaide rejoined head-quarters at Melbourne.

A detachment of the 40th:, under Capt. Dawson, to Harwich in relief of the 99th:, under Captain de Winton. Essex Standard, 31 October, 1855.

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective . .		10	19	4	53	49	21	880	1040
Wanting to Complete . .	—	—	1	2	4	1	—	70	78
Establishment	4	10	20	6	57	50	21	950	1118

1857.

On 1st February, 1857, a redistribution of the establishment of the regiment was carried out, by which arrangement the corps was divided into eight service and four depôt companies, as follows :*

Distribution as ordered by Horse Guards Circular, dated 29th November, 1856.	Lieut.-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates
Eight Service Companies . .	1	2	8	10	6	6	47	32	21	768
Four Depôt Companies . . .	—	—	4	4	4	—	20	16	4	184
Total	1	2	12	14	10	6	67	48	25	952

General MacArthur again inspected the regiment on 11th August and 11th December, on both of which occasions, owing to the absence of Colonel T. J. Valiant, Major Arthur Leslie was in command.

Meanwhile another distribution of the service and depôt companies had been ordered, and was carried into effect on 1st December : †

Distribution as ordered by Horse Guards Circular, dated 22nd August, 1857.	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates
Eight Service Companies . . .	47	40	21	760
Four Depôt Companies	10	10	4	190
Total	57	50	25	950

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.*

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	8	20	6	52	40	20	760	910
Establishment . . .	4	8	16	6	47	40	21	760	902

1858.

Presentation of New Colours.

In January, 1858, a new stand of colours was presented to the 40th Regiment at Melbourne by Major-General MacArthur, on which occasion the following General Order was issued:—

"Deputy Adjutant-General's Office,
"Head-quarters, Melbourne,
"7th January, 1858.

"GENERAL ORDER.

"On the presentation of new colours to the 40th Regiment, at Spencer Street Barracks, Melbourne, Major-General MacArthur, C.B., commanding the troops in the Australian colonies, made the following observations to such portions of the battalion as could be assembled. They are now promulgated throughout the command that those of the regiment, who, by duty and other causes were absent may be accurately acquainted with what it was the major-general's duty to impress on the minds of the troops:—

"'Major Leslie, officers, non-commissioned officers, privates and others of the 40th regiment now under arms. I rejoice at an occasion so honourable to you all, and much regret that the inhabitants of this colony cannot be present to see these honours reflected on you from the new standards now displayed in your ranks.

"'But while hailing with proud satisfaction the presence of new colours, it must be with regret that you part with the old. They were presented to you in the East Indies, and were at once records of the

past services of the regiment, and truthful witnesses of its subsequent glorious acts.

"'A previous presentation of colours took place not long after the battle of Waterloo, in which the regiment took so distinguished a part. They, in like manner, continued the record of the famed deeds of the regiment up to that time, and constituted a widespread and lasting testimony of what it had performed.

"'The new colours, let me remind you, are no more than simple memorials of the past. It will be for you, by your conduct in the field, should your country require your services, to emulate your predecessors and add to the list of their distinguished achievements.

"'The actions now inscribed on your colours are no less than eighteen in number; they have received Her Majesty's warranty, and will never be effaced from your standard.

"'In two instances they relate to general services, such as Egypt and the Peninsula, and in sixteen others to hard-fought battles that were crowned by victory.

"'The men who achieved so much renown, be it remembered, were of the same race and lineage as yourselves; they consisted of similar sterling materials, and were raised in all parts of the United Kingdom. Do not allow yourselves to be outstripped in the arduous race by the true soldiers who preceded you in the ranks.

"'For a long period of years the 40th Regiment has in no small measure been composed of individuals from the West of England.

"'At Taunton, the standing head-quarters of the regiment, the remnants of its old colours are deposited in the Church, and in a manner held sacred; and there, as in other parts of the United Kingdom, it would be hard to find a family not associated with its acts, as with the acts of every regiment in Her Majesty's army.

"'Persons of all classes and degrees sympathise in their fortunes; and I may myself truly state that I am in no small degree identified with the honours of the 40th Regiment—having been present with it in one-third of the general actions in which it was engaged.

"'The past history of the regiment leads to high anticipations of its future conduct, and that it will, whenever occasions arise, continue to afford fresh proofs of its valour.

"'My observations are brief, since it is not by words, but by acts, that British soldiers seek to be distinguished.

"'The profound silence which at this moment reigns in your ranks, is the sure test of the discipline to which the regiment has attained, and of your entire obedience to command.'

"By command,

"(Signed) J. MARTIN BLADEN NEILL,

"Lieutenant-Colonel, Deputy Adjutant-General."

The old colours, received in 1840, were subsequently taken to England, and presented to the colonel of the regiment—Sir Alexander Woodford, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.—who placed them in the great hall of Chelsea Hospital, where they are still (1894) preserved.*

In May of this year the following memorandum was issued by the general officer commanding in Australia, placing on record the services of the mounted company of the regiment:—

"Head-quarters, Melbourne,

"28th May, 1858.

"MEMORANDUM.

"Major-General E. MacArthur, commanding the troops in the Australian colonies, having received returns showing the services performed by the military mounted company of the 40th regiment, has much pleasure in placing upon record that, during the five years it was employed on gold escort service in Victoria, the amount of treasure it escorted was fifty-three millions, five hundred and twenty-nine thousand, three hundred and sixty eight pounds sterling, from May, 1853, to 31st December, 1857."

General MacArthur inspected the regiment again on 8th July, Major Leslie being still in command.

Another alteration of establishment, ordered at the end of 1857, was carried into effect on 13th October, 1858:

---

* The following inscription is engraved on a brass plate under the colours:—"The colours of the 40th Regiment. Presented to General Sir Alexander Woodford (for many years colonel of that gallant regiment) by Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie and the officers of the corps on its return from service in New Zealand, and delivered into his hands by Colonel A. Nelson, at the Royal Hospital, Chelsea, 1867."

Distribution ordered by Horse Guards Circular, dated 24th Dec., 1857.	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates
Ten Service Companies . . .	47	40	21	760
Two Depôt Companies . . .	8	8	4	142
Total .	55	48	25	902

Major Leslie was promoted lieutenant-colonel on 6th August, and on 27th November following, the regiment under his command was inspected by General MacArthur.

On 30th December a large detachment of the 40th, consisting of two captains, six subalterns, one staff, fifteen sergeants, four drummers, and two hundred and fifty-three rank and file, embarked for Hobart Town, Tasmania, whither they were sent to relieve a detachment of the 12th Regiment, there stationed.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective . .	4	10	20	6	47	40	20	746	893
Establishment .	4	10	20	6	47	40	21	760	908

1859.

No Inspection appears to have been made in the early part of 1859, but on 25th October the regiment was again inspected by Major-General MacArthur.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective . .	4	10	17	6	44	39	21	796	937
Establishment .	4	10	29	6	47	40	21	760	917

CHAPTER XVII. 1860-62.

SOME COMPANIES PROCEED TO NEW ZEALAND.—SERVICES OF THE REGIMENT IN THE NEW ZEALAND WAR OF 1860-61.—REWARDS.—PRESENTATION OF THE VICTORIA CROSS IN THE REGIMENT.

1860.

EARLY in 1860, owing to the disturbed state of affairs in New Zealand, the two flank companies of the 40th were ordered to proceed to that colony, and on 17th April embarked at Melbourne on board the steamship *City of Hobart.**

On this occasion the following General Order was published:—

"Head-quarters, Melbourne,
"18th April, 1860.

"GENERAL ORDER.

"The major-general cannot let this opportunity pass of congratulating Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, the officers, and men of the 40th Regiment on the discipline and appearance of the detachment that embarked yesterday, on board the *City of Hobart*, for active service in New Zealand.

"The major general, in a long experience, has seldom seen a body of men embark with such regularity as he then witnessed, and it is with much pleasure that he takes this opportunity of publicly expressing his gratification at the high state of discipline of the regiment, which he will not fail to bring to the notice of His Royal Highness the general commanding-in-chief."

The flank companies from Melbourne were followed on 23rd April by the two companies stationed in Tasmania,† which were also sent

---

* Strength as follows:—two captains, four subalterns, one staff, ten sergeants, four drummers, and two hundred rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† Strength on embarkation at Hobart Town: two captains, two subalterns, eight sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred and twenty rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

to New Zealand, and disembarked on the 30th at New Plymouth, under command of Captain Bowdler.

Major Nelson arrived from South Australia on 23rd May to take command of the four companies in New Zealand; and the whole detachment then moved to an entrenched camp at the mouth of the Waitara River, where a small outpost force had been collected.* About eighteen hundred yards distant from this position some of Wiremu Kingi's natives, with a body of Waikatos, who had come to their assistance from the north, were established in two "pahs," called the Puketakauere pahs.†

---

* Consisting of Royal Naval Brigade—under Captain Seymour, R.N., afterwards Admiral Lord Alcester, G.C.B.—detachments Royal Artillery and Engineers, and the four companies of the 40th. Major Nelson assumed command of the whole.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† Most of these "pahs" were constructed in the same manner. A space, with a frontage of about thirty yards, was surrounded by a strong palisading nine or ten feet high, formed of thick logs placed fairly close together, and upright in the ground, with two or three rows of cross sticks bound on to them. Inside this was a ditch or hollow, and then another row of palisading as strong—if not stronger—than the first, and about one yard from it. These palisades formed the outer defence. Inside them was a complete circle of rifle pits, from which the garrison could fire, without exposing themselves, through small loopholes cut in the palisading and level with the ground. The pits were connected by underground passages, and were for the most part provided with bomb-proof coverings, so that a shell bursting in the middle of the pah could do but little damage. In these pits the Maories securely awaited their attackers until they were close up to the palisading and on the point of getting inside it, when they would suddenly fire a volley from their double-barrelled guns, at less than two yards distance. After this, if unable to hold the pah, they would, by means of an outlet which was always provided, make their escape– unseen—into the bush, often without the loss of a single man. In all cases much skill was shewn in the selection of positions for these pahs, and they were never erected in the open, so that the defenders could be surrounded without a means of escape. The engineering ability of the natives was shown, moreover, by each side or face of the pah being carefully flanked.

On first arrival in New Zealand, it was the opinion of many that the palisading of these pahs could be easily breached by artillery, but experience shewed that this was by no means the case. The wood of which they were built was new and pliable, and it was found that a large expenditure of ammunition was necessary before a practicable breach could be made.

N.B.—The substance of the above description, and many other details contained in the following pages regarding the New Zealand war of 1860-61, are taken from a MS. narrative of the campaign, by Captain W. Gibson, J.P., late 40th regiment, who was with the regiment at the time, and has been good enough to place his narrative at my disposal for the purposes of this record.—R.H.R.S.

Sir James Alexander, in his interesting book* on the Maori war of 1860-61, gives a detailed account of the important events which occurred at Waitara at this time. He says:—

"It was now the middle of the Antarctic winter, when cold and wet prevail, and expeditions at any distance from camp were disagreeable from the state of the country—the swamps full of water, roads and tracks deep with mud. The height, where stood a double pah at Puketakauere, was perfectly visible from the Waitara camp over the ferny plain. The pahs seemed imperfect, and the natives were observed moving about as if completing the defences and preparing to resist valiantly.

"Our forces, at this time, were inadequate for the work which was assigned them, that is numerically. Nevertheless, Major Nelson, of the 40th regiment, commanding at the Waitara, nothing daunted, though he had few men under him in his advanced post, looked out anxiously for an opportunity to give a lesson to what was termed 'the wily foe.' . . . .

"A party of natives was seen from the camp, on 25th June, coming down to the trees on the Government land—about five hundred yards in rear of the camp—and collecting timber for Puketakauere. Lieutenant Mould, R.E., was directed to reconnoitre them, and had for his escort fifty men of the 40th and eight natives. The party was fired at from an ambush; the troops fired and retired, hoping to entice the enemy to show themselves nearer the camp. The Maories followed, and got within two hundred and fifty yards of the soldiers, when a shell from the camp fell among them and dispersed them in all directions.

"All this determined Major Nelson and Captain Seymour, commanding the Naval Brigade, to attempt to carry Puketakauere; though from the state of the country—so wet—and with so few men at their disposal, they had not the advantage of reconnoitring all round, and observing what obstruction there was towards the river, viz., an extensive swamp. But they bravely used their best efforts—

* *Incidents of the Maori War*, by Colonel Sir James E. Alexander; published by Richard Bentley, London, 1863.

not only to deal with the enemy in front—but to cut off his retreat in the rear. . . . . .

"Previous to this, Major Nelson had despatched Captain Richards, of the 40th, an active and resolute officer, to New Plymouth, to communicate with Colonel Gold, commanding Her Majesty's forces, regarding the state of affairs at Puketakauere, and to ask for more men.* . . . .

"When Major Nelson made his attack on Puketakauere, on 27th June, there were two pahs there; one, the true Puketakauere, to the north-east of the other, consisted of a mound with a difficult double ditch round it; the other was a large pah. It consisted of a large mound also, on which was the flagstaff, with a white ensign and black cross. A stockade was round the mound, and rifle pits were supposed to be inside and out. The defenders were in bulrush wharrés, or huts. This last pah was named Onukukaitara; the two pahs are usually known as the Puketakauere pahs.

"Both pahs stood on a ridge, on each side of which were gullies meeting below the northernmost stockade, and ending in a swamp towards the Waitara river; the gullies formed as it were the letter Y, the stern of it to the river, and the stockades in the fork.

"A body of three hundred and forty-seven men, with two twenty-four-pound howitzers, were destined for the enterprise, composed of Royal Engineers, Royal Artillery, Naval Brigade, Royal Marine Artillery, and of the 40th Regiment. The main body, or No. 3 division, two hundred and sixty-three in number, was led by Major Nelson and Captain Seymour, and moving from the camp at 5 a.m., crossed the Devon road—taking the most direct way to the pahs—and opened fire with the guns on the large pah at 7 a.m., at the distance of four hundred yards; but a breach was not made in the large pah of a sufficient size to justify Major Nelson in ordering the men to assault it.

"No. 1 division, Captain Bowdler, with sixty men of the 40th regiment, was ordered to proceed from the camp by the right, pass along the river, and occupy a small mound south-east of the camp;

* Twenty artillerymen and sixty of the 50th regiment were sent.

and on the sound of the 'Advance!' to rush up the Devon road and join the main body; the object of this movement being to prevent the enemy escaping along the left flank of the main body and attacking the camp; and if the enemy did not attempt this, then Captain Bowdler was to enter the pah with the main body.

"No. 2 division, Captain Messenger, with one hundred and twenty-five men, chiefly the fine grenadiers of the 40th regiment, was directed to advance beyond the second division and get possession of Puketakauere mound; to cut off the retreat of the enemy from the Onukukaitara pah, and prevent reinforcements, which might be forwarded from other pahs, coming up in his rear.

"On the approach of the force, the natives were immediately on the alert. Some left the stockades, occupied the rifle pits outside, and commenced firing on Captain Messenger's party, whilst he opened fire on some natives who were making their way to the river.

"A scout was seen to leave the pah, and he disappeared in the high fern in rear. The party of the 40th, with the third division, under Captain Richards, and the blue-jackets, under Lieutenant Battiscombe, R.N., were extended to the right of the main body and in front of it, and moved towards the south-west face of the pah. Large numbers of the enemy came to the edge of the gulley, and fired briskly at the skirmishers as they advanced towards the edge of the gulley—the enemy were concealed by an embankment and by the high fern. The firing was heavy, and our people being exposed sustained considerable loss. A large reinforcement now came down the eastern gulley, from the direction of Wiremu Kingi's place, and which out-flanked the troops.

"Major Nelson, having held his ground for some time, and seeing that there was no successful diversion from the rear, and it being evident that his numbers were not sufficient to cope with those opposed to him, reluctantly gave orders to sound the 'Retire!'—intending to repeat his attack when in command of greater numbers.

"Some attempt was made to follow the main body, but this was speedily checked by the artillery; the retreat was conducted in an orderly manner, and the troops returned to camp at 1 p.m.; Captain

Seymour being carried back with a ball through his leg, and many brave men killed and wounded besides. Captain Bowdler also withdrew his men to camp.

"Captain Messenger, who bore the brunt of the action, and who suffered the most, in compliance with his orders, led his division by the river and tried to circle round the pahs, but encountered a large swamp, which he was unable to cross till he had advanced considerably to the east in the direction of Matarikoriko. Tearing their way through the high fern and scrub, and impeded with their great coats—which, with their trousers, were soon in rags—and plunging in the swampy ground to the knees, scattered and divided by the fern which was up to their chins, whilst they held up their heavy pouches, they approached the Puketakauere mound, and saw it full of the enemy, who were observing their movements.

"Another body of the enemy approached so near at one time, as to cause bayonets to be fixed, when the Maories retired.

"Captain Messenger now got about thirty men together, but it was impossible with this handful to get possession of the north-east mound with its double ditches. Mr. Jackson, with some of the men, endeavoured to make their way out by the right; whilst Lieutenant Brooks (Brooke) and others got into the swamp, where, defending themselves as best they could, they were fired on, wounded, and then rushed upon by overpowering numbers of the Maories, and knocked on the head.

"Captain Messenger continued his advance till he got to the ground where the third division had been engaged, and he passed over some of the dead bodies there, and was in time to march into camp with the main body; but immediately afterwards was sent out again to bring in Lieutenant Jackson and as many as could be found with him, which he did. The casualties were numerous; for it was supposed that, with the Waikatos in the pahs, the Maori combatants, with Wiremu Kingi's reinforcement, amounted to eight hundred warriors.

"Besides Lieutenant Brooks (Brooke)—an officer of much promise—who fell, there were twenty non-commissioned officers and privates killed. Besides Captain Seymour, R.N., there were thirty-three non-

commissioned officers and men wounded—total, fifty-five killed and wounded.* The enemy also suffered greatly, and subsequently offered to bury the British dead if not fired upon, which was agreed to."

Sir James Alexander remarks:—

"Some of the casualties doubtless arose from the mistaken sense of honour of the men, who, engaged for the first time, thought it unmanly to come to the knee in firing, but 'stood up like men,' as they thought, and took their chance."

Of the 40th, Major Nelson; Captains Messenger, Richards, Bowdler; Ensign Whelan (staff officer), and Assistant-Surgeon Stiles are mentioned by Sir James Alexander as having particularly distinguished themselves, but their efforts were unavailing.

This reverse at Puketakauere was an unfortunate affair. It gave the native tribes an exaggerated idea of their power against British troops, and made a peaceful settlement of the disputes existing quite impossible. The experience, however, though dearly bought, was of much service in all future attacks on the Maories, and never again did the enemy succeed in tempting our troops to make an open assault on a complete and well fortified pah.

The news of what had happened reached Sydney on 11th July, and within a few hours was circulated by telegraph throughout all the chief towns of Australia, causing much excitement amongst the military wherever they were stationed. All were anxious to go to the scene of action and avenge their fallen comrades, and when Major-General Pratt, who now commanded, announced his intention of proceeding at once to New Zealand, the colonies of Victoria, New South Wales, South Australia, and Tasmania, immediately volunteered to dispense with the military.

Accordingly, transports were speedily engaged, and the head-quarters of the 40th, under Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, embarked on

* The *Regimental Record Book* gives the casualties in the 40th as follows:—Lieutenant Brooke and twenty-nine non-commissioned officers and men killed, and twenty-one men wounded.

18th July for New Plymouth, where they arrived on the 24th. Here the men were disembarked in large surf boats, which grounded twenty or thirty yards from the shore, and many amusing incidents occurred as the surf men surrounding the boats selected their burdens to carry on land. At length the disembarkation was completed, and the companies marched to the respective camping grounds in New Plymouth.

The 65th Regiment, previously quartered in New Zealand, was in New Plymouth at this time as well as the 40th, and the two corps were encamped together in various parts of the town—a few of the former only being in barracks. A strong position, known as Fort Elliot, which was the refuge for women and children in case of attack, was occupied by the Naval Brigade, and detachments from the 40th and 65th held numerous small blockhouses round about. Picquets were placed in advanced positions during the nights, and a system of communication by means of signals and rockets was arranged between them and the chain of sentries. Thus everything was done to guard against surprise, and the troops were kept busily at work. During the day some were employed in throwing up earth-works round the town; others to escort rations for the various outposts, and others as armed parties to bring in supplies of turnips, potatoes, hay, straw, etc. from the neighbouring farms. In order to understand more clearly the difficulties which our troops had to contend with during the hostilities in New Zealand, it may be well here briefly to describe the nature of the country in which they were called upon to fight. In the first place, round the farms and clearings of the settlers lay what was known as the *open country*. This consisted of large uncultivated plains covered with thick fern, growing to a height of six or eight feet—sometimes even more—and so dense that two people only a few yards apart could not see each other. These plains were studded here and there with mounds, also covered with fern, and were in places intersected by deep, impassable gullies and morasses, which were completely hidden from view.

Such was the *open country*. The *bush* was even more impassable; for this consisted for the most part of large trees and thick shrubs,

closely matted and bound together with a plant, known by the name of "Supple Jack" and other parasites. In many places this species of forest extended for several miles, and to the ordinary European was quite impracticable. The natives, on the other hand, had small paths cut through the jungle—by means of which they were able to move through it—and their ammunition, being carried in small pouches on their chests, was no impediment to them.

In such a country as this it is obvious the ordinary uniform of the British soldier, with his shako, tightly-buttoned tunic, and stock, was utterly unsuitable, and this the authorities at once recognised. Every officer, as well as man, on landing in New Zealand was provided with a loose, blue jacket, in which he could move with ease and comfort. For a head-dress the forage cap was worn, with the number removed, so as to furnish no mark for the enemy's sharp-shooters. Thus equipped, our troops were more a match for their wily antagonists; but still the method of fighting adopted by the Maories was exceedingly trying to the best of troops, and—as might be expected—eminently suited to the peculiarities of the country. Having the most intimate knowledge of all paths and by-ways, they were able to move from place to place with extraordinary rapidity; and, being accustomed to live on the roots of the fern, they required to carry no food. As skirmishers they were perfect—availing themselves with great judgment of all cover, and creeping up, unseen, in such a way that a sharp volley at close quarters was often the first intimation of their presence. After this they would disappear like snakes in the fern, and their exact position being unknown, they often escaped with but little loss.*

On 27th July a detachment of the 40th, under Captain Hare, was ordered to proceed, with a force commanded by Major Hutchins, of the 12th regiment, to occupy a post at Waireka Hill, situated about six miles to the south of the town, for the purpose of keeping in check the natives from that direction.

On 3rd August, Major-General Pratt arrived at New Plymouth from

* The substance of this description is taken from Captain Gibson's narrative.

Melbourne, and assumed command of the troops in New Zealand.*

Nothing of importance happened during August, but Major Nelson was untiring in his exertions to harass the garrisons of Pukeṭakauere pahs—especially by shelling them at night—and eventually, about 7th September, they evacuated their position.† The pahs were then destroyed by the force at Waitara camp, and—about the same time—the Waikato natives, having recrossed the Waitara, returned to their own country.

The southern natives also, who had been threatening Major Hutchins' post at Waitara, disappeared, and his force, including the company of the 40th, under Captain Hare, was accordingly called into New Plymouth.

About the same time, "Major Nelson, always on the alert, and so troublesome to the Maories that they called him Teipo, or Devil, forded the Waitara with a detachment of the 40th and part of the Naval Brigade under Lieutenant Battiscombe, and advancing into the dense forest and bush on the north side, took and destroyed two pahs—Kouhi and Tikorangi—the latter a great stronghold of the insurgents, and several miles from the camp."‡

From sundry expeditions, such as the one just quoted, the troops had now acquired that knowledge of the country and of the mode of fighting required, which they had lacked on first reaching the Waitara. Major-General Pratt, therefore, decided to set out from New Plymouth on 10th September, and, in conjunction with the

---

* At this time the 40th Regiment was distributed in New Zealand as follows:—

	F.O.	Capts.	Subs.	Staff	Sergts.	Drmrs.	R. & F.
At New Plymouth	1 ..	2 ..	4 ..	4 ..	15 ..	13 ..	154
At Waitara	1 ..	4 ..	5 ..	1 ..	17 ..	4 ..	266
At Waireka	0 ..	1 ..	2 ..	0 ..	4 ..	1 ..	103

From a return given in *A Narrative of the Late War in New Zealand*, by Lieutenant-Colonel Carey, C.B., Deputy Adjutant-General, published by Richard Bentley, London, 1863.

† Sir James Alexander says: "After the sanguinary affair at Puketakauere, in June 1860, Major Nelson, 40th regiment, commanding at the Waitara camp, a brave and zealous officer, at length drove the Maories from their pah by shells at uncertain times; and at night, from a sixty-eight-pounder, they were harassed out of Puketakauere by a force inadequate for investment and assault."

‡ *Incidents in the Maori War*, by Sir James Alexander.

troops at Waitara camp, attempt the destruction of the pahs on the Kairau plains. The force was told off in three divisions. No. 1, under Major Nelson, consisted of five hundred and fifty-seven men of the 40th and Naval Brigade from the Waitara. Commodore Loring, C.B., was with this division, and also Captain Seymour, who had now recovered from his wound at Puketakauere. No. 2 was commanded by Major Hutchins, 12th regiment, and consisted of four hundred and sixty-four men of the 65th and Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, and twenty men of the mounted escort, under Captain Turner, 65th regiment. No. 3 was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, 40th regiment, and consisted of three hundred and thirty-three men of the 40th and Royal Artillery and fifty volunteer rifles, under Captain Hare, 40th regiment. There was also a large number of friendly natives. The whole force numbered one thousand four hundred men.* On the afternoon of 10th September the two divisions from New Plymouth set out, and after marching about seven miles to Mahoetahi pah, which had previously been destroyed by detachments from Waitara, encamped for the night.

Next morning the force was under arms, and marched at 2 o'clock—each division taking a different route, but arranging to arrive before the pah which was to be attacked at 4 a.m., so as to co-operate with No. 1 division advancing from Waitara. Everything went well. The divisions surrounded the pah, and by a preconcerted signal advanced on it together; but, after all these precautions, when the pah was reached it was found to be empty. Such were the annoying tactics pursued by the enemy, favoured alike by the natural peculiarities of the country and the ingenious construction of their strongholds. Colonel Carey, referring to this subject in his narrative, remarks that:—

"None of the positions taken up by the natives were of the slightest importance to them or to us. They did not cover magazines, roads, or any point of consequence; they were selected simply as spots the

* The composition of this force is taken from *Incidents in the Maori War*, by Sir James Alexander.

most inaccessible that could be found, from which retreat was secure. The abandonment of the pahs after they had answered their purpose was part of their system of war. In the native mind victory remained with the side that lost fewest men, and not with the possession of the barren piece of ground on which the fight took place. . . . If he succeeded in inducing the Pakeha* to attack it, and in so doing killed many of our men, losing few himself, his object was gained."

There was doubtless much sense in this reasoning, and it became necessary to devise a plan by which the Maori could be defeated at his own game—a plan by which the most formidable strongholds could be taken with comparatively little loss to us, and which provided a means of following him up into the forests and depths of the bush.

As will be seen, this was eventually done; but it was no easy task, and for a time the destruction of pahs continued without seriously breaking the power of the enemy. On the present occasion another pah, situated about a mile from the first, and of great strength, was next visited, but with the same result. The rifle pits in it were found half-filled in, and the palisading pulled up and burnt.

The original object of the expedition—*i.e.*, the destruction of the pahs in the Kairau plains—was now accomplished, but as two other pahs were observed in the direction of Huirangi† the general decided to destroy them also. The troops accordingly pushed on, and the destruction of the pahs was commenced. But now the opportunity for the wily Maori occurred, and—unseen from his hiding places in the bush, to which he had retreated—he opened fire on a party sent out to reconnoitre in the direction of Te Arei. Almost immediately after the attack spread, and shots directed at the rest of the force began to issue from the bush. These were quickly replied to, both with artillery and musketry, and the fire was so well directed that the natives soon began to shoot wildly; but one man of the 40th was killed, whilst five or six others amongst the force were wounded.

---

* Europeans.

† About thirteen miles from New Plymouth.

In the evening the whole force encamped at Waitara, but the next day Nos. 2 and 3 divisions returned to New Plymouth.

On 26th September the head-quarters of the regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, moved again to Waitara, when the force at that camp, under his orders, was employed in reconnoitring and completing the destruction of the two pahs in the Kairau plains, which had only been partially demolished on the 11th. This latter work was accomplished on the 29th, on which date, as the troops were returning to camp, the enemy crept up unseen through the fern and fired a volley into the rear-guard, by which three men of the 40th were wounded.

On the following day the head-quarters of the regiment returned to New Plymouth in order to take part in an expedition which started on 9th October southwards to Kahihi, about twelve miles distant, where the enemy had erected two very strong pahs. From these they were driven out, and the pahs destroyed; but General Pratt, who was himself in command, was unable to follow up his success owing to information, which at this time was received, to the effect that a large force had left the Waikato, and was on its way to assist Wiremu Kingi's natives at Waitara.

In consequence of this the camp was broken up, and at 4 a.m. on 13th October the force started back to New Plymouth, which it reached the same day, after a somewhat fatiguing march of nineteen miles. During the few days that followed, the troops were concentrated in the town, after which a portion of them was sent to reinforce the detachment at Waitara. A blockhouse and signal station was now erected at Puketakauere, on the site of the old pah, and occupied by a subaltern's party of the 40th, and another signal station was to have been established at Mahoetahi, between this and New Plymouth, so as to open up direct communication between the two places; but in the meantime the Waikato natives crossed the Waitara, and on the evening of 5th November were seen by a small party sent out to repair a bridge between Waitara and Mahoetahi. An attempt was made to stop the work, and a skirmish took place; but reinforcements having been sent out immediately, the natives were driven back. When, however, the bridge was finished, the Maories were

again seen—this time making their way into the old pah at Mahoetahi, where the new signal station was to have been commenced on the following day. Information was at once forwarded to New Plymouth, and a combined attack was decided on. The force from New Plymouth reached the Mangaroka river about 7 a.m. on the morning of the 6th, and the pah being from this point visible, two twenty-four-pounder howitzers were brought into position to cover the passage of the river. But no opposition was offered, the 65th Regiment therefore crossed, followed by the militia—the rear and right flanks being protected by a detachment of the 12th regiment and the head-quarters of the 40th under Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie,* until the main body, guns, etc., had crossed. Soon after this the enemy opened fire, and about 8 a.m. the order to attack was given, when the 65th Regiment entered and secured the centre and east end of the pah, whilst the militia effected a lodgment on the west. Up to this time, however, the enemy still maintained his position outside, at the foot of the pah and in the swampy ground and scrub round about. The 12th and 40th now came into action on the right, which was thrown forward, and the column from Waitara, which had been delayed by the thick scrub and broken ground, also arrived. This force was commanded by Colonel Mould, R.E., with Major Nelson, 40th, second in command.† Orders had only been given at 12.30 midnight, but the column started at 7 a.m., and after crossing the Waiongona river close to its junction with the Mangoraka, came in sight of Mahoetahi pah. Seeing that our troops had already entered this, and that the enemy was mostly collected in the swampy ground, Colonel Mould ordered his advance guard to attack this point, and by means of case shot drove the Maories from their position. At the same time he directed Major Nelson to proceed with a howitzer and the rest of the force to a wooded knoll, from which he might harass

* Strength: one field officer, two captains, three subalterns, one staff, six sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred and eighty rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† Colonel Carey, in his narrative, gives the strength of the 40th detachment with the Waitara column as one field officer (Major Nelson), one captain (Captain Bowdler), four subalterns, seven sergeants, and one hundred and fifty rank and file.

the enemy as they retreated. The move was entirely successful, and the Maories—this time completely caught—fled precipitately through the fern, throwing away their arms and ammunition.

Our loss was very slight, one man only in the 40th being wounded, whilst the natives suffered severely—their leader, Wetini Taiporutu, and other chiefs being amongst the slain.* Indeed, those who fell were mostly warriors of note—the pick of the Waikatos—who considered themselves in a New Zealand war far superior to Europeans. They were well-armed with good, double-barrelled guns and rifles, many of which fell into our hands, and the loss of prestige which this victory inflicted on them was of very great importance.†

In the evening the forces from New Plymouth and Waitara returned to their respective stations—with the exception of detachments from each regiment—which were ordered to remain and erect a stockade, under the direction of Colonel Mould. This fortification was built on an eminence, and was intended to be utilised as a signal station connecting the Waitara with New Plymouth. It was, when finished, garrisoned by a subaltern's party (thirty-five men) of the 40th regiment.

On 12th November Captain Messenger, with two companies of the regiment, was sent to Auckland, as an attack on that town by the Waikatos was expected in revenge for their defeat at Mahoetahi.‡ No disturbance, however, took place, and the detachment, therefore, returned about the beginning of December to New Plymouth.

---

* Curiously enough, on one of the bodies of the dead Maories picked up after this affair, an old paper was found, giving an account of the Afghan campaign of 1842.—Captain Gibson's *Narrative.*

† The above account is chiefly taken from Sir James Alexander's and Colonel Carey's works.

‡ The distribution of the 40th Regiment in Taranaki, after the departure of the detachment to Auckland, was as follows:—

	F. O.	Capts.	Subs.	Staff	Sergts.	Drs.	R. & F.
New Plymouth	1	1	2	4	16	11	125
Mahoetahi	0	0	1	0	1	0	30
Waitara	1	2	5	2	10	3	239
	2	3	8	6	27	14	394

From a return dated 19th November, 1860, signed "James Paul, captain, acting brigade-major." Given in Colonel Carey's *Narrative of the War.*

On 21st November news reached the stockade at Puketakauere that a force of eight hundred Waikatos was approaching the neighbourhood, but no signs whatever could be seen of them until Sunday morning (25th) when the sentries at daylight saw—much to their surprise—a large pah, about two thousand yards distant, erected on a hill called Matarikoriko. Not a vestige of this pah had been visible on the previous day, and the rapidity with which it had been made seemed almost magical. The natives now began to prowl round the stockade, and kept the garrison constantly on the alert, both by night and day.

On 10th December the head-quarters of the 40th were moved to Waitara camp, and Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie took command of the troops stationed there. Shortly afterwards, on the 28th, General Pratt himself arrived from New Plymouth, and prepared to commence operations on a more extended scale.*

At daylight on the morning of 29th December he moved out of camp—the 40th, under Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, being ordered to cover the advance as skirmishers. In this way the force advanced, until within about six hundred yards of the pah, on Matarikoriko, when parties from each regiment, under the direction of Colonel

* The strength of the field force at Waitara on the 28th December, 1860, is given by Colonel Carey, in his *Narrative of the War*, as follows:—

Distribution.	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Privates
Staff Departments	1	1	1	6	1	—	—
Royal Artillery	—	1	1	—	1	—	45
Royal Engineers	1	1	1	—	1	—	39
12th Regiment	—	1	3	—	4	2	105
40th Regiment	2	4	10	4	30	15	466
65th Regiment	1	2	8	3	18	7	380
Naval Brigade	1	3	8	3	10	2	173
Mounted Corps	—	1	—	—	1	—	15
Total	6	14	32	16	66	26	1223

Mould, commenced the construction of a redoubt.* The working parties were covered by the 40th, with a detachment of Royal Artillery, and during the day were reinforced by one company of the 12th and one of the 65th.†

For a long time the enemy kept perfectly silent; but at length a heavy fire was suddenly opened from a line of rifle pits constructed at the edge of a deep ravine, about ninety yards distant from the skirmishers of the 40th and between the redoubt and the pah.

The firing having once commenced was kept up without intermission throughout the day, and was replied to by the skirmishers and artillery until about 6 p.m., when, as darkness was beginning to set in and the parapets of the redoubt were partly finished, General Pratt decided to return with the majority of the troops to Waitara camp, leaving the 40th Regiment, a company of the 12th, and some Royal Engineers—the whole under Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, to hold the redoubt during the night. The firing continued incessantly, and two sergeants of the 40th were wounded; but in the morning, about 5 o'clock, the enemy hoisted a white flag, and hostilities on both sides ceased. A representative from the general was sent to parley with them, and it was ascertained that, owing to it being Sunday, the Maories desired to suspend hostilities, so that no blood should be spilt on that day.‡ This was agreed to; firing ceased on both sides, and the enemy, in full confidence of our good faith, came out of their pah in considerable numbers. The force from the camp, however, again arrived, and the redoubt was completed without opposition. In the evening, the 40th returned to Waitara—having lost during the two days' fighting at Matarikoriko two privates killed, and two sergeants

---

* This redoubt was built on the site of the old Kairau pah. The interior perimeter was two hundred and sixty yards, the area two thousand five hundred and sixty square yards, and it was capable of containing four hundred and fifty men with four guns. Its distance from Matarikoriko was one thousand one hundred yards.—*Incidents of the Maori War*, by Sir J. Alexander.

† *Regimental Record Book.*

‡ Sir James Alexander states, that for some years past the *Ra Tapu*, or sacred day, had been observed by the Maories as one on which they might lay in supplies, but not fight.

and ten privates wounded.* On the morning of 31st December it was found that the enemy had evacuated their pah and retired to Huirangi. The whole force, under General Pratt, was therefore employed in destroying the pah, filling up the rifle pits, and building a strong stockade on Matarikoriko hill, where a signal station was also established. The redoubt at Kairau was garrisoned by the 65th Regiment, and called No. 1 Redoubt.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	11	18	6	49	40	21	873	1022
Establishment.....	4	10	20	6	48	40	21	760	909

1861.

On 14th January, 1861, a force was despatched at 4 a.m. to construct another redoubt in the direction of Huirangi, where the enemy had now taken up a position about three-quarters of a mile in length, and strengthened with rifle pits, as usual, most skilfully prepared. The construction of the new redoubt was carried on under a constant fire, but at long range, so that the working parties were not obliged to take cover, and consequently by 6 p.m. the fort was tenable for troops, and was garrisoned by Captain Bowdler's company of the 40th. This redoubt was called No. 2.†

* The strength of the regiment present at Matarikoriko was: two field officers, three captains, eight subalterns, one adjutant, one surgeon, one assistant surgeon, seventeen sergeants, eight drummers, and three hundred and seventy-five rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† It was twenty-six yards square, and designed for one hundred infantry and one gun.—Colonel Carey's *Narrative of the War.*

During the next few days the weather was so bad that nothing could be done; but on the 18th, a change having taken place, General Pratt left Waitara with seven or eight hundred men at the usual early hour, and commenced the construction of a third redoubt about seven hundred and fifty yards from the enemy's position, and six hundred yards in advance of No. 2.

The natives kept up a constant fire as before, but the artillery replied with shell, and there were but few casualties among our men. About 5 p.m. the work was sufficiently finished for the troops to return to camp—one hundred men of the 40th being left as garrison. During the next few days an increase was made in the size of the fort, and on 22nd January the head-quarters of the 40th, with a few artillerymen and engineers, and ten men of the Naval Brigade (to work an eight-inch gun), marched from Waitara and occupied the redoubt, which was placed under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie. This redoubt was known as No. 3, and was meant to hold four hundred and fifty men.

About 7 p.m. the out-sentries were called in and posted round the ramparts. Gabions were placed on the newly added portions of parapet, which were not quite completed, and on the left face, so as give additional height. The night was so dark that the ground could not be seen more than a few yards from the fort, and all were, therefore, cautioned to be especially vigilant. About 3.45 a.m. the sentries on the left face—the only one unflanked—observed figures creeping through the fern on their hands and knees at fifteen or twenty yards distance, and immediately fired on them. The Maories at once replied by a volley, and—with a shout—rushed into the ditch. It is computed that about one hundred and twenty of them were engaged in the attack on the left face, and their bravery and determination did them great credit. Desperate attempts were made to force an entrance—the natives even getting on each other's shoulders and cutting steps in the parapet with their tomahawks, whilst the grenadiers of the 40th, who lined the left flank, fired on them from above. Some of the men had the bayonets hacked off their rifles, and the gabions were fiercely cut at. Whilst this sanguinary struggle was going on on the left flank, the redoubt was surrounded on all

sides by hundreds of Maories, who maintained an incessant fire at the men on the parapets, in order to cover the efforts of their storming party. To keep under cover as much as possible was, therefore, all important, and Lieutenant Jackson, of the 40th, who, in directing the movements of his company, incautiously neglected this precaution, was unhappily shot dead. He is said to have been always more careful of the men's safety than his own, and only just before he fell had been impressing upon them the importance of not exposing themselves unnecessarily. At length, finding how strong the attacking force was, and seeing them in such large numbers extended all round the redoubt, Colonel Leslie thought it advisable to obtain assistance. He accordingly ordered the 65th regimental call to be sounded, followed by the "Advance!" The signal was understood and promptly responded to, and two companies of the 65th, with one of the 12th, quickly made their appearance. Some of the 65th, with the company of the 12th, were now directed to charge the natives in the ditch, whilst the remainder, being sent on to an advanced work, took the enemy in flank.

The Maories were forced to retire, and did so, closely followed by the troops; but when about three hundred yards from the fort their retreat was well covered by their comrades in the rifle pits at Huirangi. Altogether the fight continued for about an hour and a half, and whilst it lasted was a severe contest; but the casualties in the 40th were remarkably few.* The following extract regarding this affair, from Colonel Carey's *Narrative of the War*, is of interest:—

"This desperate assault on No. 3, though gallantly carried out, was not, as we afterwards discovered, what the Maories originally intended. It appears that their plan was to have attacked all three redoubts simultaneously. For this purpose three bodies of the natives were to have crept up in the dark, and to have surprised the sentries. The reason that induced them to change their tactics was, that while they were stealthily advancing, they observed that the

* One officer (Lieutenant Jackson) and two privates killed, and three privates wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

usual watchword that was regularly exchanged, at Nos. 1 and 2, was not given at all at No 3. This led them to believe that the watch at No 3 was badly kept; whereas the fact was that the sentries had been directed not to call 'All's well' for the first time, on the night of the 22nd, as it had been found that their doing so had attracted fire from the enemy's skirmishers."

The following orders referring to this affair were issued by Major-General Pratt, C.B. :—*

"GENERAL ORDER, No. 563.

"Head-quarters, Camp Waitara,
"23rd January, 1861.

"*Para.* 2. In consequence of the gallant behaviour of their comrades at the attack this morning on No. 3 redoubt, the major-general commanding is pleased to direct that the two men of the 40th regiment awaiting trial be released.

"By command,
"(Signed) R. CAREY, Lieutenant-Colonel,
"Deputy Adjutant-General."

"GENERAL ORDER, No. 564.

"Head-quarters, Camp Waitara,
"24th January, 1861.

"*Para.* 1. The major-general commanding the forces has again the great gratification of congratulating the troops, consisting of small detachments of Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, Naval Brigade, the head-quarters of the 40th Regiment, two companies of the 65th Regiment, and one company of the 12th, the whole under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, 40th regiment, on the brilliant defence of No. 3 redoubt yesterday morning, and on the repulse and infliction of severe loss on the rebels.

"By command,
"(Signed) R. CAREY, Lieutenant-Colonel,
"Deputy Adjutant-General."

* *Regimental Record Book.*

"GENERAL ORDER, No. 577.

"Head-quarters, Camp Waitara,
5th February, 1861.

"*Para.* 5. The major-general commanding has much gratification in publishing the following letter from His Excellency the Governor of the colony :—

"'Government House, Auckland,
"30th January, 1861.

"'SIR,

"'I have had the honor of receiving your despatch, dated 23rd instant, No. ~~11~~, containing a continuation of the one you addressed to me on 19th January, a report of your proceedings on the 19th, 20th, and 21st instant, and covering the copy of a report from Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, 40th regiment, of the repulse of a most determined attack made by the enemy on the morning of 23rd January on No. 3 redoubt, in front of Huirangi.

"'I have much satisfaction in requesting you to convey to Colonel Leslie my thanks, and those of the members of the general Government of New Zealand, for the judgment, promptitude, and ability with which this important and gallant service was performed by himself and the officers and men composing the force under his command.

"'I have the honor, etc.,
"'(Signed) J. GORE BROWNE.

"'Major-General Pratt, C.B., etc.
"'Taranaki.'"

The position occupied by the enemy at Huirangi having been selected, as usual, with great skill, it was impossible to drive him out by a rush or charge. The general, therefore, determined that a double sap should be commenced from No. 3 redoubt, and carried on to the advanced pits of the Maories.

Strong working parties were daily employed, and the trenches progressed rapidly. When the enemy's fire was severe, a length of about forty yards was all that could be accomplished in a day; but at other times as much as eighty yards was gained.

On 27th January a small redoubt, called No. 4, was constructed about five hundred yards from No. 3 to protect the sap. It was thirteen yards square inside, and intended to accommodate fifty men. Some little distance farther on a larger redoubt, No. 5, was erected on the 29th, two hundred and fifty yards from the rifle pits in the forest. This was twenty-four yards square, and would hold one hundred men. It was garrisoned by a detachment of the 40th, and a gun was placed in position there.

So the work continued; constant firing being kept up on both sides from the day the sap was commenced until the end of January. On 1st February there was no firing, and advantage was taken of this to push the sap close up to within fifty yards of the rifle pits. A portion of the covering party was then ordered out to advance towards the position, but on coming to the pits it was found they were empty.

A large redoubt, called No. 6, was now built at the end of the sap, and close to the edge of the bush. This was completed on 3rd February, and garrisoned by the 65th Regiment, with some of the Naval Brigade, Royal Artillery, and Royal Engineers. No. 1 was then occupied by detachments of the 14th and 57th regiments.*

The rifle pits were found to be most ingeniously made, having underground passages connected with the bush, through which the occupants could escape unhurt when hard pressed. In this way they had evidently disappeared on the present occasion, and had now taken up a fresh and even stronger position about three miles farther into the interior, near Te Arei pah, an old stronghold. They had not, however, neglected to take advantage of the broken ground and intricacies of the forest to establish a succession of rifle pits and ambuscades between their new position and the one they had vacated. There was nothing to be done but to continue the chase, and, on 10th February, all the disposable force—nine hundred and thirty-two rank and file—paraded at No. 6 Redoubt. The 40th took the left, the 65th, 12th, and 14th the right, whilst the guns, ammuni-

* Two hundred of the 2nd battalion 14th Regiment and the head-quarters of the 57th Regiment had joined Major-General Pratt's force about the beginning of January 1861.

tion, etc. were in the centre. An advance was then made to within about eight hundred yards of the enemy's position, the troops making their way with much difficulty through the high fern and brambles. The construction of a new redoubt, No. 7, was commenced, and as it was all-important that it should be well garrisoned the same night, strenuous efforts were made by all to finish it before dark, and at 6 o'clock it was sufficiently complete to be occupied by detachments of the 12th, 40th and 65th regiments, which remained in it during the night, whilst the remainder of the troops returned to their respective stations. Whilst the work was progressing, although no enemy was visible, a constant fire was kept up on the working parties from hidden rifle pits, and they were unavoidably much exposed; for though the highest available ground had been chosen for the redoubt, the interior of the work was still partly commanded from the enemy's position. This redoubt had a perimeter of two hundred and twenty-five yards, and an area of one thousand seven hundred and fifty square yards. During the night, and early next day, parties were employed in raising the parapet, so as to defilade the work. It was completed in due course, and the same day (11th) the 40th was ordered to march from No. 3 Redoubt to form its permanent garrison. The old redoubts—Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5—were then abandoned. Shortly after the regiment arrived, one man was killed and an officer and two men wounded; and the next day, about 2 p.m., a strong reconnoitring party having been sent out to examine the enemy's pah, five more men were wounded, but, fortunately, none seriously. On 14th February another sap was commenced from No. 7 towards the enemy's position. For the first few days rain came down in torrents, and at first somewhat impeded the work. A constant, heavy fire was also maintained, but still it progressed steadily, and the natives, seeing that nothing seemed to stop its slow, but sure, advance, took advantage of a dark night, issued from their pah, dragged away the sap rollers, made a bonfire of the gabions, and filled in several yards of trench. As soon as the flames were seen, volleys were fired from No. 7; but the damage was done, and next morning the men were busily employed in building a small fort, No. 8, about four hundred yards in front of No. 7, for the purpose of protecting the sap. Thus

the work progressed, until at last, on 17th March, the sap was not more than ninety yards distant from the pah, and the rifle pits were so close that the natives and our men made remarks to each other between the shots.

At about 4 p.m. on the following day, the 40th skirmishers, who were extended to protect the right flank of the sap, sent a small party to examine the edge of the bush in their vicinity. It was then discovered that a body of natives was lying concealed among the trees, and a volley was suddenly poured into the patrol. Three men were wounded on the spot—two of them mortally—and another, who was assisting in carrying them to the rear, was also immediatly afterwards hit, Lieutenant Rees, 40th, being struck down at the same time. Notwithstanding this rapid succession of casualties, a colour-sergeant of the regiment, named Lucas, as soon as he saw Lieutenant Rees fall rushed to his assistance, and, with great coolness, ordered one of the men to assist him to the rear, whilst he himself—under a heavy fire from the Maories—not more than thirty yards distant, took charge of the arms of the killed and wounded, and maintained his position until supports arrived under Lieutenants Gibson and Whelan. Lieutenant Whelan was also wounded, and in all there were three men killed and two officers and six men wounded before the Maories withdrew, which they did on the advance of the skirmishers.* For his gallantry on this occasion Colour-Sergeant Lucas was granted the Victoria Cross.†

This was the last effort made by the Maories. On Sunday, 19th March, a white flag was hoisted on Te Arei pah, and replied to by another on No. 8 redoubt. Working at the sap was then discontinued, and on the 27th the Governor, who had been informed of the state of affairs, arrived from Auckland. The Waikatos returned to their own country on the day after the white flag had been hoisted, and the remainder of the natives gladly accepted the terms offered

* The total loss in the 40th during the occupation of No. 7. redoubt was five non-commissioned officers and men killed, and three officers (Captain Richards, Lieutenant Rees, and Lieutenant Whelan) and ten men wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

† A detailed account of this affair is contained in a book entitled "*Her Majesty's Army*," vol. i., p. 318, by Walter Richards, lately published by J. S. Virtue & Co., London.

by the English Government. Both sides, indeed, were glad when hostilities ended; for the hardships endured had been great, and the character of the fighting unsatisfactory.

From 29th December, 1860, to 19th March, 1861, the troops had been daily engaged, constantly working in the trenches, harassed by incessant alarms at night, and suffering from exposure and want of sleep.

The duties, too, were very severe, and the men available for them so few, that two consecutive nights sleep was seldom obtained. Every day all the troops in the various redoubts fell in at 3 a.m., and remained under arms until daylight.* As soon as peace was declared the natives visited camp daily, bringing potatoes and other vegetables, and they and the men became very friendly. The latter, indeed, often invited the Maories to share their dinner, and during the meal conversed with them as best they could in the vernacular, the Maories replying in broken English. The chiefs occasionally visited the officers, and some of the most distinguished even dined at mess. They discussed the war freely, and attributed their defeat to the sap, by means of which they were followed, and a chain of redoubts formed in spite of all their efforts to prevent it.†

On 30th March, 1861, a General Order was issued by Major-General Pratt, C.B., from which the following is an extract: —

"GENERAL AFTER ORDER, No. 623.

"Head-quarters, Camp Waitara,

"30th March, 1861.

"Her Majesty having decided that the command of the troops in New Zealand shall be separate from that of the Australian Colonies,

---

* The total casualties in the 40th Regiment during the war in Taranaki, were as follows:—Two officers (Lieutenant Brooke and Lieutenant Jackson), four non-commissioned officers, and thirty-four privates, killed; three officers (Captain Richards, Lieutenant Rees, and Lieutenant Whelan), three non-commissioned officers, and fifty privates, wounded. Total, killed and wounded, five officers and ninety-six non-commissioned officers and men: more than double the number lost by any other corps engaged. From a return given in Colonel Carey's *Narrative of the War*, dated Auckland, February 6th, 1862, and signed "J. Mouat, Principal Medical Officer."

† Captain Gibson's *Narrative*.

and that Lieutenant-General D. A. Cameron, C.B., shall assume the command of the forces in that colony, all reports will be made to Lieutenant-General Cameron, C.B., from this date.

"In relinquishing the command of the Forces in New Zealand, the major-general feels it due to the troops who have served under him so gallantly and so energetically, and with such continued success as to have produced a cessation of hostilities and the probability of a permanent peace, to (commend) them of all arms for their arduous labours and the unremitting cheerfulness with which they have performed them.

"The major-general begs particularly to thank the following officers, whose services he will bring more prominently forward. in his dispatches to the Home Authorities: . . . . .

"Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie, commanding 40th Regiment; Major Nelson, 40th Regiment, who commanded a detached force at the Waitara for some time. . . . . .

"The major-general has to regret the loss of many brave officers and soldiers in this service, but more particularly Captain Strange, 65th regiment; Lieutenant McNaughten, Royal Artillery; Lieutenant Brooke, 40th regiment; and Lieutenant Jackson, 40th regiment, who fell nobly in the execution of their duty.*

"By command,

"(Signed) R. CAREY,

"Lieutenant-Colonel, D A.G."

On 1st April, Lieutenant-General D. A. Cameron arrived from England, and assumed command of the troops in New Zealand.

The 40th embarked at New Plymouth on 29th April, and landed at Manakau Harbour on 1st May. From thence it proceeded to an encampment at Otahuhu, where it remained for some months brigaded with a detachment of the 1st battalion 12th Regiment, the head-quarters of the 2nd battalion 14th Regiment, and the 70th Regiment.

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

A large draft* arrived from England in July, and on 20th November the regiment was inspected by Lieutenant-General Cameron.

Later in the year (24th December) the regiment formed part of a force which was employed under the command of General Cameron to construct a military road from Drury to the Waikato River. When this was completed, the 40th returned to winter quarters in Auckland.

The strength of the 40th Regiment on 31st December was as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	9	21	6	48	38	21	957	1106
Establishment	4	10	20	5	48	40	21	760	908

1862.

On 9th June, 1862, the 40th Regiment arrived at Auckland, and the following General Order was issued by the lieutenant-general commanding :—

"General Order, No. 298.

"Head-quarters, Auckland,
"8th June, 1862.

"No. 6. The completion of the military road from Drury to Pokeno having enabled the lieutenant-general commanding to move the troops into winter quarters, he desires to express to the officers and men of the several corps and departments employed in its construction, his sense of the zeal and good-will with which they have performed their laborious and harassing duty.

* Strength: three subalterns, one sergeant, one drummer, and one hundred and sixty-one rank and file.

"The lieutenant-general feels much indebted to Colonel Mould for the professional ability with which he has directed the work; and to his zealous superintendence—and that of the officers acting under his orders—is to be attributed in a great measure the success of the operation.

"The extent of the bush which has been cleared, the quantity of stone quarried and broken for road metal, the numerous excavations and cuttings in the slopes and summits of the hills, sufficiently attest the labour undergone by the troops during the last six months; and when it is considered that during the latter portion of this season the operation was carried on at a most inclement season of the year, too much praise cannot be awarded to the energy and perseverance of those by whom the important and useful work has been successfully executed.

The lieutenant-general desires also to express his satisfaction at the uniform good conduct of the troops while employed on this duty.*

"By command,

"(Signed) J. S. WHITMORE,

"Major, A.M.S."

About this time notification was received that on 14th February General Sir Alexander Woodford, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., colonel of the 40th regiment, had been transferred to the colonelcy of the Scots Fusilier Guards. General Woodford was pleased to issue the following regimental order on this occasion:—

"REGIMENTAL ORDER.

"Royal Hospital, Chelsea,

"February 12th, 1862.

"In consequence of the lamented decease of His Royal Highness the Prince Consort, and of the removal of His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge to the command of the Grenadier Guards, the Queen has been graciously pleased to appoint Colonel Sir Alexander

* *Regimental Record Book*

Woodford to be colonel of the Scots Fusilier Guards. The honor which Her Majesty has thus conferred upon General Sir Alexander Woodford removes him from a regiment with which it has been his pride and pleasure to be connected for twenty years past.

"In returning to the corps in which the general passed the more active period of his life, he cannot but regret leaving a regiment of such high character as the 40th—a character made and sustained during the most glorious days of the British army.

"General Sir Alexander Woodford requests Colonel Leslie, the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 40th regiment to be assured of his best and warmest wishes for the continuance of its honor and prosperity wherever it may be called upon to serve, and to fulfil its duty to our Sovereign and country.*

"(Signed) ALEXANDER WOODFORD,
"General."

In the *Gazette* of the 25th February, 1862, Major-General R. Greaves was appointed colonel of the 40th regiment, *vice* General Sir Alexander Woodford.

The following appointment and promotions took place in the regiment in recognition of services rendered during the late war—Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie appointed a Companion of the Bath; Major Nelson† promoted brevet lieutenant-colonel; and Captain Bowdler promoted brevet major.

In addition to the above, Her Majesty was pleased to confer upon

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Lieutenant-Colonel T. L. K. Nelson served in the 40th for a longer period than either of his brothers, Alexander or Frederick, and, although he was not so lucky as the former in his promotions or rewards, was still well-known as a zealous and most capable officer. He entered the army as ensign in the 94th Regiment on 25th November, 1831; became lieutenant in the 63rd on 29th January, 1836, and the same year exchanged to the 40th. As adjutant of the 40th he served in the operations under General Nott in Afghanistan (medal); also at Marhajpore (bronze star). On 10th July, 1846, he was promoted captain, and was brigade-major at Devonport until the 40th went to Australia, in 1852. On 15th February, 1856, he was promoted major, and subsequently rendered valuable service during the New Zealand War, for which he received a brevet lieutenant-colonelcy, as recorded above. In this rank he retired, and died on 22nd May, 1867.

Colour-Sergeant John Lucas the decoration of the Victoria Cross for his conspicuous bravery in presence of the enemy on 18th March, 1861, and on 1st October, 1862. The whole of the troops in Auckland and at Otahuhu* were assembled at Ellerslie racecourse to witness the presentation.

After the force had been formed into three sides of a square, the proceedings were commenced by Major Whitmore, assistant military secretary, reading the following letter from Sir George Cornewall Lewis, the secretary at war:—

"War Office,
"30th June, 1862.

"Sir,

"I have the honor to transmit to you herewith the decoration of the Victoria Cross, which the Queen has been pleased to signify her intention to confer upon the non-commissioned officer named in the margin, now serving in New Zealand, to commemorate the act of bravery performed by him in the Colony, as recorded against his name in the enclosed extract from the *London Gazette* of 17th July, 1862, and I have received Her Majesty's commands to desire that you will take the earliest fitting opportunity, after the receipt of this instruction, of presenting, or causing to be presented, to him this cross, in such a public and formal manner as you may consider best adapted to evince Her Majesty's sense of the noble daring displayed by him before the enemy, and to testify her wish that a distinction, in which the officer and soldier may equally share, may be highly prized and eagerly sought after by all, of whatever rank and degree in Her Majesty's Naval and Military Services.

"I have it specially in command to desire that, in the discharge of this duty, you will take care that nothing is omitted which may tend to redound to the honor of him for whom this cross is intended, and to enhance the value of the decoration; and I have further to request that you will transmit to me, without delay, a report of the proceedings which may be adopted on the occasion of the presenta-

* Captain Mercer's battery Royal Artillery; detachment of Royal Engineers and detachment of 1st battalion 12th Regiment; head-quarters of 2nd battalion 14th, 40th, 65th, and 70th regiments.—*Regimental Record Book.*

tion of this cross, together with copies of the general order which may be issued, in order that it may be recorded in the registry of the decoration, in accordance with Her Majesty's Warrant of 29th January, 1856.

"I have, &c., &c.,

"(Signed) G. C. LEWIS.

"Lieutenant-General Cameron, C.B., New Zealand."

The following extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 17th July, 1862, was enclosed:—

"Colour-Sergeant John Lucas,

"40th Regiment.

"On 18th March, 1861, Colour-Sergeant Lucas acted as sergeant of a party of the 40th Regiment, employed as skirmishers to the right of No. 7 redoubt, and close to the Huirangi Bush, facing the left of the positions occupied by the natives.

"At about 4 o'clock p.m. a very heavy and well directed fire was suddenly opened upon them from the bush and the high ground on the left, three men being wounded simultaneously, two of them mortally. Assistance was called for in order to have them carried to the rear. A file was immediately sent, but had scarcely arrived when one of them fell, and Lieutenant Rees was wounded at the same time. Colour-Sergeant Lucas, under a very heavy fire from the rebels, who were not more than thirty yards distant, immediately ran up to the assistance of this officer and sent one man with him to the rear. He then took charge of the arms belonging to the killed and wounded men, and maintained his position until the arrival of supports under Lieutenants Gibson and Whelan."

Lieutenant-General Cameron then addressed Sergeant-Major* John Lucas as follows:—

"Sergeant-Major Lucas,

"It is my pleasing duty, in obedience to Her Majesty's commands, to present you with the Victoria Cross which she has conferred upon

* Colour-Sergeant Lucas had since his act of gallantry on 18th March, 1861, been promoted sergeant-major.

you for the act of bravery you performed in the campaign at the Waitara, on the occasion referred to in the extract from the *London Gazette*, which has just been read. I feel sure that all the officers and men present rejoice most heartily at seeing you receive this well-merited reward—particularly those who served with you through the campaign at the Waitara, of whose zeal and gallantry Her Majesty has already testified her approbation by the honours and promotions which she has bestowed upon the general in command and some of the superior officers of the force.

"I know that nothing that I can say to you, Sergeant-Major Lucas, can add much to the pride and gratification with which you must have heard the flattering terms in which the letter of the Secretary of State for War has conveyed Her Majesty's sense of your gallant conduct.

"I will only observe that your coolness and presence of mind, under a close and well-directed fire, the generous assistance you gave to the wounded officer of your regiment at the imminent hazard of your life, and the firmness with which you held your ground till the arrival of reinforcements, prove you to be a truly brave and chivalrous soldier, worthy in every respect of the proud distinction which Her Majesty has conferred upon you, and which it is the highest ambition of every soldier to possess.

"The high position which you hold in your regiment shews that you are not less distinguished by your exemplary conduct than by your gallantry in the field.

"It now only remains for me to fasten this decoration* on your breast, and to offer you my best wishes—and I am sure those of all present—that you may long wear it in health, honour, and prosperity."

"General Cameron then called for three cheers for Her Majesty the Queen, and afterwards for three cheers for Sergeant-Major Lucas.

The following General Order was published after the ceremony:—

---

* The Victoria Cross presented to Sergeant-Major Lucas on this occasion is now in possession of the officers of the regiment, and occupies a conspicuous place in the collection of regimental war medals hung in the officers' mess.

"GENERAL ORDER, No. 381.

"Head-quarters, Auckland,

"2nd October, 1862.

"The lieutenant-general has much pleasure in announcing to the troops serving in this command, that at a general parade at Ellerslie, near Auckland, on 2nd October, 1862, he had the satisfaction of presenting to Sergeant-Major Lucas, 40th Regiment, the decoration of the Victoria Cross, which Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to confer on that non-commissioned officer to commemorate the act of bravery performed by him at the campaign at the Waitara, and which is described in the extract taken from the *London Gazette*, herewith published for general information.

"The lieutenant-general trusts that the troops will feel from the honor it has been Sergeant-Major Lucas's good fortune to win, how highly bravery and devotion are appreciated by their Queen and country, whatever may be the nature of the service, and however distant the field on which they are displayed."*

Lieutenant-General Cameron inspected the regiment on 9th October.

In December, Nos. 2, 4, and 8 companies were sent to the neighbourhood of the Queen's Redoubt, and were there employed in completing the great south road to the banks of Mangatawhira.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	11	20	5	45	40	21	877	1,023
Establishment . . .	4	10	20	6	47	40	21	730	878

* The letter from the Secretary for War; the extract from the *London Gazette*; and General Cameron's address and general order are taken from the *Regimental Record Book*.

CHAPTER XVIII. 1863-66.

SERVICES OF THE REGIMENT IN THE NEW ZEALAND WAR OF 1863-66.—THE REGIMENT RETURNS HOME.

1863.

ON 9th May, 1863, Nos. 9 and 10 companies of the 40th embarked in H.M.S. *Eclipse* at Onehunga, and proceeded to the province of Taranaki, where hostilities had again commenced. They did not however remain long absent, but rejoined the regiment shortly afterwards.

In the meantime, on 18th May, the head-quarters of the 40th marched to the Queen's Redoubt, where it arrived two days later, and relieved the detachments of various regiments there stationed. No. 6 company was at the same time sent to the Bluff stockade, on the Waikato river.

The Waikato tribes, who in the recent campaign had given such material assistance to the rebels in Taranaki, were now causing much trouble, and it became necessary to commence operations against them.

With this object, Lieutenant-General Cameron arrived at the Queen's Redoubt on 10th July, and three companies of the 40th were then directed to entrench themselves at posts on the Great South road, for the purpose of keeping open communication through the dense bush which lay between the Queen's Redoubt and the village of Drury. The remainder of the regiment was employed, in conjunction with other troops, in protecting convoys of provisions, and patrolling in the vicinity of the posts above-mentioned.

Whilst carrying out this service, several skirmishes took place, both on the road and in the vicinity of the redoubt; and on 19th August a very daring attack was made by the natives on a small party of the regiment, which was engaged at the time in felling trees. Two men were killed, and further harm would doubtless have been done had not Captain Cook, of the 40th, opportunely arrived and driven off the enemy.

General Cameron, in his report to the governor of the colony, referred to this incident, and stated that more lives must certainly have been lost, "but for the timely assistance rendered by the escort, under the command of Captain Cook, whose conduct was most praiseworthy."*

On another occasion the lieutenant-general favourably mentioned the conduct of Captain the Honble. F. Le Poer Trench, of the 40th, who, with a party of the regiment, was sent to the support of a picquet of the 18th regiment, when attacked by the enemy in the bush near the Queen's Redoubt.†

On the night of 30th October the head-quarters of the 40th‡ embarked on board the steamer *Pioneer*, forming part of a force under Lieutenant-General Cameron, which was intended to attack an entrenched position held by the natives at Mere Mere. The expedition started at 2 o'clock on the morning of the 31st and landed above the entrenchment, so as to take it in the rear; but the enemy, finding their position turned, evacuated it, and the 40th returned to the Queen's Redoubt, with the loss of one man.

Meanwhile, between 7th September and 5th November, the outlying companies of the regiment§ were called in, and by the latter date the whole of the 40th, with the exception of a few men employed in Tasmania and Victoria, was concentrated in New Zealand.

On the 20th of the same month the regiment, under command of Colonel Leslie,¶ again moved up the Waikato river, in order to take part in an attack on the rebel tribes, who had now established themselves at a place called Rangiriri. A full account of the engagement

---

* *Regimental Record Book.* † *Ib.*

‡ Strength: one field officer, two captains, five subalterns, one adjutant, ten sergeants, four drummers, and two hundred and eighty rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

§ No. 7 company arrived from Tasmania on 7th September; No. 5 company arrived from Melbourne on 21st September; No. 3 company arrived from Adelaide on 5th November.—*Regimental Record Book.*

¶ Strength: two field officers, four captains, seven subalterns, three staff, nine sergeants, six drummers, and three hundred rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

which ensued is contained in the following extracts from Lieutenant-General Cameron's despatch to the Secretary of State for War :--*

"Head-quarters, Camp Rangiriri,
"November 26th, 1863.

"My Lord,

"After the evacuation of their position at Mere Mere, reported in my last despatch, the rebel natives collected twelve miles higher up the Waikato river at Rangiriri, where, previous to the outbreak of hostilities, they had constructed a very strong line of entrenchment across the narrow isthmus which divides the Waikato from Lake Waikare, thus completely barring the road up the right bank of the river. Having reconnoitred this position in the *Pioneer*, on the 18th instant, I determined on landing a force in rear of the line of entrenchment, for the purpose of cutting off the retreat of the enemy simultaneously with attacking him in front.

"With this view the head-quarters of the 40th regiment, three hundred strong, under Colonel Leslie, C.B., were embarked, on the 20th instant, on board the colonial steamers *Pioneer* and *Avon*, under command of Commodore Sir W. Wiseman; whilst, with the force named in the margin,† I moved towards Rangiriri by the right bank of the river.

"Both arrived near Rangiriri at the same time—3 p.m. I halted the

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† General Staff: four field officers, one subaltern, and eight sergeants.

Royal Artillery: one captain, one subaltern, one assistant-surgeon, two sergeants, one drummer, and forty-five rank and file.

Royal Engineers: one field officer, one captain, and twelve rank and file.

1st battalion 12th Regiment: one captain, three subalterns, five sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred rank and file.

2nd battalion 14th Regiment: one field officer, two captains, four subalterns, two staff, eight sergeants, three drummers, and one hundred and sixty-four rank and file.

40th Regiment: one captain, three subalterns, four sergeants, two drummers, and seventy-five rank and file.

65th Regiment: one field officer, one captain, six subalterns, one assistant-surgeon, two staff, fifteen sergeants, six drummers, and three hundred and seventy-five rank and file.

Total, eight hundred and sixty all ranks, as above.—*Regimental Record Book.*

troops under the brow of a hill—six hundred yards from the enemy's position—and formed them for attack in the following order:—

"Two hundred men of the 65th Regiment, under Colonel Wyatt, C.B., on the right—one half in extended order, and the rest in support. Between them a detachment of seventy-two men of the 65th Regiment, under Lieutenant Toker, with scaling-ladders and planks. Captain Brooke, with ten men of the Royal Engineers, was attached to this part. The detachments of the 1st battalion 12th Regiment, under Captain Cole, and 2nd battalion 14th Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Austen, prolonged the line of skirmishers and supports to the left of the 65th Regiment.

"Captain Mercer's two Armstrong guns and the naval six-pounder Armstrong, under Lieutenant Alexander, of H.M.S. *Curaçoa*, in the centre of the line of skirmishers.

"The detachment of the 40th Regiment, under Captain Cook, and the remainder of the 65th Regiment in reserve.

"The enemy's works consisted of a line of high parapet and double ditch extending, as I have before stated, between the Waikato and Lake Waikare—the centre of this line being strengthened by a square redoubt of very formidable construction—its ditch being twelve feet wide, and the height, from the bottom of the ditch to the top of the parapet, eighteen feet.

"The strength of this work was not known before the attack, as its profile could not be seen either from the river or from the ground in front.

"Behind the left centre of this main line, and at right angles to it, there was a strong, entrenched line of rifle pits facing the river, and obstructing the advance of troops from that direction. About five hundred yards behind this front position was a high ridge, the summit of which was fortified with rifle pits.

"As the left of the line of entrenchments could be enfiladed and taken in reverse by the fire from the steamers and gunboats, I selected that part of the enemy's works for the attack. The skirmishers of the 65th Regiment were to cover the advance of the ladder party, and when the latter had succeeded in escalading the entrenchments, were to follow with the support. The whole,

then bringing their right shoulders forward, were to attack the line of rifle pits facing the river, and, having driven the enemy out of it, were to storm the centre redoubt. The 12th Regiment were to join in the attack on the centre redoubt, and the 2nd battalion 14th Regiment to keep the enemy in their front in check until the 65th and the 1st battalion 12th Regiment were in the redoubt. The troops were hardly in position, when the enemy opened a heavy fire of musketry from every part of his line, but without effect—the troops being under cover of the brow of the hill.

"I had arranged with Commodore Sir William Wiseman that the guns attached to the force under my command and those of the gunboats should, on a preconcerted signal, open fire at the same moment, when the *Pioneer* and *Avon* should also land the 40th Regiment. But the strength of the wind and current rendered the steamers and gunboats unmanageable, and at half-past 3 o'clock, when I gave the signal, only one of the gunboats was ready to open fire, and the steamers were still far from the landing place. After shelling the enemy's works for an hour-and-a-half—the day being now far advanced, and there being little prospect of the remainder of the gunboats getting into position, or of the steamers reaching the landing-place—I gave orders for the assault. The whole line of skirmishers and supports rushed eagerly down the slope of the hill, and advanced towards the entrenchment at as rapid a pace as the rugged and uneven nature of the intervening ground would admit, exposed the whole time to a destructive fire from the enemy.

"The skirmishers of the 65th Regiment, having approached to within fifty yards of the entrenchment, and the scaling-ladders having been quickly planted under cover of their fire, the skirmishers and the ladder-party, followed by the support, mounted the parapet and forced their way over the enemy's first line; then, wheeling to the left and charging up the hill, they carried the second line of rifle pits, and continued to drive the enemy before them until their progress was checked by a deadly fire opened upon them from the centre redoubt, which the enemy appeared determined to defend to the last.

"The remainder of the troops on the left, finding it impossible to

penetrate the enemy's position on that side, joined the attack on the right, and—with the 65th Regiment—occupied positions round the central redoubt, almost completely enveloping the enemy.

"Soon after the 65th had passed the main line of entrenchments, I had the satisfaction of seeing the 40th Regiment landing from the *Pioneer* and *Avon*, not far from the spot I had selected. Colonel Leslie, without waiting for the companies to form, directed Captain Clarke to take the first fifty men who were landed and attack the ridge in rear of the enemy's position, whilst he moved with one hundred men round its base for the purpose of intercepting the enemy.

"The ridge was carried at once, and a great number of the enemy were killed or drowned in endeavouring to escape across the swamp of Lake Waikare. A portion of the 65th Regiment, after passing the main line of entrenchment, joined the 40th in this attack.

"Leaving a detachment to occupy the ridge, Colonel Leslie, with the remainder of his regiment, joined the force engaged at the central redoubt. This work the enemy continued to defend with great tenacity and resolution. . . . . .

"It being now dark I resolved to postpone further operations until daylight, ordering the troops to remain during the night in the several positions they had gained. At daybreak, Colonel Mould, C.B., commanding R.E., suggested that a breach should be made in the redoubt by labour with the pick and shovel, and this operation was in progress when, at about 6 o'clock, the enemy hoisted a white flag, and one hundred and eighty-three men surrendered unconditionally and laid down their arms.

"I enclose a list of our casualties.* Our loss has been severe, but not greater than was to be expected in attacking so formidable a position. The proportion of officers is large—most of them who led in the different attacks having been killed or severely wounded. . . .

"I have every reason to be satisfied with the conduct of the whole of the troops engaged on this occasion. . . . . .

---

* In the 40th Regiment one officer—Ensign Ducrow—was dangerously wounded. Eight men were killed, and twelve wounded. The total casualties were: two officers and thirty-seven men killed; thirteen officers and eighty men wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

"The rapid and spirited manner in which the 40th Regiment, under Colonel Leslie, attacked and carried the ridge in rear of the position, reflects great credit on that corps. . . . . .

"I am much indebted to the commanding officers of the various corps and detachments for the manner in which they carried out my instructions. . . . . .

"I have, etc.,
"(Signed) D. A. CAMERON,
"Lieutenant-General.

"The Right Honble. the Secretary of State for War,
"War Office, London."

The following General Order was issued after the engagement :—*

"EXTRACT, GENERAL ORDER. No. 692.
"Head-quarters, Camp Ngaruawahia,
"20th December, 1863.

"The lieutenant-general commanding has much pleasure in publishing the following resolutions adopted by the House of Representatives, Auckland, 1st December, 1863, and feels sure that this honourable tribute to their gallantry and valour will be fully appreciated by all ranks under his command.

"*Extracts from the Journals of the House of Representatives :—*

"'Tuesday, the first day of December, 1863. Resolved—That the thanks of this House be presented to Lieutenant-General Cameron, Companion of the most honourable order of the Bath, commanding Her Majesty's forces in New Zealand, for the energy and ability with which he has conducted the military operations in New Zealand, and especially for the decisive defeat of the rebels at Rangiriri.

"'That the thanks of this House be given to the officers of Her Majesty's Army for the zeal and gallantry, and to the non-commissioned officers and soldiers for the discipline and valour they have displayed in the military operations in which they have been engaged, and especially at the assault and taking of Rangiriri.†

---

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Subscriptions are at the present time being raised with the object of erecting a joint memorial in New Zealand to those of the 12th, 2nd battalion 14th, 40th, and 65th Regiments who fell at Rangiriri.

"'That the Speaker do communicate these resolutions to Lieutenant-General Cameron, and that he be requested to signify the same to the officers and soldiers under his command.

"'(Signed) D. MONROE, Speaker.'

"True Extract.

"(Signed) R. CAREY, Lieutenant-Colonel,
"Deputy-Adjutant-General."

When the fighting at Rangiriri was over, redoubts were erected on the site of the enemy's position, which were occupied by the 14th Regiment. The remainder of the force then marched along the banks of the Waikato River, and on 7th December arrived at Rohinpokeka. Here another redoubt was built, and on the 8th the 40th and 65th regiments, having embarked in the *Pioneer*, proceeded to Ngaruawahia—a village at the junction of the Waipa and Horatin rivers—the abode of the so-called Maori King. To the progress of this force no opposition was offered. The village was accordingly occupied, and a redoubt erected there. The next move was on 28th December, when the head-quarters of the 40th formed part of a force under General Cameron, which marched on that date to Whata Whata.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	9	17	5	46	39	20	756	896
Establishment	4	10	20	6	48	40	21	730	879

1864.

Three days later, on 1st January, 1864, the march was continued to Juhikarameo, where a halt was made until the 27th. The force then moved inland, and encamped at Mangaohia. On the following morning the river Mangapiko was crossed—near a strongly en-

trenched position of the natives, called Piko Piko. This the troops moved round, and encamped at a place known as Te Rore, where General Cameron temporarily established his head-quarters.

Subsequently the 40th, 65th, and part of the 12th regiment, under Colonel Leslie, re-crossed the River Mangapiko, and took up a position about two miles down the Waipa, where they threw up a redoubt on each side of the river. The 40th and 12th then rejoined head-quarters at Te Rore.

On 8th January the strength of the regiment was augmented by a draft of two officers and seventy rank and file from England.

No further move was made until 4th February, when the 40th, with a detachment of the 50th and some Royal Artillery, the whole under Colonel Waddy, C.B., colonel on the staff, was ordered to take up a position in advance of the main body—about six hundred yards from the enemy's stronghold—at Paterangi.

A slight skirmish occurred on the 8th, and this was followed on the 11th by a small, but sharp engagement, which is described by Sir J. Alexander as follows:—"About 3 p.m. a party of about fifty men of Colonel Waddy's force, it being hot weather, were proceeding to bathe in the Mangapiko river (a branch of the Waipa) covered by a party of twenty men of the 40th Regiment, when they were fired upon by a number of the enemy, who lay concealed in the fern on the opposite side of the river. The covering party returned the fire, upon hearing which Colonel Waddy immediately sent off fifty men to reinforce the party; a very sharp fire was kept up for some time, the enemy falling back. Seeing that a considerable number of the enemy, from their pah at Paterangi, were scattered about the flat, near the river, further reinforcements of soldiers were sent out, till two hundred men were engaged. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Henry Havelock (who came on the ground, and, as senior officer, took the command), was engaged till half-past 7 o'clock skirmishing with the enemy in a running fight, and also when they took post in an old pah called Waiari, overgrown with brushwood. The leading men of the 40th, under Captain Fisher, were supported on the left and rear by Captain the Honble. F. le Poer Trench, of the same regiment. A party, under Major Bowdler, of the 40th, assisted to hem in the Maories. After much hot firing,

the troops were able to dash across the Mangapiko into the old entrenchment, over a bridge formed by a single plank. The banks of the river were here forty or fifty feet high, and densely wooded.*

Lieutenant Simeon and Ensign King were also engaged, and Assistant-Surgeon Stiles was highly commended for his attention to the wounded under a sharp fire. General Cameron, in his despatch, says:—

"It was an engagement reflecting much credit on all who took part in it, the brunt of which fell on the 40th Regiment, which corps behaved with the greatest gallantry and intelligence."†

During the night of 20th February the general executed a flank march, which caused the enemy to evacuate his position. In consequence of this, the head-quarters of the 40th were moved on the 22nd to Te Awamutu, and two companies, under Major Blyth, sent to occupy Paterangi redoubt.

On 27th February the 40th was sent to Kihi Kihi, where the regiment erected a redoubt, and returned to Te Awamutu on 22nd March. In the meantime Lieutenant-General Cameron had moved to the Horatin river for the purpose of attacking a strong post held by the enemy, leaving Brigadier-General Carey in command at Te Awamutu. Soon after the lieutenant-general's departure, a body of natives arrived at Orakau—a place about six miles distant—and there erected a pah.

General Carey decided to make an attack on this position on 31st March. Accordingly two hundred and fifty men, over a hundred being from the 40th,‡ were despatched by night, under Major Blyth, to the rear of the entrenchment, whilst the remainder of the force, with which were the head-quarters of the 40th, under Colonel Leslie,§ attacked it at daybreak in front.

---

* From "*Bush Fighting*," by Major-General Sir James Alexander, published by Sampson Low, Marston, Low and Searle, London, 1873.

† The 40th lost, on 8th February, one man killed and four wounded; on the 11th, four men killed and four wounded.—*Regimental Record Book.*

‡ One field officer, one captain, one subaltern, one staff, three sergeants, two drummers, and one hundred rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

§ Strength: one field officer, four captains, two subalterns, one staff, fourteen sergeants, five drummers, and two hundred and fifty-eight rank and file.—*Regimental Record Book.*

Several assaults were made, but without success. A sap was therefore commenced, but the Maories held their position with the greatest determination until 2nd April, when, unable to exist any longer with little food and no water, they deliberately marched out of their entrenchments in the face of a heavy fire, and forced their way through a gap in the cordon of troops, which had been made to admit of a gun opening fire on the opposite side of the pah. The general, in his report, refers to the "heroic courage and devotion of this band of natives," who, "disdaining to surrender, abandoned their position under a terrific fire from our troops." It is sad that those who did remain could not be spared, but surrender they would not, and in making their way through the cordon surrounding them, they are said to have used their tomahawks in a way which did not tend to excite feelings of mercy in the ranks of our men. As soon as their object was realised, they were immediately followed, and a large number killed, wounded, or captured.*

The regiment returned after this to Te Awamutu, and commenced to build huts for winter quarters.

Detachments were sent as outposts to Ohaupo and Paterangi, where redoubts were constructed; but on 13th October the former was recalled to head-quarters, and on the 20th a fresh detachment, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Nelson, was despatched to Takore and Ngahinapouri.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	10	19	4	47	37	17	729	867
Establishment	4	10	20	6	48	40	21	830	978

* In this affair the 40th lost three non-commissioned officers and men, killed; Captain Fisher and sixteen men wounded.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST AUGUST, 1864.

(From the Monthly Army List for August, 1864.)

RANK.	NAME.	RANK IN THE REGIMENT.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Colonel	Richard Graves	15th Dec., 1861	*Lieut.-General*
Lieut.-Colonel	Arthur Leslie, C.B.	6th Aug., 1858	*Colonel*
Major	T. L. K. Nelson	15th Feb., 1856	*Lieut.-Colonel*
,,	Frederick Samuel Blyth	21st Nov., 1862	
Captain	George Owen Bowdler	23rd March, 1855	*Major*
,,	*Dudley C. Hill*	4th May, 1849	*Major—I. of M.*
,,	W. H. H. Messenger	4th Dec., 1857	*Depôt*
,,	*Honble.* F. le P. Trench	13th May, 1859	
,,	Thomas Clowes Hinds	15th Aug., 1859	
,,	Arthur F. Fitz Symons	22nd June, 1860	
,,	Alfred Cook	15th Feb., 1861	
,,	Louis Walter Fisher	17th Sept., 1861	
,,	Richard Armstrong	19th Aug., 1862	
,,	W. Gibson	21st Nov., 1862	
,,	Robert B. Clarke	28th April, 1863	
,,	C. S. P. E. Mansergh	22nd Sept., 1863	
,,	Joseph W. Lewis	4th Feb., 1864	
Lieutenant	Arthur M. Champion-Möller	17th Nov., 1854	
,,	L. Nesbit Lloyd	12th Jan., 1855	*Depôt*
,,	R. Ross-Lewin Morgan	27th March, 1857	
,,	William Dowman	21st May, 1858	*Depôt*
,,	John V. H. Rees	29th April, 1859	*Depôt*
,,	de Neufville Lucas	28th Oct., 1859	
,,	Thomas O. Johnston	22nd June, 1860	*Staff*
,,	John T. Whelan	28th June, 1860	*Adjutant*
,,	Frederick Dudgeon	4th Sept., 1860	
,,	Martin Morphy	24th Jan., 1861	
,,	Richard Crundel Brook	19th Aug., 1862	
,,	Henry Burton	21st Nov., 1862	*Staff*
,,	Legh Richmond Phillips	28th April, 1863	
,,	Albert Simeon	22nd Sept., 1863	
,,	Percy Cartwright	12th April, 1864	
Ensign	Edward Stack	17th Sept., 1858	*I. of M.*
,,	Charles Francis Hulme	22nd Feb., 1861	
,,	Edward B. Robinson	11th June, 1861	
,,	Frederick Henry King	19th Aug., 1862	
,,	R. D. Chichester Gomez	21st Nov., 1862	
,,	John Selby Walker	28th April, 1863	
,,	Reginald Proctor	22nd Sept., 1863	
,,	James D. Gregson	22nd Sept., 1863	
,,	Edward Martin	12th April, 1864	*Depôt*
,,	W. J. Moore	12th July, 1864	
Paymaster	Herbert Croft Ryder	9th Feb., 1864	
Instr. of Musk.	E. Stack	21st Nov., 1862	*Ensign*
Adjutant	J. T. Whelan	16th May, 1862	*Lieutenant*
Qr.-Master	Francis Barnes	19th Sept., 1856	
Surgeon	Henry F. Robertson	2nd Oct., 1857	
Asst.-Surgeon	Bradford Stiles	14th Oct., 1853	

Agents—COX & Co. *Irish Agents*—CANE & SON.

1865.

During the year 1865 the head-quarters of the regiment remained at Te Awamutu, detachments being furnished to Rangiawahia, Ohaupo, Te Rore, Whata Whata, and Ngaruawahia.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	10	18	5	47	39	18	699	840
Establishment	4	10	20	5	48	40	21	830	977

1866.

On 6th February, 1866, Major F. S. Blyth* was gazetted to a brevet lieutenant-colonelcy, and Captain Louis Walter Fisher to a brevet majority, the latter being subsequently antedated to 1st March, 1864.

In recognition of the services of the regiment in the Maori war of 1860-61 and 1863-64, "NEW ZEALAND" was subsequently added to the honours borne on the Regimental Colour, and a silver medal was given to each officer and man engaged.

The memory of those who fell was preserved by a memorial tablet, bearing the following inscription, erected in Taunton Church, Somersetshire :—

"This Tablet is erected by the officers, 40th Regiment, in memory of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the regiment who fell in the New Zealand wars of 1860-1-3-4."

In the month of April, 1866, the 40th was relieved by detachments of the 57th regiment, and moved to Otahuhu, preparatory to embarkation for England. At this place Major-General Chute inspected it on 3rd May, and on the 7th the left wing embarked at Auckland,

* Afterwards Lieutenant-General Frederick Samuel Blyth, C.B. See *Appendix*.

under command of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Blyth, arriving at Portsmouth on 10th August.*

The head-quarters followed, embarking at Auckland, under command of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Nelson, on 15th June, and arriving at Portsmouth on 10th September.

The depôt of the regiment which had been transferred from the 13th depôt battalion at Birr, where it had been so long, to Chatham the year previous, and subsequently moved from Chatham to Portsmouth, joined head-quarters on arrival, and the 40th—being now brought on to the home establishment—was formed into ten companies.

Lieutenant-General Sir George Buller, K.C.B., inspected the regiment, under command of Colonel Leslie, C.B., on 29th October.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	11	23	5	49	42	21	616	769
Establishment	4	10	20	5	49	42	21	640	789

* The left wing embarked in the ship *Mary Shepherd;* strength as follows:—
One field officer, two captains, seven subalterns, one staff, fifteen sergeants, five drummers, three hundred and fourteen rank and file, twenty-three women, and forty-six children.

The right wing embarked in the ship *Holmsdale;* strength as follows:—
One field officer, three captains, six subalterns, three staff, eighteen sergeants, six drummers, one hundred and eighty-one rank and file, thirty-one women, and sixty children.

CHAPTER XIX. 1867-1881.

THE REGIMENT IN ENGLAND.—FIRST ARMED WITH BREECH-LOADING RIFLES.—IN IRELAND.—NEW ZEALAND MEDALS AND BADGE.—EMBARKS FOR INDIA.—AGROUND IN THE SUEZ CANAL.—SERVICE IN INDIA.—LOCALISATION OF THE FORCES AT HOME.—TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION AND CHANGE OF TITLE.

1867.

OFFICER'S FORAGE CAP BADGE, 1871-1881.

AFTER a brief sojourn at Portsmouth, during which time it was supplied with breech-loading Snider rifles, the Regiment embarked in H.M.S. *Orontes*,* for conveyance to Devonport, and reached that station on 16th April. It was there quartered in the Raglan barracks, and on 30th May inspected by Major-General the Honble. Sir A. A. Spencer, K.C.B., commanding the Western District; Lieutenant-Colonel F. S. Blyth being in command.

In September a company was detached to Bristol to relieve a detachment of the 13th depôt battalion.

On 16th October, General Spencer again inspected the regiment; and on the 23rd of the same month it was reviewed by Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, commander-in-chief, who was pleased to compliment it on its smart and clean appearance, as well as steadiness under arms.†

After a stay of less than a year at this station, the 40th embarked at Devonport, on board H.M.S. *Simoom*, for conveyance to Ports-

---

* On 13th April, 1867. † *Regimental Record Book.*

mouth, *en route* to Aldershot, and arrived at the latter place on 12th November, the company at Bristol having rejoined on the preceding day.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	11	20	5	47	40	21	559	707
Establishment . . .	4	10	20	5	49	40	21	560	709

1868.

At Aldershot the 40th was quartered in huts, in the South Camp, until 4th February, 1868, when it moved to the West Infantry barracks, and was there attached to the 2nd Infantry Brigade. At this station the regiment received much commendation from H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief and other reviewing officers, who witnessed its conduct during manœuvres, reviews, etc.*

On 29th September it proceeded to Portsmouth, and there embarked in H.M.S. *Simoom* for conveyance to Liverpool.

After disembarkation on 3rd October, the head-quarters with three companies, under Lieutenant-Colonel Blyth, were sent to Carlisle Castle, Cumberland; one wing, under command of Major the Honble. F. le Poer Trench, being sent to Ashton-under-Lyne, Lancashire; and the remaining two companies, under Captain Fitz-Simons, to Whitehaven.†

Shortly after arrival, the head-quarters were inspected by Major-General Sir John Garvock, K.C.B., commanding the Northern district.

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† The Whitehaven detachment was moved, on 7th December, to Fulwood barracks, Preston.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	11	20	5	48	40	21	548	697
Establishment . . .	4	10	20	5	49	40	21	560	709

1869.

During the year 1869 several changes took place in the detachments.* The head-quarters were inspected on 10th May and 6th October by General Garvock, and on the 10th December the regiment left the Northern District of England for Holyhead, *en route* to Dublin—where it arrived on the following day—and was subsequently split up into numerous detachments, the head-quarters and three companies being at Mullingar.†

The following letter, referring to the recent inspection by Major-General Garvock, was subsequently received through the General Officer Commanding the Forces in Ireland :—

" Manchester,
" 16th December, 1869.

" My Lord,

" The 40th and 80th Regiments having been removed from the Northern district of England to Ireland, I have the honour to make

* 18th March.—Preston detachment was moved to Tynemouth, Northumberland, and a company from Ashton-under-Lyne to the same place.

10th April.—Ashton-under-Lyne detachment was moved to Bradford, Yorkshire.

28th April.—Tynemouth detachment was moved to Sunderland, Durham.

During the musketry season the head-quarter companies were relieved by those at Bradford, the annual course being carried out on the Volunteer range at Cummersdale. The companies at Sunderland went through their annual course at that station.

† The remaining companies were distributed as follows: two at Drogheda, two at Boyle, two at Sligo, and one at Navan.

known to you the following remark of His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief on my confidential report of these corps for the second period, 1869: 'The favourable terms in which these corps are generally reported is very gratifying to His Royal Highness.'

"I have, &c.,

"(Signed,) JOHN GARVOCK,

"Major-General,

"Commanding Northern District.

"General The Lord Strathnairn, &c., &c., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.,

"Commanding Forces, Ireland."

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective . .	4	11	20	5	48	40	21	513	662
Establishment .	4	10	20	5	49	40	21	520	669

1870.

During the year 1870 the head-quarters of the regiment remained at Mullingar, but a large number of detachments still continued to be furnished.*

Whilst at this station, medals granted for the late New Zealand wars were received, and presented—on parade—by Colonel Blyth to those entitled to them.

A special order, dated Horse Guards, 4th June, 1870, was also issued, granting the badge of "NEW ZEALAND" to those regiments which had served in the recent war in that country, and the 40th thus became entitled to another *honour* on its colours, making the total number nineteen.

* To Drogheda, Navan, Kells, Oldcastle, Trim, and Ballaghadereen.—*Regimental Record Book.*

Inspections were made on 20th May by Major-General Sir Arthur Cunynghame, K.C.B., commanding the Dublin district; on 29th September by Lieutenant-General Sir W. Mansfield, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., commanding the forces in Ireland; and on 12th October by Major-General H. J. Warre, C.B., commanding the Curragh district.

During the Longford elections, a detachment was sent to that place in aid of the civil power.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective . .	4	11	16	5	49	40	21	726	872
Establishment .	4	10	14	3	49	40	21	760	901

1871.

On 4th February, 1871, the head-quarters of the 40th left Mullingar for the Curragh camp, and were there joined by the various detachments.

The regiment, under command of Major the Honble. F. le Poer Trench, was subsequently inspected, on 4th May, by Major-General Warre, and complimented by him on its appearance and efficiency.*

In August, H.R.H. the Prince of Wales visited Ireland, and on the 4th of that month the 40th was ordered to Dublin to take part in a review held in his honour, afterwards returning to the Curragh.

Later in the month† the regiment was permanently moved from the Curragh to Dublin, but even there it was not allowed to be concentrated, for the head-quarters and five companies were quartered in Richmond barracks, whilst the remaining five were sent to Portobello

* *Regimental Record Book.*

† Five companies moved to Portobello and Beggars' Bush barracks on 15th August, the head-quarters and five other companies to Richmond barracks on 22nd August.

and Beggars' Bush. On 4th September two companies from the former barracks were removed to the latter, and the whole detachment at Beggars' Bush joined head-quarters at Richmond barracks on 6th October, just before the inspection by Major-General W. S. Newton, commanding the Dublin district, which took place on the 17th. But this concentration did not last, for on 21st December four companies were sent from Dublin to occupy the barracks at Naas, and on the following day four more companies—*not* including the head-quarters—were removed from the Richmond to the Royal barracks.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	4	11	15	5	49	21	837	942
Establishment	4	10	14	3	49	21	850	951

1872.

Major-General Sir Thomas Steele, K.C.B., who had now assumed command of the Dublin district, inspected the regiment on 12th April and 1st July, 1872.

Shortly afterwards, in consequence of riots which had broken out in Belfast, six officers and two hundred men left Dublin—on 18th August—for that city, in aid of the civil power. The next day, Colonel Blyth, with all the remaining men of the regiment who were available, followed the advance party, and the whole remained at Belfast until 3rd September, when they returned to Dublin.

Orders were now received for the 40th to proceed to India, and the regiment left Dublin for the Curragh camp on 17th September, preparatory to embarkation. Service and depôt companies were formed two days afterwards, and on 4th October the former, under

Colonel F. S. Blyth, went by rail to Cork, where they were embarked the following day in H.M.S. *Serapis*.

The depôt companies, under Captain A. Cook, remained at the Curragh, and were attached as a temporary measure to the 34th Regiment. The *Serapis* reached Malta on 15th October, and left the next day. On the 21st she arrived at Port Said, and entering the Suez Canal the same day, had advanced as far as the Great Bitter Lakes when—on the 22nd—she ran aground, and so remained for two days before she could be got off.

During this time upwards of five hundred tons of coal were removed from the vessel by three hundred men of the 40th, who worked night and day until it was accomplished.

As soon as the ship was floated, the coal was again put on board by the same men, and the voyage resumed.

On 25th October the *Serapis* arrived at Suez, and two days afterwards Colonel F. S. Blyth, commanding the troops on board, issued the following order:—

"H.M.S. *Serapis* at sea,

"Sunday, 27th October, 1872.

"The officer commanding has much pleasure in notifying to the troops that Captain Grant, R.N., commanding H.M.S. *Serapis*, has expressed his entire satisfaction at their good conduct and alacrity in rendering assistance during the time the ship was aground. Captain Grant considers the conduct of those men told off for coaling most commendable, and has reported most favourably of the regiment to the Admiralty."

Aden was reached on 31st October, and Bombay on 8th November. On the 9th the regiment disembarked, and, proceeding by rail in two divisions, arrived at Deolali the same evening. At this rest-camp a halt was made until the 14th, when the head-quarters and five companies continued the journey to Lucknow. The remainder followed in two divisions, under command of Major Hinds and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Bowdler respectively.*

* All details regarding the voyage from England to India are taken from the *Regimental Record Book*. The head-quarters arrived at Lucknow on 20th November; the remainder on the 21st and 23rd.

Major-General Sir H. Tombs, K.C.B.. V.C., commanding the Oudh division, inspected the regiment on 20th December.

The depôt companies of the regiment left the Curragh for Preston, Lancashire, on 18th November, and arrived there on the following day.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	8	15	6	47	14	813	906
Establishment	3	8	16	6	49	17	820	919

1873.

Early in the year 1873 the following correspondence, connected with the grounding of H.M.S. *Serapis*, was forwarded to the regiment :—

"Quarter-Master-General's Camp Office,
"Army Head-quarters,
"Lawrencepore, 28th January, 1873.

"Copy of a letter from Colonel H. D. Mackenzie, C.B., assistant quarter-master-general, Horse Guards, to His Excellency the commander-in-chief in India.

"No. $\frac{120}{\text{India}\ 1277}$ "Dated 22nd November, 1872.

"'I am desired by the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to forward to your Excellency the enclosed copy of a letter received from the Admiralty, expressing the appreciation of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty of the assistance rendered by the 40th Regiment, on Her Majesty's ship *Serapis* grounding in the Suez Canal on the 21st ultimo, when on the outward passage to Bombay; and I am instructed to request that you will be pleased,

in communicating this to the officer commanding the regiment, to express to him his Royal Highness' satisfaction at receiving the Admiralty report.'"

"[COPY.]

"Admiralty,

"19th November, 1872.

"SIR,

"My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have received a letter from Captain Grant, of Her Majesty's ship *Serapis*, reporting this ship having grounded in the Suez Canal on the 21st ultimo, and the assistance rendered on this occasion by the troops under Colonel Blyth, commanding the 40th Regiment.

"2. I am commanded to express to you, for the information of Mr. Secretary Cardwell, their Lordships' appreciation of the zeal displayed on this occasion by the troops, in assisting to discharge the coal on board, to lighten the ship and enable her to float again.

"I am, &c.,

"(Signed) VERNON LUSHINGTON.

"To the

Under Secretary of State for War."

Localisation of the Forces.

On 1st April, 1873, the whole of the regular, militia, and volunteer forces of the United Kingdom were reorganised. Great Britain and Ireland were mapped out in military districts or sub-districts, and in each sub-district was established—under command of a colonel—a brigade depôt, consisting of the depôt companies of two line battalions and the permanent staff of two battalions of militia. All the local corps of volunteers were placed under the orders of the colonel of the brigade depôt. The 40th (2nd Somersetshire) Regiment, being a single battalion regiment, was linked with the 82nd (Prince of Wales's Volunteers), and, with the 4th Royal Lancashire Militia (Duke of Lancaster's Own Light Infantry) attached—each corps retaining its designation and uniform—was assigned to the 14th, or Warrington sub-district, of the county of Lancashire. Brevet Colonel William Drysdale, C.B., was appointed to command the brigade depôt.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT, 1ST APRIL, 1873.

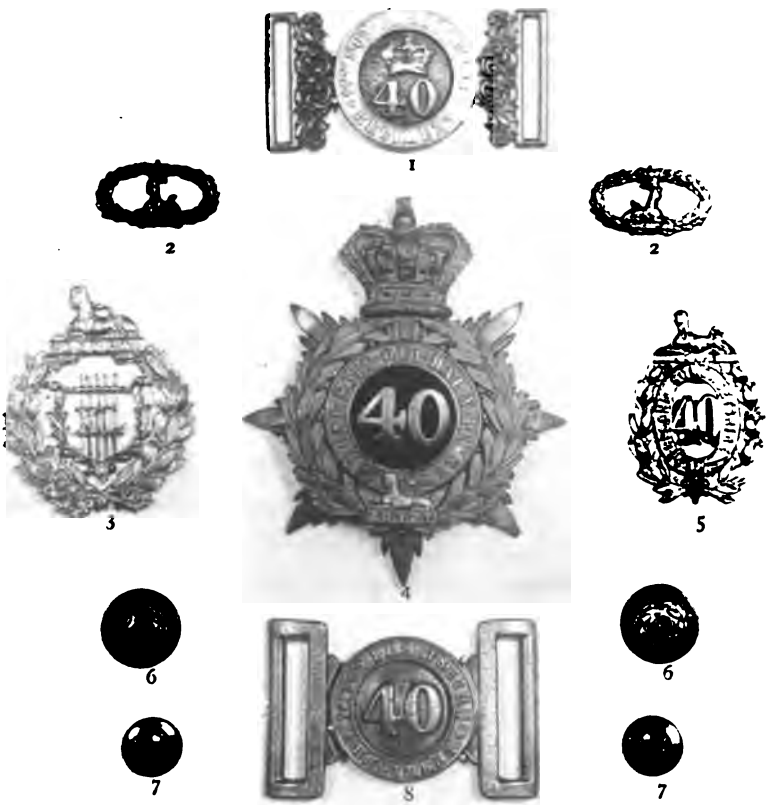
(From the Monthly Army List. The first shewing the Localisation of the Forces.)

Brigade Depôt—Warrington, Lancashire. Line Battalions—40th and 82nd.

Rank.	Name.	Rank in the Regiment.	Rank in the Army.
Colonel	Augustus H. Ferryman, C.B.	23rd May, 1872	*Lieut.-General*
Lieut.-Colonel	Frederick Samuel Blyth	8th June, 1867	*Colonel*
Major	Thomas Clowes Hinds	8th June, 1867	
"	George Owen Bowdler	19th Oct., 1872	*Lieut.-Colonel*
Captain	Alfred Cook	15th Feb., 1861	*Depôt*
"	Richard Armstrong	19th Aug., 1862	
"	Robert B. Clarke	28th April, 1863	*Depôt*
"	C. S. P. E. Mansergh	22nd Sept., 1863	
"	Martin Morphy	8th June, 1867	
"	Richard Crundel Brook	7th Dec., 1867	
"	Frederick N. Dudgeon	1st April, 1870	
"	George Augustus White	17th Sept., 1871	
"	John T. Whelan	12th Feb., 1873	
"	Legh Richmond Phillips	15th March, 1873	
Lieutenant	John Selby Walker	8th May, 1867	*Depôt*
"	James D. Gregson	8th June, 1867	
"	Arthur Wilkinson	9th Oct., 1869	
"	James Brougham	20th Oct., 1869	*Adjutant*
"	William Henry Moberly	30th March, 1867	
"	Charles Linton	24th Sept., 1870	
"	Fred. W. G. Hibbert Nelson	30th Nov., 1870	
"	Henry Francis Turnbull	25th Jan., 1871	
"	Ernest Wenman Perry	10th June, 1871	
"	Walter Luttrell Mansel	28th Oct., 1871	
"	Henry Edwin Railston	28th Oct., 1871	
"	Alan Gardner	28th Oct., 1871	*Depôt*
"	James Hayes Sadler	28th Oct., 1871	
Sub.-Lieut.	Charles Edward Mangles	5th Oct., 1872	
"	Arthur F. G. Richardson	5th Oct., 1872	
"	Henry Kennett Cavaye	19th Oct., 1872	
"	Robert Charles D. Wilson	19th Oct., 1872	
"	John R. P. Purchas	26th March, 1873	
"	T. W. J. M. Georges	30th April, 1873	
Paymaster	Richard Richardson	21st Sept., 1872	12th Aug., 1862
Insp. of Mus.			*Capt.*, 12th Aug., 1867
Adjutant	J. Brougham	24th Dec., 1872	*Lieutenant*
Qr.-Master	Henry Foster	11th Jan., 1867	
Surg.-Major	A. H. Fraser	18th Nov., 1871	

Agent—CODD. *Irish Agents*—CARIE & CO.

Corex Rifles, Capt: Chas: Arthur Swinhoe, late Lieut:, 40th Foot, 10 May 1873. M. 1874.



1. Officers' Belt-clasp.
2. N.C.O.'s and Privates' Collar Badges.
3. Bandsmen's Pouch Ornament.
4. Officers' Helmet Plate.
5. Glengarry Cap Badge, used as Helmet Plate in India by all ranks.
6. Officers' Buttons (large).
7. Officers' Buttons (small).
8. N.C.O.'s and Privates' Belt-clasp.

All the above, with the exception of No. 8, were worn until the commencement of the Territorial System in 1881. The Privates' Belt-clasp was replaced by one of universal pattern shortly before.

The service companies of the regiment remained at Lucknow during the whole of 1873—a detachment of one company being sent to Fort Machi Bhaun during January. On 24th March, Sir H. Tombs again inspected the regiment, and was pleased to remark favourably on its general appearance and efficiency, as also upon the good conduct of the men since their arrival at Lucknow.

During the hot season convalescents were sent to the depôts at Naini Tal, Kasauli, and Dagshai, but most of them were sufficiently recovered to rejoin the regiment before the end of the year.

On 9th December the regiment was inspected by His Excellency Lord Napier of Magdala, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., commander-in-chief in India, who, at the close of his inspection, said:—

"I am very much pleased with the condition of the regiment. The behaviour of the men is good. The regiment marches steadily, and in a short time, as soon as you are acclimatised, you will be a match for any regiment in the world."*

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	8	17	6	49	40	14	784	921
Establishment . . .	3	8	16	6	49	40	17	780	919

1874.

During the year 1874 the regiment still remained at Lucknow, and furnished a small detachment to Machi Bhaun, as before, in January.

Brigadier-General W. Olpherts, C.B., V.C., commanding the Oudh division, inspected the regiment on 13th March, and expressed his pleasure at the good order in which he found it.

* *Regimental Record Book.*

Subsequently, referring to the confidential report sent in after this inspection by General Olpherts, through the commander-in-chief in India, His Royal Highness the field-marshal, commanding-in-chief, was pleased to express his satisfaction at its favourable nature.

One officer, Captain Whelan,* died during the year.

On 24th June the depôt companies, under command of Brevet Major Cook, moved from Preston to Shorncliffe, and were there attached to the 82nd regiment, which—according to the new system—had become the *linked* battalion of the 40th.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	8	17	6	47	38	16	803	938
Establishment	3	8	17	6	49	40	17	780	920

1875.

General Olpherts again inspected the regiment on 9th and 10th February, 1875, and Lord Napier on 1st April. His Excellency was pleased to remark on the latter occasion on the good report he had received of the corps from General Olpherts, and complimented it upon its appearance, steadiness whilst marching, activity in manœuvring, and precision in the manual and bayonet exercises.

During the hot weather cholera broke out in Lucknow, and there was great mortality in consequence. Curiously enough, however, during August, and until 19th September, not a single case occurred in the 40th. It seemed as if the regiment was privileged to enjoy

* Captain Whelan served with the 40th regiment in the New Zealand war of 1860-61, and was present at Puketakauere, Mahoetahi, Matarikoriko, and Te Arei, being wounded on 18th March, 1861. During the campaign of 1863-64 he was adjutant, and took part in the action at Rangiriri and capture of Orakau (medal). He died at Naini Tal on 1st July, 1874.

immunity from this terrible disease; but after the 19th, four cases occurred in quick succession, and consequently, on 27th September, the regiment was moved into camp at Kamlabad—about ten miles from cantonments—and there remained until 16th October.

In the following month the 40th was moved to Dam Dam,* from which station it furnished a two-company detachment to Barrackpore.

Before the regiment left Lucknow, Major-General Chamberlain, C.S.I., who had lately been appointed to the command of the Oudh division, published the following order:—

"DIVISION ORDER, No. 463.

"Dated 4th November, 1875.

"On the departure of Her Majesty's 40th Regiment from the Oudh division, the major-general commanding desires to convey to Colonel Blyth, the officers, and men of the corps, his hearty good wishes for their future welfare and success.

"The major-general regrets that his personal acquaintance with the regiment has been so short. . . .

"He had the pleasure of serving with the regiment in Afghanistan in the years 1841-42, when Major Hibbert commanded it, and he recollects with pleasure the high reputation which it so justly enjoyed.

"The colours, which carry the record of field-services exceeding that of any regiment of the line,† are the best inducement to its present members to a preservation of the character which has so long been the good fortune of the 2nd Somersetshire."

On 22nd November, 1875, three companies of the regiment were sent to relieve the 1st battalion 3rd Buffs,‡ at Fort William, Calcutta, and the head-quarters, with two companies, followed on the 25th.

---

* In two divisions. The head-quarters and right half battalion left Lucknow on the 7th, and arrived at Dam Dam on the 11th; the left half battalion arrived on the following day.

† This is not quite accurate. The 40th had nineteen honours, which was more than any other single battalion regiment; but one regiment—the 1st Royal Scots—with two battalions, had twenty; and the Rifle Brigade and 60th Rifles, with four battalions, had twenty-two each.

‡ Ordered on active service to Perak.

One company remained at Dam Dam, but the Barrackpore detachment rejoined head-quarters on the 26th.

The regiment remained at Fort William until 31st January, 1876, and was consequently quartered in Calcutta during the visit of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, who arrived on 23rd December, 1875.

The depôt companies, under command of Captain Armstrong, which were still attached to the 82nd Regiment, arrived at Buttevant from Shorncliffe on 14th October.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	9	19	3	48	40	17	831	970
Establishment . . .	3	8	17	2	49	40	17	780	916

1876.

On 29th January, 1876, just before the regiment left Calcutta, two companies, under command of Captain Kelly, were again sent on detachment to Barrackpore, and two days afterwards the head-quarters, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Bowdler, returned to Dam Dam.

From January to March, Colonel Blyth temporarily assumed command of the Presidency district, *vice* Brigadier-General Ross, C.B., who had been ordered to Perak, and on 22nd February the regiment was inspected by Major-General D. M. Stewart, C.B.

On 31st December, 1876,* the 40th marched into Calcutta.

* During the year 1876 a lodge of the Independent Order of Good Templars was started in the regiment, under the title of "The Old Fortieth" Lodge, No. 40. This institution has remained in existence ever since, and its members have done much towards the promotion of temperance in the corps. When the 1st battalion was at Peshawur, in the year 1883, the lodge was the strongest in India.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporal	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	9	18	3	44	38	15	834	964
Establishment	3	8	17	3	49	40	17	780	917

1877.

On 1st January, 1877, the 40th took part in the general parade which was held in honour of the proclamation of Her Majesty Queen Victoria as Empress of India, returning the next day to Dam Dam.

A silver medal, commemorating the assumption of this title by Her Majesty, was subsequently given to all regiments serving in India at the time, for presentation by the colonel of the regiment to the non-commissioned officer or soldier in his corps whom he might consider the most deserving. In the case of the 40th, Sergeant Thomas Rydon* had the honour to be selected as the recipient. The medal was an exceedingly handsome one, of unusually large size, and was worn suspended round the neck by a crimson ribbon with yellow edges.

Brigadier-General J. Ross, C.B., having resumed command of the Presidency district, inspected the regiment on 9th and 10th March.

The regiment remained at Dam Dam for the rest of 1877, and, during the year, received in exchange for its old Snider rifles the then new Martini-Henry breech-loaders.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

* Afterwards appointed sergeant-major of the regiment.

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	8	20	2	42	30	16	707	828
Establishment	3	8	18	6	50	40	16	780	921

1878.

On 18th March, 1878, General Ross again inspected the regiment. Four companies, under command of Captain Morphy, were sent on detachment to Benares in December, and arrived at that station on the 20th.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	10	19	3	45	38	15	847	980
Establishment	3	8	16	3	50	40	16	780	916

1879.

General Ross again made an inspection on 7th March, 1879. During the year the regiment was unfortunate enough to lose no less than three officers, viz.: Major Mansergh, who died on 3rd March at Dam Dam; Lieutenant Perry, whose death occurred on 19th June at Kushdilkhan fort, near Quetta, where he was employed on transport duty; and Captain F. Nelson,* who died at Dam Dam on 3rd December.

* Captain F. W. G. Hibbert Nelson was the son of Lieutenant-General Sir A. A. Nelson, K.C.B., himself an old 40th officer, and was by other family ties intimately

Colonel F. S. Blyth, who had held command of the 40th since 8th June, 1867, retired on half-pay on 6th August of this year, and was succeeded in the command by Major W. D. Shipley.

A fresh detachment was furnished at the end of November, at Fatighar, where two companies were sent, under the command of Captain Dudgeon. Thus, at the end of the year 1879, the regiment was distributed as follows :—

Head-quarters and two companies at Dam Dam ; four companies at Benares ; two companies at Fatighar. The company at Barrackpore had, with two from Dam Dam, been sent to Fort William for duty on 27th October, but these companies all returned to Dam Dam on 22nd November.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows :—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	9	19	1	48	40	15	847	982
Establishment	3	8	16	3	50	40	16	780	91

1880.

For over four years the 40th had now been quartered in the enervating climate of lower Bengal, and, as might be expected, the health of the regiment had suffered considerably.

It was not without reason, therefore, that early in 1880 the regiment was moved to a better station.

The head-quarters and two companies left Dam Dam, under command of Major Shipley, on 21st January, *en route* to Chaubatia—

connected with the 40th. Before his death he collected, and had printed in pamphlet form, much interesting information regarding the early history of the regiment, which has been embodied in this record, and is referred to in the preface and elsewhere.

a hill station in the north-west provinces. They were joined at Benares by the left half battalion, and the whole then proceeded together as far as Shahjahanpur. At this place three companies were left on detachment, and the remainder of the regiment, with the exception of the two companies still at Fatighar, proceeded to Chaubatia. Colonel J. R. Barlow inspected the head-quarters and companies at Chaubatia on 12th July.

During this year a disastrous landslip occurred at Naini Tal—a favourite hill station not far from Chaubatia, where Major Morphy, with his wife and Mrs. Turnbull, wife of Captain Turnbull, of the 40th, were staying at the time. The landslip occurred on 15th September, and all three lost their lives in this sudden and terrible catastrophe. Lieutenant F. C. C. Angelo also died this year, being killed in action on 26th March at Fort Battye, Afghanistan, where he was serving at the time with a native regiment.

The *Regimental Record Book* gives the strength of the regiment on 31st December as follows:—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	3	8	19	3	48	40	15	773	909
Establishment.....	3	8	16	3	50	40	16	780	916

1881.

The two companies from Fatighar arrived at Shahjahanpur on 11th January, 1881, and on the 24th February following, four officers and one hundred and two non-commissioned officers and men were sent to Chaubatia for the benefit of their health.

Territorial Organisation—Change of Title.

In April of this year the territorial organisation of the army was introduced, and, in accordance with Horse Guards General Order,

A Colour Sergeant 1881

(before the change of title and facings)

No. 41, dated 11th April, 1881, an entire change occurred in the title, uniform, badges, and constitution of the corps.

By the new arrangement the 40TH (2ND SOMERSETSHIRE) REGIMENT and the 82ND (PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS)* were amalgamated as a double battalion regiment, under the title of THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS (SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT.) The 40th became the 1st battalion, and the 82nd the 2nd battalion, and a 3rd—or militia—battalion was also formed of the 4th Royal Lancashire Militia (DUKE OF LANCASTER'S OWN LIGHT INFANTRY.)

The depôt of two companies from each of the line battalions was continued at Warrington, in Lancashire, and became, with the militia staff, etc., the 40th Regimental District.

This radical change in the titles and constitution of the 40th and 82nd regiments necessitated an entire rearrangement of the honours, badges, etc. belonging to both regiments; and the following, after consultation between the officers, were adopted and sanctioned by regulation:—

TERRITORIAL BADGES.—On the buttons: The Prince of Wales's Plume above the Sphinx over "Egypt." The whole, with a circle inscribed "South Lancashire Regiment," enclosed with a scroll and two laurel branches issuing from the ends, and the crown over all.

On the collars: The Prince of Wales's Plume in gold and silver embroidery, on a blue cloth ground; the scroll in silk and the lettering in silver.

---

* The title of "The Prince of Wales's Volunteers," which now became the title of the 40th, as well as the 82nd, was originally granted to the 82nd Regiment. Jarvis, in his history of that corps, says:—

"The 82nd Regiment was chiefly recruited in the counties of York, Lancaster, Lincoln, Stafford, and Worcester. It was placed on the establishment of the Army from 27th February, 1793, and was stationed at Stamford in December of that year. By the special permission of His late Majesty King George IV., then Prince of Wales, the distinctive appellation of 'The Prince of Wales's Volunteers' was accorded to it at the solicitation of its first colonel, Major-General Leigh, a gentleman of the Prince's household. This permission was confirmed by King William IV. on 20th December, 1831, under his sign manual, of which the following is a copy:—

"'82nd Regiment to retain the title of "Prince of Wales's Volunteers," in addition to its number, and also to bear the Prince of Wales's Plume on the regimental colour and appointments.

"'(Signed) W.R.'"

On the helmet plate: The Sphinx over "Egypt" on a ground of black velvet, forming the centre of the ordinary regulation pattern gilt star and wreath; under this the universal scroll which bears the territorial title.

Waist plate: special pattern, with oak leaf ends. On a burnished gilt centre the Prince of Wales's plume above the Sphinx over "Egypt," the whole enclosed within two laurel branches (one on either side) and two scrolls—at top and bottom—all in silver, the upper scroll bearing the royal, and the lower the territorial title of the regiment.

On the forage caps: The Sphinx over "Egypt," in silver, on a raised ground of blue cloth; above it the Prince of Wales's plume, in gold and silver embroidery, the motto worked in silver on blue silken scrolls. On either side of the Sphinx a laurel branch in gold embroidery; below the Sphinx a blue silken scroll, embroidered in gold, with the title, "The Prince of Wales's Volunteers."*

BATTALION QUEEN'S COLOUR.—The Union throughout, with the regimental title displayed in letters of gold on a crimson centre, according to regulation, and the Crown over.

BATTALION REGIMENTAL COLOUR.—White, with red Cross of St. George throughout, the battalion number in the upper corner next the staff, the regimental badge on a crimson centre with a crown over, and the regimental title and battle honours displayed according to regulation.

These honours were as follow, and the numbers opposite them show from which battalion, or battalions, they were derived:—

Monte Video (1).	Sebastopol (2).	Vimiera (1 & 2).
Talavera (1).	Roleia (1 & 2).	Salamanca (1).
Vittoria (1 & 2).	Badajoz (1).	Nivelle (1 & 2).
Orthez (1 & 2).	Pyrenees (1 & 2).	Peninsula (1 & 2).
Niagara (2).	Toulouse (1).	Candahar (1).
Ghuznee (1).	Waterloo (1).	Maharajpore (1).
Egypt (with the Sphinx) (1).	Cabul, 1842 (1).	New Zealand (1).
	Lucknow (2).	

* See illustration, page 431.

The facings were also changed to white in place of buff and yellow, formerly worn by the 40th and 82nd respectively, and both battalions were ordered to adopt the gold rose-pattern lace sanctioned for English regiments.*

The buff-cloth waistcoat, hitherto worn by the officers of the 40th in mess dress, was also, with the facings, changed to white.

Thus the "Fighting Fortieth" (the "2nd Somersetshire") became one of a long list of Lancashire regiments, and its historic number, with its facings and its county title, *all* passed away. The loss of individuality and of connection with the past, can in no regiment have been greater, and in none more keenly felt.

* The gold lace previously worn by officers of the 40th had a pattern formed of diagonal lines, with a narrow edging on each side.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, 40TH REGIMENT.

*(From Monthly Army List, July 1881.)**

Colonel	A. H. Ferryman, C.B., *General*	23rd May,	1872
Lieutenant-Colonel	W. D. Shipley	6th August,	1870
Major	Richard Crundel Brook	6th August,	1870
"	Frederick N. Dudgeon	19th September,	1880
Captain	*G. A. White, Staff*	7th September,	1871
"	Phillip C. Story, *p.s.c.*	15th October,	1868
"	Edmund Whitehead	10th August,	1869
"	Arthur Wilkinson	1st April,	1875
"	*James Brougham*	31st October,	1877
"	W. H. Moberly	25th January,	1878
"	Charles Linton, *Depôt*	1st May,	1878
"	Henry Francis Turnbull, *Depôt*	15th March,	1879
"	Walter L. Mansel	20th June,	1879
"	Thomas Cockburn Hood	6th March,	1880
"	A. F. G. Richardson	15th March,	1880
"	S. G. C. Greenaway	19th September,	1880
Lieutenant	*H. Kennett Cavaye, Adjutant*	19th October,	1873
"	John R. P. Purchas, *Depôt*	20th March,	1874
"	*Edw. K. E. Spence, probationer*	21st September,	1874
"	*Vesey M. Stocklcy, probationer*	3rd October,	1874
"	Hugh Edward Grimes	11th February,	1875
"	John E. F. Jacob	6th May,	1879
"	Thomas Lamb, *Instructor of Musketry*	20th June,	1879
"	*Edmund D. J. O'Brien, probationer*	28th August,	1879
"	Charles Stewart Foote	3rd October,	1879
"	Edmund Frederick H. M'Swiney	4th October,	1879
"	John A. Moggridge	4th October,	1879
"	Frederick Campbell, *Depôt*	15th March,	1880
"	Leicester Seward	21st July,	1880
"	John Vans-Agnew	19th September,	1880
2nd Lieutenant	Lewis E. Cooper	13th August,	1879
"	Francis B. Simpson	13th August,	1879
"	Douglas C. Phillott	14th January,	1880
"	Frank J. B. Campbell	14th January,	1880
"	Frederick A. Adam	14th January,	1880
"	Hugh P. Shekleton	31st January,	1880
"	Maurice Z. Darrah	11th August,	1880
"	Raymond H. St. Smythies	23rd October,	1880
Paymaster	Michael Fenton, *Hon. Capt., A.P.D.*		
Instr. of Musketry	T. Lamb, *Lieutenant*	1st December,	1880
Adjutant	H. K. Cavaye, *Lieutenant*	20th June,	1879
Quarter-Master	Joshua H. Burne	30th March,	1881

* Last appearance of 40th (2nd Somersetshire) Regiment in *Army List*.

CHAPTER XX. 1881-93.

NO LONGER THE FORTIETH.—CONTINUATION OF SERVICE IN INDIA.—LOUISBURG HONOURS.—MURDER OF COLOUR-SERGEANT FRANKLAND AT CHERAT.—THE BATTALION AT ADEN.—RETURNS HOME.—AT PORTSMOUTH.—IN JERSEY.—DESTRUCTIVE FIRE.—PRESENTATION OF NEW COLOURS.—IN IRELAND.

1881.

OFFICER'S FORAGE CAP BADGE, SINCE 1881.

ON 27th and 28th May, 1881, the 40th, now the 1st Battalion The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), was inspected by Brigadier-General J. Murray, C.B., commanding the Rohilkand district.

Major F. N. Dudgeon,* who had been granted leave to Kashmir, died on 7th September of this year at Srinagar.

1882.

In February, 1882, so that all might benefit from the good climate of Chaubatia, an exchange of companies was arranged between that station and Shahjahanpur.

General Sir Donald Stewart, Bart., G.C.B., etc., commander-in-chief in India, inspected the head-quarters of the battalion at Chaubatia, and also the wing at Shahjahanpur, during March.

---

* Major Frederick Nassau Dudgeon served with the 40th regiment in the New Zealand War of 1860-61; was present at Kahihi, Matarikoriko, and operations before Te Arei; he also served in the campaign of 1863-64, and was present at Rangiriri (medal).

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS (SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT).

FIRST AND SECOND BATTALIONS ONLY.

*(From Monthly Army List, August 1881.)**

1st Battalion - - Late 40th Foot. | 2nd Battalion - - Late 82nd Foot.

Honorary Colonels: { 1 Ferryman, A. H., C.B., *General*, 2 Newton, W. S., *General*.

Lieutenant-Colonels (4):
- 2 Walters, F. D.
- 1 Shipley, W. D.
- 2 Briggs, J.
- 1 Brook, R. C.

Majors (10):
- 2 Lock, E. S.
- 1 Dudgeon, F. N.
- 2 Cardew, F., *p.s.c.*
- 2 M'Dougal, J. B.
- *Marsden, W.*
- 2 Nicholson, H. A.
- *White, G. A.*
- 1 Story, P. C., *p.s.c.*
- 1 Whitehead, E.
- 1 Wilkinson, A.

Captains (15):
- 2 Carstairs, C.
- 2 Reamsbottom, A.
- 2 Carr, G. S.
- Brougham, J.
- 1 Moberly, W. H.
- 2 McCarthy-O'Leary, W.
- 2 Ritchie, J.
- *d.* 1 Linton, C.
- 2 Capel, W.
- *d.* 1 Turnbull, H. F.
- *d.* 2 Flood, B. T. B.
- 1 Mansel, W. L.
- 1 Hood, T. C.
- 1 Richardson, A. F. G.
- 1 Greenaway, S. G. C.

Lieutenants (36):
- 2 Burroughs, C. A. P.
- 2 Loder, F. C. C.
- 2 Kellie, R. H., *Instr. of Musk.*
- 1 *Cavaye, H. K., Adjutant*
- *d.* 2 Hall, R. H.
- 2 Synge, F. R. M.
- *d.* 1 Purchas, J. R. P.
- 2 *Chapman, D. P., Adjutant*
- *Spence, E. K. E. probationer*
- *Stockley, V. M., probationer*
- 2 Elliot, E. H. M.
- 1 Grimes, H. E.
- *d.* 2 Murphy, J. A.
- 1 Jacob, J. E. F.
- 2 Sumner, C. M.
- 1 Lamb, T., *Instr. of Musketry*
- 2 Wilbraham, H. E.
- *O'Brien, E. D. J., probationer*
- 1 Foote, C. S.
- 1 McSwiney, E. F. H.
- 1 Moggridge, J. A.
- *d.* 1 Campbell, F.
- 2 Lang, A. D.
- 1 Seward, L.
- 1 Vans-Agnew, J.
- 1 Cooper, L. E.
- 1 Simpson, F. B.
- 2 Manson, E. E. M. D.
- 1 Phillott, D. C.
- 2 Campbell, F. J. B.
- 1 Adam, F. A.
- 1 Shekelton, H. P.
- 1 Darrah, M. Z.
- 2 Dun, P. E.
- 1 Smythies, R. H. R.
- 2 Gilpin, F. C. A.

Paymasters:
- 1 Fenton, Michael, *Hon. Capt.*
- 2 Carey, C. F., *Hon. Capt.*

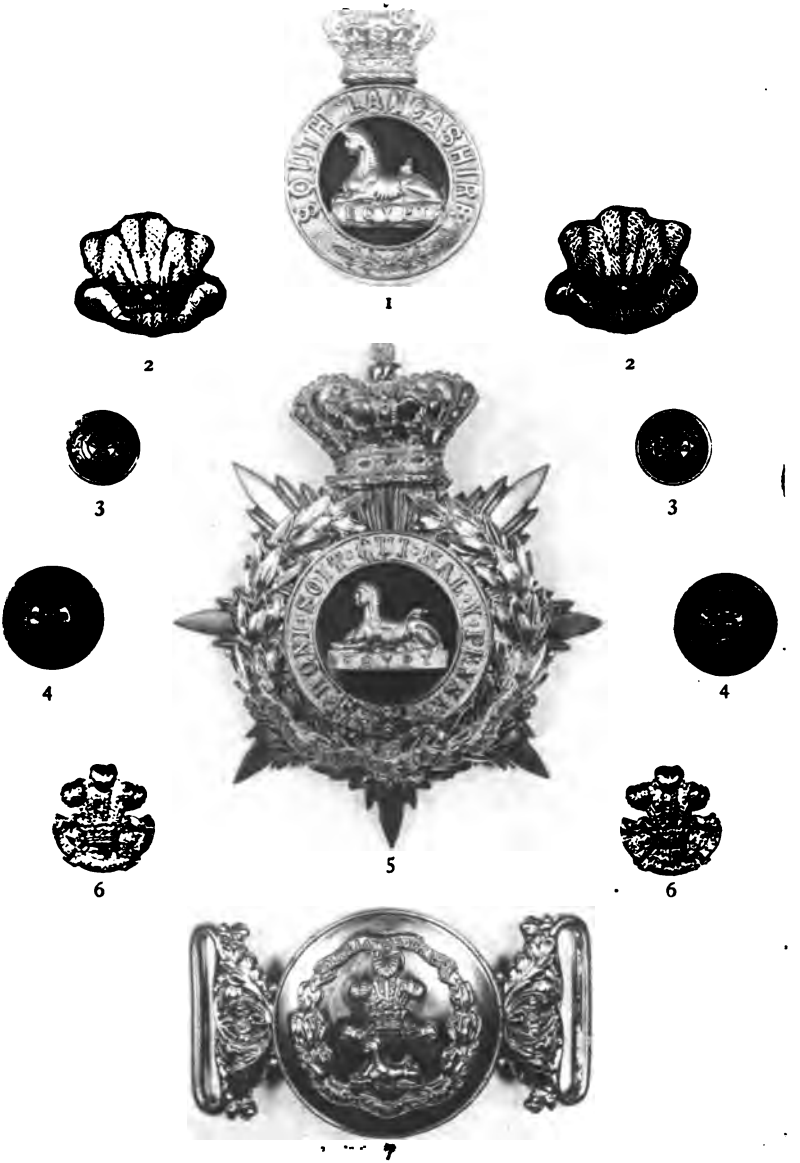
Instructors of Musketry:
- 2 Kellie, R. H. *Lieutenant*
- 1 Lamb, T., *Lieutenant*

Adjutants:
- 1 Cavaye, H. K., *Lieutenant*
- 2 Chapman, D. P., *Lieutenant*

Quarter-Masters:
- 2 Slade, A.
- 1 Burne, J. H.

* First appearance of South Lancashire Regiment in the *Army List*.

' Comm. from Sandhurst 1878; Cmd. 14th Hussars 1901-7; served in Afghan War 1879-80; So. African War; & first Great War; died 21 July 1945, a Brig. General.



1. Men's Glengarry Cap Badge.
2. Officers' embroidered Collar Badges.
3. Officers' Buttons (small).
4. Officers' Buttons (large).
5. Officers' Helmet Plate.
6. Men's Metal Collar Badges.
7. Officers' Belt Plate.

The above were all adopted on the introduction of the Territorial System in 1881.

On 29th May the following War Office letter was received :—

20
No. Genl. No.
1459.

"HORSE GUARDS,
"War Office,
"29th April, 1882.

"Sir,

"By desire of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, I have the honour to acquaint you that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to command that the victory of Louisburg shall be inscribed on the colours of the South Lancashire Regiment, and the same will be recorded in the next issue of the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, in addition to the present achievements.

"I have, &c., &c.,
"(Signed) G. J. WOLSELEY,
Adjutant-General.

"The Officer Commanding 1st South Lancashire Regiment."

On 7th, 9th, and 10th May, Brigadier-General R. Blair, who had succeeded Major-General J. Murray in command of the Rohilkand district, inspected the head-quarters of the battalion at Chaubatia. The wing at Shahjahanpur was also inspected by the same officer.

Later in the year, orders were received for the battalion to move from Chaubatia and Shahjahanpur to Peshawur. Accordingly, on 1st November, the head-quarters and companies at Chaubatia left that station and marched to Moradabad. There they were joined, on the 14th, by the rest of the battalion, which came by train from Shahjahanpur.*

From this point the battalion, once again united, proceeded by route march the whole way to Peshawur, a distance of six hundred and seventy-two miles, passing on its way through most of the large military stations in the north of India, and crossing no less than eight of the biggest rivers. Soon after arrival at Nowshera, rain

* It had been intended that the half battalion from Shahjahanpur should march to Moradabad, but, owing to cholera existing in the district, it was sent by train instead.

came down in torrents, and a halt of three days had to be made. This was the first time during its long march that the regiment had been delayed. On the fourth day a start was made, but heavy rain again fell, the men's bedding became wet through, and Taru, the camping ground at which it had been intended to stop, was found inundated. Under these circumstances it was decided to continue the march into Peshawur, and this was done without difficulty,* the regiment marching along gaily and reaching its destination on the afternoon of 27th January, 1883.†

During the march very few men indeed had "gone sick," or fallen out, and although there is no special credit due, it may not be amiss to record that the colours were carried by officers from the beginning to the end of every march, and that none but the mounted officers of the battalion rode with the column.

Shortly before the battalion left Chaubatia, Colonel Shipley had been granted leave to England; the command of the battalion therefore, during the march, devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel R. C. Brook.

It was afterwards notified that Colonel Shipley had retired on 17th January with the honorary rank of major-general, and that Lieutenant-Colonel Brook was appointed his successor.

The regiment was inspected by Brigadier-General E. Dandridge, commanding the Peshawur district, on 12th and 13th March.

1883.

During the hot weather of 1883, as a temporary relief from the intense heat of Peshawur, two companies at a time were moved to Cherat, a hill station not far distant. These companies were relieved every six weeks, and thus a large majority of the battalion was enabled to benefit by the change.

---

* From the camping ground at Nowshera to the barracks at Peshawur was about twenty-eight miles.

† For further details regarding the march from Moradabad to Peshawur, see *Appendix*.

1884.

Next year a different arrangement was sanctioned, by which only two companies were left at Peshawur during the hot season. The remaining six proceeded by route march from Peshawur on 30th April, 1884, and arrived at Cherat on 20th May. One of the companies at Peshawur was relieved monthly.

Whilst quartered at Cherat a colour-sergeant of the regiment, named Daniel Frankland, was one night murdered in his tent by a Jowaki thief. The man was seen by Colour-Sergeant Frankland attempting to open one of his boxes, and was immediately seized by him, but the robber, as usual, was provided with a sharp knife, whilst the colour-sergeant was unarmed. A desperate struggle ensued, in which the thief made frantic efforts to escape, and eventually succeeded in doing so, leaving the unfortunate sergeant with no less than nineteen wounds, from the effects of which he soon expired.* With the quickness and agility for which these marauders are remarkable, the murderer made good his escape through the lines;

* Captain Burne, quarter-master of the 40th, who was stationed at Cherat when the above incident occurred, has kindly furnished the following particulars :— "There was no eye-witness to the tragedy, which ended in Colour-Sergeant Frankland's death, but his wife. The simple story, told by her to me a few days after the murder, was as follows :—'We (Colour-Sergeant Frankland and his wife) occupied a European private's double-pole tent, screened across the centre so as to make two apartments. We retired to rest about 11 o'clock p.m. on Saturday, and between 2 and 3 a.m. on Sunday I was roused by hearing strange sounds, resembling what I supposed to be a dog, or jackal, crawling into the tent under the wall. I called my husband, who told me to go to sleep, as there was nothing. Shortly after I heard sounds again, and saw a light in the outer apartment, and again called my husband, who then got up and saw a man kneeling in front of a box, which he was evidently intent upon opening. I also got up and looked out, and thought it was one of the men of the regiment. My husband, who had no clothing on but his night-shirt, closed with the man, who never spoke. They wrestled and got outside the tent, my husband clinging to the robber, who made frantic attempts to escape. I went to the tent door to help my husband. . . . Just as I reached them, my husband suddenly let go his hold and fell heavily, and the man ran away, and was soon lost to sight. A stretcher was brought, and my husband's body was taken to the hospital, but he was quite dead. An examination by the doctor, early on Sunday morning, revealed the fact that there were nineteen wounds in his head and body.'"

and although a man, said to be the delinquent, was afterwards brought in by the inhabitants of a neighbouring village, the evidence forthcoming was not sufficient to convict him.

On 5th August orders were received for the battalion to hold itself in readiness to embark for Aden, and volunteering for other corps in India was consequently authorised to reduce the strength.

The 1st South Lancashire Regiment left Peshawur in three divisions on 14th, 15th, and 16th October, reached Bombay on 31st, embarked on board H.M.S. *Crocodile*, and landed at Aden on 7th November.

During the journey to Bombay a lance-corporal of the battalion, named Carroll, was suddenly seized with cholera, and died at a place called Khandwa. In consequence of this sad event, a detachment of the regiment, consisting of those men who had been travelling in the same carriage with him, was left behind, under command of Lieutenant L. C. Arbuthnot. The disease, however, did not spread, and after a short time the party was able to follow the rest of the battalion to Aden. On first arrival, owing to the quarantine regulations which were in force regarding ships from India, the troops on board the *Crocodile* were not allowed to enter the cantonments of Aden. They had consequently to be landed in a small bay known as Gold Mohur Valley, where, together with two batteries of artillery, the battalion remained encamped on the shore until the 14th.

During this time there was very little to be done, but the monotony of the life was to some extent relieved by sea-bathing, which—to people who had been at stations far inland for several years—was a pleasing novelty. The heat was considerable, but a cool breeze, blowing off the sea, prevented it from being excessive.

When at length the quarantine regulations permitted, the battalion, with the exception of one company left at Steamer Point, was removed in lighters up the harbour, and landed at the Obstruction Pier, near the "Isthmus Position," where three companies, under command of Major Moberly, proceeded to occupy the barracks, whilst the head-quarters and remaining companies marched on to the "Crater Position," and there took over the British infantry mess and lines.

1885.

Brigadier-General James Blair, commanding the troops at Aden, inspected the battalion on 12th, 13th, and 14th January.

News was received shortly afterwards of the death of Lieutenant Leicester Seward, who had remained behind at Peshawur as a probationer for the Indian Staff Corps, and died on 17th February.

Towards the end of the year preparations were made for departure. The battalion had been greatly reduced on leaving India, and on 31st December, 1885, just before arrival in England, its strength was as follows:*—

	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Warrant Officers	Staff-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Total
Effective	6	5	17	2	1	5	38	35	12	357	478
Establishment	6	4	16	2	2	5	40	40	16	780	921

1886.

On 9th January, 1886, the battalion marched to Steamer Point, where it was encamped for a few days, prior to embarkation for England. It so happened that H.M.S. *Crocodile*, in which the regiment had come from Bombay, was the ship in which it was destined to complete its journey to England, and, on 14th January, this troopship, after landing the 2nd battalion Dorsetshire Regiment (54th), took the 1st South Lancashire Regiment on board.

A quick and pleasant voyage brought the battalion to England in less than three weeks, and on 3rd February it arrived once more at

* On 31st December, 1883, at Peshawur, before the reduction of the battalion, its strength was thirty-four officers, two warrant officers, and nine hundred and fifty-eight non-commissioned officers and men.—*Regimental Record Book.*

Portsmouth, where it was ordered to be quartered in the Clarence and Victoria barracks.*

The old pattern equipment which the battalion still had in use on arrival in England was shortly afterwards given into store, and the 1882 pattern issued in its place. Lieutenant-General Sir George Willis, K.C.B., commanding the southern district, made an inspection of the battalion on 6th February, and again on 22nd July.

1887.

Regimental transport was given to the battalion in the early part of this year, and Lieutenant H. P. Shekleton was appointed the battalion transport officer†

Colonel R. C. Brook retired from the Service on 18th January, 1887, with the honorary rank of major-general, and Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. White succeeded him in command of the 1st battalion of the regiment. In a farewell order, issued before his departure, Colonel Brook expressed his "deep sorrow" at leaving the regiment in which he had spent over twenty-seven-and-a-half years of his service, and wished all ranks good luck in the future.

Both battalions of the regiment this year agreed to combine and form a Regimental Dinner Club, to which past officers of the 40th and 82nd regiments, as well as present officers of both battalions, were invited to belong.

The first annual dinner was held on 26th May, 1887, and proved a great success. The band of the 1st battalion, having been sent up to London from Portsmouth for the occasion, played during dinner, and there was a full attendance of both past and present officers. The trooping of the regimental colour on 18th June, in commemoration

* The Victoria barracks were unfinished when the battalion first arrived, but as they progressed men were moved from the Clarence into them. The officers' mess and quarters, however, continued to be at the Clarence barracks—the new ones not being completed.

† The transport was retained as long as the battalion was at Portsmouth, but was not taken to Jersey. Men employed with the transport were served out with buff cord breeches and blue putties to wear in place of their regimental trousers.

of the battle of Waterloo, took place this year on Southsea Common, in the presence of General Sir George Willis, K.C.B., commanding the southern district, and a large number of spectators.

On 21st June a grand Divisional Parade, in which the regiment took part, was held at Portsmouth, in commemoration of the jubilee of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

General Sir George Willis, K.C.B., again inspected the battalion on 7th July.

The death of Captain C. S. Foote occurred at Bristol on 7th October, and a party of officers went from Portsmouth to attend his funeral.

During the year several sets of the new Slade-Wallace equipment were handed over to the battalion for experimental purposes.*

1888.

In August, Captain E. D. J. O'Brien, who had been transferred to the cavalry, was replaced in the adjutancy by Captain C. M. Sumner.

General Sir George Willis, K.C.B., made his annual inspection on 25th July.

In order to promote further interest in shooting, besides company rifle clubs, which had existed in the regiment for many years, a regimental club was this year established, and the first annual rifle

* As a special test, four officers—Major Brooke and Lieutenant Gore (Connaught Rangers), Lieutenant Menzies (South Lancashire Regiment), and Lieutenant Lascelles (Rifle Brigade)—undertook to walk from Portsmouth to London in private soldiers' uniform, wearing the full field kit of the new equipment and carrying rifles with sixty rounds of ammunition. These officers started at 7.30 a.m. on 14th March, 1888, and reached Farnham, thirty-five miles distant, the same day at 9.45 p.m. On the following day they marched to Aldershot, where they were detained for some time, in order to be inspected by Sir Archibald Alison and members of the Equipment Committee. The march was then continued to Egham, twenty-four miles from Farnham, and a halt made for the night. Next day the journey to London was completed, and at 3.45 p.m. the party reached the Horse Guards. Lord Wolseley, Sir Redvers Buller, and other officers then made an inspection, and asked questions regarding the suitability of the proposed equipment, to which the officers who had tested it were able to give very satisfactory answers.

meeting was held on the ranges at Browndown, when a large number of prizes, including a challenge shield, was offered for competition.

In this connection, mention must be made of Captain T. Lamb, whose remarkable performances as a rifle shot have brought credit on the regiment as well as on himself.*

---

* A complete list of Captain T. Lamb's achievements in rifle shooting would be far too long for insertion, but the following are the principal honours which he has gained :—

1881. Military Championship of the Northern Indian Rifle Association, won with a score averaging 4·59 out of five per shot, the highest average then on record.
Championship of the Western Indian Rifle Association.
1882. Northern Indian Rifle Association Silver Medal.
" " " " Silver Medal (given by C.I.R.A.)
Western " " " Silver Medal.
" " " " Silver Medal (given by N.I.R.A.)
1883. Northern " " " Championship.
" " " " Viceroy's Cup.
" " " " Bombay Silver Medal.
" " " " Silver Medal (given by C.I.R.A.)
Western " " " Championship.
" " " " Wimbledon Medal.
" " " " Southern India Medal.
1884. " " " " Championship (record score.)
" " " " Viceroy's Cup.
" " " " Wimbledon Medal.
" " " " Hyderabad Medal.
" " " " Burmah Medal.
" " " " Bombay Medal.
1886. Fired in English Eight. Won Bronze Jewel, and made highest score of Eight in Elcho Shield Competition.
1887. Fired in Army (Short Range) Eight, and won the Silver Jewel.
" " Army (Long Range) Eight.
Won Bronze Jewel of English Eight Club,
Won All Comers' Aggregate, Wimbledon.
1888. Fired in English Eight.
" " Army (Short Range) Eight.
" " Army (Long Range) Eight.
1889. " " English Eight.
" " Army (Long Range) Eight, when he made two hundred and twenty out of a possible two hundred and twenty-five ; the highest score on record made under similar conditions. *In commemoration of this score, Captain Lamb was presented with a pocket barometer by the English Eight Club.*

1889.

On 17th January, 1889, Colonel G. A. White, having completed six years as a regimental lieutenant-colonel, handed over the command of the battalion to Lieutenant-Colonel J. B. McDougal from that date.

Before leaving, he issued the following order:—

"Colonel White, in bidding farewell to the battalion which he has commanded for the last two years, wishes all ranks success and prosperity, and that good luck may attend them in their future career."

Second Lieutenant H. H. Trydell died on 6th February, and was buried with military honours at Portsmouth. The regiment had now been in Portsmouth over three years; when, therefore, owing to the reconstruction of the barracks, it became necessary for a battalion to move, the 1st South Lancashire was chosen to occupy the forts on the Portsdown Hills, and vacated the Clarence and Victoria barracks on 31st May. The head-quarters were established at Fort Purbrook, a large detachment at Fort Widley, and the married families at Fort Southwick.

On 24th July General Honble. Sir Leicester Smyth, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.,

---

1890. Fired in English Eight, and won the Bronze Jewel.
,, ,, Army (Short Range) Eight.
,, ,, Army (Long Range) Eight.
1891. ,, ,, English Eight.
,, ,, Army (Short Range) Eight.
Won Championship at Browndown Meeting.
1892. Fired in English Eight. Won Silver Jewel, and made highest score of Eight in Elcho Shield Competition, viz., two hundred and nineteen out of a possible two hundred and twenty-five, the highest score on record made in this match.
,, ,, Army (Short Range) Eight.
,, ,, Army (Long Range) Eight.
Won the Army Championship at Aldershot.
1893. Fired in English Eight, and made highest score of Eight in Elcho Shield Competition.
,, ,, Army (Short Range) Eight.
,, ,, Army (Long Range) Eight.

who had succeeded to the command of the southern district,* made his annual inspection.

Major James Ritchie died of typhoid fever on 7th December, and was buried with military honours at Portsmouth. All officers of the regiment who could be present attended his funeral, and a very large number of others, including the general officer commanding.

1890.

After nearly four years in Portsmouth† and its vicinity the battalion

---

* General Sir George Willis vacated his command shortly before the battalion moved to the Portsdown Hills. On the occasion of his departure a ball was given to bid farewell to him and Lady Willis by the officers of the battalion (date, 30th April). The following is an extract from the account which appeared in *Vanity Fair* of May 4th, 1889:—

"The ball given by the colonel and officers of the South Lancashire Regiment, the old 40th, in honour of Sir George and Lady Willis, was a very brilliant affair, and has beaten all record of anything of the kind which can be remembered in Portsmouth. Seven hundred guests were invited, and, as there was no ordinary building in the borough capable of affording dancing space for so large a number of persons, the Clarence Pier was requisitioned, and fitted up in the most tasteful and charming manner. . . . Everything had been thought of which could enhance the enjoyment of the evening, and Colonel McDougal and his officers vied with one another in their efforts to make it pleasant for Sir George and Lady Willis and for their numerous guests. . . . At 2 o'clock the strains of 'Auld Lang Syne,' played by the band, invited those present to gather round the entrance and say farewell to their general and Lady Willis—a more popular couple than whom have never occupied Government House at Portsmouth. As the latter passed towards the doorway, leaning upon the arm of Colonel McDougal and followed by Sir George, on their way to the carriage, a chorus of hearty goodbyes was shouted on all sides."

† It is deserving of mention that during the time the battalion was at Portsmouth it was fortunate in possessing a strong, and usually very successful, cricket eleven. This was especially the case in 1889, when—out of fifteen matches played—one only was lost. The matches were as follow:—

Versus	South Hampshire Rovers	Drawn
,,	Royal Artillery (at Portsmouth)	Won
,,	2nd battalion Dorset Regiment (54th)	Won
,,	Ryde Cricket Club	Won
,,	Depôt, Chichester	Won
,,	Royal Navy (at Portsmouth)	Won
,,	2nd battalion Dorsetshire Regiment (54th)—Return Match ...	Won
,,	1st battalion King's Own (Yorkshire Light Infantry) (51st) ...	Won
,,	1st battalion Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers (27th)	Won
,,	Priory Park Cricket Club	Drawn

now received orders to move to Jersey; and, on 6th January, 1890, embarked in H.M.S. *Assistance* for conveyance to the Channel Islands, arriving at St. Helier on the 8th.

It was pouring with rain when the regiment marched from the Portsdown Hills to the quay, and the pleasures of the voyage were not enhanced by wet clothes, which many of the men were unable to change.

After so long a sojourn in one station, the regiment had—as may be supposed—made many friends, and the *Assistance* was crowded up to the last with those who had come to say good-bye.

On 13th January, His Excellency the lieutenant-governor of Jersey, Lieutenant-General C. B. Ewart, C.B., inspected the battalion at Fort Regent, where the head quarters were established on its arrival in the command, detachments being furnished to St. Peter's and Gréve de Lecq.*

From 29th July to 30th August the battalion was concentrated at St. Peter's, a portion of it being under canvas.

During the latter month the summer drills were carried out, and the annual inspection took place.†

This year a military exhibition, on a large scale, was held in London; and although the battalion was at a station so far distant, the Musical Committee selected its band as one of those to take part in the programme. The band left Jersey on 4th October, and played in London for a fortnight, under the direction of Bandmaster J. Wright,‡ during which time it met with a very gratifying reception from the large and appreciative audiences which listened to it.

Versus	1st battalion Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers (27th)–Return Match	Won
,,	Royal Marine Light Infantry (Portsmouth Division)	Won
,,	Royal Marine Artillery	Won
,,	Royal Engineers (at Portsmouth)	Lost
,,	1st battalion Oxfordshire Light Infantry (43rd)	Won

From the *Regimental Cricket Book.*

* The usual distribution was: head-quarters and four companies at Fort Regent, three companies at St. Peter's, and one company at Gréve de Lecq.

† 18th August.

‡ Bandmaster J. Wright served in the regiment for nearly fifteen years, and during that time brought the band to a very high state of efficiency. He was selected early in the year 1892 for the bandmastership of the Royal Marine Light Infantry at Chatham, and was transferred to that corps on 12th April, 1892.

1891.

On 13th January, 1891, Lieutenant H. A. Hornby died whilst on leave in Lancashire, from the effects of typhoid fever, and a detachment of officers and men from the depôt of the regiment attended his funeral as a mark of respect.

A most unfortunate occurrence took place at Fort Regent during the afternoon of 19th January, through which the battalion suffered the irreparable loss of its "Old 40th" colours. The circumstances were as follow:—

At about 5.45 one of the officers, who was alone in the anteroom, accidentally upset a lamp which was filled with mineral oil. The glass receptacle broke, and immediately the oil, which ignited and flamed up, spread over the floor. Almost before it was possible to recognise the danger, the room was in a blaze. One thing after another caught fire, and all efforts to suppress the flames proved unavailing. The fire alarm was sounded, and the fire-engine in charge of the battalion was quickly on the spot; buckets were also used, and everything that could be reached through the flames and smoke removed from the room. The behaviour of the non-commissioned officers and men deserved all praise. There was no confusion or panic, and gallant efforts were made to rescue the regimental relics, especially the colours; but these latter, being at the farthest end of the room, were utterly unapproachable. The drum captured at the battle of Maharajpore was also burned, only the shell remaining; whilst the pictures of the Queen and Prince and Princess of Wales were totally destroyed, together with two miniatures of former officers* and several presents. The silver-mounted drum-major's staff, taken from the French just before the battle of Salamanca, was fortunately saved, as also was the valuable collection of old war medals. A handsome album, presented by Captain J. S. Walker, containing photographs of many officers of the regiment,

* Colonel George Hibbert, C.B., and Lieutenant William Hibbert. Two other miniatures—one of Colonel Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B., K.H., and the other of Captain Trollope, killed at Oude Carspel, were saved.

past and present, was badly damaged, but happily, owing to the thickness of the cover, most of the photographs remained uninjured. An interesting picture of the old uniforms of the regiment, presented by Captain L. C. Arbuthnot, was also rescued, although the frame was scorched all round and the glass cracked. Adjoining the anteroom, and only separated from it by a wooden door, was the officers' mess-room, which contained a quantity of plate and other articles of considerable value. This at one time seemed in imminent danger, and a tongue of flame did actually penetrate into it and set fire to the hangings; but, being luckily noticed by one of the men, it was instantly extinguished with a pail of water, and the room saved. After the fire, every effort was made to replace and repair those things which had been lost or damaged, and this was in most cases successfully accomplished. The shell of the Maharajpore drum was refitted, the pictures replaced, the miniatures reproduced from photographs, and the album rebound; but the only things which could not be replaced or repaired were the old colours. A few fragments which had dropped off before the fire were carefully preserved and framed; but new colours were a necessity, and were accordingly asked for. H.R.H. the Prince of Wales was approached, in the hope that he might be able to present these new colours to the regiment, but—owing to his many engagements—His Royal Highness was prevented from doing so. His Excellency Lieutenant-General C. B. Ewart, C.B., R.E., lieutenant-governor of Jersey, was therefore invited, and consented to perform the ceremony.

This interesting event took place, in perfect summer weather, at the "People's Park," St. Helier, on 16th July.

A liberal display of bunting in the streets of the town was the first outward sign that some unusual occurrence was about to take place. The occasion had clearly been regarded as a holiday by all classes in town and country, and a number of the leading business establishments in St. Helier remained closed during the morning; the country people, too, made the occasion an excuse for a holiday, and came pouring into the island's "metropolis" in hundreds. From 9 a.m. the ground commenced filling, and every point of vantage was quickly taken possession of, whilst beneath the trees were long rows

of carriages, and in the windows of neighbouring houses crowds of interested spectators.

The regiment, under command of Colonel J. B. McDougal, left Fort Regent about 11 o'clock, and marching down through the crowded streets, reached the People's Park in time to be drawn up to receive the lieutenant-governor at 11.30. His Excellency rode on to the ground accompanied by his staff* shortly after that hour, and was received by the regiment with a royal salute. The line was then inspected, and the ceremony began.

Owing to there being no old colours to troop, the usual procedure on occasions of presentation could not be followed; the ceremony, therefore, opened by the line forming three sides of a square, after which the drums were piled in the centre and the new colours laid on them. Major Moberly and Major Linton, the two senior majors of the battalion, then took post on either side, and behind them the two senior lieutenants, Lieutenant G. F. Menzies and Lieutenant W. L. Watson, with the four senior colour-sergeants.† Colonel McDougal informed the lieutenant-governor that all was ready, and then, still remaining mounted, took his place in rear of the colour party. The lieutenant-governor now rode forward, followed by the Bishop of Guildford,‡ the Dean of Jersey,§ and the other officiating clergy, and the religious part of the ceremony commenced with the singing of the well-known hymn, "Brightly gleams our banner," in which the whole regiment joined.

After this the bishop read prayers, and then, addressing the regiment, said that he should be sorry for the service to close without his having the opportunity of saying a few words to them. Its significance

* His Excellency was also accompanied by Colonel Sir James Godfray, A.D.C. to the Queen.

† Colour-Sergeants Worsley, McNiffe, Fuller, and Doolan.

‡ The Right Reverend George Henry Sumner, D.D., uncle of Captain C. M. Sumner. The Bishop of Winchester (Doctor Thorold) had kindly consented to perform the ceremony, but at the last moment was prevented by severe indisposition from doing so. The Bishop of Guildford, therefore, most obligingly came over to Jersey, at very short notice, to take his place.

§ The Very Reverend George Orange Balleine, M.A.

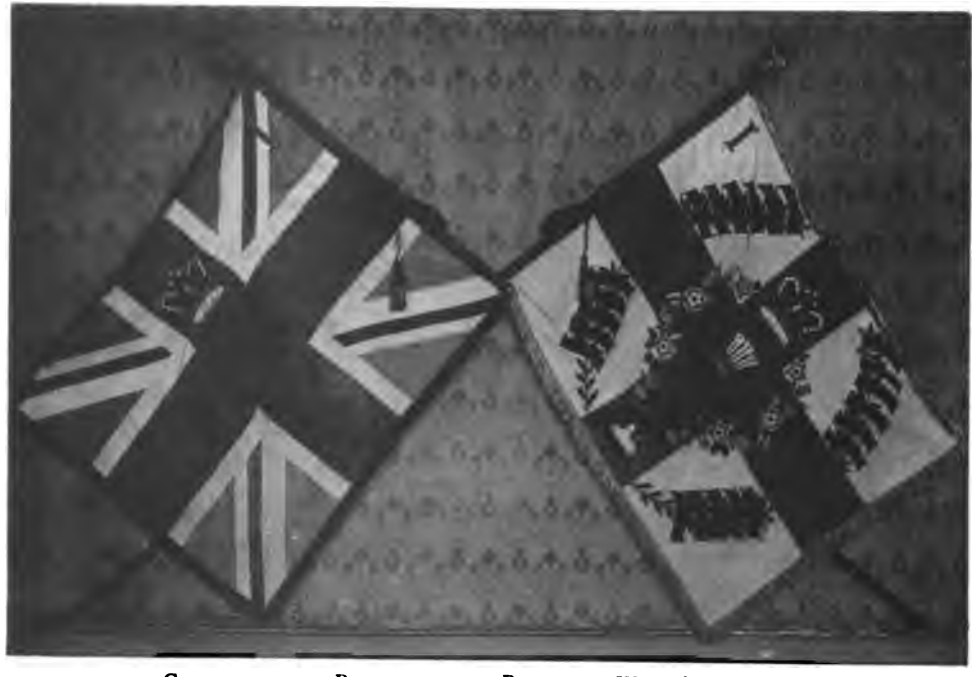
could not escape the notice of those who had entered fully into the meaning of the prayers just offered up. Some might wonder how a man of peace like himself, one set apart for the service of the Most High God—the God of Peace—could consent to consecrate Colours to lead a regiment on to war. But it was just because he was a man of peace—and not a man of war—that he did so. They were men of peace, as he was; they were not men of war, but if men wanted peace they must be prepared for war. War was often necessary in order to secure the blessings of peace. He longed for the time when wars should cease, and when their swords might be turned into ploughshares; but because they had not yet reached that millennium, God forbid that they should therefore dissociate the profession of arms from all that was holy, sacred, and true. He looked upon many in the military profession now living as the personification of all that was manly, high-minded, and faithful, and in times gone by he had only to recall the names of Havelock, Lawrence, Hedley-Vicars, Gordon, and others. He trusted that the Colours now to be committed to their faithful keeping would ever lead on to victory. Let all remember that it was in the hour of victory that the true manliness of the soldier was shown. To savage nations, victory often meant massacre, rapine, and loot, but the true soldier, in the hour of victory, showed moderation and true Christian character. He felt sure they would ever show courage and bravery in the time of danger, and would urge them, if ever called to face the foe, in the hour of victory—for he threw no doubt on that—to use it as Christian soldiers. He hoped, however, it would please God to avert war, but if it ever did come in their day, might God defend the right, and might His blessing rest upon them both in times of difficulty and in eternity. The Bishop then pronounced the benediction.

This concluded the consecration service. The lieutenant-governor then invited Lieutenant-General Sir A. A. Nelson, K.C.B., and Major-General Solly-Flood, C.B.—the two senior officers connected with the regiment—who were present, to stand on either side of him, and, having received the new colours from Majors Moberly and Linton, he delivered them to Lieutenants Menzies and Watson, by whom they were received on bended knee. Lieutenant-General Ewart,

addressing the regiment, then said he was proud, as the representative of Her Majesty the Queen in the island, to present with their new colours the successors of the old 40th Regiment—a fine and well-known corps in the Service. He was glad there were present General Sir A. A. Nelson and Major-General Solly-Flood, as well as other distinguished officers who had seen service with the old regiment.

His Excellency next dealt briefly with the history of the old 40th, which was raised in 1717 and first saw service in North America, Louisburg being the first name borne on its colours. He also referred to the services of the grenadiers of the 40th at the battle of the Heights of Abraham, near Quebec, when General Wolfe fell mortally wounded in the hour of victory. He described, in stirring and graphic terms, many other engagements also in which the regiment had taken part, including the landing at Aboukir Bay, in Egypt, the Peninsular war, Waterloo, Afghanistan, Maharajpore, and New Zealand, but time did not permit him to go all through the long roll of battles and sieges in which the 40th had taken part. It was said by the Duke of Wellington that his army,* of which the 40th formed part, would go anywhere and do anything. General Sir A. A. Nelson, who had taken part with the regiment in many of its glorious actions in Afghanistan and at Maharajpore, could tell them more than himself about these battles. Having referred to the previous presentation of colours in 1858, 1840, and about 1816, His Excellency next spoke of the manner in which the old 40th—which had more honours on its colours than any other single-battalion regiment in the service—became amalgamated with the old 82nd, also a very distinguished corps which had seen much service, thus forming the present South Lancashire Regiment, and concluded by assuring Colonel McDougal and the officers that he highly appreciated the privilege of being there that day to present their new colours. From what he knew, had seen, and heard of the regiment, he was sure they would never do anything to bring dishonour on their colours, but would seek—one and all—to keep up its good name, and whether in peace or

* His army, which fought with him in the Pyrenees.



COLOURS OF 1ST BATTALION THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS
(South Lancashire Regt.),
Presented 1891.

war the colours would always be honoured, and found in the right place.

Colonel McDougal, addressing His Excellency in reply, said that—on behalf of himself, the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 1st battalion The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment)—he begged to tender to His Excellency their best thanks for the honour he had conferred on the regiment in presenting it with new colours. These thanks, he felt sure, were shared by the whole regiment, by those who were present and also by those who, through unavoidable circumstances, could not attend. They felt proud that the presentation had been performed by so distinguished an officer as Lieutenant-General Ewart. His Excellency had referred in the highest terms of praise to the conduct of the regiment in the past, and it would be presumptuous on his part to say more than that he thought the praise was well deserved. They all deeply deplored that it was impossible to carry out that interesting ceremony of trooping the old colours, but, as nearly all there knew, those sacred relics had recently been destroyed by a disastrous fire.

Colonel McDougal, then turning to the Bishop of Guildford, said that—on behalf of the regiment—he begged to offer to His Lordship their sincere thanks for coming there that day, and also for the very impressive manner in which he had, together with the Dean of Jersey and his other colleagues, officiated at the solemn service of consecration.

On the conclusion of Colonel McDougal's address the drums were unpiled, and the regiment again formed line. The colour party then turned about and faced the line, and the new colours were received with a general salute, after which they were carried in slow time to their place in the centre of the battalion, whilst the band played the National Anthem. Colonel McDougal now handed over command to Major Moberly, and the impressive ceremony of trooping the new colours was immediately proceeded with, the escort company being commanded by Major Richardson, with Lieutenant Upperton as subaltern. As soon as the trooping had been completed, the regiment marched past; first in column, to the tune of the regimental march—"God bless the Prince of Wales"—and then in

quarter column, to the strains of the old 40th regimental march—"The Somersetshire Poachers." The ceremony concluded with an advance in review order, after which His Excellency Lieutenant-General Ewart, again addressing Colonel McDougal, expressed in the highest terms his satisfaction at the way in which the regiment had turned out, marched past, and performed the various movements on parade.

The troops now returned through the town of St. Helier to Fort Regent, His Excellency and staff riding at the head of the battalion. On arrival at the fort, a luncheon was given by the officers, at which the following toasts were proposed:—

"The Queen," by Colonel McDougal; "The Lieutenant-Governor," also by Colonel McDougal, to which Lieutenant-General Ewart responded, regretting that His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales had, owing to his many engagements, been unable to present the colours, and expressing his own pleasure in doing so as the representative of the Queen.

Colonel McDougal then proposed the health of the old officers and those not at present serving in the first battalion, to which Sir Abercromby Nelson responded, mentioning in doing so the many ties which he had with the 40th regiment. He had, he said, been in it himself, and served with it through many important actions; he had had two brothers and a son in it, and his wife's family—the Hibberts—had also had several representatives in the corps who served with distinction at Waterloo and in other battles.

The next toast, that of "Colonel McDougal and the officers at present serving in the 1st battalion of the regiment," was proposed by the Lieutenant-Governor, and briefly responded to by Colonel McDougal.

In the evening a ball* was given by Colonel McDougal and the

* Most of the descriptions of this ball which appeared in various papers at the time are too long for reproduction. The whole of the Oddfellows' Hall, St. Helier, was taken for the occasion, and transformed, by means of floral decorations, draperies, etc., in such a way that those who knew it best found it difficult to recognise. About eight hundred invitations were issued: but, in a great measure, owing to the sea voyage between Jersey and England, the number of people actually

officers, which brought the day's proceedings to a most pleasant and successful conclusion.

On the following day a dinner was organised for all the non-commissioned officers, men, women, and children of the regiment. The rooms were gaily decorated, and the officers visited their men, when success was drunk to the new colours amidst hearty cheers.

The same afternoon a cricket match was arranged with the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry (51st), the eleven having come over from Guernsey for the occasion. The regimental band played during the game, and a large number of people assembled to witness it. Owing to want of time the match was, unfortunately, drawn; but, lovely weather still prevailing, a most enjoyable afternoon was spent.

After the match, the officers of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and former officers of the regiment, who had come over to Jersey to witness the presentation of colours, were entertained at dinner, and the whole party subsequently adjourned to the sergeants' ball, which, with a smoking concert for the benefit of the corporals and privates, pleasantly and appropriately concluded the second day's celebrations.

During the day the following telegram, dated Gibraltar, 10 p.m., 16th July, 1891, was received from the officers of the 2nd battalion:

"We drink health and success to the new colours. Wish we could be with you to-night."

On 1st August the battalion again concentrated at St. Peter's for the summer drills, and the inspection by Lieutenant-General Ewart took place on the 24th of that month, the head-quarters returning to Fort Regent on 1st September.

---

present probably did not exceed four hundred. A local paper concludes its account of the ball as follows:—

"The ball was, we need scarcely add, a red-letter event in local society, and its immense success appropriately coincided with the morning's military display, which is the subject of unstinted praise and admiration on the part of the thousands who witnessed it."

1892.

On 29th February, 1892, Sergeant-Major John Lucas, V.C., late of the 40th, whose services in New Zealand have been before mentioned, died in Dublin, aged sixty-six, from the effects of influenza. This veteran soldier had for many years occupied the lodge at the main gate of the Phœnix Park, and, as the notices published in the local papers at the time of his death sufficiently testify, was much esteemed by all who knew him. His funeral took place on 4th March, and was attended by the band of the 3rd Hussars, which did honour to the deceased veteran by playing as the *cortége* proceeded to St. James' cemetery, where he was buried.

This year, owing to the approaching departure of the battalion from Jersey, the annual concentration occurred somewhat earlier, and the head-quarters moved to St. Peter's on 17th June. The inspection by Lieutenant-General Ewart took place a month later—on 18th and 19th July—and on 9th September the battalion embarked at St. Helier, in H.M.S. *Assistance*, for conveyance to Ireland.

Captain C. M. Sumner's period of four years as adjutant having expired on 8th September, Captain G. E. W. Withington was appointed to succeed him.

Whilst quartered in Jersey, the battalion received much hospitality, and both officers and men made many friends. Sport in a small island is necessarily limited, but Jersey boasts of most excellent golf links, and there were few officers in the battalion who did not take advantage of this agreeable means of obtaining air and exercise, or who did not, on leaving, carry away with them many pleasant recollections of Goree Common.*

---

* The following paragraph appeared in *The World* shortly before the departure of the battalion for Ireland :—

"The people of Jersey have learnt with much regret that they are about to lose the 1st battalion South Lancashire Regiment, which has been put under orders for Ireland. They are to be replaced by a very good regiment—the 1st battalion Yorkshire Regiment, from Portsmouth. The South Lancashires have been two-and-a-half years in Jersey, and have come to be regarded almost as a local institution, so popular have Colonel McDougal and his officers made them-

On arrival in Ireland the battalion was stationed at Birr, in King's County, and furnished detachments of one company each to Tullamore and Portumna.

In December, Colonel J. B. McDougal, whose six years as a regimental lieutenant-colonel expired on the 11th, handed over command to Major W. H. Moberly, who was subsequently promoted lieutenant-colonel, and appointed to succeed him.

Before leaving the battalion, Colonel McDougal issued the following order:—

"I cannot sever my connection with the regiment, after having commanded it for nearly four years, without expressing to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates the deep regret I feel at the separation. I have to thank all concerned for the happy days that I have passed in the 'old 40th,' and I take this opportunity of saying that my command has been made most pleasant by the cheerful manner in which, at all times, my orders have been obeyed and carried out by all ranks. I now wish you farewell; but, though separated, my warmest feelings for your future welfare will be with you always."

1893.

During the year 1893 the battalion still remained at Birr, with detachments, as before, at Tullamore and Portumna.

General Viscount Wolseley, K.P., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., commanding the forces in Ireland, visited Birr on 10th June, and inspected the battalion.

In July and August the strength at head-quarters was considerably

---

selves, and so excellent has been the behaviour of the men, who have endeavoured to maintain the character of the 'dear old Fortieth,' as they call it."

As a small acknowledgment of the pleasure they derived from golf whilst at Jersey, the golfers of the battalion offered to present a challenge cup to the Royal Jersey Golf Club. This offer was accepted, and the cup is now, together with many other prizes belonging to the club, competed for annually. The club presents each year to the winner a badge, the centre of which is formed by a Prince of Wales's Plume, and which is suspended by a piece of regimental ribbon (crimson, buff, and blue, in stripes of equal width).

decreased, owing to several regiments being concentrated for manœuvres at the Curragh Camp. This necessitated detachments to occupy certain barracks left vacant, and—in consequence—the company at Portumna was moved temporarily to Galway, whilst two from Birr were sent—one to Athlone and the other to Sligo.

On 29th August, Major-General J. H. Moncrieff, commanding the Dublin district, made his annual inspection of the battalion at Birr, and at the conclusion spoke as follows :—

"Lieutenant-Colonel Moberly and 1st battalion South Lancashire Regiment.—I am well satisfied with my inspection of to-day. The marching-order parade was very good, the men well turned-out, barracks in good order. I was much pleased with the drill. The manual, firing, and bayonet exercises were well executed. The knowledge of drill shewn by all ranks was very satisfactory, and the attack on Birr View Farm was intelligently carried out. I am much pleased to see a considerable diminution in the number of courts-martial and fines for drunkenness, and will be justified in making a favourable report of the battalion to head-quarters.'"

The general subsequently inspected the detachment at Galway, under Captain Sumner, and expressed himself much pleased with what he saw.

It may be interesting here to note the following statistics taken at the time of the inspection :—

AVERAGE AGE OF THE BATTALION.

Sergeants	30 years 1 month.
Rank and File	21 „ 6 „

AVERAGE SERVICE.

Sergeants	10 years 9 months.
Rank and File	4 „ 3 „

AVERAGE HEIGHT.

Sergeants	5 feet 9 inches.
Rank and File	5 „ 6½ „

	NATIONALITY.		
	English.	Irish.	Scotch.
Sergeants	31	6	0
Rank and File	612	57	9

The battalion at this time—like several other regiments in Ireland—was still armed with the Martini-Henry breech-loading rifle, and equipped with the 1882 pattern equipment.

In September the company at Galway returned to Portumna, and those at Athlone and Sligo to Birr.

On the 30th of the same month, owing to want of accommodation in the barracks at Birr, two companies, in addition to those at Portumna and Tullamore, were sent on detachment to Galway, and again the strength of the regiment at head-quarters was reduced to four companies.

In the *London Gazette* of 17th October, Lieutenant-Colonel A. H. Fraser, of the 1st battalion Hampshire Regiment (37th), was appointed to the battalion, *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Moberly, who exchanged to India. Colonel Moberly had been nearly twenty-three years in the regiment, and his departure, after being less than a year in command, was much regretted. In the same gazette the retirement of Quarter-Master and Honorary Captain J. H. Burne, who had served in the regiment for nearly thirty-three years, was also notified.*

The 29th December this year, being the "jubilee" anniversary of the battle of Maharajpore, was observed in the battalion as a holiday.†

The following table shows the number of recruits received annually by the 1st battalion from England when abroad, and from the depôt at Warrington when at home, from the introduction of the territorial system to the present time:

---

* Captain Burne was succeeded in the quarter-mastership by Quarter-Master-Sergeant J. Huxford.

† The usual annual ball, in commemoration of the battle of Marhajpore, was given by Sergeant-Major Devlin and the sergeants of the battalion on 29th December, and—though the difficulties in Birr barracks were considerable—the creditable efforts of the non-commissioned officers to keep the "jubilee" of this important event in a suitable manner were amply rewarded by a complete success.

ABROAD.

1881.	Joined from England	194
1882.	„ „ „	3
1883.	„ „ „	415
1884.	„ „ „	Nil.
1885.	„ „ „	Nil.
	Total	612

AT HOME.

1886.	Joined from the Depôt	384
1887.	„ „ „ „	228
1888.	„ „ „ „	250
1889.	„ „ „ „	222
1890.	„ „ „ „	297
1891.	„ „ „ „	262
1892.	„ „ „ „	261
1893.	„ „ „ „	276
	Total	2180

The number supplied annually to the 2nd battalion, since arrival at home in 1886, has been as follows:

1886	... ...	82	
1887	... ...	117	
1888	... ...	Nil.	
1889	... ...	280	
1890	... ...	108	
		587	
	Carried forward ...	587	
1891	... ...	103	
1892	... ...	298	
1893	... ...	136	
	Total	1124	

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS (SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT).

FIRST AND SECOND BATTALIONS ONLY.

(From Monthly Army List, December 1893.)

1st Battalion - Late 40th Foot. | 2nd Battalion - Late 82nd Foot.

Colonel Commanding Regimental District - E. EYRE-WILLIAMS.

Colonel		A. H. L. Fox-Pitt-Rivers (*Hon. Lt.-Gen.*)	3rd March,	1893
Lieutenant-Colonel	2	C. Linton	27th March,	1893
,, ,,	1	A. H. Fraser, *p.s.c.*	18th October,	1893
			21st April,	1893
Major	2	G. S. Carr	1st April,	1882
,,	1	W. McCarthy-O'Leary	13th August,	1883
,,	1	W. L. Mansel	11th December,	1886
,,	1	A. F. G. Richardson	18th July,	1887
,,	2	C. A. P. Burroughs	8th December,	1889
,,	2	R. H. Kellie	11th December,	1892
,,	1	R. H. Hall, *Depôt*	27th March,	1893
,,		F. R. M. Synge, *m.*	8th November,	1893
Captain	2	J. R. P. Purchas	25th July,	1883
,,	1	E. H. M. Elliot	4th June,	1884
,,	1	C. M. Sumner	3rd November,	1885
,,	1	T. Lamb	14th November,	1885
,,	2	J. A. Moggridge	23rd April,	1887
,,	1	E. E. M. D. Manson	2nd May,	1887
,,	1	F. A. Adam	13th July,	1887
,,		*H. P. Shekleton, p.s.c., e.a.*	5th October,	1887
,,	1	R. H. R. Smythies	15th November,	1887
,,		*F. McI. Roome*	8th December,	1889
,,	2	D. G. Prendergast	22nd January,	1890
,,	2	A. G. W. Skirrow	16th June,	1890
,,	1	*G. E. W. Withington, Adjutant*	12th July,	1890
			8th May,	1889
,,	2	C. S. F. Ferrers	7th September,	1893
Lieutenant	1	G. F. Menzies	19th December,	1883
,,	2	*C. G. Stewart, Adjutant*	23rd August,	1884
,,	2	F. A. Dudgeon, *s.c.*	29th August,	1885
,,	2	R. H Owen	28th April,	1886
,,	2	C. Wanliss	25th August,	1886
,,	2	W. E. Saumarez-Tyler, *Depôt*	8th August,	1886
,,		*N. M. Lynch*	17th April,	1889
,,	1	S. Upperton	8th May,	1889
,,	2	A. F. Bundock	31st July,	1889
,,	1	H. W. P. Waters, *Depôt*	20th September,	1889
,,	2	C. E L'Estrange	28th September,	1889
,,	1	E. T. James	8th December,	1889
,,	2	C. G. F. G Birch	21st May,	1890
,,	1	C. H. Lloyd	30th July,	1890
,,	2	G. C. Ashworth	14th January,	1891
,,	2	A. de V. Willoughby-Osborne	15th December,	1891
,,	2	C. E. Lewis	10th January,	1892
,,	1	B. R. Goren	11th May,	1892
,,		*F. P. S. Taylor*	7th September,	1893
,,	2	H. de L. Walters	7th September,	1893
,,	1	E. F. Oakeley	4th October,	1893
2nd Lieutenant	2	E. J. Clarke-Jervoise	3rd May,	1890
,,	2	C. S. Fellows	3rd May,	1890
,,		*G. Carlyon*	29th October,	1890
,,	1	A. Solly-Flood	25th March,	1891
,,	1	F. M. Raphael	10th October,	1891
,,	2	M. C. A. Green	5th December,	1891
,,	1	C. R. S. Woods	27th January,	1892
,,	2	M. A. Ord	27th January,	1892
,,	2	A. C. Shuttleworth	2nd November,	1892
,,	1	S. H. Skinner	9th September,	1893
,,	1	J. Gellibrand	21st October,	1893
,,	2	H. C. Herbert	21st October,	1893
Adjutant	2	C. G. Stewart, *Lieutenant*	10th January,	1892
,,	1	G. E. W. Withington, *Captain*	3rd September,	1892
Quarter-Master		*F. Hawes*	7th May,	1883
			Hon. cap. 7th May,	1893
,, ,,	2	A. Cansdale, *Hon. Lieutenant*	18th August,	1886

CHAPTER XXI.

NOTES ON THE UNIFORM AND EQUIPMENT.

RAISED in 1717, from independent companies of foot which were located in North America, the 40th Regiment appears to have served there and in the West Indies until 1763.

So far away from home, little can be gathered as to its earliest uniform; there seems a general impression, corroborated by Trimen,* that its uniform was the usual red coat of the army faced with buff, and this probably is correct. The coat at this period, and for long afterwards, was a very easy fitting frock, single-breasted, with voluminous skirts, and no collar; the facing of buff—really the coat lining—shewed where the long sleeves were turned back, and occasionally when a few of the breast buttons became unloosed, or the motion of walking waved back the skirts.

The uniform supplied by the regimental colonel, from funds furnished him for that purpose, was sent out to the regiment every two years or so, after having been carefully examined and passed by the general officers forming the Clothing Board at Whitehall.†

In 1742 a book was produced, entitled *A Representation of the Cloathing of His Majesty's Household, etc., etc.*, exhibiting coloured plates of a private soldier of such regiments as were in existence at that date.‡ That of the 40th is carefully and accurately reproduced in the illustration, p. 6; and, in the absence of better information, may be considered to be the earliest evidence of the regimental costume to be found.

The coat, still without collar, is an easy fitting garment, with skirts

---

* *The Regiments of the British Army.*

† *Vide* General Officers' Letter Books, Record Office.

‡ British Museum.

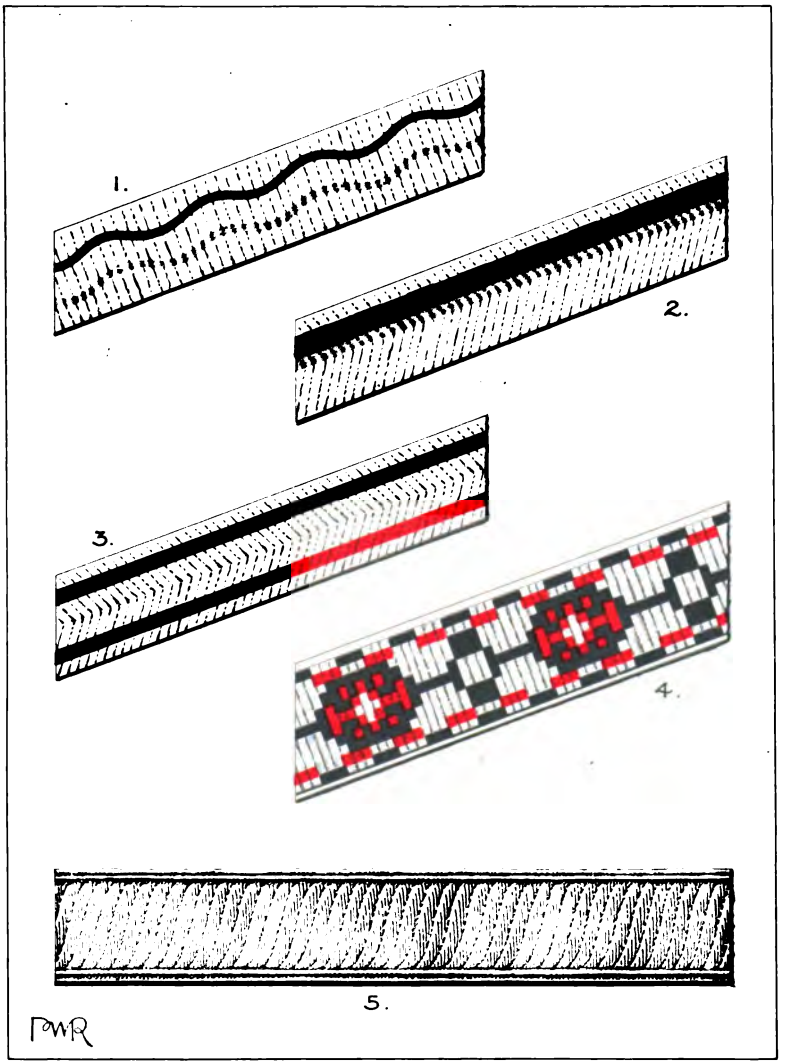
so large that they form a good covering for the limbs; the chest has a lapel on each side, of buff cloth; the cuffs, also of buff cloth, are now permanent institutions of their kind, and not the sleeves temporarily turned back as formerly. The waistcoat, of red cloth, is very long, and furnished with sleeves; indeed it afforded the soldier a comfortable undress or working garment when the coat was not worn. The breeches are of red cloth; and the three-cornered cocked-hat, bound with white tape lace, is ornamented with the black cockade of the reigning House of Hanover upon the left side. The arms consist of the heavy musket then in vogue, with a sword or hanger, and bayonet suspended in a frog from the waistbelt.

Perhaps the most conspicuous part of the uniform is the regimental lace which may be observed round the edge of the lapels, the cuffs, pockets, and waistcoat. The pattern then in use was white, with two wavy stripes, one full yellow—or buff, and the other blue—or bluish green.* The numerous patterns of regimental lace played an important and effective part in the soldier's appearance. It served—together with the varied hue of the regimental facings—to be the main feature in distinguishing one regiment from another, at a period when numbers, though allotted, were not placed upon any of the equipments. With regard to regimental numbers, the precedency of regiments was first determined by a Board of General Officers assembled by order of William III., 1694,† and afterwards confirmed in 1713-15, etc. After that, numbers came gradually into use. Perhaps one of the earliest instances may be found in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, July, 1736, under the following title: "The succession of colonels to all the regiments now in His Majesty's service, according to their seniority, shewing their quarters, etc. etc.; thus—'Fortieth Regiment,'" etc. Colloquially, and always officially, regiments were designated by their colonel's name, as in the present case, "Philipps's regiment." The royal warrant, issued September 14th, 1743 was the earliest that took cognisance of regimental numbers, and authorised

---

* *Vide* illustration, p. 460, which represents this, and other laces, worn by the regiment, at various periods.

† *The British Army, its origin, progress, and equipment.*—Sir Sibbald Scott, Bart.



Laces worn at various periods by the 41st Regiment

1. Private Soldiers Lace	*1742.*
2. " " "	*1751.*
3. " " "	*1768 to 1856*
4. Drummers Lace	*previous to 1856*
5. Officers Gold Lace	*1829 to 1881*

them to be displayed upon the colours, and upon the backs of the grenadiers' caps only.

The next illustration, p. 16, represents a grenadier in 1751, the details having been taken from an oil picture at Windsor Castle, by David Morier, an artist of considerable celebrity. The coat remains much the same as that last described, but the button-holes, seams, coat edging, and waistcoat are trimmed with a different pattern of lace to that described as being worn in 1742. Now the white lace has, down the outer edge, a black and red worm, really a stripe composed of little squares, or oblong patches of those two colours; next to it runs a plain stripe of pale yellow, or buff.*

A question appears to have arisen at this period as to the desirability of discontinuing the use of lace upon the coats of the private men of regiments then serving in America, as was the case with the 40th. The following letter explains the views of the authorities upon the matter:—

"1751, November 6th.

"Application having been made for permission to make the clothing of the regiments serving in America without lace, His Lordship does not think himself at liberty to dispense with His Majesty's orders, which direct the soldiers' coats to be laced, excepting the regiment of Royal Americans,† which—from its first raising—was permitted to be without lace, also Gage's‡ regiment of light infantry.

"ROBERT NAPIER, *Adjutant-General.*"§

Thus the regiment continued to wear its coloured lace. The sergeants, however, always wore plain white tape lace, and were distinguished by crimson sashes, striped buff, worn round the waist. A remarkable feature of the costume of 1751 was the high mitre-shaped grenadier's cap; all grenadiers wore this head-dress. Originally the tallest and strongest men were selected, the high caps probably being intended to give the appearance of still greater height.

---

* *Vide* illustration, p. 460. † Subsequently 60th Rifles.

‡ Gage's Rangers, as they were generally called, had only a short existence. They wore dark brown short coats, with facings of the same, and black buttons.

§ War Office Memoranda.

According to the warrant of 1743, before quoted, the front of these caps was to be of the same colour as the regimental facings, with the king's cipher (embroidered) and crown over it; the little flap (that in front) to be red, with the "White Horse" (the badge of the House of Hanover) and motto. This was no especial grant to the 40th, but common to the grenadiers of every regiment. As a general rule, the cipher (G.R.) was embroidered in white, but in the case of the 40th and some half-a-dozen other regiments, it is shown in Morier's pictures as being worked in black worsted. The back part of the cap was red; the turn-up at the bottom, buff; the number (40) in white figures in the centre. The brass match-case may be observed fastened to the front of the shoulder-belt; a cylinder, some four inches long, pierced with holes to give air to the ignited slow match inside; it was perfectly obsolete, and had been so for many years, but solely as an ornament, it lingered on, a special mark of distinction for the grenadier company, and did so for yet another half a century.

There is, unfortunately, no direct evidence of an officer's uniform at this time. If the example of other regiments was followed, a wide-skirted scarlet coat, with buff lapels and cuffs, would be worn, edged all round, however, with a three-quarter inch gold lace; sword suspended from a waistbelt, worn under the waistcoat; a crimson silk sash over the left shoulder; a gold aiguillette on the right shoulder; and a gilt gorget, worn suspended by buff silk ribbons just below the neck. The battalion officers, like the men of those companies, wore cocked-hats, but laced with gold, displaying the black cockade on the left side. Grenadier officers wore a cap in shape like that of the men, but handsomely embroidered in gold and silver. The Inspection Returns, preserved at the Public Record Office, afford valuable information upon matters connected with the equipment, arms, colours, etc. The 40th having returned home from its unusually protracted term of service in America and the West Indies, in 1763, comes within the scope of these interesting "returns." The first is dated Dublin, 17th June, 1767; and, without containing very much of value to the reader, is followed by the inspection, which took place also at Dublin, May 9th, 1768, by General Dilkes. He described the officer's dress as follows: plain

scarlet coat, lapelled to the waist with buff, slashed sleeve, buff cuff, and a gold chain from the cuff to the third button of the sleeve; gilt buttons, unnumbered; gold epaulette; buff lining waistcoat and breeches; gold laced hats. The men wearing black gaiters with black garters and stiff leather tops, the grenadiers having their caps edged with white fur, an unusual regimental peculiarity; and he also mentions that five of the rank and file were clothed as fifers.

The uniform of the infantry was just now in a state of transition. Shortly before this inspection, the old red breeches and waistcoats had been abolished; in the case of the 40th, these garments were now made of buff-coloured cloth. The gaudy worsted embroidered grenadier caps had been followed by those made of black bearskin, to which the colonel of the regiment had added an edging of white fur. The officers had lost their coat edging of gold lace, and the new epaulette had taken the place of the aiguillette upon the right shoulder; instead of the new regulation small cuff, three inches deep, a deeper cuff of plain buff cloth was worn, in shape not unlike that worn by the grenadier (see p. 16); and, what was singular, the gold chain mentioned by General Dilkes was worn attached to the cuff, and fastened up to the third buttton of the sleeve. It is quite impossible to divine the object of this ornament. The author of these notes has seen something very similar in a portrait of an officer of another regiment, painted a few years before this date. In the latter case it appeared to be a twisted gold cord, and, as a matter of surmise, might have had the object of keeping the cuff up, or preventing its slipping out of position. The inspecting officer had drawn attention to the fact that the buttons were unnumbered, having in mind the fact that a royal warrant was issued in September, 1767, ordering the regimental number to appear on the buttons, hitherto quite plain.

The next returns are missing, but on the 22nd of May, 1771, the regiment was again inspected at Dublin by the same general. In the interval, the uniforms of officers and men must have been made in conformity with the minute regulations detailed in the warrant of December 19th, 1768; for he simply reported "the regiment in compleat good order," adding also that "they have a band of musick." If the band at all corresponded with those of other regiments at this

7.6.1780: Red, faced Buff, white Lace, one red, one black Stripe.

period, some six or eight individuals would compose its strength.

The illustration, p. 36, represents a grenadier of the regiment in the new costume, the details being taken from a MS. work in the Prince Consort's library, Aldershot. If the reader will compare it with the costume of 1742,* the wide difference in the two periods becomes apparent. The loose easy-fitting garments of the former date had completely given way to a smarter, and, it must be added, tighter costume; as an addition, a turn-down collar, or cape, as is described in the warrant, appears for the first time, fastened down by means of a button-hole and loop of regimental lace to the top button of the lapel.

The private soldier's lace had now become a matter of regulation, the *Official Army List* of 1769 giving, for the first time, particulars of the various regimental laces, under the heading "Succession of Colonels;" that of the 40th being described as white, with a black and red stripe.† Various methods of wearing the lace loops prevailed, the 40th Regiment wearing square-headed loops, set on at equal distances, as in the illustration. By the year 1787, however, the loops, as will presently appear, were set on in pairs, and so continued as long as loops were worn upon the coat of the private soldier, namely, until the year 1855.

The white edging of fur to the grenadier's cap was in contravention of the regulations, and, in all probability, did not appear in the next issue of clothing.

The royal warrant of December 10th, 1769, is explicit and full of detail in every point connected with the uniform of the infantry, both officers and men; the costume of the former was as follows‡:—scarlet coats lapelled to the waist with buff cloth, lapels three inches wide, fastened back with gilt buttons (bearing the regimental number), and placed at equal distances; the cape, or collar, turned down and fastened by a button-hole to the top button of the lapel.§ Small round cuffs of buff, three and a half inches deep, having four buttons;

---

* *Vide* illustration, p 6. † *Vide* illustration, p. 460.

‡ As far as the 40th regiment was concerned.

§ Very much after the manner depicted in General Musgrave's portrait, p. 50.

cross pockets, in line with the waist, with four buttons also; skirt lined and turned back buff. The old gold aiguillette of 1751 (and in fact used before that date) had given way to a gold epaulette, the only appearance of any description of lace upon the officer's coat. Many regiments wore gold or silver-laced button-holes, but the officers of the 40th were plainly dressed, and so remained conspicuous by their comparative simplicity of costume until quite the year 1829.

Officers of the grenadier company wore two epaulettes; they carried the fusil,* and had two shoulder belts, one for the ammunition pouch, and one for the sword. Buff waistcoats and breeches were worn, together with black gaiters, fastened with black buttons; a crimson sash, tied round the waist (previously worn over the shoulder); a gilt gorget, with the royal cipher, and—possibly—the regimental number as well, engraved upon it, fastened to the neck with buff silk rosettes and ribbons; hats, laced with gold, and the King's black cockade. The grenadier officers wore bearskin caps like their men; the battalion officers carried the espontoon (a light kind of spear with an ornamental blade) besides the sword, which was suspended from a white shoulder belt. Sergeants had buttons of white metal, and narrow loops of plain white tape; hats, laced with silver; and crimson and buff sashes round the waist; they carried swords and halberts, the latter a light ornamental kind of battle-axe, with a long shaft. Drummers and fifers wore buff coats, faced with red and profusely laced with—probably—the striped regimental lace, but of a broad pattern.

A light company was added to every regiment† in 1771, wearing short jackets, red waistcoats, short gaiters, and a leather cap, the latter almost as a skull cap, having a large round peak straight up in front; the officers and sergeants of this company carried fusils, and wore pouches.

The regiment, still quartered in Dublin, was inspected 25th July, 1774, by Lord Drogheda. He reported that the officer's uniform was "plain scarlet frocks, lapelled to the waist with pale buff, collar and round cuffs, buttons numbered, cross pockets, buff coat lining, waistcoats, and breeches, gold epaulettes, and gold laced hats." He

* A short and light musket. † See "Light Company," *Appendix*.

further remarked that "the officers of the light company had their pockets same form as the men, and likewise their waistcoats the same form and colour,* both however without lace." It was usual when short jackets were worn to have the pockets in the short tails cut obliquely across, instead of being in line with the waist, and it would appear from the inspecting officer's remarks that some light company officers had both jackets and waistcoats laced; but this, evidently, was not the case with the 40th.

The regiment wore this costume through the American War of Independence. No inspection returns, however, have been preserved of this period, and it was not until after it returned home that the next recorded inspection took place at Plymouth Dock, August 27th, 1784, by General Lennox. His description of the uniform, however, tallied exactly with the remarks made at the inspection of 1774.

In 1786 the regiment was scattered in detachments in the North of England; and General Wynyard, at the inspection, remarked that the light infantry appeared in felt caps, their regimental ones being in store at Carlisle, from which distance they had no opportunity of sending them. In April, 1786, battalion officers were ordered to discontinue the use of espontoons; the same order directed officers to wear gaiters, like the men, on all duties, except on the march, when boots might be worn. Regiments having adopted various modes of dressing the hair, His Majesty was pleased to direct that officers and men in general, when under arms or on duty (the grenadier and light companies, when they wear their caps, excepted), were, for the future, to wear the hair clubbed. The non-commissioned officers and men to have a small piece of black polished leather, by way of ornament, upon the club. The whole to wear black leather stocks.

When the regiment was inspected at Liverpool, in May, 1787, the lieutenant-colonel, in his report to the inspecting officer, remarked that "the buttons of the officers were set on, two and two," the earliest mention of this regimental peculiarity, which lasted until the discontinuance of the coatee in 1855.

Last century portraits of officers, in the uniform of their respective

* The light company wore waistcoats of scarlet, or red cloth.

tions of costume upon which doubts exist. Most fortunately, a portrait of Colonel Musgrave,* painted in 1786, whilst he was in command of the regiment, has been preserved, giving a clear and faithful rendering of the officer's uniform at the above date. (*Vide* illustration, p. 50.) A reference to it will show that the new regulation, or regimental custom, of placing the buttons in pairs, is very manifest, also the peculiar method of buttoning down the collar to the top button of the highest pair upon the lapel; the shoulder belt for the sword is absent, also the crimson sash worn round the waist and the gilt gorget, which, when in use, hung below the neck just across the shirt frill. In the absence of any evidence, the shape of the gilt breastplate, worn in front of the shoulder belt, cannot be decided, but, in all probability, it was oval, with the regimental number engraved in the centre, and, perhaps following the fashion of the time, with an engraved pattern on the edge; the hat, in the corner, laced with gold; the black cockade looped down to a regimental button; the cockade, then worn, rather large, and made either of silk or finely woven horse-hair ribbon. Altogether the uniform may be considered plain, the only lace upon the coat being centered upon the single epaulette.†

The regimental inspection at Dublin, August 21st, 1789, brought forth the remark that the officer's dress was "conformable to the regulations, excepting that they have adopted the use of feathers." Feathers had become very generally worn in the cocked-hats at this period, but they were ordered to be discontinued two or three years afterwards. One other circumstance of considerable interest is also noted, namely, that "the officers wore a silver medal round their necks, presented to them by the present colonel,‡ in memory of the very gallant and noble stand the regiment made at Germantown." The valiant deeds of the regiment in this action are fully set forth in

---

* Afterwards General Sir Thomas Musgrave, Bart., governor of Gravesend and Tilbury, and colonel 76th regiment. See *Appendix*.

† For remarks upon this ornament see next page.

‡ General Sir George Osborn, Bart., colonel of the regiment from 1786 to 1818.

this work.* Suffice it to say that it is the earliest recorded instance of a badge of this honourable character being worn by the officers of any regiment. The shape, size, and appearance of the Germantown medal are well-known; a specimen (illustrated, p. 51) is still preserved in the officer's mess.

By an order, dated December 10th, 1791, effective field officers were directed to wear two epaulettes (up to this period, in common with officers of all ranks, they had only worn one); and the officers of the flank companies, who wore two, in order to confine the pouch shoulder-belt, were ordered to wear, as a distinguishing mark, a grenade, or bugle horn, embroidered upon each.

The coloured illustration, p. 62, represents an officer of the battalion companies about the period 1792-93. The collar stands up considerably higher than in former years, and, curiously enough, the button and loop formerly used to button the old turn-down cape, or collar, to the lapel, remains—now simply an ornament; the gorget may be observed in its proper place. At this period the constant use of the appendage was rigorously insisted upon.

In 1792 the halberts, so long carried by the sergeants, were laid aside, and pikes substituted; they had a plain spear-head, with a steel cross-bar just below; the sergeants of the light company, however, retained their fusils. Very shortly afterwards the officers of the grenadier and light companies were ordered to discontinue the use of fusils, together with the cross pouch-belt, the sword to be their only weapon. They still, however, retained the two epaulettes, some few years afterwards to be exchanged for wings.

Towards the end of the century the coats for all ranks were fastened down to the waist, completely hiding the sleeved-waistcoat, which afterwards became—for the rank and file—an undress, or fatigue garment.

The lapels of the officers were ordered to be continued to the waist, so as to button over occasionally (making a double-breasted coat, in fact), or to fasten close up to the front, with hooks and eyes, exposing the buff lapels with their gilt buttons and imitation button-holes. It

* *Vide* p. 51.

was, however, very customary to wear the coat buttoned across, with the tops of the lapels unbuttoned and thrown back; a very good example of this is found in the dress of Captain Trollope, who was killed at Oude, in Holland, 1799. *Vide* illustration, p. 78.

The jacket for the rank and file was single-breasted, having ten buttons, and loops of the regimental lace across the chest, arranged in pairs.

Officers and men of infantry regiments, excepting those of flank companies, were ordered in 1799 to wear their hair queued, and to be tied a little below the upper part of the collar of the coat, to be ten inches in length, including one inch of hair to appear below the binding.

The cocked-hat worn by the men was discontinued in 1800, a cylindrical shako taking its place, ornamented with an oblong brass plate bearing the king's crest, and a red and white tuft, fixed in front, rising from a black cockade. The officers retained their cocked-hats, which they wore, sometimes even with the shoulders, and at other times fore and aft.

This head-dress had altered most completely since 1793. It was now a huge affair, of almost half-moon shape, with the black cockade on one side, and a red and white feather issuing from the top; a glance at the illustration, p. 86, representing Sir Brent Spencer (probably in the uniform of the regiment), will afford the reader a better idea of this remarkable covering than mere words can give. Cocked-hats were worn by the officers in the early part of the Peninsular War, and up to 1811; but before that date the extreme height, depicted in the above-mentioned portrait, had been considerably lowered.

Chevrons for non-commissioned officers were introduced in 1802; sergeant-majors to have four; sergeants, three; and corporals, two on the right arm: the first, of silver lace; the second, of plain white tape lace; and the third, of the regimental lace, with the black and red stripes. The staff sergeants always wore silver lace, and continued to do so until 1855.

The troublesome queue was abolished in 1808; the same order directed the hair to be cut short in the neck, and a small sponge

added to the soldier's necessaries, for the purpose of frequently washing his head.

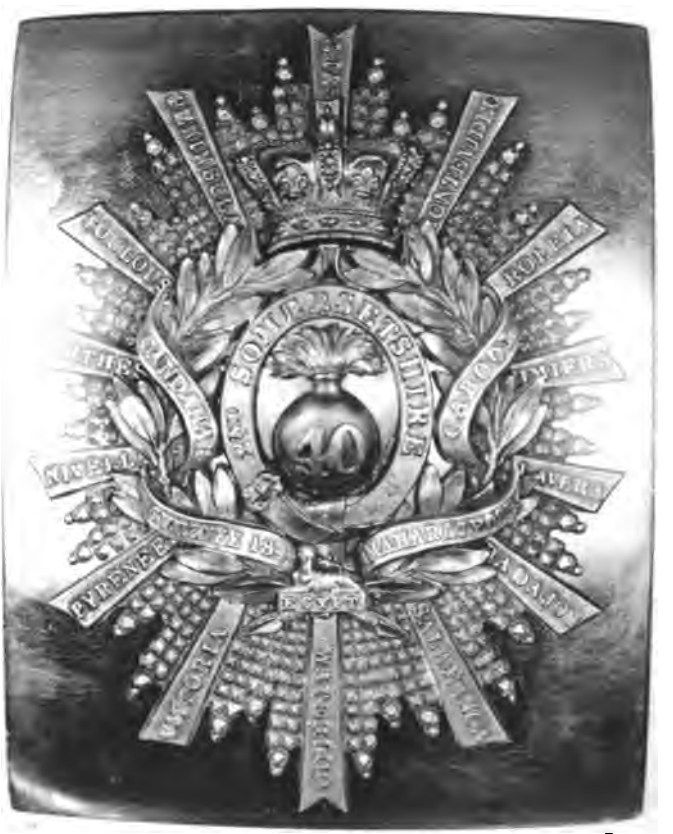
The illustration, p. 112, represents Lieutenant W. Hibbert in the regimental coat worn about 1806; this portrait presents two features of interest. The first is the officer's new breastplate, which was introduced a year or two before, gilt oval with raised rim, the number 40, with laurel wreath in raised silver. For correct representation of this ornament, see the woodcut, p. 167, taken from a contemporary drawing in the maker's books. The second being the earliest appearance of the mourning stripes of black silk in the epaulette, so long used by the regiment; the shoulder strap corded round the edge in black and gold, whilst the crescent is also filled in with the same.

December, 1811. Infantry officers were authorised to wear a cap similar to that worn by the men, and a regimental jacket, with very short tails, or skirts, to button across (double-breasted in fact), a grey overcoat, also grey pantaloons, or overalls, as the private soldiers. This was the Service dress used by the officers during the later Peninsular and Waterloo campaigns.

This jacket, not particularly handsome or well cut, but easy and serviceable, may be seen to advantage in the portrait of Major Heyland,* *vide* p. 186, and also in the coloured illustration, p. 174.

In 1814-15 the general costume of the regiment was as follows—officers: long tailed scarlet coats for parades, levees, etc., buff cloth lapels, buttoned back by ten gilt buttons, and plain narrow buff silk button-holes in pairs; the gilt buttons now in use being slightly convex, with the numeral (40) within a wreath of laurels (*vide* p. 470); the collar of buff cloth, with one button and buff silk button-holes at each side; cuffs, with four buttons in front, also in pairs; cross pockets (in line with the waist) the same, and the coat skirts turned back buff; white breeches, with black leggings coming above the calf, worn for home, and grey trousers for active service. A long, straight sword, black leather scabbard, gilt mounted, with gold and crimson sword-knot, was worn, suspended in a frog from a white leather shoulder-belt; in the centre of the latter the regimental oval

* Killed at Waterloo whilst commanding the regiment.



OFFICERS' BUTTON OF THE PENINSULAR PERIOD.

OFFICERS' BREASTPLATE (Grenadier Company), circa 1845.

(From originals.)

gilt breastplate, with silver-raised 40 and laurel wreath. *Vide* p. 167.

Officers of the light company carried the curved light infantry sabre, suspended by slings from the shoulder-belt (on service, however, this weapon was sometimes used by officers of the battalion companies), the crimson sash twice round the waist, and tied on the left side, kept the sword and belt in its proper position.

Officers' rank was distinguished by the gold epaulette, according to the instructions laid down in the general order of February, 1810. Field officers wore two, a colonel having a silver crown and star embroidered upon the strap; lieutenant-colonel, a silver crown; major, a silver star; captains and subaltern officers (including the quartermaster) wore a single gold epaulette on the right shoulder. Officers of the flank companies, two gold shoulder wings, red cloth shoulder strap, and wing points descending from the shoulder, front and back, edged buff, and laced all round with nine-sixteenths of an inch gold lace (bias pattern); gold bullion fringe, one and a half inches deep, all round the outer edge of the wing; at the top of the shoulder a solid silver Sphinx, and on the strap a silver embroidered grenade, or bugle.* The adjutant wore, in addition to his epaulette, an epaulette strap, without fringe, on his left shoulder. All the epaulettes had gold and black cord round the strap, and the crescent filled in a similar manner. Paymasters and surgeons wore the regimental coat, single-breasted, with gilt buttons, in pairs, and long imitation red silk button-holes, or—more properly—cords across the chest, no epaulettes or sash, the sword suspended by a plain waist-belt under the coat.

Private soldiers had single-breasted red cloth jackets, laced across the chest with square-headed loops of the regimental lace† (with red and black stripes), four inches long, set on in pairs, and pewter buttons; the same lace round the high buff collar (shewing a white frill in

* The four flank companies of the two battalions played a distinguished part in the Egyptian campaign, under Sir Ralph Abercromby, and for their services were granted the distinction of wearing the badge of the Sphinx upon their caps. The general shape and form of the wing may be better understood by referring to the coloured plate, p. 220, representing an officer of the light company some ten years afterwards.

† *Vide* illustration, p. 460.

front), also round the buff shoulder straps, terminating in white shoulder tufts; in the flank companies, with a wing of red cloth trimmed with stripes of the regimental lace, and edged with an overhanging fringe, or wing of white worsted; gaiters and breeches, grey trousers, and ankle spats for service.

Sergeants were dressed like privates—in finer cloth, however—having the chevrons of their rank on the arm, which—together with their coat lace—was of fine white tape; sash round the waist, crimson, with a buff stripe. They carried a straight brass-hilted sword in a shoulder-belt, their other weapon being the pike.

The head-dress for officers was a light cylindrical shako, of felt, with a black leather peak, a black cockade, and small red and white tuft on the left side (green or white for light infantry and grenadiers respectively); a gilt oval plate, surmounted with a crown in front; thereon the cipher (G.R.,) with the regimental number; across the front a festoon of crimson and gold cord, with tassels on the right side. That for the men of similar make and design, but the cords and tassels of white worsted. On service, cap covers were worn, of black japanned leather.

The coloured illustration, p. 174, represents an officer and private soldier of this date, dressed as they would appear at Waterloo, save that in that campaign cap covers were worn by all ranks.

In 1816 the neat and serviceable felt cap was laid aside, and a broad-topped heavy shako introduced, its shape copied from the head-dress worn by the foreign troops met with in the occupation of France, after Waterloo. It was eleven inches in diameter at the top, and seven and a half inches deep, ornamented with a red and white upright feather, twelve inches high, and a small brass plate in front, with the regimental number; the light company wore a green feather. The officer's shako had gold lace, two inches wide, round the top, and a three-quarter inch gold lace round the bottom. On the lace, immediately below the high feather, appeared the black cockade (an oval boss of black cord), gilt chin scales, generally fastened up to the cockade with black ribbon. In the same year a new breastplate was taken into use by the officers; the oval shape, which this ornament had taken since its first introduction as a part of the officers' equip-

ment, gave way to one nearly square, the corners just rounded off. (*Vide* illustration, p. 200.) It was made of gilt metal, bearing in the centre the number 40, with the crown over in raised silver, within two laurel branches, an ornamental scroll above—also of silver—with "Peninsula," and a similar one below bearing the word "Waterloo." Both these battle honours had just been conferred upon the regiment.

In 1819 the buff-coloured waistcoats, breeches, and coat linings were changed to white, and in the year following the short-tailed coats, or jackets, were abolished for all ranks. In 1822 the breeches and leggings also disappeared. An order was issued in this latter year calling attention to the fact that the "gorget" formed part of the officers' equipment; evidently this ancient ornament was falling into disuse. It was still required to be worn upon certain duties, but was finally abolished some eight years later.*

In 1826 the private soldier's coat was altered in shape; the chest loops of regimental lace, worn by twos across the chest, was made broader at the top, tapering downwards to the bottom, and the lace taken off the skirts. The officer's costume was now imposing—the shako, as before described, but half an inch higher; the broad gold lace round the top, two and a half inches deep; † the centre ornament under the black cockade, consisting of a bright cut silver star, having all the battle honours lately granted to the regiment placed upon the star rays; the centre bore the regimental number upon blue enamel, within a gilt garter, having "2nd Somerset" upon it; the tall feather, red and white—all white for grenadiers,‡ and green for the light company; the officers of the latter probably used a gilt stringed bugle horn, with the regimental number, instead of the silver star. The coats, well cut and well fitting, were, in all respects, the

* A gorget may be observed dependant from the neck, in the illustration, p. 62, representing an officer in 1792.

† Oak leaf and acorn pattern.

‡ After having practically disappeared for some fifteen years or more, bearskin caps were reintroduced in 1816, but only to be used by the grenadier companies of regiments serving in certain temperate climates. The 40th Regiment, being stationed just now in New South Wales, would not have had this particular head-dress at all.

opposite of the loose wrapper-like jackets used in the late campaigns, and had long tails, lined with white, ornamented at the narrow end with embroidered badges, consisting of a gold girdle, thereon 2nd Somerset in silver; within the girdle, on black cloth, the number 40, the whole surrounded with gold embroidered laurels on black cloth. This pattern of skirt ornament was used by the officers until 1855; it is to be seen in the illustration, p. 273, but officers of the flank companies generally wore gold embroidered bugles, or grenades, respectively. The buff lapels on the chest cut rather broad at the top, the collar of the Prussian shape, and fastened up the front; the flap of the cross pocket piped, or edged, with buff. Epaulettes still under the same regulations as described in 1814, but rather larger in the crescent, displaying the characteristic black and gold cord round the strap and crescent mentioned before.* The shoulder wings of the officers of the flank companies consisted of the same shoulder strap and crescent, with its black cording, as worn by the other officers; but instead of the loose hanging bullion fringe of the epaulette, scarlet wing points circled the shoulder almost to the arm-pit, edged with nine-sixteenths of an inch gold lace,† a short gold bullion fringe at the extremity of the wing, a silver embroidered bugle within the crescent, and a silver sphinx on the strap. *Vide* coloured illustration, p. 220, which represents an officer of the light company in levée dress; he neither wears the gilt gorget, nor the shoulder belt, with its ornamental silver and gilt breastplate, his sword being dependant from a light belt worn under the coat. The dress trousers worn at this time were very full (cossack shape), of light bluish-grey cloth, with a broad stripe of gold lace down the outer seams.

A blue great-coat, otherwise frock-coat, was authorised for undress, the crimson sash worn with it, and the sword suspended in a frog from a black waistbelt. As an undress covering for the head, the shako was worn, without feather, covered with oilskin. The pay-

* The actual description of the epaulette, taken from old lacemen's books, is as follows:—strap of gold lace (fine check pattern), corded round with black and gold; crescent circular, with feather edge, and filled black and gold, bullion.

† The pattern being what was then known as Windsor bias, and which subsequently became the officer's regimental lace. *Vide* illustration, p. 460.

master, quarter-master, surgeon, and assistant surgeon wore single-breasted coats, as described in 1814, with regimental collars and cuffs; black leather sword-belt under the coat; no epaulettes or sash; all wore cocked-hats—the paymaster, with gold loop and tassels, the former without a feather; surgeons, plain black silk loops, also without a feather.

In December, 1828, a change was made in the shakos of infantry officers. The gold lace was stripped off, the height reduced to six inches, and the time-honoured Hanoverian black cockade disappeared. The only ornament in front of this head-dress was a new universal gilt shako plate, star shaped, with crown over. Regiments were allowed to place whatever ornament they might select in the centre of this plate, and the 40th adopted the silver star, with the numerous battle honours inscribed on the star rays, lately described as having been used upon the old shako. This cap plate is represented in the illustration, p. 480. Following the Prussian example, the officers had gold cap lines, having a heavily-braided festoon in front, terminating in two tassels looped up to one of the coat buttons. A month afterwards the feather was ordered to be white for the whole, light infantry excepted, still—however—remaining twelve inches high. The practice of wearing a superabundance of lace upon the coat had grown to such an extent, in some regiments, that the authorities determined to introduce a universal pattern coat; hence the warrant, dated February, 1829, authorising the double-breasted coatee, which remained, with few alterations, the dress of officers until the Crimean war. The coatee to be worn by the officers of the 40th had two rows of gilt buttons, by pairs, down the front; a buff collar, Prussian shape, closely hooked up the front, having on each side two loops of regimental gold lace; buff cuffs, with a scarlet cloth slash, thereon four buttons and lace loops, by pairs; white turn-backs to the skirts, terminated at the bottom by a pair of skirt ornaments, on black cloth, exactly the same pattern as lately described; scarlet slashed pockets on the skirts, placed obliquely, with gold buttons and loops, in pairs; these pockets, and also the coat lapels in front, edged with a very narrow piping of buff cloth. This is the first appearance of a regimental lace; and, in the case of the 40th, the regiment adopted the

pattern known as "Windsor bias,"* which remained unchanged until the territorial system was introduced, 1881. Specimens of this new coatee may be seen in the portraits of Colonels Hibbert and Stopford.† Large gold epaulettes were worn with the coatee, upon both shoulders, by all ranks of officers (for the first time, in the case of the captains and subalterns), except the grenadiers and light infantry, who wore large curb chain wings, strictly in accordance with a new regulation pattern. The epaulettes also were after the new universal pattern; the strap, of gold vellum lace, was striped with silk of the colour of the regimental facing, which, of course, in this case was buff. It is believed that the black cording upon the edge, and upon the crescent, disappeared now, and the only remains of the black "mourning," so long worn by the officers, was confined to the black upon the skirt ornaments, which, however, kept up the regimental custom until they, in turn, disappeared with the adoption of the tunic in 1855.

Stationed so far away from home, the regiment only arriving in India from New South Wales early in 1830, these changes did not come into effect at once. Brigadier-General Leighton, in his report, dated 27th May of that year, referred to the subject, and remarked that the new uniform, epaulettes, etc. would not come into use until December.‡

It is highly probable a new and handsome officer's breastplate was introduced about this period; an oblong gilt burnished plate—thereon, in raised silver, the star, with battle honours upon the star rays, which had been adopted a few years previously for the shako ornament.§ This breastplate was used, with very slight modification—principally the introduction of the Indian battle honours—until 1855.¶

1830. The white cloth—formerly buff—fatigue jacket abolished for the rank and file, and a red one introduced. Fusils, a short and

---

* This particular pattern was alone worn by the 40th Regiment, and may be seen in the illustration, p. 460.

† *Vide* portraits, pp. 294 and 326.

‡ *Vide* text, p. 238.

§ To be seen in the centre of the shako plate, in the illustration, p. 480.

¶ A specimen of this breastplate, circa 1845, bearing the above-mentioned battle honours, is to be found in the illustration, p. 470.

light kind of musket, replaced the pikes so long carried by the sergeants. The recently-introduced cap lines evidently found little favour; they were abolished, together with the gorget, by the warrant of 1830, upon the accession of William IV.; the tall shako feathers reduced to eight inches; a green ball tuft introduced for the light infantry; musicians ordered to be dressed in white; and, lastly, the officers of the regular army to use gold lace only. The latter, however, did not affect the 40th, as the regiment had always worn gold appointments; but the staff sergeants continued the use of silver lace, which they had always worn, and continued to do so until 1855.

By circular memo., dated Horse Guards, 30th April, 1832, field officers of infantry were ordered to discontinue wearing the shoulder-belt with slings—a buffalo leather waistbelt, fastened with a gilt plate in front, bearing in raised silver, "40," surmounted by the royal cipher and crown, being substituted; they were also directed to wear, in future, a brass—instead of a leather—scabbard. Adjutants to wear a steel scabbard, and retain the old method of carrying the sword.

January, 1833. A narrow welt of red cloth down the outer seams of the dark winter trousers authorised.

In 1834 the officer's blue cloth forage cap, with a large crown, and band round the bottom, of buff cloth, was superseded by one rather smaller in shape, with a black silk, oak-leaf pattern, band, and a gold embroidered "40" in the front—the first appearance of the regimental number upon the forage cap. At the same time the gold and crimson shoulder cord, worn upon the officer's blue frock coat, was abolished, and a shoulder strap of blue cloth, laced round with regimental lace, terminating with gold metal crescents, introduced; the rank of field officer being denoted by a crown, or stars, on the strap; officers of the flank companies wearing silver grenades, or bugles, respectively. The sword worn in a frog, suspended from a black waistbelt, over the crimson sash, forming altogether a handsome and effective undress uniform, though probably worn very little in India.

By royal warrant, dated October 10th, 1836, the white lace, with the black and red stripes, so long worn by the rank and file of the regiment, was discontinued, plain white tape taking its place. Coloured lace was, however, still worn by the drummers, described further on.

The sergeants were also directed to wear double-breasted coatees, without any lace across the chest, and white epaulettes, or wings.

In 1839 a large universal pattern star shako plate, of brass, with regimental number, worn by the rank and file, was discontinued, its place being taken by a round brass plate, three inches in diameter, surmounted by a crown, the number (40) raised, in the centre, which continued, through one or two changes in the shape of the men's shako, until 1855.

In 1844 a new shako for the infantry was authorised, sometimes called the Albert hat, six and three-quarter inches high, one quarter inch less in diameter at the top than the bottom, completely altering the appearance of the head-dress. The officers lost the large and handsome plate, with its silver cut star, which they had been wearing since 1829, a smaller one, made altogether of gilt metal, being substituted. (*Vide* illustration, p. 331.) It consisted of a universal gilt star and crown, over four and a half inches in diameter, in the centre "40," within a girdle bearing the words "2nd Somersetshire," surrounded by two laurel branches entwined with four scrolls inscribed with the new battle honours lately granted for the services of the regiment in India; all these ornaments placed upon a *fac-simile* of the old silver star, with battles upon the rays, but the whole of gilt metal. Red and white ball tufts were used by the battalion companies; grenadiers and light infantry, white or green ones, respectively. The men continued to wear their old plates, lately described.

An officer who served in the regiment many years* relates that when he joined in 1840 the men of the light company wore "XL.," with bugle over, upon their forage caps; but believes it was after the regiment returned home, in 1846, that the numerals were omitted, and the bugle—with the Sphinx within it—was adopted; at the same time, the grenadiers replaced the number with the Sphinx upon their grenades. He particularly remembered the circumstance, for the men in these companies used to talk affectionately of the "old spink," and he, as captain, was at the expense of gilding this badge for the men of the light company. It must be borne in mind that the

* Lieutenant-General John Wellesley Thomas, C.B.

Sphinx was specially granted in 1802 to the flank co
worn upon their appointments, a unique circumstance
never forgotten by the men of the grenadier and light

The same officer gives the following information
dress of the officers at mess When he joined the regi
1840, the officers wore white at mess, and probably this
custom for many years, but after the Afghan war, when
was transferred to the Bengal establishment, the red sh
worn: officers of the flank companies with small wings
upon their shoulders, having a gold braid edgin
embroidered bugles, or grenades. In 1845 a very string
issued by the authorities to the effect that the full dres
epaulettes, should invariably be worn at mess by regime
home and in temperate climates. The regiment, jus
India, happened to be stationed at Winchester in 1
accordance with this order, wore the coatee at mess; but,
example of the officers of the 1st battalion Grena
quartered in the same barracks, wore them open, with a pl
waistcoat, having a roll collar, and dress regimental but
the regiment left for Australia, in 1852, the coatee was d
a shell jacket adopted.

1845. Sergeants lost their crimson and buff sashes, p
ones substituted.

In accordance with a circular memo., dated 30th Ju
officer's dress coatee was to be made without either lace o
upon the skirts other than the authorised skirt ornan
meant that the four laced loops and buttons upon each s
since 1829, were abolished. The undress uniform of the
was very much altered in appearance by the discontinu
handsome blue frock coat, with shoulder scales. For it, wa
a plain shell jacket, of scarlet cloth; collar and pointed c
gold twisted shoulder cords; and small regimental butto
front, in pairs. Field officers distinguished by crowns,
each end of the collar. A black patent leather sling swo
ordered to be worn with the jacket, and a great-coat, of
took the place of the cloak.

In 1850 the old cross belts, worn by the men for eighty years, gave way to a plain shoulder belt, without breastplate, to carry the pouch; the bayonet being suspended in a frog, from a waistbelt, with a union locket. This change, however, did not take place immediately, but only when the accoutrements then in use were worn out.

A glance at the portrait of Captain White (p. 346) will serve to give an excellent idea of an officer's uniform of the grenadier company at this time—note the imposing curb chain wings, the arrangement of the loops of lace upon the collar and cuffs, the handsome roped and tasselled sash, alone worn by the flank company officers—and the method of fixing the sword in the frog of the shoulder belt. The buttons, in pairs, and the narrow buff edging to the coat (peculiar to the regiment), and the position of the breastplate are clearly defined in the truthful way which only a photograph can present. The latter ornament better seen in the plate, p. 470, together with the old regimental button. Battalion officers had no grenade in the centre, simply the numeral (40), and wore epaulettes instead of wings; the light company had gilt whistles and chains. The forage cap ornament of the grenadier officers was a gold embroidered grenade, with Sphinx in the centre. (*Vide* illustration, p. 480.)

The coloured plate, p. 340, represents a drummer of the regiment at this period (taken from a contemporary drawing). His uniform is full of quaint regimental peculiarities; the drummer's lace, with which the coat is so freely covered, was of a singular regimental pattern, impossible to describe in words, composed of a bold red and black geometrical design.* The loops also are placed at equal distances, and rounded at the ends, an unusual way of wearing them, shared only by the drummers of two other regiments—the 27th and 78th Highlanders—the large overhanging wings speckled all over with red and black spots. Distinctiveness was probably the chief reason for clothing the drummers of the 40th in this guise, and it may safely be asserted that this end was arrived at.

Wonderful as this front view is, the reader may be assured that the back was quite as remarkable; the three back-seams and the long

* *Vide* illustration, p. 460.

Officer's Forage Cap Badge, Grenadier Company,
1846 and after.
Officer's Shako Plate, circa 1830.

skirt-seams were also covered with this lace, whilst across the small of the back, between the two back buttons, stretched the so-called drummers' fringe, some two inches deep, composed of worsted, in bunches of white, red, and black alternately. This odd appendage was a strange survival; it may be traced back through the old light dragoon jacket to those worn by Napoleon's lancers, copied by them in turn from Polish costume, which was in itself full of Eastern barbaric splendour. The band was dressed in white double-breasted coatees, having red collars, cuffs, shoulder tufts, and turn-backs to the skirts.

1855. Frock coats, or tunics, were introduced, and the coat tails of the army disappeared. The first issue to the regiment was double-breasted, with rounded collars, buttons of brass, for the men, bearing the same device as upon the old pewter ones, and placed now at equal distances; no lace used, excepting a little white tape round the buttons of the cuffs and skirts; coat edging piped all round with white cloth; dark blue trousers, having a red welt; the shako, smaller and lighter; officers' and sergeants' sashes worn over the left and right shoulders respectively, instead of round the waist. The bandsmen also dressed in these tunics, but of white cloth, with red facings and wings; drummers and buglers the same white tunics, ornamented with the peculiar regimental drummers' lace, to strengthen the appearance of the "*music*," it was understood. The year following, with the next issue of clothing, the tunic was single-breasted, and the drummers' coats changed back to red. Officer's rank was now distinguished by the amount of gold lace worn, and by crowns and stars upon the collar. A captain had an edging of the regimental officer's lace (Windsor bias pattern, as before) round the top of the buff collar and cuff; four loops of lace, diamond shape, round the buttons on the cuff slash; the same loops round the skirt buttons, a crown and star on the collar. Lieutenant and ensign, a crown and star respectively. Field officers had additional lace on the bottom of the collar, round the cuffs, and cuff slash, and on the skirts behind; lieutenant-colonels, a crown and star on the collar; colonels and majors, crowns—or stars—respectively. A double-breasted blue frock coat, adopted for undress, with gilt regimental buttons—the officers' buttons

now being a little larger than before, but still of the old pattern so long worn—"40," within two laurel branches—and a plain stand-up collar; the crimson silk sash worn over the left shoulder, and the sword carried in a white sling waistbelt, fastened with a gilt union locket, bearing the regimental number and title. The shako, of black beaver, smaller at the top than before, and considerably lighter; in front a small gilt star, with crown over, the regimental number on black in the centre. Lieutenant-colonels' and majors' distinguished by two rows and one row of gold lace respectively.

1858. An order was issued abolishing the flank companies; and the white and green ball tufts, so long worn by the grenadiers and light infantry, disappeared. It was not, however, thoroughly carried out in the army until 1862, for in that year companies were ordered to be distinguished by a letter, and to stand on parade according to the seniority of their captains. In this latter year a lighter kind of shako, of ribbed cloth, was introduced.

1866. The regimental drummer's lace discontinued; with it also disappeared the peculiar drummer's fringe, mentioned before as having been worn between the two buttons on the back, a univeral drummer's pattern lace being adopted—plain white, with small red crowns.

The officer's blue frock-coat discontinued, April, 1867, replaced with blue patrol jacket; steel scabbards took the place of those of black leather, with gilt mountings.

1868. The slashed tunic cuff discontinued; pointed cuffs introduced. For leveés, etc., officers were authorised to wear a gold and crimson sash, gold-laced trousers, and sword belt: the shako ornamented with gold cord, and the star replaced by a universal pattern garter and crown, the number inside being surrounded by a wreath of laurel in high relief.

In 1872 a mess dress for the officers was at length officially authorised, and it may be as well at this point to describe briefly the various changes in mess costume which have occurred since the 40th arrived in Australia, when this subject was last referred to, up to the present time.* When the regiment was stationed in Melbourne, in

* From information communicated by officers serving in the regiment at the periods referred to.

1855, a scarlet shell jacket was worn, open, with stand-up collar, turned down, however, at mess by all—excepting the officer on duty, who wore the jacket buttoned—and a white washing waistcoat fastened with small regimental buttons.

In 1859 or 1860, just previous to the war in New Zealand, a scarlet cloth waistcoat, with a double row of gold braid round the front edges and pockets, was adopted; this, with the jacket, remained the mess dress until the return of the regiment to England in 1866. Not long afterwards the scarlet waistcoat was changed for one of buff cloth, the inner row of gold braid being looped with eyes round the edge, the jacket itself lined with crimson silk, and worn turned back, so as to form a roll collar. The new regulations, issued in 1872, directed the mess-jacket to be of scarlet, with stand-up collar and pointed cuffs of the regimental facing, edged all round with gold braid. The waistcoat of the 40th continued of buff cloth, but was edged with a single line of gold braid, and a row of small gilt studs was added in front to match those on the jacket.

This continued until 1881, when a white cloth waistcoat was adopted in accordance with the change of facings, and the newly authorised gold braid shoulder cords, displaying the badges of rank, were added to the jacket.

1889. The collar badge of the Prince of Wales's plumes, in use upon the tunic, was placed on the collar of the jacket; and next year a white washing waistcoat was adopted in place of the white cloth one worn since 1881. This waistcoat, which, with the jacket above described, is still in use, was made of white drill, and fastened by four gilt buttons, bearing the Prince of Wales's plumes, in silver, and the cipher, P.W.V.

About 1873 white clothing for the band was discontinued, and—soon after—loose scarlet frocks took the place of the men's shell jackets. The badge of the Sphinx, within laurel branches, in brass, appeared not long after upon the collar of the men's tunics,* very probably about 1874, in which year also glengarries were taken into

* *Vide* illustration page 418, which also gives representations of many of the regimental equipments as worn immediately before the introduction of the territorial system, 1881.

use, replacing the old Kilmarnock forage cap, which had not long survived its companion the shell jacket; and, as a foreshadowing of coming changes, the old regimental button worn by the rank and file was ordered to be replaced by a universal pattern army button. The officers received permission to bear the Sphinx, in gold embroidery, over the regimental number, on their forage caps;* this badge, originally granted, as we have seen, to the flank companies only, had now become universal upon the whole of the regimental equipments, used precisely in the same way—and to the same extent—as by those regiments present in their entirety in the Egyptian campaign of 1801, and which at the time received permission to bear this badge upon their colours and appointments.†

For many years the bandsmen had worn a round white cap, with red band and piping, ornamented on the top also with a red braid device, adding considerably to their smart appearance. This now, 1876, was ordered to be discontinued in favour of the less attractive cap prescribed by regulation.

1880. The helmet introduced; also a round undress forage cap for officers, with gold embroidered drooping peak; badges of rank removed from the collar, and displayed, in the case of the tunic and mess jacket, upon gold cord shoulder straps; in the patrol jackets, etc., on cloth straps.

The illustration, p. 426, represents a colour-sergeant wearing the last of the old buff facings, so long and so honourably connected with the regiment; for the following year was signalised by the introduction of the territorial system, which completely changed the uniform, badges, and lace of the regiment, as fully set forth in this work. (*Vide* p. 427 *et seq.*)

S. M. MILNE.

---

* *Vide* p. 409.

† The 40th, it will be remembered, had *four* companies in Egypt, and, it is believed, in considering the claims of regiments to honorary distinctions, this was taken as equivalent to a battalion being present.

CHAPTER XXII.

NOTES ON THE COLOURS.

WHEN the 40th Regiment was first formed, from certain independent companies of foot at Annapolis Royal, in 1717, it would—according to custom—have two colours.

Only some twenty years before that date, every infantry regiment carried one colour per company. As there were generally twelve companies, viz., the colonel's, the lieutenant-colonel's, the major's, and those of nine captains, the effect of so many colours carried on parade must have added very much to the appearance of a corps of infantry. But at the date under notice the number had been reduced to two; as was natural, the survivors were the two seniors—the colonel's and the lieutenant-colonel's colours. No official regulations existed at the time regarding the colours of the army, and, unfortunately, there is no evidence forthcoming either as to the appearance or devices of those borne by Philipps' Regiment, as the 40th was then called. There existed, however, a custom, and it is reasonably safe to guess that—like those of other regiments at the time—the first, the colonel's colour, would bear the "Union" (that is the national ensign of England, the crosses of St. George and St. Andrew in a blue field) in a canton, or small quarter in the upper corner nearest the spear-head. The field of the flag might be any hue the colonel fancied, displaying probably some part, or the whole, of his armorial bearings. The other one, the lieutenant-colonel's, was invariably the "Union" throughout, and may have been perfectly plain, or it may have had some badge of the colonel's in the centre.

It is impossible to say how many successive stands of colours, made after this design, the regiment may have had; no inspection

returns of so early a date are known to be in existence; but the royal warrant of September 14th, 1743, put an end to the display of the colonel's armorial bearings, and—for the two colours just described—substituted two new ones, the "King's" and the "Regimental," the leading feature upon each being the regimental *number*, its first appearance upon any of the regimental appointments.

The wording of this important warrant is as follows: "The first colour of every marching regiment of foot is to be the great Union; the second colour is to be the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the Union in the upper canton. In the centre of each colour is to be painted, in gold Roman figures, the number of the rank of the regiment, within a wreath of roses and thistles on one stalk." Time would be given for any old colours actually in use to be worn out, as a matter of justice to the colonel of the regiment, who provided them from his own private purse; but, undoubtedly, the next stand sent to the regiment, still serving out its lengthened period of duty in America, would be made strictly in accordance with the new regulations, and of the following dimensions, as issued by Colonel Napier, the adjutant-general, (Windsor MSS.) in November, 1747:—six feet six inches flying; six feet two inches deep on the pole; length of pike, spear and ferrule included, nine feet ten inches; length of cord and tassels, three feet, each tassel four inches; length of spear-head, four inches.

With the single exception that, by the terms of the royal warrant of December, 1768, the depth of the colour was reduced to six feet, these measurements remained in force until 1857.

The earliest recorded inspection of the regiment took place at Dublin, 17th June, 1767, some three or four years after its return home. The colours are then reported upon as being "new," given out, indeed, that year.*

* This is corroborated in the returns for 1771-72-73-74; but in those of 1784-85, the date of 1770 is quoted as the time when they were given out, or presented. This evidence is conflicting, but a close study of these returns reveals the fact that not unfrequently when colours were repaired, the date of such repairs is quoted as the time when such colours "were new." Hence confusion in dates, and this may possibly have been the case in the present instance.

At the inspection at Liverpool, May 2nd, 1787, the colours are reported upon as new, having been given out January 1st, 1786.

This stand lasted in all probability until the union with Ireland, 1801, which, as will be seen, necessitated a considerable change in the appearance of the colours of the army. No trace of this particular stand can be found. This cannot be a matter of surprise, when it is remembered that these colours were carried in Holland, and through the severe winter retreat of 1794-95 to Bremen, not to mention four years' campaigning in the West Indies, followed up by further services in North Holland again in 1799.

Towards the end of the century the ornamental designs in the centre of colours were made very much after one pattern, and it may be considered certain that those made for the 40th Regiment in 1786 would bear, in the centre, a red silk heart-shaped shield, with a yellow edging, bearing $\frac{\text{REGT.}}{\text{XL.}}$ embroidered upon it in gold, the whole surrounded with a "Union" wreath, the stalks interlaced at the foot, each side of this wreath exactly balancing the other in the number of roses, thistles, and leaves, etc.

A second battalion was raised in 1799, which served with the first in North Holland and the Mediterranean, and was disbanded 1802. Most fortunately the colours which it carried have been preserved to us, and are now in the possession of Sir Algernon Osborn, Bart., the descendant and representative of the gallant colonel of the regiment, General Sir George Osborn, Bart., who gave them to the battalion in 1799.

The illustration, p. 76, represents these colours; and their condition cannot fail to impress the reader with the care and attention bestowed by successive owners, which has enabled them to present so good an appearance after a century's existence.

The number of the regiment is placed upon the heart-shaped shield lately described, and the wreath is the pattern very generally adopted at the close of the century.* A novel and interesting feature is,

* All very distinctly shewn in the illustration. Unfortunately, the regimental colour has been fastened to the staff by the upper edge, the proper socket, or binding for the insertion of the staff, being plainly discernible.

however, the small flame (heraldically, a pile wavy) which descends towards the centre from the dexter canton (the corner nearest the spear-head). This is the distinctive badge of a second battalion, according to the royal warrant of 1751; it is there described in connection with the second battalion of the 1st Royals (the only line regiment having a second battalion at the time) as follows: "The distinction of the colours of the second battalion is a flaming ray of gold, descending from the upper corner of each colour towards the centre." No instance can be found of its use upon the colours of the second battalion of any line regiment after the end of the last century, the words "2nd Batt." being, as a general rule, embroidered upon the heart-shaped shield, immediately under the regimental number. But this ancient distinction is to this day still displayed upon one solitary standard, the Queen's colour of the third battalion Grenadier Guards (formerly the major's colour of that regiment), and is alluded to by Captain Thomas Venn, in his quaint description of the ensigns of his day, as "The major's colour, with St. George's Armes in the upper corner next the staff, but with a little stream blazant."*

The union with Ireland, 1801, introduced the red saltire cross of St. Patrick, on a white field, into the "Union" flag, completing this ensign as it is now known; it was further ordered that the "shamrock" be given a place in the "Union" wreath. Cases occurred in which colours new, or in very good condition, were altered, that is, the "Union" pulled to pieces, and St. Patrick's cross added, embroidered shamrocks also placed where room could be found for them in the central wreath; but the 40th colours, being old (1786), would be too frail to allow of this mending process.

It may be assumed, with certainty, that a new set was made, complying with the new regulations, and handed over to the regiment soon after 1802. The inspection returns are not very full of details

---

* "*Military Observations or Tacticks put into Practice for the Exercise of Horse and Foot, the Original of Ensignes, the Postures of their Colours*," by Captain Thomas Venn, London, 1762.

This work appears to have been published in 1762; yet, judging from the general tone and spirit, it appears to date from a period full twenty years earlier.

regarding colours during the great war, and nothing can be learned about this particular set until 1813, when the colours were reported upon as in bad condition; and again in 1815, after Waterloo, the same observation was made. After the dangers they passed through in that battle, so graphically described by Sergeant Lawrence, it is doubtful if very much remained to proclaim even their identity; but, judging from other colours issued in 1802, after the union, and many stands of this date are still in existence, the pattern may be arrived at with some certainty. The old heart-shaped crimson shield for the centre would be employed, thereon XL REGT., surrounded by a thin and stiffly arranged wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrocks, the stalks crossed at foot.

A second battalion was raised in 1804 and disbanded 1815; its colours cannot be traced. In the latter part of 1815 and early in 1816, "Waterloo" and "Peninsula" were authorised to be borne upon the colours and appointments, the first distinctions of this nature so far received by the regiment. True, the flank companies so long before as 1802 were directed to wear the "Sphinx," with the motto "Egypt," upon their caps, as a memorial of their conduct in the Egyptian campaign, but the order did not apply to the rest of the regiment, or to the colours.

As we have seen, the colours so long and honourably carried at Monte Video, the Peninsula, and Waterloo had run their course, and become unfitted for further service; accordingly, a new set was provided by the colonel, and given out to the regiment June 2nd, 1816, whilst serving with the army of occupation in France. They presented quite a different appearance to any previously carried, the county title being placed upon them for the first time. So far back as August 31st, 1782, the regiment received orders to assume the title of the "The Fortieth, or second Somerset Regiment," but beyond this designation appearing in the *Official Annual Army List* year after year, nothing was done. Now it was displayed in gold embroidery upon a crimson girdle; in the centre, within this girdle, on red silk, 40 REG., also in gold embroidery; the whole within a wreath as last described, excepting that the two ends crossed at the top, terminating in rosebuds, whilst the crossed stalks below were tied

with a coloured ribbon. Above the wreath, upon a long scroll of light blue, or quite possibly red silk, the word "Peninsula," in yellow letters, and below the wreath a similar one bearing "Waterloo."

Sergeant Lawrence relates (*vide* p. 208) that when the regiment was quartered in Glasgow, June, 1817, General Sir George Osborn, the colonel of the regiment, presented them with a new stand, and took his leave of the regiment. From this it may be surmised that, although the new stand was given out in 1816, as described, yet the formal presentation, by the donor himself, did not take place until the year after.

The old Waterloo colours were still carried about, as the report in the inspection return, May, 1818, testifies; Sir John Hope remarking, "the colours are good, and agreeable to the King's regulation; the old ones are still in possession of the regiment, having nothing but the poles or staffs remaining." In May, 1819, the same general reports that "the old colours are totally worn out, but still in the possession of the regiment."

The next event of importance bearing upon the colours was the authorisation of the numerous battle honours accorded to the regiment for its services in the Peninsula, dated 6th April, 1824, comprising "Roleia," "Vimiera," "Talavera," "Badajos," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Orthez," and "Toulouse;" quickly followed, on the 27th of the same month, by the authorisation to display also "Monte Video" upon the colours and appointments; a larger number than was, at the time, accorded to any other corps save three—the 45th, 52nd, and Rifle Brigade.

It was usual to place these honours upon scrolls and attach them to the colours at once, provided the silk was in a strong enough condition to bear them. Whether this course was taken in the present case is uncertain, and must always remain a matter of doubt. Nothing is mentioned in the inspection returns about this stand of colours until 1836 and 1837, when they were reported upon as unserviceable. In 1838, Brigadier General Valiant reported that they were "in holes, a new pair expected from England." Finally, they were retired in 1840, and their remains cannot now be traced.

New colours were sent out to India; a very full account of their

presentation at Karachi, February 19th, 1840, is given in the text, p. 263. As they are still in existence, and may now be seen in the great hall, Chelsea Hospital, it is easy to realise their appearance when new. The embroidery and devices on both colours are alike, the centre exhibits the number (XL.) on crimson, surrounded by a crimson girdle with regimental title and wreath, the latter the same pattern as in 1816, excepting that it is much fuller in leafy details. On one side are five battle scrolls; and on the other, six; whilst "Peninsula" is placed over the wreath and "Waterloo" below it. At some period other battle honours have been added, and placed upon scrolls of rather a different pattern to the original ones, wherever room could be found. "Candahar," "Ghuznee," "Cabul, 1842," were authorised April 4th, 1844, and "Maharajpore" on the 26th of June in the same year; the first two placed diagonally right and left, below the wreath, whilst "Cabool, 1842" occupied two labels underneath that of "Waterloo." "Maharajpoor"* occupies a position over "Peninsula," and above it again, on a scroll of still wider pattern, is placed "Egypt." This appears to be the latest addition, quite an afterthought in fact, and must have been placed there about the time that the "Sphinx" and "Egypt" made their appearance upon the next stand of colours. No evidence appears to be forthcoming as to the exact date when this hardly-gained badge was formally authorised to be carried upon the colours.

The dimensions of colours had remained the same as authorised in 1768 until November 6th, 1855, when they were reduced in size to six feet in the fly and five feet six inches deep on the pike. As far back as January, 1844, an order had been issued discontinuing "the practice of placing any regimental record or device upon the Royal colour, more than the number of the regiment, surmounted by the imperial crown."

The 1840 stand was carried by the regiment until 1858, when new colours, made in accordance with the above regulations, were presented at Melbourne (*vide* p. 357), and, in their turn, served on until destroyed by fire at Jersey in 1891. Most fortunately a

* So spelt upon the scroll or label.

photograph was preserved, from which the illustration, p. 492, has been produced.

The Queen's colour was the "Union" throughout, displaying simply in the centre the number (XL.) with crown over. The regimental colour, as usual, of buff silk, with the "Union" in the upper corner, was more elaborate in its ornamentation, *vide* illustration p. 492; the central girdle surrounded by a wreath, of new pattern, with three roses on each side, surmounted by the crown. Right and left, sixteen battle honours in strict precedence, from "Roleia" to "Cabul, 1842," and one ("Maharajpore") placed immediately under the wreath; and below that again the "Sphinx," with green laurels, and a small scroll bearing "Egypt"—the first appearance of this badge upon the colours of the 40th. "New Zealand" was authorised January 6th, 1870, and at length "Louisburg," in 1881; both of these badges are shewn in the illustration—the former in the small space left below the "Sphinx," and the latter above the crown.

New colours replaced this set in July, 1891, of entirely different pattern, suited to the requirements of the territorial system, and fully described in the text, *vide* p. 428, and illustration, p. 448.

S. M. MILNE.

REGIMENTAL COLOUR OF THE 40TH REGT.,

Presented 1858.

Destroyed by fire 1891.

APPENDICES.

1. SUCCESSION LIST AND BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES OF COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.
2. SUCCESSION LIST AND BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES OF LIEUTENANT-COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.
3. LIFE OF MAJOR-GENERAL JEAN PAUL MASCARENE, by James Mascarene Hubbard, Esq., Boston, U.S., with some remarks on THE DEFENCE OF ANNAPOLIS, from notes by the same.
4. THE LIGHT COMPANY. Its formation; rules and orders affecting it, issued in 1772.
5. Extracts from early INSPECTION RETURNS AND MUSTER ROLLS OF THE 40TH REGIMENT.
6. PAPERS RELATING TO THE CAMPAIGN IN EGYPT IN 1801:—General Order of 16th May, 1801; List of Regiments present in the Campaign; Roll of 40th Officers who served in Egypt, with some biographical notes.
7. Description of the ACTION IN FRONT OF PAMPELUNA, IN THE PYRENEES, on 28th July, 1813, by Colonel Sempronius Stretton, C.B., who commanded the 40th Regiment, as a captain, on that occasion.
8. ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS WHO SERVED AT WATERLOO, with some biographical notes.
9. AN ADVENTURE IN AFGHANISTAN, by M. Laing Meason, late 40th Regiment, from *The English Illustrated Magazine*, November 1885.
10. Itinerary of the MARCH FROM MORADABAD TO PESHAWUR, in 1882-83.
11. CATALOGUE OF MEDALS AND OTHER DECORATIONS, formerly belonging to officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the 40th Regiment, now (1893) the property of the officers 1st Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment).
12. Notes on the PRESENTATION PLATE AND OTHER PRESENTS in possession of the officers 1st Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), 1893.
13. REGIMENTAL CALENDAR, showing the dates of the principal WAR SERVICES and other important events in the history of the 40TH REGIMENT.

APPENDIX I.

SUCCESSION LIST OF COLONELS

OF THE REGIMENT.

NAME.	DATE OF APPOINTMENT.	REMARKS.
Richard Philipps	25th Aug., 1717	Gov. of Nova Scotia.
Honble. Edward Cornwallis	13th March, 1752	" "
Peregrine Thomas Hopson	4th March, 1754	
Honble. John Barrington	9th June, 1759	
Robert Armiger	10th Dec., 1760	
Sir Robert Hamilton, Bart.	20th March, 1770	
Sir George Osborn, Bart.	11th Aug., 1786	
John Hely Hutchinson, afterwards Lord Hutchinson	5th Aug., 1799	Col. - Commandant old 2nd battalion, 1799-1802.
Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B.	2nd July, 1818	
Rt.-Honble. Sir Jas. Kempt, G.C.B., G.C H.	8th Jan., 1829	
Sir George Cooke, K.C.B.	23rd Dec., 1834	
Sir Lionel Smith, G.C.B., G.C.H.	9th Feb., 1837	
Sir Alexander Woodford, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.	25th April, 1842	
Richard Greaves	15th Dec., 1861	
Augustus Halifax Ferryman, C.B.	23rd May, 1872	

In 1881 the 40th (2nd Somersetshire) and 82nd (Prince of Wales's Volunteers) were amalgamated as the line battalions of

THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS
(SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT).

Augustus Halifax Ferryman, C.B.	23rd May, 1872	Colonel 1st battalion (40th Foot) to 18th September, 1887, when he was transferred to Royal Irish Fusiliers.
William Samuel Newton	18th Sept., 1887	Previously colonel 2nd battalion (82nd Foot). Became colonel of both battalions P. W. V. (South Lancashire Regiment) 18th September, 1887.
Sir Henry Bates, K.C B.	17th Oct., 1889	Col. of both Battns.
Augustus Henry Lane-Fox Pitt-Rivers	3rd March, 1893	" "

BIOGRAPHIES OF COLONELS

OF THE REGIMENT,

IN ORDER OF SUCCESSION, FROM 1717.

1. Lieutenant-General Richard Philipps.

Appointed 25th August, 1717.

Richard Philipps was great-grandson of Sir John Philipps, of Picton Castle, Pembrokeshire, who was created a baronet in 1621. Richard was descended from Hugh, the youngest son of the first baronet, and was direct ancestor of the present twelfth baronet, the Rev. Sir James Erasmus Philipps. He was born in 1664. Cannon states that he entered the army in September, 1669 (*Historical Records* 12th Foot). Probably, he was the Philipps, or Phillips, who served in Flanders in 1679, in Lord Morpeth's Foot, of which Alexander Cannon, afterwards colonel of one of the English regiments in the pay of Holland, was lieutenant-colonel (Dalton's *Register of Commissions*, vol. i). Ten years later he was sent to England to circulate the declaration of the Prince of Orange. Philipps began in the camp at Blackheath, which, one morning at daybreak, was found placarded over with the Prince's manifestoes. Philipps, being in the secret of the Prince's movements, made his way westward, but was arrested by the Mayor of Dartmouth, and would have been executed, but for the opportune landing of the Prince of Orange in Torbay, 5th November, 1688, when he was at once released. William made him a captain of foot, in which capacity he served at the battle of the Boyne,* and up to the Peace of Ryswick. In 1702 his commission was renewed in Bellasis' regiment (2nd Queen's). With this regiment he served in Spain, and was made prisoner at the battle of Almanza in 1707. He became major in the same regiment, which had become Lord Portmore's, on 25th July the same year. In 1710 he gave seven thousand guineas for the colonelcy of a regiment of foot, late Bretton's, afterwards disbanded. In 1712 he was made colonel of the regiment, afterwards the 12th Foot. He served again in Spain, and in Minorca, and in 1717 was made governor of the newly-ceded province of Annapolis (Nova Scotia), and colonel of a regiment of foot formed out of independent companies in garrison at Annapolis

* His descendant, Sir James Philipps, has now the pistols which he used at the battle of the Boyne.

Royal, and Placentia, Newfoundland.* This corps, which became the 40th Foot, is the oldest survivor of the regiments of foot added to the army after the Accession of the House of Hanover.† The task of governing the new province was not an easy one, as the country was unsettled and harassed by the Indians, who received no small encouragement from the French settlers, all of them averse to British rule. Philipps appears to have represented the neglected and defenceless state of the garrison to the home Government, without avail. He became a brigadier-general in 1735, major-general in 1739, and lieutenant-general in 1742. In 1749, being too old and infirm to go out again, he was succeeded in his government by Colonel Cornwallis. He was transferred to the colonelcy, 38th Foot, in 1750.

General Philipps was twice married. His first wife was sister of Colonel Alexander Cosby, of Stradbally, Queen's County, who was lieutenant-colonel of Philipps's regiment and lieutenant-governor of Annapolis. Philipps's son, Cosby Philipps, a major in the regiment, predeceased his father in 1736. Philipps died 24th October, 1754, at the age of ninety, and was buried in the north transept of Westminster Abbey.

The portrait of General Philipps in this work is from an oil-painting by Hudson (master of Sir Joshua Reynolds), which is now in possession of his descendant, the Rev. Sir James Erasmus Philipps, Bart., who

---

* In Murdock's *History of Nova Scotia*, the following particulars are given regarding the formation of the regiment under Colonel Philipps, and its location and strength in these early times, when under his command:—"The four independent companies of Annapolis, and the four independent companies of Placentia, with two additional companies, were formed into one regiment under his (Philipps's) command, the number of men, including officers, being four hundred and forty-five. Three of these reduced companies were incorporated with five companies of Annapolis, and with the fourth company at Canso. Thus at Annapolis there were six companies, at Placentia one company, and the three new companies were to be sent from England to St. John's, Newfoundland."—*Murdock*, vol. i., p. 351. In 1732 "the nine companies of Philipps's regiment, he (Philipps) states at three hundred and twenty-four men, excluding officers, being but thirty-six men in each company."—*Murdock*, vol. i., p. 481. In 1736 it is stated that there were "nine companies in Nova Scotia, and one in Placentia."—*Murdock*, vol. i., p. 516. In 1739 "five companies quartered at Annapolis, four at Canso, and one at Placentia. Each company consisted of forty-one private men—excepting the two youngest, which had but thirty in each—the total number of private men being three hundred and eight; Annapolis, one hundred and fifty-five; Canso, one hundred and twenty-three; Placentia, thirty; not including officers."—*Murdock*, vol. i., p. 528.

† At the Peace of Utrecht in 1713 the army was reduced to the Guards, the regiments of Horse, eight regiments of Dragoons, and thirty-nine of Foot. George I. was crowned 14th August, 1714. During the Jacobite rising of 1715-16, many new regiments of dragoons and foot were added. Of the former, the regiments now known as the 9th Lancers, and others, down to the 14th Hussars, survive. The new foot were disbanded between 1716 and 1720. But two new foot regiments were added during the same period—Philipps's (40th Foot) and the Royal Invalids (41st Foot). No more regiments were then added until 1739-40.

was good enough to allow it to be copied, and to furnish many of the foregoing particulars.

2. LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONBLE. EDWARD CORNWALLIS.

Appointed 13th March, 1752.

EDWARD CORNWALLIS was a brother of Major-General Stephen Cornwallis, colonel of the 34th and 11th regiments, and uncle of the famous Marquis Cornwallis. After some years service he became major of Bligh's regiment (20th Foot), served with it in Flanders in 1744-45, and succeeded to the command of it after the battle of Fontenoy. He was with the Duke of Cumberland at Culloden. In 1749 he was appointed governor and commander-in-chief in Nova Scotia, and governor of Placentia. With emigrants from England he founded a new settlement, which he named after the Earl of Halifax. He obtained the colonelcy of the 24th Foot, 8th February, 1752, and with it held the colonelcy of the 40th (late Philipps's) from 13th March, 1752, to March, 1754. He was governor of Gibraltar from 1762 to 1772, was M.P. for Eye, and afterwards for Westminster, and a gentleman of the bedchamber to George II. He died at Bird Place, Herts, in January, 1776, aged sixty-three.

3. MAJOR-GENERAL PEREGRINE THOMAS HOPSON.

Appointed 4th March, 1754.

PEREGRINE THOMAS HOPSON was appointed ensign in the 3rd Foot Guards on 25th April, 1712; captain in Clayton's regiment (14th Foot) 3rd April, 1718, and served with that corps for many years at Gibraltar, including the defence against the Spaniards in 1727. He became major in Beauclerk's regiment (48th Foot) in 1743, and afterwards lieutenant-colonel of Fuller's (29th Foot). With the latter regiment he proceeded from Gibraltar to America to assist the New Englanders in their attack on Louisburg, and was appointed colonel of the 29th on 4th June, 1748. After this, for a time, he was governor of Cape Breton, until it was restored to the French. On 4th March, 1754, he was appointed governor of Nova Scotia and colonel of the 40th Foot. Three years later he was promoted major-general, and commanded reinforcements sent from Ireland to Nova Scotia in 1757. On 10th November, 1758, he was given command of an expedition against Martinique and Guadaloupe. He died at Guadaloupe on 27th February, 1759.

4. MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONBLE. JOHN BARRINGTON.

Appointed 9th June, 1759.

JOHN BARRINGTON, son of the first Viscount Barrington, originally served in the 3rd Foot Guards (Scots Guards), but on 17th September, 1746, he was appointed captain-lieutenant in the Coldstream Guards, and on 18th February, 1748, captain and lieutenant-colonel. In 1756

he was made aide-de-camp to the King. On 21st April, 1758, when the 64th Foot was formed from a 2nd battalion 11th Foot, Barrington was appointed colonel of the new corps. Subsequently he was sent to the West Indies with the local rank of major-general, and became commander-in-chief there on the death of General Hopson. In June, 1759, he was appointed colonel, 40th Foot, but in September the same year was transferred to the 8th King's, and was made governor of Berwick. He died in Paris, 2nd April, 1764.

5. Major-General Robert Armiger.

Appointed 10th December, 1760.

Robert Armiger became captain and lieutenant-colonel 1st Foot Guards, 7th February, 1747. On 21st April, 1758, he was appointed colonel of the 65th Foot, then formed from a 2nd battalion 12th Foot. He served as a brigadier-general in the West Indies at the reduction of Guadaloupe in 1759, and subsequently became major-general, 25th June, 1759; colonel of the 40th, 10th December, 1760; and died in 1770, in London: Governor of Londonderry Fort. 24 March 1770. Irish Journal.

6. Lieutenant-General Sir Robert Hamilton, Bart.

Appointed 20th March, 1770.

Sir Robert Hamilton was many years an officer in the 18th Royal Irish Foot, in which he became captain, 31st August, 1744, and major in 1754. He succeeded his father as fourth baronet of Silvertown Hill, Lanarkshire, in 1748. In 1760 he raised the 108th Foot, the first of the three regiments so numbered, and was in garrison with it in Ireland. The regiment was disbanded in Ireland in 1763. Sir Robert became a major-general and colonel, 40th Foot, in 1770, and lieutenant-general in 1777. He died in Grosvenor Place, London, 10th August, 1786.

7. General Sir George Osborn, Bart.

Appointed 11th August, 1786.

Sir George Osborn was the eldest son of Sir Danvers Osborn, third baronet, of Chicksands Priory, Bedfordshire, M.P. for Bedfordshire, and governor of New York. He succeeded his father in the baronetcy in 1753. When the militia was reorganised in regiments by the elder Pitt, young Osborn was one of the Bedfordshire noblemen and gentlemen who offered his services, and was appointed major of the Bedfordshire Militia on its formation in September, 1759 *(Historical Records Bedfordshire Militia).* His earliest commission in the army, that of captain in the newly-raised regiment of Light Dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel-Commandant John Burgoyne (now 16th Lancers), was dated a few weeks later (17th November, 1759), his age being marked on the outside of the document as eighteen. His next commission, that of major and

captain of a company in the 18th Royal Irish Foot, was dated 13th February, 1762. On 31st March, 1763, he was appointed deputy quarter-master-general in Ireland, with the rank of colonel of foot, and on 19th November, 1765, was made captain and lieutenant in the 3rd Foot Guards (Scots Guards), subsequently receiving permission to sell his line majority. He was proxy for the youthful Bishop of Osnaburg, afterwards Duke of York, at an installation of the Bath in 1772, in recognition of which he was directed to assume supporters to his arms *(Calendar Home Office Papers, 1770-2)*. He became regimental lieutenant-colonel, 3rd Guards, in 1782,—having previously attained the rank of major-general in 1779,—was promoted lieutenant-general in 1789, and general in 1797. He was appointed colonel of the 73rd Foot (then formed into a separate regiment from a 2nd battalion 42nd Royal Highlanders), 18th April, 1786, and was removed to the 40th Foot 11th August the same year. Sir George always manifested a deep interest in the 40th, and was the donor of the Germantown medal. He died 29th June, 1818, aged seventy-seven. His son and successor, Sir John Osborn, M.P., was colonel of the Bedfordshire Militia (now 3rd Bedford Regiment) from 1805 until his death in 1848, to which connection was probably due the large proportion of excellent recruits supplied by the Bedfordshire Militia to the 40th Regiment during the Peninsular War. During the whole period when volunteering from the embodied militia to the line was allowed, viz. 1799-1814, the Bedfordshire Militia, never five hundred strong, supplied seven hundred and ninety-nine men to the line and Royal Marines, a large part of the former joining the 40th Regiment.

General Lord Hutchinson, G.C.B., K.C.*

Appointed 5th August, 1799.

Lord Hutchinson, son of the Rt. Honble. John Hely-Hutchinson, M.P., was appointed cornet in the old 18th Dragoons, or Drogheda Light Horse, in 1774; captain, 67th Foot, in 1776; major in the old 77th Athole Highlanders, in 1781; and lieutenant colonel in the same regiment, which was disbanded immediately afterwards, in 1783. He was then eleven years on half-pay, during which time he studied tactics at Strasburg, and when the French revolutionary armies took the field, had no difficulty in obtaining access to their camps. He was in the French camp when La Fayette was forced to fly from his troops, in August, 1792, and was afterwards with the opposing armies, under the Duke of Brunswick, then approaching the French frontier. Subsequently, as a volunteer, he joined the Duke of York before Valenciennes, and for some time was employed as extra aide-de-camp to Major-General, afterwards Sir

* Colonel-Commandant 2nd battalion, 1799-1802.

Ralph, Abercromby. He was appointed colonel of the old 94th, a regiment raised by his brother, Lord Donoughmore, in 1794; became a major-general in 1796; was on the Irish staff in 1798; commanded a brigade in Holland in 1799; and was second in command under Sir Ralph Abercromby in the Mediterranean in 1800, and in Egypt in 1801. On the death of Abercromby, he succeeded to the chief command in Egypt, and carried the campaign to a successful conclusion. For his services in Egypt, the importance of which to our Indian Empire can hardly be overrated, he was raised to the peerage, under the title of Lord Hutchinson. On the renewal of the war, he held a major-general's command in the southern district until promoted. After this the Grenville Ministry entrusted him with a special mission to the Prussian and Russian Courts in 1806, which proved unsuccessful. His next experience was with the Russian army at the battle of Friedland. He was colonel-commandant of the 2nd battalion 40th, from its formation, in 1799, until it was disbanded, in 1802; and was afterwards colonel in succession of the 74th Highlanders and 18th Royal Irish. He became a lieutenant-general in 1803, governor of Stirling Castle in 1806, and general in 1813. On the death of his brother, the Earl of Donoughmore, in 1815, he succeeded him as second Earl, and died 6th July, 1832, aged seventy-five.

8. General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B.

Appointed 2nd July, 1818.

Sir Brent Spencer, son of Conway Spencer, Esq., of Trumery, county Antrim, entered the army as ensign, 15th Foot, 18th January, 1778, and became lieutenant 12th November, 1779. With this regiment he served in the West Indies, and was taken prisoner at the capture of Brimstone Hill, St. Kilts, in 1781. He became captain in the old 99th (Jamaica) regiment, 29th July, 1783, but exchanged back to the 15th Foot, and served with that regiment, in which he became major, (16th March, 1791,) until 1794, when he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, and appointed to the 115th Hanoverians. He returned to Europe to join that corps, but afterwards exchanged, through the 58th, to the 40th, in February, 1795; joined the regiment at St. Vincent, and commanded it through the Carib War, and afterwards in Jamaica and St. Domingo. In the latter island a corps of eight thousand men (three thousand British, and the rest colonial troops) was placed under his command; with this he was engaged in very active warfare for the space of two months, and was afterwards left in command until the island was evacuated, by order of General Maitland. On 1st January, 1790, he was appointed colonel and aide-de-camp to the king, with whom he was a personal favourite. He commanded the 1st battalion 40th in Holland in 1799, and in the Mediterranean in 1801. The flank companies of both battalions of the 40th were commanded by him, with great distinction, in the

campaign in Egypt in 1801, including the landing in Aboukir Bay, the battles before Alexandria, the capture of Rosetta and siege of Alexandria. During the invasion alarms of 1803-5 he commanded a brigade in Sussex, and became a major general in 1805. He again commanded a brigade with the expedition to Copenhagen in 1807, and in December of that year was sent with a force of seven thousand men on a secret expedition to Cadiz. These troops, however, were not landed, but—after remaining off Cadiz for some time—joined Sir Arthur Wellesley's force in Portugal, in 1808, where General Spencer took a distinguished part in the actions of Roleia and Vimiera (gold medal). He subsequently served, with the local rank of lieutenant-general, in command of a division in the Peninsula, in 1810-11, and was second in command of the army at Busaco and Fuentes d'Onor (gold medal). In the latter year he was promoted lieutenant-general in the army, and general in 1821. After being in succession colonel of the 9th garrison battalion, the 2nd West India Regiment, and colonel-commandant of 2nd battalion of the Rifle Brigade, he was transferred, on 2nd July, 1818, to the colonelcy of his old regiment—the 40th. He was an equerry to King George III., and a member of the Consolidated Board of General Officers. His death occurred at his seat, Great Missenden, Berks, 28th December, 1828.*

9. Lieutenant-General Sir James Kempt, G.C.B., G.C.H.

Appointed 8th January, 1829.

Sir James Kempt, son of Gavin Kempt, Esq., of Botley Hill, Southampton, and Edinburgh, was appointed ensign in the 101st Foot on 31st March, 1783, and became lieutenant 16th August, 1784. After the regiment was disbanded, in April, 1785, he was on half-pay for nine years, during which time, by some accounts, he was a clerk in the house of Messrs. Cox and Greenwood, the army agents, and was noticed by the Duke of York. He was brought on full pay again in the 58th, and in May, 1794, obtained a company in the 113th Foot, which regiment he helped to raise in Ireland. He became major in the 113th on 18th September, 1794, and when the regiment was broken up was retired on full pay as inspecting field-officer of recruiting in Glasgow. In 1799 he was appointed aide-de-camp to Sir

---

* An interesting biography of General Sir Brent Spencer is given in the *Military Calendar*, vol. ii., p. 208, 1820 edition, a copy of which can be seen at the Royal United Service Institution.

It is a remarkable thing that no oil painting or engraving of Sir Brent Spencer can anywhere be traced. The portrait given in this work was obtained, after many inquiries, through the kindness of the present Lord Garvagh, whose ancestor, the first baron, married a sister of Sir Brent Spencer, and who happened to possess a small picture of the general, sketched in Indian ink. From this, which Lord Garvagh believes to be the only portrait of Sir Brent Spencer in existence, the illustration in these records is taken.

* See The Daughters of George III, by Dorothy A. Stuart, 1939.

Ralph Abercromby, with whom he served in Holland, and afterwards in the Mediterranean and Egypt. After the fall of Sir Ralph, he held the same position on the staff of Lord Hutchinson, and subsequently was aide-de-camp to Sir David Dundas, commanding the southern district, during the invasion alarms of 1803. The same year he was appointed major in the 66th, and lieutenant-colonel in the 81st, which latter regiment he commanded at Naples in 1805, and in Sicily in 1806. At the battle of Maida the light brigade was placed under his command. After serving as quarter-master-general in North America during 1807-11, he was appointed to the staff in the Peninsula, in November, 1811, and became a major-general on 1st January, 1812. At the attack on La Picurina, during the siege of Badajos, he was in command, and when leading Picton's division at the assault on the Castle on the night of 6th April, 1812, was wounded. In 1814 he was given one of the brigades sent from Bordeaux to America, but reached Europe again in time to command a brigade of Picton's division at Quatre Bras and Waterloo, and—when Picton fell—succeeded to the command of the division, which he held with the Army of Occupation in France. He was governor of Nova Scotia from 1819 to 1828; governor-general of Canada from July, 1828, to November, 1830; and master-general of the ordnance from 1834 to 1838. Sir James, who was a G.C.B. and G.C.H., and had several foreign orders, was colonel in succession of a battalion of the 60th, the old 3rd West India Regiment, the 81st, the 40th—from 1829 to 1834,—the 2nd Queen's and 1st Royals; became lieutenant-general in 1825, and general in 1841. He died in London, 20th December, 1854, aged ninety.

10. Lieutenant-General Sir George Cooke, K.C.B.

Appointed 23rd December, 1834.

Sir George Cooke was appointed ensign, 1st Foot Guards, 20th October, 1784, and lieutenant and captain, 30th May, 1792. He joined the flank battalion of the Guards in Flanders in March, 1794, and in June was appointed aide-de-camp to Major-General Hulse. In 1795 he was aide-de-camp to Major-General Stevens at Darley camp. On 4th June, 1798, he became captain and lieutenant-colonel in his regiment, and served with it in Holland in 1799, where he was severely wounded in the action of 19th September. He was assistant-adjutant-general in the North Western district in 1803-5; served in Sicily in 1805-7; in the Walcheren expedition, 1809; went to Cadiz in April, 1811, and—after the departure of Lieutenant-General Graham and Major-General Disney—commanded the troops at that place until July, 1813. He commanded a brigade of Guards in Holland in 1813-14, and the first division at Waterloo, where he lost his right arm. For these services he was made a K.C.B. 22nd June,

1815. Sir George, who became a major-general in 1811, and lieutenant-general in 1812, was appointed colonel, 77th Foot, in 1815; lieutenant-governor of Portsmouth in 1819; and on 23rd December, 1834, was transferred to the colonelcy of the 40th. He died at Harefield Park, 3rd February, 1837.

11. LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR LIONEL SMITH, BART., G.C.B., G.C.H.

Appointed 9th February, 1837.

SIR LIONEL SMITH was appointed ensign, 24th Foot, 1794; and became lieutenant, October, 1795. He served on the staff in Canada, and was afterwards employed on special service in conducting the Jamaica Maroons from Halifax, Nova Scotia, to Sierra Leone and Goree, for which he was promoted to a company in the 85th Regiment, and subsequently to a majority in the 16th Foot, with which he served at the taking of Surinam, Essequibo, and Berbice. He became lieutenant-colonel of the 18th Royal Irish in 1805, and commanded a battalion of that regiment in Jamaica. After this he commanded the 65th in the expedition to the Persian Gulf in 1809; at the capture of Mauritius in 1810, and in different parts of India. As brigadier he served with the Bombay army during the Mahratta and Pindaree wars, and subsequently commanded an expedition against the Wahabee fanatics in the Persian Gulf. Later he was governor and commander-in-chief in the West Indies, where he carried out the Act for the Emancipation of the Slaves, and was for this service created a baronet. He afterwards succeeded Lord Normanby as governor of Jamaica, and in 1840 was appointed governor of Mauritius, where he died on 23rd February, 1843, aged sixty-three. He had been promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general, and appointed colonel of the 40th Regiment, in 1837.

12. FIELD MARSHAL SIR ALEXANDER WOODFORD, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

Appointed 25th April, 1842.

SIR ALEXANDER WOODFORD became an ensign in the Reserve of Independent and Unattached Officers, 17th July, 1795; lieutenant, 22nd Foot, 8th September, 1795; lieutenant and captain, Coldstream Guards, 29th December, 1799; captain and lieutenant-colonel, 5th March, 1810; and lieutenant-colonel, 4th June, 1814. He served as aide-de-camp to Lord Forbes in Sicily, and afterwards commanded a battalion of the Coldstream Guards in the Peninsula, at Salamanca, Vittoria, the Nive (gold medal and two clasps, and Peninsula medal and two clasps), and Waterloo (medal). He was lieutenant-governor of Malta in 1825; commanded the troops in the Ionian Islands for some years; was appointed lieutenant-governor, Gibraltar, 28th February, 1835, and was governor from September, 1836, to October, 1843. He became a major-general, 1820; lieutenant-general, 1838; general, 1854; and field-marshal, 1st January, 1868.

Meanwhile he had been appointed colonel, 40th Regiment, on 25th April, 1842, and held this position until he was transferred, on 15th December, 1861, to the colonelcy of the Scots Fusilier Guards (Scots Guards). His farewell regimental order, issued from Chelsea Hospital, of which he was governor, is given on pp. 389-90. He died, at the age of eighty-eight, on 26th August, 1870.

13. General Richard Greaves.

Appointed 16th December, 1861.

Richard Greaves obtained a commission as ensign, 25th June, 1812, and on 16th July was appointed lieutenant in the 7th Royal Fusiliers, with which he served in America in 1814, and in the expedition to New Orleans. He became a captain, unattached, 28th October, 1824; major, 8th May, 1828; lieutenant-colonel, 29th September, 1837; and colonel, 11th November, 1851. For over twenty years he was military secretary to General (afterwards Field-Marshal) Sir Edward Blakeney in Ireland; and afterwards was for some time deputy quarter-master-general in Dublin. He became a major-general in 1856; lieutenant-general in 1863; and general, 1871. He was appointed colonel, 40th Regiment, 16th December, 1861, and died at his residence in Chester Square, London, 22nd May, 1872, aged seventy-nine.

14. Lieutenant-General Augustus Halifax Ferryman, C.B.

Appointed 23rd May, 1872.

Augustus Halifax Ferryman was appointed ensign, 89th Foot, 27th June, 1834; lieutenant, 30th June, 1837; captain, 16th April, 1814; major, 22nd July, 1843; and lieutenant-colonel, 24th November, 1848, all his steps being in the same regiment. He commanded the 89th in the Crimea from 15th December, 1854, including the siege and fall of Sevastopol and the assaults of the 18th June and 8th September, 1855 (C.B., Knight of the Legion of Honour, 4th Class of the Medjidie, and English and Turkish Crimean medals), and afterwards commanded the regiment in South Africa and India. He became a major-general in 1863; lieutenant-general in 1871; and general, 1877. He was appointed colonel of the 40th Regiment, 23rd May, 1872, and when the regiment was amalgamated with the 82nd Regiment in 1881, as the Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), retained the colonelcy of the 1st battalion until 18th September, 1887, when he was transferred to the Royal Irish Fusiliers, of which his old regiment—the 89th—now forms the 2nd battalion.

15. General William Samuel Newton.

Appointed 18th September, 1887.

William Samuel Newton was appointed ensign and lieutenant, Coldstream Guards, 5th December, 1834; lieutenant and captain,

31st December, 1839 ; captain and lieutenant-colonel, 25th February, 1848 ; brevet colonel, 28th November, 1854 ; regimental major, 18th November, 1856 ; and regimental lieutenant-colonel, 13th December, 1861. With the Coldstream Guards he served in the Crimea from October, 1854, to April, 1855, including the battles of Balaklava and Inkerman and siege of Sevastopol (medal and three clasps, 5th Class of the Medjidie and Turkish medal). He became major-general, 1862 ; lieutenant-general, 1871 ; and general, retired. 1877. Appointed colonel, 82nd Regiment, now 2nd battalion The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), 4th March, 1872, he became colonel of both battalions of the latter from 18th September, 1887. He died at Eastbourne, from the effects of a fall, 16th October, 1889, aged seventy-three.

16. General Sir Henry Bates, K.C.B.

Appointed 17th October, 1889.

Sir Henry Bates, eldest son of Major Bates, R.M., was born in 1813, and educated at the Charterhouse. He obtained an ensigncy, 9th July, 1829, and became lieutenant, 28th November, 1833. On 12th February, 1836, he was brought into the 82nd, from lieutenant, half-pay, 38th, and served in that regiment until 1845, three years of the time being spent in the West Indies on the staff of Lieutenant-General Sir S. F. Whittingham. He became captain, 82nd, on 8th August, 1845 ; exchanged to the 98th immediately afterwards, and became major in that regiment, 21st October, 1857, and junior lieutenant-colonel, 18th September, 1857, having already obtained the brevet rank of colonel in 1855. During a period of twenty-one years' service in India, he was aide-de-camp to Sir Robert Dick, who fell at Sobroan, 10th February, 1846, and after the battle acted in the same capacity on the staff of Lord Gough, the commander-in-chief, with whom he was present in the Punjaub campaign ; he was also military secretary to Lord Elphinstone, governor of Bombay, during the period of the mutiny. Colonel Bates became a major-general in 1863 ; for a time commanded a brigade at Aldershot ; and afterwards received the thanks of the Irish Government for his services in command of the Cork District during the Fenian rising of 1866. In 1871 he was appointed one of the Commissioners under the Army Regulation Act of that year for the abolition of purchase in the Army ; became lieutenant-general in 1872 ; and general, retired, in 1877. He was made a C.B. in 1873, and K.C.B. in 1879. On 31st December, 1871, he was appointed colonel of the 9th Foot (now the Norfolk Regiment), and on 17th October, 1889, was transferred to the colonelcy of The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment). His death occurred suddenly, at his residence in London, 2nd March, 1893.

17. General Augustus Henry Lane-Fox Pitts-Rivers.

Appointed 3rd March, 1893.

Augustus Henry Lane-Fox Pitts-Rivers, son of Captain Lane-Fox, who served with the Grenadier Guards in the Peninsula, entered the Grenadier Guards as ensign and lieutenant, 16th May, 1845; became lieutenant and captain, 2nd August, 1850; captain and lieutenant-colonel, 15th May, 1857; and brevet lieutenant-colonel, 22nd January, 1867. He served as deputy assistant-quarter-master-general in Turkey and the Crimea to 15th October, 1854, including the battle of the Alma and the commencement of the siege of Sevastopol (brevet of major, medal and two clasps, 5th Class of the Medjidie, and Turkish medal). Subsequently he was on the staff at Malta; was one of the special officers sent to Canada at the crisis of the Mason-Sliddell difficulty in 1861-62; was assistant-quarter-master-general at Cork on his return home; and afterwards commanded the brigade depôt at Guildford. He became a major-general in 1877, and lieutenant-general in 1882. On 3rd March, 1893, he was appointed colonel of The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), which position he still holds.

APPENDIX II.

SUCCESSION LIST OF LIEUTENANT-COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.

NAME.	DATE OF APPOINTMENT.	REMARKS.
Lawrence Armstrong	1st Dec., 1720	Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia
Alexander Cosby	22nd March, 1739	Lieutenant-Governor of Annapolis Royal
Jean Paul Mascarene	27th Dec., 1742	Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia
Charles Lawrence	1st June, 1750	Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia
John Handfield	18th March, 1758	-
James Grant (of Ballindallock)	26th July, 1760	Governor of EastFlorida
James Grant	11th Dec., 1775	Killed in command, at the battle of Brooklyn, 1776
Thomas Musgrave	25th Aug., 1776	Afterwards Sir Thomas Musgrave, Bart.
Stephen Bromfield	12th Oct., 1787	
Brent Spencer	2nd July, 1795	(See also list of colonels)
George William B. Harcourt	22nd Sept., 1795	
William, Earl of Craven	5th Aug., 1799	
Gore Brown	5th Aug., 1799	Governor of Monte Video
Waldegrave Pelham Clay	6th Aug., 1799	
James Kemmis	1st Aug., 1804	
Charles Amadée Harcourt, C.B.	25th Jan., 1810	
Henry Thornton, C.B.	13th June, 1811	
William Stewart, C.B.	29th June, 1815	
Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B., K.H.	7th June, 1827	
William Balfour	26th June, 1827	
Tobias Kirkwood	17th Jan., 1828	
Arthur Hill Dickson	26th May, 1832	
Thomas Powell, K.H.	19th Feb., 1836	
Robert Bryce Fearon, C.B.	23rd Nov., 1838	
George Hibbert, C.B.	22nd July, 1845	

SUCCESSION LIST OF LIEUTENANT-COLONELS—*(continued)*.

NAME.	DATE OF APPOINTMENT.	REMARKS.
James Stopford, C.B. - - -	13th Nov., 1847	
Severus William Lynan Stretton -	22th Dec., 1848	
Thomas James Valiant - - -	25th June, 1852	
Arthur Leslie, C.B. - - - -	6th Aug., 1858	
Frederick Samuel Blyth, C.B. - -	8th June, 1867	
William Davies Shipley - - -	6th Aug., 1879	

THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS

(SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT).

1st Battalion (40th). 2nd Battalion (82nd).

BATTALION.	NAME.	DATE OF APPOINTMENT.
First - -	William Davies Shipley* - - - -	
Second - -	Francis Dalrymple Walters† - - -	
First - -	Richard Crundel Brook - - - -	1st July, 1881
Second -	Edward Seppings Lock - - - -	29th October, 1881
First - -	George Augustus White - - - -	17th January, 1883
Second -	Frederick Cardew - - - - -	27th March, 1883
First - -	James Brown McDougal - - - -	11th December, 1886
Second -	Arthur Wilkinson - - - - -	27th March, 1889
First - -	William Henry Moberly - - - -	11th December, 1892
Second -	Charles Linton - - - - - -	27th March, 1893
First - -	Alexander Henry Fraser‡ - - - -	18th October, 1893

* Continued in command.

† Appointed lieutenant-colonel 82nd Regiment, 27th March, 1878, and continued in command.

‡ Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser's date of promotion to lieutenant-colonel in the Hampshire Regiment was 22nd March, 1893.

BIOGRAPHIES OF LIEUT.-COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT, IN ORDER OF SUCCESSION, FROM 1720.

1. LAURENCE ARMSTRONG.

Appointed 1st December, 1720.

LAURENCE ARMSTRONG was gazetted ensign in 1699. In 1711 he was shipwrecked in the *St. Lawrence*, with the disastrous Quebec expedition of that year, being at the time a captain in Windress' Regiment, which was afterwards disbanded. Later on, in 1716, he was sent home to lay before the Board of Trade the distressed condition of that regiment, the officers of which had become involved in difficulties, through providing their men with food and clothing. On the formation of Philipps's Regiment, in 1717, he was appointed a captain in the new corps, and eventually became lieutenant-colonel of the regiment on 1st December, 1720. Having been made lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia in 1725, he assumed the government and command of the regiment when General Philipps went home, in 1731; but his health broke down, and the cares of office proved too many for him. He ended his life by stabbing himself with his sword, on 7th December, 1739; and the officers of the regiment sitting as an inquest—by order of Colonel Cosby—returned a verdict of "lunacy." It was a sad end to a career which promised well, for Murdock, the historian of Nova Scotia, describes him as "a man of broad and liberal views, calm, mild, and considerate."

2. ALEXANDER COSBY.

Appointed 22nd March, 1739.

ALEXANDER COSBY was an ancestor of the Cosby family, of Stradbally Hall, in Queen's County, and brother of Brigadier-General William Cosby, colonel of the 18th Royal Irish Regiment, who was also governor of New York. Alexander, whose Christian name is often wrongly given as "Charles,"* was appointed a major in Philipps's Regiment on its formation, and afterwards lieutenant-governor of Annapolis Royal under General Philipps, who married his sister. He became lieutenant-colonel on 22nd March, 1739, and died in Nova Scotia on 26th December, 1743. One of his sons, William Philipps Cosby, became a captain in his father's regiment, and died of small-pox, in Nova Scotia, in 1740.

* It is so given in the roll on page 6.

3. JEAN PAUL MASCARENE.

Appointed 27th December, 1742.

JEAN PAUL MASCARENE was one of the most distinguished of the early lieutenant-colonels of the 40th Regiment, most of whom were called upon to perform the difficult and arduous duties of civil governors in a newly-formed and turbulent colony, in addition to those of their military command. An interesting memoir of lieutenant-colonel, afterwards Major-General Mascarene, written by his descendant, Mr. James Mascarene Hubbard, of Boston, Massachusetts, will be found in Appendix III. A collection of his papers and letters is preserved among the additional MSS. in the British Museum, and several may also be seen in the Public Record Office, London. The portrait of Colonel Mascarene in this volume, representing him in an armour-plated buff jacket, is from a photograph kindly lent by Mr. J. Mascarene Hubbard, above mentioned, who is of opinion that the original was probably painted by John Smybert.

4. CHARLES LAWRENCE.

Appointed 1st June, 1750.

CHARLES LAWRENCE was appointed ensign in Edward Montagu's Regiment (11th Foot) in 1720, and captain-lieutenant in Houghton's (45th, originally 54th) on its formation, in 1741. He accompanied the 45th to America as major, and subsequently became lieutenant-colonel of Cornwallis's (40th Foot) on 1st June, 1750. Previous to this, in 1749, he had been made a Member of Council, and in 1754 was given the lieutenant-governorship of Nova Scotia. At the siege of Louisburg he commanded a brigade. His death occurred in Halifax, on 19th October, 1760, and was caused by a chill which he caught at a ball when over-heated with dancing. Many of his papers, like those of General Mascarene, are preserved in the additional MSS. at the British Museum.

5. JOHN HANDFIELD.

Appointed 18th March, 1758.

JOHN HANDFIELD rose from ensign to colonel in the 40th Regiment. He was appointed ensign in Philipps's Regiment in 1720; lieutenant on 12th April, 1731; captain on 22nd March, 1740; major on 15th October, 1754; lieutenant-colonel on 18th March, 1758; and died a brevet colonel the same year. His name often occurs in the proceedings of the council at Annapolis. The sad fatality through which he lost his son when in command at Fort Minor, in 1749, is related on page 14.

6. JAMES GRANT, OF BALLINDALLOCK.

Appointed 26th July, 1760.

JAMES GRANT, OF BALLINDALLOCK, was brother of Grant, of Ballindallock, who raised one of the original companies of the Black Watch. For many years he was an officer of the 1st Royals, but was afterwards appointed a major in the old 77th, or Montgomery Highlanders, in 1756. On one occasion, when out reconnoitring near Fort Duquesne, in 1758, he was taken prisoner, but not before losing one-third of his men. He was appointed lieutenant-colonel in the 40th on 26th July, 1760, and whilst holding this rank was for a time absent from the regiment as governor of East Florida.* The same year he commanded in a conflict with the Cherokees, and—after hard fighting—defeated them at Etchoe. He also commanded the 40th at the conquest of Havannah, in 1762. On 11th December, 1775, he was given the colonelcy of the 55th Regiment, and, as major-general, commanded a brigade under Lord Cornwallis in America in 1776-77. After this he had charge of the expedition sent from New York to the West Indies, in 1778, when St. Lucia was taken and gallantly held against the French.† He died at Ballindallock on 15th April, 1806, a full general, colonel of the 11th Foot, governor of Stirling Castle, and M.P. for Sutherlandshire, aged eighty-six.

7. JAMES GRANT.

Appointed 11th December, 1775.

JAMES GRANT was appointed ensign in the old 77th, or Montgomery Highlanders, on its formation, in 1756, at the same time that his namesake—before mentioned—was given his majority in that regiment. Subsequently he became adjutant, when the elder Grant was still major, and it is a curious coincidence that both these officers should again have served together in the 40th, the ensign of 1756 having advanced so rapidly as to succeed his former major in the command. The subject of this notice, however, saw much adventurous service with the Montgomery Highlanders in America and the West Indies, and was appointed a captain in the 40th on 17th August, 1762; became major in 1769; and lieutenant-colonel on 11th December, 1775. His career as commanding officer was, unhappily, destined to be short, for he fell, deeply regretted, at the head of his regiment in the battle of Brooklyn. The gallant effort made to save him by his adjutant—Lieutenant, afterwards Sir John, Doyle—is related on pages 43 and 44.

---

* See the memorials of Major Otho Hamilton and Captain Adam Williamson, on pages 37 and 38; also early muster rolls.

† The 40th were in Major-General Grant's brigade in America, and also went with him to the West Indies.—See chapter iii.

8. THOMAS MUSGRAVE (AFTERWARDS SIR THOMAS MUSGRAVE, BART.)

Appointed 28th August, 1776.

THOMAS MUSGRAVE, sixth son of Sir Richard Musgrave, Bart., of Hayton Castle, spent the first few years of his service in the 3rd Buffs, to which regiment he was appointed as ensign, in 1754, and rose to the rank of lieutenant in 1756. On 20th August, 1759, he was given his captaincy in the 64th Regiment, and was promoted brevet major in 1772. His service in the 64th lasted until 1775, when he was appointed a major in the 40th, and shortly afterwards, owing to the much-lamented death of Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant, at the battle of Brooklyn, on 27th August, 1776, he succeeded to the command of the regiment. His gallant defence of Chew House, Germantown, with six companies of the 40th, on 4th October, 1777, is recorded in the account of the expedition to Philadelphia (p. 50, *et seq*). In 1778 he was quarter-master-general of the troops sent from New York to the West Indies, and afterwards, returning to America, was sent in command of the 40th to provide for the safety of Antigua. He was subsequently promoted brigadier-general, and was commandant of New York when the 40th, with the last of the British troops, left America. He came back to England with his regiment, and commanded it—as the inspection returns of the period show—with much credit to himself and benefit to the corps, until 12th October, 1787, when he was appointed colonel of the 76th, or Hindustan Regiment (now 2nd West Riding Regiment), at that time ordered to be raised for service in India. The *rendezvous* was at Chatham, but the men were chiefly recruited from the Musgrave family estates, in the north of England. The new regiment was taken out to India by Colonel Musgrave, who subsequently served upon the Madras staff until 1792. He succeeded to the family baronetcy in 1799, and died thirteen years later in London, on 31st December, 1812, at the age of seventy-five, being at the time a full general, colonel of the 76th, and governor of Tilbury Fort. The portrait of Sir Thomas Musgrave in these records is from an engraving executed by Henry Richard Cook for the *British Military Panorama*, of 1813,* after a picture by L. Abbot, painted in 1786. The general is represented in the uniform of the 40th Regiment, which he commanded at the time when the picture was painted.

9. STEPHEN BROMFIELD.

Appointed 12th October, 1787.

STEPHEN BROMFIELD was for many years in the 54th Regiment, in which he became captain in 1768 and major in 1781. With that regiment he served during the American war, when it was much

* Published in connection with the biography referred to in footnote to page 51.

associated with the 40th, and, after the peace, exchanged. He became lieutenant-colonel of the 40th on 12th October, 1787, and commanded until 1795, when he effected an exchange with the future Sir Brent Spencer into the 58th Regiment, and retired from the service in 1796.

10. Brent Spencer, A.D.C.

Appointed 2nd July, 1795.

Brent Spencer, who afterwards became General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B., and colonel of the 40th, was a commanding officer of whom the regiment has every reason to be proud. Particulars regarding his services, and an account of his portrait in this volume, will be found amongst the biographies of colonels of the regiment.

11. George William B. Harcourt.

Appointed 22nd September, 1795.

George William B. Harcourt was a volunteer with the army in Flanders, in 1792-93. He was appointed captain of a troop in the 24th Light Dragoons (the first regiment bearing the number; disbanded in 1802) when that corps was raised in Ireland, 23rd July, 1794. About a year afterwards, 22nd September, 1795, he became a lieutenant-colonel in the 40th, and served with the regiment in St. Domingo, 1797-98, and in North Holland in 1799. Subsequently he exchanged to the 12th Foot, and commanded that regiment for some years in India. As a major-general he afterwards became a lieutenant-governor of the Danish West Indian island of Santa Cruz, whilst the island was in possession of the British, and died when holding that appointment, on 19th December, 1812.

12. William, Earl of Craven, A.D.C.

Appointed 5th August, 1799.

William, Earl of Craven, succeeded his father as seventh Baron Craven in 1791, and was appointed captain of a company in the 80th (or Staffordshire Volunteers) when that regiment was raised by Lord Paget (afterwards first Marquis of Anglesea) in 1793. Subsequently he served in the 3rd Foot Guards, became colonel and aide-de-camp to the king in 1797, and lieutenant-colonel commanding the 2nd battalion 40th Regiment, from its formation, in 1799, to 1802, when it was disbanded. He was raised to an earldom for political services in 1801. At the time of his death—which occurred on 30th September, 1825—he was a major-general, and lord-lieutenant of Berkshire.

13. GORE BROWNE, C.B

Appointed 5th August, 1799.

GORE BROWNE was educated for the Irish Church, but obtained a commission, and was appointed ensign in the 35th Foot in 1780. He raised a company for the 83rd (City of Dublin) Regiment in 1793; purchased a majority in that corps, and served with it during the Maroon War in Jamaica. His first promotion to lieutenant-colonel was in the 7th West India Regiment at Dominica in 1798, but on 5th August, 1799, he became a lieutenant-colonel in the 40th, a battalion of which he commanded in North Holland in 1799, in Malta during the years 1800-2, and in South America in 1807, when he was present at the storming of Monte Video, and was made governor of that city by General Auchmuty. At Walcheren he commanded a brigade, and was severely wounded. Afterwards he held command of the Western District, with head-quarters at Plymouth. Contemporary accounts describe him as "an elegant soldier" and "an accomplished gentleman." He died at Weymouth, a full general and colonel of the 44th Foot, on 18th January, 1843.

14. WALDEGRAVE PELHAM CLAY.

Appointed 6th August, 1799.

WALDEGRAVE PELHAM CLAY rose from ensign to lieutenant-colonel in the 40th Regiment, being gazetted ensign on 27th May, 1777, and lieutenant on 17th April, 1779. During the action with the French fleet off Grenada he was on board the *Sultan*, and afterwards served with the regiment in America at the storming of Fort Griswold in 1781, and on the occasion of the destruction of Heyler's gunboats on 10th January, 1782. As captain of the light company of the 40th, he accompanied Sir Charles Grey's expedition to the West Indies in 1794, and received a brevet majority for his services at Martinique. He also served in St. Lucia, and was sent home desperately wounded. At Berville camp he was taken prisoner, but afterwards was released, and returned to St. Domingo. His commission as major in the 40th was dated 1st September, 1795; and on 6th August, 1799, he was appointed regimental lieutenant-colonel. In this capacity he commanded one of the battalions of the 40th at Malta in 1801, but, when the reductions took place, in 1802, was transferred to the 3rd Buffs. He afterwards served as a major-general on the staff in the West Indies, and died in 1822.

15. JAMES KEMMIS.

Appointed 1st August, 1804.

JAMES KEMMIS originally served in the 9th Foot in America, and was placed on half-pay as captain of one of the reduced additional companies of that regiment in 1784. He was brought on full pay

again, as captain in the 40th, in 1790, and served in the regiment with much distinction, becoming brevet major in 1794, and brevet lieutenant-colonel on 1st January, 1798; regimental major, 5th August, 1799; and regimental lieutenant-colonel, 1st August, 1804. His first active service with the 40th was in Flanders in 1794-95; in 1797-98 in St. Domingo; in 1799 in North Holland; and in the Mediterranean up to 1802. He commanded the 1st battalion 40th at the battles of Roleia and Vimiera, in its march through the Sierra Morena to Seville,* and at Talavera, receiving the gold medal for Roleia, Vimiera, and Talavera. He commanded a brigade in the Peninsula during 1810-11, and on 4th June of the latter year was promoted major-general. Subsequently he was for some time in command of the troops at Tullamore, and died in 1820.

16. Charles Amadée Harcourt, C.B.

Appointed 25th January, 1810.

Charles Amadée Harcourt, who began his military career as a volunteer with the army in Flanders in 1792-93, afterwards raised and commanded a troop of Salm Hussars, and was presented with a sword by the Duke of York for distinguished conduct before Tournay in 1794. Having resigned his foreign commission, he was appointed ensign in the 127th Foot in 1794, became lieutenant in that regiment in 1799, lieutenant in the 16th Light Dragoons, and captain in the 20th Foot the same year, during which period he served also on the staff of General Don, in Holland. Still seeking fresh experiences, he accompanied Sir Home Popham on a mission to Russia, and afterwards was aide-de-camp to General Fox in the Mediterranean until 1802, when he became a major, half-pay, 40th Regiment. He was permanent assistant quarter-master-general in Ireland until 1809, and was then appointed deputy quarter-master-general at the Cape of Good Hope. As lieutenant-colonel of the 40th, in 1810, he commanded the 1st battalion at the capture of Badajoz, for which he received the gold medal (wounded). He became brevet colonel in 1813, C.B. on 4th January, 1815, major-general in 1819, and died in 1820.

17. Henry Thornton, C.B.

Appointed 13th June, 1811.

Henry Thornton was a lieutenant in the Scots Greys in 1796, became captain in the 40th Foot on 25th November of the same year, and major on 2nd August, 1802. On 4th June, 1811, he received the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel, and nine days later became lieutenant-colonel in the regiment. He commanded the

* The 40th was the first British regiment that had ever entered that city.

1st battalion during some of its most arduous service in the Peninsula, and received the gold cross for Talavera, Nivelle, Orthez, and Toulouse, in addition to the silver medal with seven clasps, and a Companionship of the Bath, to which he was appointed on 4th January, 1815. Being called as a witness at a general court martial in London, on the return of the 40th from America, early in 1815, he was not present with it at the battle of Waterloo, but rejoined the regiment shortly afterwards in France, and commanded it from that time until 1827, when he exchanged with Colonel Valiant into the 82nd Regiment. He retired the following year, and died at Camberwell, aged seventy-seven, in April 1856.

18. WILLIAM STEWART, C.B.

Appointed 29th June, 1815.

WILLIAM STEWART, originally an ensign and lieutenant in the 106th (or Norfolk Rangers) in 1794, became captain in the Royal Glasgow Regiment. The following year he received a company in the 37th, and was promoted major in 1800. With the 37th he served at Gibraltar and in the West Indies; became lieutenant-colonel in the 8th West India Regiment in 1807, and commanded that corps at the capture of Guadaloupe in 1810, for which he received a gold medal. On 4th January, 1815, he was made a C.B., and on 29th June of the same year was appointed to the 40th Regiment, with which he served but a very short time, going on half-pay in 1816. He died a major-general in 1836.

19. SIR THOMAS VALIANT, K.C.B., K.H.

Appointed 7th June, 1827.

SIR THOMAS VALIANT was appointed ensign in the 78th Highlanders on 31st March, 1804, and lieutenant on 21st June, 1805. After serving with that regiment during the campaigns of 1805-6 in Guzerat, he was appointed to the 24th Light Dragoons in 1808, was engaged with them in the operations against the Sikh chief Say, at Lahore, in 1809, and remained with that regiment until 21st August, 1817, when he was promoted a captain in the 37th Foot. He served with the 37th in Nova Scotia and Canada, and became lieutenant-colonel in the 82nd foot on 8th October, 1825. After commanding that regiment in Mauritius during 1825-27, he exchanged with Colonel Thornton into the 40th (a curious circumstance, now that the two regiments have become one), but did not join it until its arrival in India, in 1829. In 1839 he commanded the reserve of the army of the Indus, of which the 40th formed part, and, in conjunction with Admiral Sir Frederick Maitland, captured the port of Karachi. After this he commanded a brigade in Sind and Beluchistan, during the early part of the operations in Afghanistan,

but was not with the 40th subsequently in Kandahar or Kabul. At the battle of Maharajpore, however, on 31st December, 1843, he was again in command of a brigade of which the 40th formed part, and shared with the regiment the honours of that engagement. He was appointed a C.B. on 2nd May, 1844, and raised to a K.C.B. on 30th October of the same year. Sir Hugh Gough, the commander-in-chief, appointed him acting quarter-master-general in India after the battle of Maharajpore, and without doubt a brilliant career was before him had he lived; but fate decreed otherwise, for he died suddenly of cholera, when in command of the troops at Fort William (with the local rank of major-general) on 23rd April, 1845.*

Sir Thomas, who is remembered as an able and gallant officer, had two sons with him in the 40th Regiment. One of them—Thomas James Valiant—afterwards commanded it, and the other—Henry Fancourt Valiant—died when a lieutenant, during the terrible period of mortality which the regiment experienced at Quetta in the year 1841. The portrait of Sir Thomas Valiant in this volume is from a life-size portrait, now in possession of his grand-daughter, Mrs. Evelyn Wood.

20. WILLIAM BALFOUR.

Appointed 26th June, 1827.

WILLIAM BALFOUR entered the army, as an ensign, in Hanger's Recruiting Corps, on 31st August, 1798; became lieutenant in the 40th on 8th August, 1799; captain, 22nd September, 1802; and major, 4th February, 1808. He served with the regiment in the Peninsula, and commanded it at the battle of Nivelle, for which he received the gold medal. After Toulouse, he received the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel, and at the peace went on half-pay. He was, however, brought into the 40th again in 1820; served with it in Ireland and, for a short time, in New South Wales, until the end of 1825, when he went on half-pay again. But on 26th January, 1827, he once more returned to the 40th as regimental lieutenant-colonel, and served with it until 17th January, 1828, when he was appointed to the 82nd Regiment,† and in 1833 retired from the service.

21. TOBIAS KIRKWOOD.

Appointed 17th January, 1828.

TOBIAS KIRKWOOD was a second-lieutenant in the 21st Fusiliers in 1803, and first lieutenant in the following year. After this, in 1806,

---

* It is thought unnecessary to enter further into details, the story of the capture of Karachi, the battle of Maharajpore, and of Colonel Valiant's command generally being fully related in the body of the book.

† Thus becoming the third officer who served as lieutenant-colonel in both the 40th and 82nd Regiments.

he obtained a company in the 101st Foot, and subsequently became a major in the New Brunswick Fencibles, on 10th March, 1814; but was placed on half-pay when that corps was reduced. On 18th March, 1824, he was again brought on full pay, as a major in the 40th; and on 17th January, 1828, was promoted lieutenant-colonel in the corps. He exchanged to the 64th Regiment in 1832.

22. Arthur Hill Dickson.

Appointed 26th May, 1832.

Arthur Hill Dickson joined the 40th as junior lieutenant-colonel in 1832, and was dismissed the service, by sentence of a general court-martial, in 1836. He did not obtain command of the regiment.

23. Thomas Powell, K.H.

Appointed 19th February, 1836.

Thomas Powell was an ensign in the 24th Regiment on 25th August, 1807, was reappointed a lieutenant in the same corps on 14th April, 1808, and served with it in the Peninsula, where he was severely wounded at the storming of Ciudad Rodrigo. In 1813-14 he served as captain in the Glengarry Light Infantry, in America, and was wounded in the attack on Fort Erie. After this he was promoted brevet major in 1815, became a captain in the Rifle Brigade in 1816, and major unattached in 1829. He exchanged to the 2nd, or Queen's, in 1833, and appears first as a lieutenant-colonel of the 40th on 19th February, 1836. At the capture of Karachi, in 1839, Colonel Valiant being in command of the force, he held the temporary command of the regiment. His exchange to the 6th Foot with Colonel Fearon was gazetted on 23rd November, 1838, but he died of cholera in Karachi, in 1839, before leaving the 40th.

24. Robert Bryce Fearon, C.B.

Appointed 23rd November, 1838.

Robert Bryce Fearon was appointed an ensign in the 31st Foot in June, 1795, and served with that regiment during the greater part of his career, becoming lieutenant in the first year of his service; captain on 21st April, 1804; major, 20th December, 1810; brevet lieutenant-colonel, 12th August, 1819; and lieutenant-colonel, 8th May, 1823. In 1796-97 he served in the West Indies; in 1799, in Holland; at Ferrol and Cadiz in 1800; in Egypt in 1807; in Genoa and Naples in 1814; and commanded the 31st Regiment on board the *Kent*, Indiaman, when that vessel was burnt in the Bay of Biscay, on 1st March, 1825. On 2nd April of the same year he was made a C.B.; exchanged to the 6th Foot in 1828, and to the 40th Foot in 1838, commanding the latter regiment during 1845-46. He died, a major-general, on 26th January, 1851.

25. GEORGE HIBBERT, C.B.

Appointed 22nd July, 1845.

GEORGE HIBBERT spent his whole service in the 40th Regiment, being first appointed to it from the Militia, as ensign, on 25th February, 1813.* From this he rose to lieutenant, on 14th June, 1815; captain, 6th March, 1823; major, 13th November, 1835; brevet lieutenant-colonel, 23rd December, 1842; and lieutenant-colonel, 22nd July, 1845. He joined the Peninsular army in 1814, and served with the regiment in America and at Waterloo. During the operations at Kandahar and in Afghanistan, under General Nott, in 1841-42, he commanded the regiment as a major, and for these services received a C.B., the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel, and a medal. He died, much respected and regretted by the regiment in which he had spent his life, on 12th November, 1847.

The portrait of Lieutenant-Colonel Hibbert in these records is from a painting of which a photograph is in possession of the officers of the 1st battalion of the regiment.

26. JAMES STOPFORD, C.B.

Appointed 13th November, 1847.

JAMES STOPFORD rose from ensign to lieutenant-colonel in the 40th Regiment. He was appointed ensign on 17th September, 1825; captain, 13th September, 1830; major, 11th March, 1842; brevet lieutenant-colonel, 30th April, 1844; and lieutenant-colonel, 13th November, 1847. Throughout the operations in Kandahar and in Afghanistan he was with the regiment, and afterwards was in command, under Colonel Valiant (brigadier), at Maharajpore until wounded in the side. For his services on this occasion he received a C.B., in 1844. He fell in command of the 64th Regiment—to which he had exchanged in 1848—at the attack on the fort of Reshire, during the expedition to Persia, on 10th December, 1856. The portrait of Colonel Stopford, here reproduced, is from an oil painting in possession of his son—Colonel Stopford, late Indian Army—who kindly allowed a copy to be taken.

27. SEVERUS WILLIAM LYNAN STRETTON.

Appointed 22nd December, 1848.

SEVERUS WILLIAM LYNAN STRETTON, brother of Captain, afterwards Colonel, Sempronius Stretton, who so gallantly commanded the 40th Regiment before Pampeluna in the Pyrenees, exchanged from the 64th Regiment with Lieutenant-Colonel Stopford on 22nd

* He was appointed an ensign in the 1st Royal Lancashire Militia on 10th March, 1812.

December, 1848. His first commission was as ensign in the 68th Light Infantry, dated 11th June, 1812. In this regiment he became lieutenant on 6th January, 1814, and served with it in the Peninsula, being severely wounded at the battle of Vittoria, when two bullets lodged in his body, one of which was never extracted. In 1825 he became a captain, unattached; major in the 64th Regiment on 2nd December, 1831; and lieutenant-colonel in the same on 6th May, 1842. From 1842 to 1848 he commanded the 64th, but in December of the latter year exchanged with Colonel Stopford to the 40th, which he commanded also until 25th June, 1852, when he retired from the service.

28. Thomas James Valiant.

Appointed 25th June, 1852.

Thomas James Valiant, son of Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B., K.H., was appointed ensign in the 40th on 29th May, 1828, shortly after his father had exchanged to the regiment with Colonel Thornton. He became lieutenant on 17th December, 1829; captain, 1st May, 1825; major, 10th July, 1846; lieutenant-colonel, 25th June, 1852; and colonel, 25th June, 1855. During the operations in Sind and Beluchistan he was captain of the light company of the 40th, and afterwards deputy assistant-adjutant-general. On 22nd June, 1852, he succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Stretton in command of the regiment, just before its embarkation for Australia, and in 1858 went on half-pay. He was promoted a major-general on 6th August the same year, and died in 1873.

29. Arthur Leslie, C.B.

Appointed 6th August, 1858.

Arthur Leslie was another officer who rose from ensign to the command in the 40th Regiment. He was gazetted ensign on 20th November, 1838; lieutenant, 6th May, 1842; captain, 3rd September, 1846; major, 25th June, 1852; lieutenant-colonel, 6th August, 1858; and colonel, 9th November, 1862. From this date he held command of the 40th, serving through the campaigns in New Zealand of 1860-61-63-64, until 1867, when he retired on half-pay. He was appointed a C.B. in 1862, and died in 1874.

30. Frederick Samuel Blyth, C.B.

Appointed 8th June, 1867.

Frederick Samuel Blyth, following the example of Colonels T. J. Valiant and Leslie, entered the 40th as ensign on 4th May, 1849, and remained in it all his service. He was promoted lieutenant on 19th July, 1850; captain, 23rd December, 1853; major, 21st November, 1862; brevet lieutenant-colonel, 21st March, 1865;

lieutenant-colonel, 8th June, 1867; and colonel, 24th November, 1870. During 1863-64 he served with the 40th in New Zealand; was mentioned in despatches after the attack on Orakau, and received a brevet lieutenant-colonelcy for his services. From 1867 to 1879 he commanded the 40th Regiment. In the Afghan War of 1878-79 he commanded a brigade (medal), when he was again mentioned in despatches, and for his services was appointed a C.B. in the latter year. Shortly after relinquishing command of the 40th, he was promoted a major-general, and died an honorary lieutenant-general, retired, on 28th December, 1888.

31. WILLIAM DAVIES SHIPLEY.

Appointed 6th August, 1879.

WILLIAM DAVIES SHIPLEY was the last colonel who commanded the FORTIETH, and the first to command the 1st battalion of the regiment as now constituted. He was appointed ensign in the 58th Foot on 3rd March, 1848; lieutenant, 20th August, 1849; captain, 15th April, 1858; and major, 10th November, 1869. As a major, he exchanged to the 40th with Major T. C. Hinds, and became lieutenant-colonel, *vice* Colonel Blyth, whom he succeeded in the command, on 6th August, 1879. He continued in command after the re-organisation of 1881, and retired with the honorary rank of major-general, which rank he still holds, on 17th January, 1883.

LIEUTENANT-COLONELS OF THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS

(SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT).

1. FRANCIS DALRYMPLE WALTERS.

Appointed 1st July, 1881.

FRANCIS DALRYMPLE WALTERS was gazetted ensign in the 44th Foot on 6th January, 1854, became lieutenant in the same regiment on 9th February, 1855, and captain, 12th May, 1857. With the 44th he served in the Crimea, and was present during the siege and fall of Sevastopol (medal, with clasp, and Turkish medal), also in North China, including the action of Sinho and the assaults of the Taku Forts (medal, with clasp). His promotion to major is dated 9th September, 1871, and in that rank he served in the 82nd Regiment, of which he became lieutenant-colonel on 27th March, 1878. Like Colonel Shipley, he remained in command on the reorganisation of the army in 1881, and thus became the first commanding officer of the present 2nd battalion under the new title. After completing five

years as a regimental lieutenant-colonel—according to the regulations then in force—he retired from the command, on half pay, on 27th March, 1883, but was subsequently given command of a regimental district on 1st April, 1887, and is now a colonel on the retired list.

2. Richard Crundel Brook.

Appointed 1st July, 1881.

Richard Crundel Brook spent his whole service in the 40th Regiment, being appointed ensign on 31st May, 1859; lieutenant, 19th August, 1862; captain, 7th December, 1867; major, 6th August, 1879; and lieutenant-colonel, at the reorganisation, on 1st July, 1881. On 17th January, 1883, when Colonel Shipley retired, he succeeded to the command of the 1st battalion of the regiment, which he held until 11th December, 1886, and then retired from the service with the honorary rank of major-general, which rank he still holds. He served with the 40th in the New Zealand War of 1863-64, and was present in the action at Rangariri (medal). He holds the rank of colonel in the Reserve of Officers.

3. Edward Seppings Lock.

Appointed 29th October, 1881.

Edward Seppings Lock served from ensign to the day of his death in the 82nd Regiment. He was gazetted ensign, 2nd October, 1855; lieutenant, 20th January, 1858; captain, 3rd August, 1866; and major, 11th June, 1878. After the reorganisation of the army, in 1881, he became a lieutenant-colonel in the 2nd battalion on 29th October, 1881, and succeeded to the command, on the retirement of Colonel Walters, on 27th March, 1883. He died whilst still in command, on 17th January, 1887. With the 82nd Regiment, Colonel Lock saw service during the suppression of the Indian Mutiny in 1858 (medal).

4. George Augustus White.

Appointed 17th January, 1882.

George Augustus White was gazetted ensign in the 77th Foot on 19th November, 1858; lieutenant in the same corps, on 13th February, 1863; and captain, 17th September, 1871. In this rank, on 11th September, 1872, he exchanged to the 40th Regiment, and, at the reorganisation, became major in the 1st battalion of the regiment on 1st July, 1881. He was promoted lieutenant-colonel in the same battalion on 17th January, 1883, and succeeded to the command on Colonel Brook's retirement, on 11th December, 1886. Having completed six years as a regimental lieutenant-colonel, on 17th January, 1889, he was placed on half-pay on that date, and shortly afterwards retired from the army with the rank of colonel. He is now a colonel, retired, and lieutenant-colonel in the Reserve of Officers.

5. Frederick Cardew.

Appointed 27th March, 1883.

Frederick Cardew was appointed ensign in the 82nd Regiment on 12th June, 1858; lieutenant in the same on 27th November, 1859; captain, 8th May, 1867; and major, 30th November, 1879. He was promoted lieutenant-colonel in the 2nd battalion of the regiment on 27th March, 1883, and succeeded to the command when Colonel Lock died, on 17th January, 1887. After completing six years as a regimental lieutenant-colonel, he retired on half-pay, with the rank of colonel, on 27th March, 1889. He was subsequently appointed assistant-adjutant-general on the staff in South Africa, and for a time acted as chief commissioner of Zululand. He is now a colonel, retired, and in the Reserve of Officers. Colonel Cardew served as a lieutenant in the 3rd Punjab Infantry in the Umbeyla campaign of 1863. Some years later he took part in the Zulu War of 1879 in South Africa; was mentioned in despatches, and received a brevet majority (medal and clasp). During the Transvaal campaign he was assistant-adjutant and quarter-master-general to the Natal Field Force.

6. James Brown McDougal.

Appointed 11th December, 1886.

James Brown McDougal joined the 82nd Regiment as ensign on 3rd August, 1865; became lieutenant in the same, 29th January, 1870; and captain, 15th February, 1875. By the reorganisation scheme of 1881 he became a major in the 2nd battalion of the regiment as newly constituted, but on 11th December, 1886, was promoted lieutenant-colonel into the 1st battalion, which he commanded, after Colonel White's retirement, from 17th January, 1889, to 11th December, 1892. He is now a colonel on half-pay.*

7. Arthur Wilkinson.

Appointed 29th March, 1889.

Arthur Wilkinson had a similar experience to Colonel McDougal—both officers having served in one battalion of the regiment from the time they were appointed ensigns until they were

* According to the regulations in force up to the date of Colonel McDougal's retirement, and for some years previous to it, lieutenant-colonels, after four years as such, were given the rank of colonel. The honorary rank of major-general was also given to colonels on retirement up to the time when Colonel Brook gave up his command; but Colonel White, and those who followed him, did not receive this honorary step in rank on retirement, nor did those who followed Colonel McDougal obtain promotion to the rank of colonel after four years in the lower grade.

removed to the position of second in command in the other battalion. Lieutenant-Colonel Wilkinson's first commission as ensign in the 40th is dated 9th May, 1865. He was promoted lieutenant on 9th October, 1869; captain, 1st April, 1875; and major in the 1st battalion of the present regiment on 1st July, 1881. The number of lieutenant-colonels in a regiment being afterwards reduced from four to two, he did not receive the rank of lieutenant-colonel on becoming one of the four senior officers of the regiment, but was moved from the 1st battalion to the 2nd in the rank of major, and assumed the duties of second in command of the latter in December, 1887. On 27th March, 1889, he was promoted lieutenant-colonel, and commanded the 2nd battalion of the regiment from that date until 27th March, 1893. He is now a lieutenant-colonel on half-pay.

8. William Henry Moberly.

Appointed 11th December, 1892.

William Henry Moberly was first appointed, as an ensign, to the 4th West India Regiment on 7th August, 1866, and lieutenant, in the same regiment, on 30th March, 1867. On 30th October, 1869, he was placed on half-pay, but was brought on full pay again in the 2nd West India Regiment on 18th May, 1870. From this he was transferred to the 40th, as lieutenant, on 20th July of the same year, and obtained his captaincy in it on 25th January, 1878. He was promoted major in the 1st battalion of the present regiment after the reorganisation, on 8th September, 1881, and succeeded to the command, after Colonel McDougal, on 11th December, 1892; but exchanged with Lieutenant-Colonel A. H. Fraser on 18th October, 1893, and is now in command of the 1st battalion Hampshire Regiment, in India.

9. Charles Linton.

Appointed 27th March, 1892.

Charles Linton was appointed ensign in the 40th regiment on 21st November, 1865; lieutenant, 24th September, 1870; and captain, 1st May, 1878. He obtained his majority, after the reorganisation, in the 1st battalion on 25th July, 1883, but was promoted lieutenant-colonel to command the 2nd battalion on 27th March, 1893. This position he now holds.

10. Alexander Henry Fraser.

Appointed 18th October, 1893.

Alexander Henry Fraser was gazetted ensign in the 33rd Foot on 11th January, 1867; lieutenant in the same, 15th September, 1869;

captain, 31st January, 1878 ; major in the West Riding Regiment (the new title of the 33rd Foot), 29th October, 1881. He went on half-pay 11th November, 1882, but was brought on full pay again in the Hampshire Regiment (37th) on 14th April, 1883, and in this corps obtained his promotion to lieutenant-colonel, 22nd March, 1893. From this date he held the command until 18th October, 1893, when he exchanged with Lieutenant-Colonel Moberly to the command of the 1st battalion The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment), which appointment he now holds. Colonel Fraser served in the Abyssinian campaign of 1867-68, and was present at the assault and capture of Magdala (medal).

APPENDIX III.

THE LIFE OF MAJOR-GENERAL JEAN PAUL MASCARENE,

BEING

*A Paper presented at a Meeting of the Nova Scotia Historical Society, held at Halifax, Nova Scotia, 12th February, 1889.**

BY

JAMES MASCARENE HUBBARD, ESQ.,
Of Boston, Massachusetts.

Jean Paul Mascarene, the greater part of whose life was spent in the service of Nova Scotia, was a Frenchman by birth. His father, Jean Mascarenc (for so the family then spelt, and now in France spell, the name), was a lawyer who lived in Castres, a thriving manufacturing town in the Province of Languedoc. It was also a noted Huguenot stronghold, whose conversion to the Catholic faith was very earnestly desired by the king, Louis XIV. The most effective means to this end had proved to be the quartering of troops on the Huguenot families. These soldiers, so it was commonly believed, had full license to commit any outrage on those who obstinately refused to abjure their faith, provided they did not take life and respected the honour of the women. Early in 1685, the year of the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, therefore, some regiments of dragoons, which had been very successful in making conversions in Guianne, were ordered into Languedoc to continue their missionary work in this province.

Jean Mascarene was not only a prominent Huguenot, but he had recently married a lady, Marguerite de Salavy, who had, unfortunately, incurred the enmity of the consul of Castres. This man, a Catholic, announced publicly that the first fifty dragoons who came to the place should be quartered on Mascarene. On learning this, the young Huguenot, fearing lest the life of his wife would be sacrificed to their brutality, fled with her to a small farm-house belonging to him about twelve miles from Castres at the foot of a peak of the Cevennes, known as the Nore. Shortly after his flight, the troops took possession of his house, and, in their rage at his escape, sacked it, selling or destroying everything moveable in it. At the same time they made a strict search for him, in which they were aided by the consul. Mascarene's place of refuge was finally discovered, but

---

* Reproduced in this work by kind permission of the author.

before the soldiers had reached the cottage, he had fled with his wife up the mountain, where they found refuge in a peasant's hut. Here, a few days after, in October, 1685, a son was born to them, whom they named Jean Paul, the fourth of the name of Jean in direct succession in this family. Their place of concealment was well-chosen, as this mountain is to this day a wild region in which a few charcoal burners get a scanty living, and here they stayed, undisturbed, until the infant could be taken to Castres, where he was put under the charge of his grandmother, Madame Mascarene, a rich widow with a large family of children.

This being safely accomplished, Mascarene and his wife attempted, in February, 1686, to escape to Bordeaux, but were arrested at Agen, on the Garonne, about seventy-three miles from that place. They were thrown into prison; but while his constancy remained unshaken, her faith was too weak to withstand the pressure of further persecution. She abjured the Protestant religion, received her liberty, and returned to Castres, where she lived to a great age. He was carried to Toulouse, where, at his trial, his noble demeanour made a deep impression, even upon his judges, and was long remembered in his native place. He was sentenced to the galleys for life, and his property was confiscated. After an imprisonment of two years, however, this sentence was commuted into perpetual banishment. An officer accompanied him to the eastern frontier of the kingdom, whence he made his way to Geneva, and from thence to Utrecht, where he died, on April 6th, 1698, at the age of thirty-eight years.

Paul, meanwhile, was brought up in his grandmother's home, his mother having apparently relinquished all claim to him.* His father, on the other hand, wrote constantly, desiring that he might be sent to him whenever it should be practicable. This, however, was no easy matter, as the Mascarenes were under strict Government surveillance, and the son of so noted a Huguenot could not get permission to leave the country. But a great longing to join his father was early awakened in the boy, and at length he prevailed upon his uncle César, who had the chief care of him, to allow him to make the attempt. César first gave the lad, who was at this time not quite eleven years old, riding lessons, so that he was soon able to go long distances on horse-back, at the same time instructing him in all the duties of a lackey, for it was in this disguise he hoped to enable him to escape. Their plans were concealed from every one except a trusty old servant, named La Grandeur, as Madame Mascarene would have been sure to forbid the dangerous and almost hopeless undertaking.

By the end of November, Paul had learned his part so well that, notwithstanding the winter was close at hand, César Mascarene, sympathising fully with his nephew's impatience to see his father, consented to start on their perilous journey. He himself found some

pretext for going to Angles, a village about twelve miles to the east of Castres, where the family had large landed possessions. During his absence Paul disappeared. This caused much excitement in the town, and his grandmother made diligent search for him. No traces of him were discovered, however, and it was currently believed that he had been stolen away—a practice not uncommon at that time with the children of the Huguenots. Soon after this, César returned to Castres, and, learning what had happened, immediately set out in search of the boy, accompanied by La Grandeur. They had no difficulty in finding Paul, who had been concealed at Angles in the house of a friend of his father and uncle. The lad was dressed in livery, given a horse, and the three took the road to Lyons. The Rhone was reached at a point just below the famous bridge of St. Esprit. A passport, however, was necessary in order to cross it, and this César Mascarene was unable to get. At length a man in a neighbouring village, who was employed in carrying hay across the river, consented to put the boy on the eastern bank, but refused to run the risk of taking his companions. There seemed to be no alternative, except to return. Paul's livery, accordingly, was taken off, and, dressed as a barge-boy, he went on board the boat, his pack being hidden in the hay. Bidding adieu to his uncle and La Grandeur, he took an oar, at the direction of the bargeman, and they pushed off.

It has always seemed to me a remarkable exhibition of manly courage in this child of eleven to thus fearlessly face alone the unknown terror of a journey across the Alps in the winter. No records of it have been preserved, but, in endeavouring to trace his route, I discovered indications of the existence of what might be termed an "underground railroad" for the escaping Huguenots. The people in the villages and hamlets in this region were accustomed to aid the fugitives in their endeavours to reach the frontier, concealing them from the soldiers, who guarded every highway, providing for their wants, and guiding them by secret paths. It has pleased me to think that the kindly peasantry took pity on the solitary boy, and passed him on from hamlet to hamlet with tender care. However this may be, Paul safely reached Geneva on the 14th of December, 1696, about three weeks after leaving Castres. Here he was fortunate in finding a M. de Rapin, a fellow-townsman and a relative, who took him into his home.

For some unexplained reason the lad was detained in Switzerland for more than a year, which he spent in diligently studying, learning—among other things—the Dutch language, that he might the more readily make his way to Holland. The time came at length when the impatient boy could set out again in search of his father, and full of anticipations of a joyful reunion, he started. We know nothing of his journey, except that he reached Utrecht on the 8th of April, 1698, only to learn that his father had died two days before.

It was fortunate for the desolate lad that his cousin, M. Rapin de Thoyras, the well-known historian of England, was then in Utrecht, having left the army, in which he had won distinction as an officer. Paul became a member of his family, and formed for them a lasting attachment, which was undoubtedly mutual. It would probably have been difficult to have found a better guide for his studies than his learned relative and benefactor proved to be. He awakened in him, for instance, that love for the Latin classics which proved his main resource in the solitary wilds of Nova Scotia in his old age. When the question arose as to his profession in life, there seemed to be but one course open to the young Frenchman. In 1706, doubtless through the influence of M. Rapin, he obtained a lieutenant's commission in the English army, in which a number of fugitive Castrenses were at that time serving, the most noted of whom was Captain John Ligonier, afterwards Field-Marshal and Commander-in-Chief, Earl Ligonier.

In 1709, Lieutenant Mascarene was detached from his regiment for service in the proposed expedition for the conquest of Canada. He embarked on the frigate *Dragon*, which left Spithead, March 11th. Among his fellow-passengers were several with whom he afterwards sustained very intimate relations. Foremost of these was Colonel Samuel Vetch, whose character and services have been so carefully and fully discussed before you by our esteemed fellow member, the Rev. George Patterson, D.D., of New Glasgow, that I need not describe him. I may say, however, that the canny Scotchman had probably very little in common with the young Frenchman. Much more to his liking was Colonel Francis Nicholson, who was going out as a volunteer on the expedition. Of this man it is somewhat difficult to speak confidently, so contradictory are the judgments of his character and services. It is certain, however, that there was no one at that time who had so extensive and intelligent an acquaintance with the American colonies. Having come to this country with Sir Edmund Andros in 1688, he had been lieutenant-governor of New England and New York, and governor of Virginia and Maryland. While in these latter posts he advocated strenuously the confederation of the colonies for joint action against the French and Indians. He was also a cultivated man, who did much to advance educational interests, being one of the principal founders of William and Mary College. But he was very passionate, addicted to cursing when excited, while his private character was not above reproach, though not nearly so bad as his enemies would have us believe. It is related that an Indian, who saw him in one of his tempests of passion shortly after landing from this voyage, said to one of his officers, "The general is drunk." "No!" answered the officer, "he never drinks any strong liquor." "I do not mean," said the Indian, "that he is drunk with rum. He was born drunk." If we add to these characteristics that he was a zealous churchman, it will be easy to

see that he would find little favour with the good people of New England. One of them writes of him: "He was a knight-errant governor; by his cursing, swearing, and hypocritical devotional exercises, he was at times made use of by the Court in dirty affairs." But the latest and most trustworthy historian, Mr. J. A. Doyle, of Oxford University, says of him that he "was honestly and laboriously attentive to the welfare of those under his rule," and, as compared with the other royal governors, "stands out as something more than an efficient and upright administrator."

Jonathan Belcher, who was also a passenger on the *Dragon*, was a man of a very different stamp from either Vetch or Nicholson, and with him Mascarene, who was but three years his junior in age, laid the foundations of a mutual friendship, which remained unbroken for nearly half a century. A native of Boston, and son of one of its most prominent citizens, after graduation at Harvard in 1699, he had travelled extensively in Europe, where he won the favour of the unfortunate Princess Sophia and her son, afterwards George I., of England. Of polished manners and graceful person, having a deep religious spirit, and, at the same time, impulsive and outspoken, it was no wonder that he strongly attracted the young French officer; the governor of Massachusetts during a very trying time, when it was impossible to satisfy both the Home Government and the people whom he ruled, he has not had justice done him by New England writers. He is interesting to Nova Scotians as the father of their first chief justice, and one of the earliest citizens of Halifax.

The voyage was a long and disagreeable one. Constant head-winds prevailed, and at length the captain determined, as the ship was much shattered, to put into Boston instead of proceeding to New York, as his orders directed. On Friday, April 29th, at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, they cast anchor in Nantasket Roads. Some time before this, Mascarene had a severe attack of fever, and was now very ill, nor did he recover for a month or six weeks after he landed. This prevented him from going with Nicholson and Vetch to New York to organise the expedition. The latter accordingly instructed him to recruit and drill an artillery company. This apparently was his chief occupation during the next twelve months, the selectmen of Boston allowing him to throw up an entrenchment on the lower end of the common for the use of his matrosses, as they were termed at that time.

In July, 1710, Nicholson was back in Boston with orders to prepare an expedition for the reduction of Port Royal, and Mascarene was commissioned as captain of a grenadier company in Colonel S. Walton's regiment. The adjutant of this regiment, which was composed of the contingents from New Hampshire and Rhode Island, was William Winniett, who afterwards married a French woman and settled at Annapolis Royal. It may be well to state here that New England

did not undertake this expedition so much from a desire for conquest, but as a measure of self-defence. The commerce and fisheries of New England were seriously threatened with destruction by the French privateers, who found refuge in the numerous harbours of the Nova Scotian coast. In the previous summer, two privateers, or pirates, as they were called, had captured forty-five vessels in Massachusetts Bay alone, chiefly fishermen and provision boats laden with corn, flour, and pork, for which the town depended largely on the southern provinces. This season they had been so active and successful, that there was a great scarcity of pork. Port Royal was a veritable "nest of hornets," which the New Englanders were determined, if possible, to destroy.

The French, on their part, had early information of the intentions of the English, but Louis and his ministers formed a singular idea of the real object of the fleet. In some papers preserved in the French Archives, which have been printed recently, there are despatches from Pontchartrain, the minister of marine and the colonies, to the governors of Quebec, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, under date of August 7th, 1710. They are all to the same purport, and I will quote only from the most important despatch, that to the Marquis de Vaudreuil at Quebec:—"Sir, M de Costebelle (the governor of Newfoundland), has informed me that the principal object of the armament that the English made last year is to establish their sovereignty in Boston and in the province of New York, the people of these provinces having always maintained themselves in a kind of Republic, governed by their Council, without being willing to receive the absolute governors of the Kings of England. There seems to me to be a very strong ground for this belief, and it would be very desirable that the Council of Boston should be informed of the design of the English Court, and the importance of their maintaining their republican state and escaping the yoke sought to be imposed upon them. The King would approve even should you aid the Council in this enterprise, and (to this end) it would be necessary to interview the principal members of the Council in order to learn their true opinions, and to induce them (to resist) if it is possible. If you see any prospect of success, it is necessary to use every means in your power, and, what is of the last importance, to employ persons having a talent for conducting such a business with secrecy and skill, and whose probity and faithfulness are well-known. This affair demands your particular attention, and it is necessary to follow it with great care and precaution in order to take no ill-timed step."

De Costebelle, acting upon these directions, sent as soon as it was practicable, which was not, however, till the next spring, Sleur de la Ronde Denis, a naval officer, to Boston with some English prisoners. To exchange these formed the ostensible object of his mission. But his secret instructions were to inform the principal councillors that

their giving aid to the expedition against Canada would only lead to the destruction of New England; that if they would refuse aid, Canada would cease all hostilities and maintain a "solid" neutrality during the war between France and England. He is cautioned to use the utmost care, and if he did not meet with a favourable response from the people with whom he talked, he is to turn it off as a pleasantry, so as not to give rise to any suspicions that he was charged to enter into these negotiations. He reached Boston June 8th, coming up the bay at the same time with the first vessels of the great fleet sent out under Sir Hovenden Walker for the expedition against Canada, which resulted so disastrously. Walker, in his account, mentions seeing him at the castle when he landed. He seems to have gone about freely, picking up information, and was apparently about to return to Newfoundland, when Nicholson ordered him to be detained. Later, the suspicions of the people seem to have been excited that he was in reality a spy, for, on August 23rd, the House of Representatives sent up to the Council a message requesting "that Captain de la Ronde, French messenger, may be laid under proper restraint." A few days after, a man-of-war came in, having captured a French vessel off Newfoundland carrying despatches to France. Among them was a copy of de la Ronde Denis's secret instructions. He was allowed to leave Boston November 2nd, but encountered a terrible storm off the Nova Scotia coast, and was driven southward, and—after being captured by some Jamaica pirates—finally made his way to Martinique, from whence he wrote a report of his mission to Pontchartrain. Walker, it may be added, hints that the failure of his expedition was due to the machinations of de la Ronde, and the report of the latter gives some ground for the belief that the pilot whom Walker trusted intended to act treacherously. This diplomatic episode in the history of those days is especially interesting as showing that the policy of Louis XIV., in view of a contest between England and her American colonies in 1710, was the same with that of Louis XVI. in 1778.

It is unnecessary to dwell further upon this expedition, which resulted in the conquest of Nova Scotia, as the story is doubtless familiar to you all. Mascarene must have shown himself a capable officer, as he was chosen to mount the first guard in the captured fort, an honour to which he, late in life, referred more than once.

It may interest you to know, however, what one of our Boston gentlemen thought was essential to his comfort during a six weeks' absence from home on this expedition to the wilds of Nova Scotia. He was Lieutenant-Colonel John Ballentine, of Sir Charles Hobby's regiment, who had the misfortune to be wrecked at the entrance to the Annapolis Basin, losing "his whole equipage." On his return, he petitioned the General Court to be reimbursed for his loss, and appended is a list of his goods, which was as follows:—

	£	s.
A Scarlet Suit, trimmed with gold lace	30	0
A blew Suit, trimmed with silver lace, a Stuff Suit, a Cloth Cloak and Surtout, a Morning Gown, and 12 prs. Worsted Stockings	20	0
20 Holland Shirts	16	0
2 doz. fine Diaper Napkins, 4 large Diaper Tablecloaths, and 2 small do, and 9 Towels	7	0
20 Moslin Neckcloths and 6 Silk Handkerchiefs	7	0
2 Wiggs	7	0
A Feild Bed, Bedstead, Curtins, 2 Blankets, a Rugg, a pr. of Sheets and 2 fine Pillows, and a Pillow	10	0
2 doz. Pewter Plates, and 4 Pewter Dishes	5	0
A pr. of Brass and a pr. of Iron Candlesticks	0	13
Muggs and Glasses	0	9
Tin Ware and Gridiron, and Spitt and Chafin-dysh	0	9
6 Silver Spoons, a Silver Porringer. a Silver Cup of a pint, and a Silver Bason	15	0
An Edged Hatt	1	14
An Oval Table	0	10
A Silver Hilted Sword	6	0
A Brass Hilted Sword and an Iron Hilted Sword	1	0
An Edged Skarf	4	0
5 new pr. of Shoes, and 1 new pr. Slippers	1	19
A large Trunk and a small Trunk	0	16
A large Chest, with drawers in ye bottom, and a Sealskin Portmantle Trunk	1	0
	£135	14

Here are what he calls his "provisions" in his memorial:—

	£	s.
1 pipe fial Wine	10	0
1 quarter cask do.	2	10
1 hhd. Madera	15	0
2 quarter cask do.	8	0
1 bbl. Rum	4	0
7 gall. Brandy	3	10
2 bbs. Beer	0	16
4 gall. Cherry Brandy	2	0
6 quarts Cinnamon Water	1	10
4 Choats	2	8
6 doz. Fowls	3	0
2 lb. Muscavado Sugar	4	0
90 lb. powder'd white	3	0
A Cheshire Cheese, wt. 41 lb.	2	0
17 bush. Indian Corn	2	11
12 lb. of Chocolate	1	10
	£65	15

5 Hams of Bacon
1 Small Sugr. Loaf
20 lb. Curraints and Raisons
4 Panns Potted Beef
A Hamper of Rusk
1 do. of Byskett

2 bbs. Salt
3 doz. Bottles
2 cakes of Hard Soap
Nuttmeggs and other Spice
70 lb. Butter
A Box of Candles.

The General Court, it may be well to add, allowed him only £30.

Soon after the reduction of the fort, Mascerene, who had been commissioned major of foot, was sent with a small force to receive the submission of the inhabitants of Manis and the neighbouring settlements, and to levy a contribution upon them. His account of the manner in which he carried out his instructions is given in vol. iv. of our collections, and need not to be repeated at this time. In the same place is also to be found his report to Nicholson of that first dismal winter passed by the English in Nova Scotia. The barracks were not half large enough to accommodate the garrison; wood was very difficult to obtain, and before navigation opened in the spring, the provisions were nearly exhausted. Sickness naturally accompanied these privations and hardships, and by the beginning of June, 1711, the garrison was reduced by death, capture, and desertion, from five hundred to "above two hundred effective men, officers included." Mascarene's principal occupation, in addition to his garrison duties, was to sit as a justice of the peace to decide "the perpetual complaints of the French against one another in their private 'Feuds and Quarrels.'" He passed many winters after this in Annapolis, which were more full of anxiety when his responsibility was greater, but probably none so filled with downright suffering and positive want, and it can scarcely be doubted that the coming of the province galley in September, with orders for him to follow Walker's expedition to Quebec, was hailed with joy. Disaster had, however, already overtaken Walker; and Mascarene, probably finding the remnants of the fleet at Spanish River, returned to New England.

In October, 1710, Nicholson arrived in Boston, having been appointed governor of Nova Scotia the year before, in place of Vetch, with a sort of roving commission, to examine the accounts of the other colonial governors, from which fact he was termed the "governor of governors." He immediately began an inquiry into Vetch's administration of the affairs of Nova Scotia, against which there were many and bitter complaints. In this he was aided to some extent by Mascarene, but the inquiry, which lasted into the spring of the following year, was brought to an abrupt close by the secret flight of Vetch to England. Nicholson, accompanied by Mascarene, who had just married a Boston lady named Elizabeth Perry, sailed for Nova Scotia in July, touching by the way at the Piscataqua River, in order to hold a conference with the Eastern Indians.

Soon after their arrival, Mascarene was despatched to Manis in company with two Frenchmen, Captains de la Ronde Denis (the same who went to Boston in 1711) and de Pensens, who had been sent by M. de St. Ovide, the governor of Cape Breton, to make proposals for the removal of the inhabitants to that island. Permission to do this, I need hardly remind you, had been especially granted by Queen Anne in gratitude for the release, by Louis XIV., of the Huguenots who had been condemned to the galleys on account of their religion. On

Sunday, August 29th, the people were summoned to meet, not at the church, as on that memorable 5th September forty-one years later, but at the house where Mascarene lodged. A list of all the inhabitants, with the number of their children, having been taken, Mascarene read his orders for convening the assembly and the Queen's letter to the King of France, giving the permission to which I have referred, and then explained to them "that they were at their liberty to choose to remain on their lands as subjects to Her Majesty, or to dispose of them and retire where they would." He added that he was instructed to say that "they might lay before him what vexations or grievances they had suffered under the former government (of Vetch), and His Excellency would procure to them all the justice that lay in his power." Captain de la Ronde then addressed them, promising that, if they would emigrate to Cape Breton, "they should enjoy ten years' freedom of Dutys on any trade; those that should want provisions, the king would advance for one year, and all should hold their lands only from the king; that his most Christian Majesty would furnish them transports to transport them and what belonged to them."

The French captain having finished his address, Père Bonaventure, the Recollet priest stationed at Manis, read a paper which he had drawn up, declaring that, as it was of the first importance they should preserve their religion and profit by the advantages offered by the king, "with all the joy and satisfaction of which we are capable, we by our lasting (*eternelles*) marks signed to this paper do show that we wish to live and to die faithful subjects of his most Christian Majesty, and engage to establish ourselves on Isle Royale, we and our children." This paper was immediately signed by nearly all who were present, comprising most of the inhabitants, some women signing for their absent husbands. On Monday of the next week the same proposals were made to the people of Cobequid with the same result. Nearly all expressed a desire to remove. That is the French inhabitants of Nova Scotia at that time were practically unanimous in wishing to emigrate to Cape Breton, a result, I cannot but help thinking, which was largely due to the unconciliatory rule, to call it by no harsher term, of Governor Vetch. There can be no question of their sincerity, but that of both the English and French authorities may be justly doubted; the English, because of the ruin which their removal would bring upon the country; the French, both because they confidently expected to conquer the land sooner or later, and because they were not prepared to provide for so large a body of emigrants. That Nicholson was honest in endeavouring to make good the promises contained in the Queen's letter, is shown by the fact that a number of families actually did leave Annapolis and Manis at this time for Cape Breton.

In the summer of 1715, Mascarene, who had apparently spent the winter at Boston, was requested by the Council of Massachusetts to go

to Pejepscot, now Brunswick, Maine, and examine the old ruined fort of that place, and report upon the method and cost of its "reparation." This he did to their satisfaction, as appears from the following quaint and unique, so far as my knowledge goes, entry in the Council Records:—

"Dec. 5, 1715. Advised and consented that a Warrant be made out to the Treasurer to pay to Major Paul Mascarene the sum of Five Pounds in consideration of his drawing two plans of Fort George at Pejepscot, and his readiness and good inclinations at all times to serve this Government."

Of his life during the next few years very little can be learned. He visited England, probably in 1716, for the purpose of pushing his interests, and, in consequence, received his commission as senior captain of General Philipps's new regiment, the 40th, in August, 1717. He was, at the same time, ordered to Placentia, Newfoundland, where he remained until directed by Philipps to join him at Annapolis as soon as navigation opened in 1720. This he did, and took his seat at the Council as third in rank. He was made the engineer of the garrison, and, for the next twelve months, was mainly employed in repairing the walls of the fort, which were in a very ruinous condition, their chronic state, it may truly be said.

His next important service was the rough survey of the coast of Nova Scotia, from the Island of Canso, on the east, to the Annapolis Basin, in the Government sloop *William Augustus*. His report of this voyage is still preserved, and shows, in simple language, the many perils to which all at that time who came upon this comparatively unknown coast were exposed. It heightens my appreciation of the courage of these men that they fearlessly came and went, as duty called them, with none of the safeguards which are now provided for those who sail in these dangerous seas.

There is but little worthy of record in the events of the next few years. During a part of this time he commanded the garrison at Canso, placed there for the protection of the New England fishermen, who resorted to the island in great numbers to dry their catch, as well as to refit and lay in supplies. While at this post, in 1725, he was detached for service as commissioner from Nova Scotia to negotiate, together with the New England provinces, a treaty with the Eastern Indians. As he does not appear to have borne any prominent part in the preliminary negotiations, I will not dwell upon them. The treaty was signed in the Council Chamber at Boston on December 15th of this year, and finally "ratified, signed, and sealed" at Falmouth, Maine, August 17th, 1726, by Wenemovet, chief-sachem, and twenty-five other chiefs for the one side; and by William Dummer, John Wentworth (lieutenant-governors of Massachusetts and New Hampshire respectively), Paul Marcarene, and several provincial councillors for the other. This treaty, which has been described as the most humane and just ever made with the Indians, and which

secured peace for New England for nearly twenty years, was renewed, according to *Murdock*, at the founding of Halifax, on August 15th, 1749, and again, at the same place, in 1760.

Early in 1729, Mrs. Mascarene died, leaving four children—the oldest of whom was but four years old, the youngest about three months; and from this time his chief solicitude was the care of these motherless children, who were apparently without any near relatives. It was this fact, doubtless, which enabled him to get permission to spend a large part of the next ten years, chiefly the winters, at his home in Boston. On the death of William Furler, the lieutenant-governor of Massachusetts, in 1732, the governor—his first New England friend—Jonathan Belcher, made strenuous efforts to secure Mascarene's appointment to the post. He wrote to the Duke of Newcastle, Sir Robert Walpole, and others, speaking in the highest terms of Mascarene. The latter, however, stipulated that he should be permitted to retain his company in the 40th Regiment, or, at least, be allowed to sell out, as the position of lieutenant-governor was not worth fifty guineas a year; and for this reason, apparently, the appointment was refused him. The commander of the garrison at Canso having given great dissatisfaction, Lieutenant-Governor Armstrong writes to the Lords of Trade that he has removed him, and placed in his stead Major Mascarene, "who is a worthy, honest man, and no doubt will please the inhabitants better." Here he probably remained for a year, and then returned to Boston, where the news of the death, by suicide, of Lieutenant-Governor Armstrong, which took place in December, 1739, found him. This melancholy event left Mascarene senior member of the Council of Nova Scotia, and head of the Civil Government. Accordingly he seized the earliest opportunity of returning to the province, and reached Annapolis in March. His claims to preside over the Council were disputed by one John Adams, the acting president, but, none of the other members sustaining him, Mascarene immediately assumed the office, and began to discharge its duties.

From this time, till the coming of Cornwallis and the founding of Halifax, in 1749, to relate the events of Mascarene's life is simply to narrate the history of the province. I will, therefore, merely touch upon such things as will throw light upon this history, and, if possible, enable you to form a clear conception of the man and the work which he did. His task, simply stated, was this: to govern a province, in which there were not far from ten thousand people, all of whom, seemingly without exception, were unfriendly to the English rule. They were scattered about in settlements, those at a distance having but little communication with the seat of government, and that chiefly by water. Their chief advisers in all matters, both religious and secular, and naturally exercising the greatest influence among them, were French priests, appointed by the Bishop of Quebec, men thoroughly loyal to the interests of France. Add to this an unknown

number of Indians, who were always hostile to the English. To keep this sullen and unruly people in submission, and to enforce the few laws by which they were governed, he had a fort, whose ramparts, built of earth, on a sandy soil, were always tumbling down; to properly man which required at least five hundred men, but actually contained a garrison of less than one hundred and thirty, wretchedly clothed, and poorly armed, many of whom were so aged and infirm as to be unable to do more than mount guard. With this miserable force he had, in time of peace, to keep up a show of power; to make himself felt in every part of his province; to rule so justly and so firmly that—in time of war between France and England—the people would remain, if not faithful in their allegiance to England, at least neutral. Remember he was far from assistance, during a considerable part of the year absolutely isolated, and at the mercy of any powerful and determined enemy. He had not even a vessel belonging to the Government, with which to communicate with New England or his distant settlements, but had to depend upon chance traders, even in times of direst necessity.

In addition, he was neglected to such an extent by the Home Government that at one time a year passed without his receiving a single despatch, although questions of vital importance to the peace and welfare of his province, on which he had repeatedly asked for instructions, were unsettled. The Duke of Newcastle was at this time Secretary of State for the Colonies, and says Horace Walpole of him, "It would not be credited what reams of paper, representations, memorials, and petitions from that quarter of the world lay mouldering and unopened in his office. . . . He knew as little of the geography of the province as the state of it. When General Ligonier (probably out of kindly feeling for his fellow townsmen) hinted some defence to him for Annapolis, he replied with his evasive lisping hurry, 'Annapolis, Annapolis. Oh! yes, Annapolis should be defended. Where is Annapolis?'" (*Memoirs of George III.*, vol. ii., p. 344.)

These, however, were by no means all the difficulties against which he had to contend. That which gave him the greatest annoyance arose from the peculiar composition of the Provincial Government. The governor, General Philipps, being absent in England, the civil power was vested entirely in the Council, over which Mascarene presided. But the command of the garrison was in the hands of the lieutenant-colonel of the regiment, Charles Cosby, who happened not to be a member of the Council. This man became furiously jealous of Mascarene, who, being the major of the regiment, was his junior, and under his command; and who, it should be added, did not for a long time after the death of Armstrong receive his commission, either as major or lieutenant-governor of the province. Cosby accordingly used every means in his power to displace him, and not succeeding in this, to throw discredit on his authority. He was constantly

insinuating to the French inhabitants that Mascarene had no legal right to the position which he had assumed. On one occasion he threw into the guard-house two Frenchmen, who had been summoned before the Council, because they obeyed the summons without previously reporting to him. More than once, as his superior officer, he ordered him to execute some military service, as, for instance, the taking command of the garrison at Canso, which would have rendered it impossible for him to discharge his duties as acting civil governor. These orders, it is hardly necessary to add, Mascarene unhesitatingly refused to obey. The dispute was referred to England for settlement, but it was more than a year before the decision of the Secretary of State, completely justifying Mascarene's claims and conduct, was received in Nova Scotia. The difficulties of his position, however, were not wholly removed until—by the death of Cosby in December, 1742—Mascarene, becoming lieutenant-colonel, united in himself the sole command of both the civil and military affairs of the province.

The success with which he overcame all these obstacles, the sullen disloyalty of the Acadians, the active hostility of the French and Indians, the dissensions in his own garrison, is a matter of history. He ruled so firmly that his authority was respected, even though the people knew that he could not send a single soldier to enforce his commands. At the same time his government was so mild and conciliatory, that the people, who in 1714, "with all the joy and satisfaction" of which they were capable, were—almost to a man—anxious to leave the fertile valleys of Manis and Annapolis for the rocks and swamps of Cape Breton, could not be induced, even when an overwhelming French force had possession of every foot of the country—except the ground upon which the fort stood—to take up arms against the English.

Official recognition of his success, though long delayed, came at last. The Lords of Trade wrote, in 1748, highly commending the wisdom of his administration, and acknowledging that he had preserved the province for England. The promotion, however, which he had so justly earned only came when he could least enjoy it, at the close of his career.

Mascarene's official life during these years consisted principally in presiding at the meetings of the Council, in which a large share of the business was the settling of the interminable disputes, generally on the most trivial matters, between the people. He was also constantly writing letters to the deputies—or leading men of the various settlements—warning, threatening, commanding, as the case might demand; and in watching the conduct of the priests. These, by their unauthorised and illegal coming and going, gave him more trouble than any other one thing. In addition to these occupations and the oversight of the garrison, there were long reports and despatches to be sent to at least three offices in London: the Secretary of State, the Lords of Trade, and the Board of Ordnance, as well as to the agent

of the regiment. These were largely written by himself in duplicate, and sometimes in triplicate, copies being preserved for his own use. He wrote also constantly to the Governor of Massachusetts, whom it was necessary to keep fully informed as to the affairs of the province. These duties were varied, and the monotony of his life was rudely broken by the successive invasions of the French, during which, of course, his attention was exclusively given to his military duties.

Of his domestic life, probably, nothing will give a better idea than the following extract from a letter written to his youngest daughter, who afterwards married Foster Hutchinson, and was the mother of Judge Foster Hutchinson, of Halifax:—

"My appartment contains four rooms, all contiguous to one another, the first something larger than our fore Room [in Boston], the floor, none of the best, is covered with painted cloth. The white walls are hung in part with four large pictures of Mr. Smibert—a walnut chest of drawers, a mahogany table and six pretty good chairs fill in some measure the remainder. Over the Mantle piece are a dozen of arms kept clean and in good order with other warlike accoutrements. In this room I dine, sometimes alone but often with one or more of my friends. A door opens from this into my bed room, where my field bed, four chairs, the little round table, a desk to write upon and my cloth's chest are all the furniture that adorns it. The two closetts in the side of the chimney serve the one to keep my papers, the other to hang my cloths. In the great room one of the closetts dispos'd on the side of the chimney is made to keep my drinkables for daily use, my case of bottles and such like. The other is for a kind of pantry and att the same time for a passage to another room where I keep my meal, flour, fresh and salt provisions. This communicates by a door to my kitchen and is the way by which I go every morning to order my dinner and give out what provision is necessary for it. The other communication from the kitchen to the great room is by the parade as far as from our back kitchen to our back entry door. I have a bell to call my servant both from my dining room and bed room. My domesticks are a good honest old soldyer who makes my bed, keeps my cloths and my appartment clean and attends me very diligently and very faithfully; another who was my cook when your sister Betty was here attends me in the same office. They have a boy to assist them both. All three discharge their tasks in a lazy and quiet manner and give little or no trouble. The mornings, now especially in winter time I generally pass at home in useful and diverting employments. I sometimes dine abroad. The afternoons I visit some of the familys in our fort or town. And the evenings Captain Handfield, Lieutenant Amhurst and three or four more of our officers meet at one another's houses over a game at ombre for half pence and part at nine when after an hour enjoy'd quietly in my own room I go to bed."

In addition to these innocent amusements in the long winter season, there was, in the summer, work in his garden, riding, visiting and the bowling green. But at all times, winter and summer, reading appears to have been the chief employment of his leisure hours. Writing to his son John, at the end of 1740, then an undergraduate at Harvard College, he says, "Since my being here I have read Virgil, Horace and most other Classicks twice over." He composed, also, both English and Latin verse, as was the custom of the educated gentlemen of that day, and corresponded in the very formal and didaetic style, characteristic of that time, with governors Belcher and Shirley, the Rev. Louis Rou, pastor of the French Church in New York, and many others, besides old friends in Europe, including the Rapins. To his children there came, with every vessel from Annapolis, long and tender letters, overflowing with fatherly solicitude for their welfare, showing an interest in all their affairs, even the most trivial. His letters to his warm personal friend and business agent, Dr. William Douglass, give abundant evidence that it was only his ardent desire to provide for his children that kept him, in his old age, at his wearisome post, far from them and all the comforts and happiness of his home.

Very friendly letters also mingled with the official communications, containing stern rebuke for misdemeanours, addressed to some of the priests, even at first to the infamous Le Loutre. With one at least, the Pére de St. Poncy, he carried on a long theological discussion relative to controversial points of belief between Catholics and Protestants, a part of which is still preserved in the library of Harvard University. It may be well to add here that I have been unable to find any such friendly letters from him to any native Acadian, and the impression that I have received, after reading many letters from, to, and about them, is that there was not a single man in the province with whom a friendship could be formed by one of Mascarene's tastes. They were all on the same low, dead level; not one, seemingly, showing more force of intellect or character than the other. Their names are all that distinguish them each from the other.

I have found but few references to the general garrison life during this time. The following extract, from the *American Magazine* for 1744, has, however, more than local interest:—

"We hear from Annapolis Royal that a play was acted the last winter for the Entertainment of the Officers and Ladies at that place."

This play, which was repeated on the Prince of Wales's birthday, was, if I am not mistaken, the first dramatic performance of which there is any record in America.

There is little to be said of the last two or three years of Mascarene's rule in Annapolis. His health, which had doubtless suffered much during the anxious months of the successive French invasions, now began seriously to fail. The dissensions in the fort, which are said always to abound in frontier garrisons, prevailed to such an extent

that Cornwallis says Mascarene has been "abused by every officer in the fort, from the captain to the ensign." This assertion is not strictly true, yet there can be no doubt that at this time he had very few friends among the officers. The cause of the enmity of some of them is made apparent by a brief correspondence, preserved among the manuscripts of the Massachusetts Historical Society, in which Mascarene distinctly and peremptorily refuses to allow certain officers to muster, that is to draw pay and allowance for soldiers not then in the service of the province. In a letter to Governor Shirley, about the same time, he says that he has to copy his own letters, not having anyone whom he can trust; nor can he "discourse" even with his friends on political matters, because "there is here a vast inquisitive spirit, and our very walls are said to speak." He was constantly mortified and disheartened at the appearance of his men, especially after the arrival of the Halifax Colony. Captain John Knox, in his *Historical Journal*, speaks of their wretched condition in 1757, when a great improvement had already taken place; but a pathetic incident, related by Mascarene in the following letter to Cornwallis, will show better what their state was in 1749—a state largely, if not wholly, due to their neglect by the War Office and the parsimony of their colonel, General Philipps:—

"18th Sept 1749. Sir, The Ship *Elizabeth* sailed yesterday with the Invalids who lost one of their number, just as they were going on board, an old man who whether with joy of going home or sorrow of parting with his comrades was seized with a greater flow of spirits than nature could bear. I am afraid several of these poor old Soldiers will not live to see their mother country, but as they had long wished for it, it would but have hastened their end to have detained them longer, especially when so good an Opportunity offered to send them home."

In 1751, Mascarene sold out of the army, receiving £2,800 for his lieutenant-colonelcy, and returned to Boston, having been absent from his family for nearly twelve years. A month later he is at Fort St. George's, near Penobscott, as a commissioner from Nova Scotia, to negotiate a treaty with the Indians. From this time, however, with probably only a single exception, he remained at his home enjoying the society of his children—one daughter had died—and his friends. Among them were Sir Harry Frankland (the husband of Agnes Surriage), Sir William Pepperrell, and President Holyoke, of Harvard College, whose daughter his son John had married. His last public service, so far as I have been able to discover, was to attend, in 1754, a conference with the Indians at Falmouth. In January, 1758, he was gazetted major-general in the British army. Two years after, on January 22nd, 1760, he died, in the seventy-fifth year of his age.

General Mascarene, for it is by this title that I think he would prefer to have been known, was not in any sense a great man. He had no

strong intellectual powers, nor did he show any special capacity as a military officer or an engineer, although he proved himself a good administrator.* He was simply a man of ordinary ability, who did faithfully and conscientiously his duty as he understood it. Apparently inflexible in maintaining what he held to be right, he was yet singularly kind-hearted and considerate, even of those who were bitterly opposing him. A single fact will illustrate this: While Colonel Cosby was doing all in his power to displace him, and had ceased to treat him with ordinary courtesy, his daughters were being brought up in Mascarene's house in Boston under the care of his children. Yet he would not have them removed until the marriage of his own daughter rendered it necessary. For his mother too, who had apparently deserted him and possessed herself of his property, he cherished, to the end of her life, a filial feeling.

Of his courage there are abundant proofs from the time, when a child of eleven, he crossed the Alps alone. In 1744, when the fort was invested by an overwhelming force of French and Indians, and it was impossible to tell whether the Acadians would not join with it, resistance seemed hopeless. The ramparts had fallen to such an extent, that in many places there was an easy access into the interior, while Mascarene had barely a third of the men required to defend them when in good condition. Du Vivier, the French commander, offered honourable terms, which all Mascarene's officers wished to accept. He alone stood firm, and held the fort until succour came from Massachusetts, and Du Vivier retreated.

He was also a man of the strictest integrity. Placed all his life in situations where the temptation to eke out his meagre pay by almost universally adopted—but not strictly honest—ways, was great, he not only never yielded, but, at times, did important services, as, for instance, acting as commissioner in treating with the Indians, without any compensation. It is on record also, that he, with two other officers, paid for the repair of the fort when the Board of Ordnance had refused to appropriate money for this purpose.

A devoted member of the Church of England—the first time his name appears in this country is at the head of a subscription paper for enlarging King's Chapel, in Boston, of which he was for many years a vestry-man—he was singularly tolerant, especially considering his father's persecution for his faith. Writing to one of his mutinous

---

* In a letter, when forwarding the above interesting account of General Mascarene's life, Mr. Hubbard remarks:—

"I have not dwelt upon the various military incidents of his life in Nova Scotia, as they are fully narrated in the histories of that country. My aim was rather to give a picture of the man. I ought perhaps to add that my estimate of his ability was criticised in Nova Scotia as being too low, and possibly the fear of exaggerating his strength of mind and character led me to err in the opposite direction."—R. H. R. S.

priests, he says: "As for religion, I am of that temper as not to wish ill to any person whose persuasion differs with mine, provided that persuasion is not contrary to the rules of society and government." This liberality, however, did not spring from indifference, for every letter to his children, which I have read, breathes the spirit of a sincere and devoted Christian.

JAMES MASCARENE HUBBARD.

THE DEFENCE OF ANNAPOLIS.

FROM NOTES BY

JAMES MASCARENE HUBBARD, ESQ.

During the first years of Mascarene's connection with the 40th, and, indeed, until after he obtained command of it, the regiment was principally employed on garrison duty in Annapolis, the island of Canso, and Placentia. This, of course, meant numerous small expeditions in different parts of the province, and many skirmishes with the French and Indians; but not until the year 1744 does the regiment appear to have been called upon to deal with any large hostile body. On 1st July of that year, however, the fort at Annapolis was beset by a force of about three hundred Indians, said to have been led by the infamous Le (or de) Loutre, a French missionary to the Indians. Mascarene had not one hundred men, including officers, of the five companies, fit for duty, while the ramparts and parapets of the fort were in a ruinous condition. He wrote, notwithstanding, to the commander of the enemy's forces: "I am resolved to defend this fort, until the last drop of my blood, against all the enemies of the King of Great Britain, my master, whereupon you can take your course." After several days' fighting, during which a considerable part of the town was destroyed, the enemy withdrew.

But the next month they reappeared, now some seven hundred strong—militia and Indians together—with sixty French regulars from Louisburg. In the meantime, Mascarene had received from Massachusetts about one hundred auxiliaries, "for the most part unprovided with arms." He appears, however, to have found some old arms in the ordnance stores, and "made shift" to fit them out. The first attack was on 24th August, and, for several days after—or rather nights, for the attacks occurred at night—attempts were made to take the place.

After this, Du Vivier, the French commander, sent a letter to Mascarene telling him that a French fleet was on the way to Annapolis, with troops, cannon, mortars, and other implements of war, and added that—as the garrison could not resist this force—he demanded

its surrender, but that nothing should be concluded till the fleet was in the basin.

During the negotiations which followed, all but three or four of the English, thinking matters hopeless, were in favour of making a truce with the enemy; but Mascarene resisted all proposals of the kind, and, although he permitted three of his officers to go to the French camp and bring back the draft of a capitulation, he refused to sign it, and finally, by his firmness and courage, prevailed upon his council to give up all idea of a parley. This being settled, he sent the fort major to tell the garrison that hostilities were to recommence, and "on this the soldiers gave three cheerful hurras, to the great satisfaction of the governor."

Attacks by night and skirmishes by day continued for about three weeks longer; but the French gained nothing, and, at last, after a sortie from the fort, in which the garrison lost a sergeant, killed, and a private wounded, Du Vivier raised the siege.

Mascarene, who thus triumphed, ascribed his success to the "timely succours received from the governor of Massachusetts, and our French inhabitants not taking up arms against us." If the inhabitants had behaved otherwise, there is no doubt they might have brought three or four thousand men against the garrison, and nothing would have prevented Annapolis falling into their hands. That they did not do so was a striking proof of the wisdom and kindliness of Mascarene's rule.

Murdock speaks in this connection of "the extreme courtesy, kindness, and humanity of Mascarene, his politeness, especially to all the French inhabitants, and particularly to their missionaries." —(Vol. ii., p. 41.)

It is difficult to conjecture what would have been the result had the garrison of Annapolis surrendered. They could scarcely have been blamed for doing so, considering the disparity of their numbers, their wretched armament, and the ruinous condition of the defences of the fort; yet, if they had, in all probability, the conquest of Nova Scotia and Canada, certainly the capture of Louisburg, would have been postponed for years.

As a feat of arms, the defence of Annapolis was a small affair when compared with later exploits of the 40th, but in its effects it would bear comparison with many operations on a far larger scale, and it is, moreover, of much interest as being the first important active service in which the regiment was engaged.

APPENDIX IV.

THE LIGHT COMPANY—ITS FORMATION.

RULES AND ORDERS AFFECTING IT ISSUED IN 1772.

From its formation, in 1717, until the time when flank companies were abolished, the 40th always possessed a grenadier company, but the exact date when a light company was started is not so clear.

From the accounts which have been preserved of the siege of Louisburg in 1758, it is evident that at that time the 40th, together with other regiments serving in America, possessed a company trained as light infantry, but how long before this the company existed is not known.

At the conquest of Havannah, in 1762, the regiments sent out from England had no light infantry companies, but those under General Monckton had, and consequently the former, in order to be on the same footing, were directed to form light companies, and the light infantry of the whole force was formed into one corps.*

When the 40th left America, and came to Ireland in 1765,† possibly the light company may have been still retained regimentally, but the maintenance of these companies was still not officially recognised for regiments at home, as is shewn by the following order, dated 1771, authorising the formation of a light company in each of the regiments then in Ireland, the 40th being one:—

"*Order for forming a co. of Light Infantry in each of the Regts. of Foot in Ireland.*‡

"Townshend.

Whereas since the late Establishment of His Majesty's Infantry in Ireland hath taken place, His Majesty finding that it would be for the good of His Service, hath added a Light Company to the several Battalions of His Infantry on the British Establishment; and His Majesty likewise finding, that it will not only be of equal advantage to His Service, that a Light Company be added to each Battalion of his Infantry on the Establishment of Ireland, But that it is also of real consequence that all the Battalions in His Service should be similar, and consist of equal Numbers, hath judged it necessary that each of

---

* See p. 33.

† The 40th was first placed on the Irish establishment on 17th July, 1765.—See *Martial Affairs*, Record Office, Dublin.

‡ See *Martial Affairs*, Record Office, Dublin.

His Twenty-Seven Battalions of Infantry upon the Military Establishment of Ireland should consist of Ten Companies, including a Company of Light Infantry," etc., etc.

The order, which is very long and prolix, then lays down the exact strength which each regiment is to be, and the manner in which the alterations, from the old establishment to the new, are to be carried out. It will be sufficient to note that each regiment was in future to consist of:—

"One Colonel and Captain, One Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain, One Major and Captain, Seven Captains, Twelve Lieutenants, Eight Ensigns, One Chaplain, One Quarter-Master, One Adjutant, One Surgeon, One Surgeon's Mate, Twenty Sergeants, Thirty Corporals, Ten Drummers, Two Fifers, and Three Hundred and Eighty Private Men."

The order continues:—

"We do therefore In pursuance of His Majesty's pleasure as aforesaid hereby direct and require you, forthwith to issue the necessary Orders, that upon the 1st Day of October next ensuing the said companies of Light Infantry be formed accordingly and that for that Purpose a Reduction be made in each of His Majesty's, 5th, 9th, 24th, 27th, 28th, 34th, 38th, 40th, 42nd, 44th, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 57th, 62nd, and 63rd Regiments of Foot of Seven Sergeants and Eight Drummers* and that upon the same day each of the said several Regiments be Augmented with Three Corporals and Two private men, which, with One Captain and Two Lieutenants added by His Majesty to each of the said Regiments, will compleat them respectively to the aforesaid Establishment:" etc.

"Given &c. the 18th Day of Sept. 1771

"(Sd.) THOS WAITE.

"To the Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces under the Government of this Kingdom for the time being."

The above order having, it is presumed, been duly carried into effect in May of the following year, elaborate instructions were issued as to the duties and discipline of Light Companies. These "rules and orders," as they are called, throw considerable light on the drill and tactical ideas of the time at which they were issued, and in view of the fact that so soon afterwards the 40th had occasion to test them by actual practice in the American War of Independence, they are herewith given in full:—

* Each drummer reduced was to receive twenty-eight days' pay, if a native of Great Britain, fourteen if a native of Ireland, and three shillings for his sword.

"Townshend.

"*Rules and Orders for the Discipline of the Light Infantry Companies in His Majesty's Army in Ireland.**

"The Light Infantry Companies are always to be drawn up two Deep with a space of Two Feet between the Files. Marching in a Wood upon any Service of a Secret Nature, they are to be taught to lower their arms in two motions and carry them in a diagonal Position, with their hands on the swell of the firelock; and they are to shoulder in three Motions. They are to perform all Evolutions by Files and never to wheel any part of the Circle by Platoons or subdivisions much less by a larger Body. When marching through a Wood or any Strong Country by Files and ordered to form a Front to the Left, the Right Hand File is to face to the Left and the others to run up briskly and dress by it, If to form a Front to the Right the Right Hand File is to face to the Right, and the other Files are to form briskly to the Right of it; and then the Rear Rank of the Detatchment becomes the Front, when a few Files are formed the Commanding Officer is to order an Irregular Fire to begin, and to Continue untill the signal shall be given for Ceasing, It is to be particularly observed that each file has an entire dependance upon itself and that the Firelocks of the front and rear Men, are never to be unloaded at the same time, When the front Rank Man Fires, the Rear Rank Man is to make Ready and step up briskly before his Comrade, but is by no means to discharge his Firelock untill the other has loaded, and then he is to step briskly before the Rear Rank Man, and this method to be followed untill a signal shall be given for ceasing to Fire. This Mutual Defence and Confidence is one of the most Essential Principles of Light Infantry. The Men when in a Wood are to be taught to Cover themselves with Trees by placing the Right Foot about six inches behind the left, and presenting to the Right of the Tree, and after firing to step back two paces, and give Room to the Rear Rank man to come up to the same Tree and to fire alternately, according to the directions before mentioned. All Officers Commanding Companies, or any body of Light Infantry, are to fix upon signals for extending their Front to the Right or to the Left, or to both Flanks, or to Close to the Centre, to retire, or to advance, and these signals must be made by a loud whistle, a posting horn, or some other instrument capable of conveying a sufficient sound to be heard at a considerable Distance, and the stoutest of the Drummers is to be taught to sound these Instruments by directions from the Commanding Officer, who is to give the strictest Orders to the Men to be silent and attentive without which it is scarce possible that any action in a wood can be successfull.

"Tho' the posting of guards depends upon the ground yet in

* See *Martial Affairs*, Record Office, Dublin.

general, Officers who command Light Infantry, must never place their outposts at too great a distance from the Main Body. If it should be necessary to occupy an height, which Commands the Country, Care must be taken to post other guards near to the most advanced, which may Aid its retreat.

"When a Corps of Light Infantry is composed of Companies from different Regiments they must do Duty by Companies with their own officers, and as double Centries are always to be posted, the file must mount together; to be relieved every hour Messes are to consist of a Non-Commissioned officer and three File and where it is necessary to detach a Corporal's Command the Men are to go together.

"The Light Infantry must also be taught to take Advantage of large stones, broken Inclosures, old Houses, or any strong feature which presents itself upon the face of a Country. But they must take particular Care not to run in Crowds to these objects.

"When a Corps of Light Infantry shall be employed in this Kingdom a small Waggon loaded with Intrenching Tools will be Ordered to attend it, and the officers are therefore to make themselves acquainted with the usual Method of Constructing Redans, Square Redoubts, and other parts of Field Fortification, likewise the Manner of felling and Freizing Trees for making abattis D'Arbres and to turn their Thoughts upon fortifying Church Yards and making Creneaus in Houses.

"When there is appearance of service the Men must be instructed in the Use of the Intrenching Tools and to make Fascines and Gabeons of different sizes.

"The Light Infantry must be Carefull not to fall into Ambuscades when they are marching through a Wood or any inclosed Country and Care must be taken to Advance a Guard, and to detach flanking parties The flanking parties to March in front and the Files to move at the distance of ten yards from each other, when either of these parties shall discover an Enemy, They are not to run into the Main Body, but to take posts immediately and begin an attack according to the directions before mentioned, and the Commanding Officer is to form his Detachment to the flank that is Attacked and to support his party by sending a few Men under the Command of a Subaltern Officer, and to repeat this reinforcement as frequently as the Exigency of the Case may require. He is also to be very Carefull that the Men do not Crowd, and that the Enemy do not turn his flank, when there is any likelihood of that being the Case he must Order a Signal to be Sounded for extending the Front. If he should Command a Considerable Corps he should keep a small Reserve disengaged as long as possible.

"The success of any Engagement in a Wood or Strong Country depends upon the Coolness and presence of Mind of the Commanding Officer, and the Silence and Obedience of the Men fully as much as upon their Bravery.

"The Light Infantry are to be taught to fire at Marks, and each Soldier is to find out the proper Measure of Powder for his own Firelock and to make up his Cartridges accordingly.

"The Arms of every Soldier should be always kept in good Order, But the Light Infantry Man, in particular, must not neglect his Arms, his Ammunition or throw away his Fire, as his Existence may depend upon a Single Shot's taking place. The Light Infantry must consider that the Service upon which they are likely to be Employed, is very different from that of heavy Troops, The former being always to Engage in open Order and the Attack may frequently become personal between Man and Man, It is therefore necessary to be particular in selecting Men for this Service not only of Activity and Bodyly Strength but also of some Experience and approved Spirit.

"Each Man must have a sufficient Number of Cartridges made up, But as it may be necessary to have recourse to the Horn, The Men are to be taught to load from it. Every part of the Accoutrements must be kept in Constant repair, the Tomahawks Sharp, and fit for Use. The Hatchet Men of the Light Infantry Companies must be able Active Men and they should know how to Make Use of their Axes. When a considerable Corps of Light Infantry is to march through a Wood or inclosed Country that can admit of it, The Commanding Officer may Order it to move from the Right or Left of Companies by Files the Companies are then to March in parallel Lines, but the flanking Companies must march in Front and form flanking Parties.

"An Officer Commanding a Corps of Light Infantry and marching thro' an open Country may shorten his line of March, or move them in whatever manner he may think best.

"Should any of the Enemy's Cavalry appear near a Corps of Light Infantry they must endeavour to retire to a Wood or some Strong Ground, in good Order and with a firm Countenance. But if that cannot be effected they must disperse by Files, at Considerable distances from one another, fix their Bayonets, take great Care not to throw away their Fire untill they are shure that a shot shall take place, still endeavouring to gain a Hedge, Broken House, Ravin, Wood or large Stone, Cavalry seldom attacks Infantry in this dispersed situation if Men are resolute and determined not to throw away their Fire, and the files are attentive to the directions before given. The Light Infantry Companies are to practice Marching very frequently in quarters.

"Besides what is before directed the Light Infantry Companies are to be instructed in the manual and every other Evolution which the Battalion may be ordered to perform.

"And Officers Commanding Regiments may employ the Light Infantry Company in the manner which shall appear to them most proper, for the safety and protection of the Battalion whether upon a March or in the Field. And We do hereby direct and require the

Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in this Kingdom to cause these Rules and Orders to be duly observed and executed and he is to direct the Adjutant General to send Copies thereof to the General Officers upon the Staff and to the Commanding Officer of every Regiment of Foot upon this establishment

"Given &c. the 15th Day of May 1772

"(Sd.) GEORGE MACARTNEY"

This order was followed by another in July regarding the Arms of Light Companies.* It ran as follows:—

"Townshend.

"We do hereby direct and Require you to cause two Sergeants' Fuzils and thirty-nine of the New Short Arms† for Light Infantry to be delivered to each of the Commanding Officers of the Regiments of Foot in the Margin mentioned for the use of the Light Companies of the said Regiments, etc."

5th, 24th, 27th, 34th, 38th, 40th, 42nd, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 50th, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 57th, 63rd.

"Given &c. the 17th Day of July 1772

"(Sd.) THOS WAITE

"To The Master General and Principal of His Ma'ty's Ordnance."

---

* *Martial Affairs*, Record Office, Dublin.

† There appears to be no specimen of a short musket for light infantry, catalogued as such, in the collection of ancient arms preserved at the Rotunda, Woolwich, earlier than 1825. There can be no doubt, however, that such muskets were in use before that date; and possibly some flintlock muskets of the reigns of George II. and III., preserved in the above-mentioned museum, may be the ones referred to in the order. These muskets have barrels thirty-six and a half and thirty-nine inches long, with bores of 0·775 and 0·765 inches diameter, whereas the ordinary line musket of that period had a barrel forty-two inches in length (six feet three inches total length, with bayonet fixed), and a bore of 0·753 inches.

APPENDIX V.

EXTRACTS FROM EARLY INSPECTION RETURNS AND MUSTER ROLLS

OF THE

40TH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

1766-67.

By muster rolls, dated 5th January, 1766, preserved at the Public Record Office, Dublin, for the period 1st October, 1765, to 31st December of the same year, it is shewn that the 40th Regiment was at that time in Waterford.* The lists of officers contained in these rolls are as follow :—

"COLONEL'S COMPANY.

Robert Armiger - -	Colonel and Captain. *Absent.*
Blundell Dalton - -	Captain-Lieutenant.
Nicholas Wileman -	Ensign.
George Thompson -	Chaplain. *Not joined.*
Arthur Ormsby - - -	Adjutant. *Dublin, by General Dilkes's leave. Regimental Duty.*
William Catherwood -	Surgeon. *In America, by General Gage's leave.*
David Congleton - -	Surgeon's Mate.

"LIEUTENANT-COLONEL'S COMPANY.

James Grant - - -	Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain. *Governor of East Florida.*
John Hamilton - - -	Lieutenant. *Left sick in America.*
William McLean - -	Lieutenant, as Ensign. *Absent with leave.*

"MAJOR'S COMPANY.

Otho Hamilton - - -	Major and Captain.
Francis Green - - -	Lieutenant. *In England, on his way to join.*
Robert Martin Seymer	Ensign.

* The location of the regiment, as shewn by the muster rolls in the Dublin Record Office, was not known when the account of the years 1765 to 1770 was prepared.

"CAPTAIN ADAM WILLIAMSON'S COMPANY.

Adam Williamson - -	Captain.	*England, by leave of Lord Lieutenant.*
Arthur Ormsby - - -	Lieutenant.	*Dublin, by leave of General Dilkes. Regimental Duty.*
William Shaw - - -	Lieutenant, as Ensign.	

"CAPTAIN SAMUEL BRADSTREET'S COMPANY.

Samuel Bradstreet -	Captain.
Hebart Newton - -	Lieutenant.
Christopher Aldridge -	Lieutenant.

"CAPTAIN JAMES GRANT'S COMPANY.

James Grant - - -	Captain.
Freke Dilks Hore - -	Lieutenant.
William Adlam - - -	Ensign.

"CAPTAIN GEORGE SCOTT'S COMPANY.

George Scott - - -	Captain.
Gilfred Studholme - -	Lieutenant.
William Allanby - -	Ensign.

"CAPTAIN ROBERT GRANT'S COMPANY.

Robert Grant - - -	Captain.	
Alexander Winniett -	Lieutenant.	*Fort Major, Granadoes.*
William Harris - -	Ensign."	

Each company, in addition to the officers mentioned above, is shewn as having two sergeants, two corporals, one drummer, and twenty-eight private men. If there was a tenth company, its muster roll has not been preserved.

On 1st April, 1766, Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant's and Captain Adam Williamson's companies were mustered at Clonmel. They were evidently sent there on detachment for a time. The other companies, viz.: the colonel's, the major's, Bradstreet's, Scott's, James Grant's, Robert Grant's, and Duff's,* were again mustered, on 5th April, at Waterford.

Later in the year, Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant's and Captain Adam Williamson's companies were evidently called in to Waterford, and apparently relieved by Captain Robert Grant's and Captain James Duff's; for, on 8th October, 1766, the following companies were mustered at Waterford for the period 1st July to 30th September:

* Captain James Duff appears to have succeeded to the command of Captain John Hamilton's company.

STRENGTH IN N.C.O.'S AND MEN.

	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Private Men.
The Colonel's (Robert Armiger)	2	2	1	24
Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant's	2	2	1	26
Major Otho Hamilton's	2	2	1	28
Captain Adam Williamson's ...	2	2	1	27
Captain Samuel Bradstreet's ...	2	2	1	27
Captain James Grant's	2	2	1	27
Captain George Scott's	2	2	1	24

Later muster rolls show that on 13th April, 1767, Williamson's company was still at Waterford, and Duff's was also there; but, unfortunately, owing to the rolls being incomplete, it is not possible to locate the rest of the companies exactly at this period. In June, however, as is shewn by the following inspection report, the regiment had moved to Dublin:

FIRST INSPECTION REPORT OF THE 40TH REGIMENT OF FOOT AT THE RECORD OFFICE, LONDON, DATED 1767.

"Remarks on the 40th Regiment of Foot, Dublin, 17th June, 1767:

"OFFICERS.—Salute well; very attentive, and properly armed.
"MEN.—Good; very upright, and extremely well dressed.
"ARMS.—Good and perfectly clean.
"ACCOUTREMENTS.—Good, and well put on.
"CLOATHING.—Good, well fitted; hatts well cocked; fife cases have never been furnished, and the drummers and fifer's caps are made of hatt, and have not been furnished according to the King's regulations.
"EXERCISE.—Performed the manual well and in quick time; the several firings with exactness, and very quick in loading. Marched by in grand divisions and fours to slow and quick time, and did the whole with great correctness.
"The regiment very good, well taken care of, and fit for immediate service.
"Recruits of last year very good.

"(Signed) GRANARD."*

SECOND INSPECTION REPORT OF THE 40TH REGIMENT OF FOOT AT THE RECORD OFFICE, LONDON, DATED 1768.

"Lieutenant-General Dilkes's observations on the 40th Regiment of Foot, reviewed by him in the Phœnix Park, near Dublin, on the 9th day of May, 1768:

---

* Lieutenant-General the Earl of Granard.

"OFFICERS.—Made a very good appearance; well armed; saluted remarkably well. Their uniforms plain scarlet, lapelled to the waist with buff; slashed sleeve, with a buff cuff, and a gold chain from the buff to the third button of the sleeve; yellow gilt buttons, not yet numbered; gold epaulette; buff lining; buff waistcoat and breeches; gold laced hatts.

"NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.—Looked well, clean, and alert.

"MEN.—Of a good size; some have served in America, the rest young; all well made; extremely clean under arms; well dressed, steady, and attentive; hatts well cocked; black gaiters, with black garters, and stiff leather tops.

"CLOATHING.—Good, well fitted, and perfectly agreeable to the King's regulations, and the patterns approved of by the Board of General Officers; the grenadier caps edged with white furr.

"ACCOUTREMENTS.—Good. They are immediately to be made agreeable to the King's regulations.

"RECRUITS.*—Fifty-six good; fifty-eight inlisted since last review, of which sixteen in the ranks, forty unfit for the ranks, and two deserters.

"COMPLAINTS.—None.

"ACCOUNTS.—Properly settled.

"MANUAL EXERCISE.—Well performed, and exactly according to the King's last regulation.

"MOVEMENTS EVOLUTIONS, FIRINGS, AND MANŒUVRES.—Exactly the same as have been described for the 5th Regiment.

"GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.—This regiment is in every respect fit for service.

. . . . . .

"(Signed) O. B. DILKES,
"Lieutenant-General."

---

* The following memorial throws some light on the recruiting of the regiment at this period:—

"To His Ex'cy George Viscount Townshend, &c.

"The Memorial of Major Otho Hamilton, command'ng his Majesty's 40th Regiment of Foot,

"Humbly Sheweth

That your memorialist in obedience to your Ex'cy's commands bearing date 27th October 1767 sent out recruiting Partys by whose assiduity the Regiment was compleat by the tenth day of April That in consequence of your Ex'cy's declaration that a due consideration would be had to those Corps who should execute the recruiting duty with propriety your memorialist sent out a much greater number of partys than he should otherwise have done which could not but be very expensive to the Regiment. That the Regiment being compleat so early has brought the non-effective Account of the Regiment in debt to a considerable amount

"Your mem'st therefore humbly hopes that such consideration may be had for this as has been shewn to the 58th Regt as their circumstances are similar or any other indulgence that may seem most suitable to yr Ex'cy

"All which is most humbly submitted,

"(Sd.) OTHO HAMILTON,
"Major 40th Regt.

"Youghall Dec. 10th, 1768."

This petition was granted, and the "cheques" put on the 40th Regiment removed, a sum of £108 6s. being ordered to be paid to the agents of the regiment.—See *Marching Orders and Licences*, Record Office, Dublin.

MUSTER ROLLS.

1768-69.

From muster rolls preserved at the Record Office, Dublin, it seems that in the latter half of the year 1768 part of the regiment, certainly, and probably the whole, left Dublin for the south of Ireland, and in January, 1769, the companies mustered as shewn below for the period 1st October to 31st December, 1768 :—

On 3rd January, 1769, at Cork Harbour :—

Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant's Company.
Captain James Grant's Company.
Captain Robert Grant's Company.
Captain James Duff's Company.

On 8th January, 1769, at Youghal :—

The Colonel's Company (Captain-Lieutenant Christopher Aldridge in command).
Major Otho Hamilton's Company.
Captain Samuel Bradstreet's Company.

On 9th January, 1769, at Dungarvan :—

Captain Blundell Dalton's* Company.
Captain Adam Williamson's Company.

Shortly after the above-mentioned muster, a move to Cork evidently took place, and on 1st April, 1769, the following companies mustered at that station :—

Lieutenant-Colonel James Grant's Company.
Major Otho Hamilton's Company.
Captain Adam Williamson's Company.
Captain Samuel Bradstreet's Company.
Captain Robert Grant's Company.
Captain James Duff's Company.
Captain Blundell Dalton's Company.

Inspection reports for the years 1769 and 1770 do not appear to have been preserved. During the latter year the regiment probably remained at Cork, with detachments in the neighbourhood, but in

1771

it was again in Dublin, and was there inspected and reported on a second time by Lieutenant-General Dilkes. Nothing of particular

---

* Captain-Lieutenant Dalton evidently succeeded to the command of Captain George Scott's company, and was himself succeeded by Lieutenant Aldridge as captain-lieutenant.

interest occurs in the report; it is, however, good throughout. Mention is made again of the black gayters *(sic)* worn by the men, and for the first time it is stated that the regiment "Have a Band of Musick."

1772.

The 40th was inspected and reported on at Galway by Major-General Lord Blayney in 1772. The report is good, but there is nothing in it of special interest.*

1773.

Ditto—by Lieutenant-General Pierson at Kinsale, in 1773.

1774.

Ditto—by the Earl of Drogheda at Dublin, in July, 1774.

Reports for the years 1775 to 1783 do not appear to have been preserved. It is probable none were made, as during this time the regiment was on active service in America and the West Indies. *(See chapter* iii.*)*

1784.

Ditto—by Lieutenant-General Lord George Lennox at Plymouth, in August, 1784.

---

* In the Muster-Master-General's report on the 40th Regiment for the three months ending 31st December, 1772, the following cheques on officers are noted:—

COLONEL'S COMPANY (Sir Robert Hamilton, Bart.)	Colonel, in G.B. Chaplain in B. } *by King's leave.* Quarter-master in I. Surgeon Mate, *absent by Major's leave.*
LIEUTENANT-COLONEL'S COMPANY (James Grant, of Ballindalloch)	Lieutenant-Colonel, *Governor of East Florida.* Lieutenant Woolfe, *absent by Major's leave.*
MAJOR GRANT'S COMPANY	*Nil.*
CAPTAIN DUFFE'S COMPANY	Ensign Odlum, *absent by Major's leave.*
,, BRADSTREET'S COMPANY	*Nil.*
,, GRANT'S ,,	*Nil.*
,, WILMOTT'S ,,	Captain G. (?) Ens. Moore, *absent by Major's leave.* Lieutenant Webb, *absent by King's leave.*
,, WEMYS'S ,,	Ensign Uniacke *absent by King's leave.*
,, SMYTH'S ,,	Lieutenant Montgomery } *absent by King's* Ensign Heath } *leave.*
,, HAMILTON'S ,,	Lieutenant Ball, *absent by Major's leave.*

In the same document, for the three months ending 31st March, 1773, no fresh names are mentioned. Absentees, as before, in the colonel's and lieutenant-colonel's companies; in the rest, all present except Lieutenants Heath, Woolfe, and Montgomery. By an order of 14th May, 1774, all cheques on the 40th Regiment for the period 1st October, 1772, to 31st March, 1773, were removed without exception.—See *Marching Orders and Licences*, Record Office, Dublin.

1785.

Ditto—by Major-General Wynyard at Exeter, in 1785. In this report it is mentioned that the colours, *received in 1770*, were in bad condition. The recruits who had joined since the last inspection, one hundred and fifteen in number, are reported on as "very stout young men."

1786.

Ditto—by Major-General Wynyard again, the head-quarters and three companies being at Carlisle, two at Preston, two at Liverpool, and one at Blackburn. In this report the regiment is shewn as having two new colours,* and the recruits are again remarked upon as being "very fine young men."

"The light infantry appeared in felt caps, their regimental ones being in store at Carlisle, from which distance they had no opportunity of sending them."

1787.

Inspection returns, headed Liverpool, were submitted to Major-General Sir William Erskine in May, 1787.

The commanding officer's return contains the following

"DESCRIPTION OF THE OFFICERS' UNIFORM:

"Plain scarlet frocks, lapelled to the waiste with pale buff cloth, buff collar, buff edging, buttons numbered, button-holes two and two, cross pocketts, buff lining, buff waistcoat and breeches, gold epaulettes, gold laced hatts and gold sword knotts. N.B.—The officers of the light company have their pocketts of the same form with their men, and likewise their waistcoats of the same form and colour.

"(Signed) THOS. MUSGRAVE,
"Lieutenant-Colonel, 40th Regiment."

1788.

The regiment was inspected and reported on at Chester by Sir William Erskine in May, 1788. The general describes the 40th as "a very fine regiment."

1789.

Ditto—by Major-General Scott at Liverpool in May, 1789. In this report the inspecting officer says that the officers' dress was "conformable to regulations, except that they have adopted the use of feathers," and adds:—

---

* In a subseqnent report it is mentioned that these were received on 1st January, 1786.

"The officers of this regiment wear also a silver medal round their necks, presented to them by the present colonel, in memory of the very gallant and noble stand the regiment made at Germantown."

1790.

Ditto—by Major-General Robert Prescott at Dublin in May, 1790, who reports the regiment "in good order and well disciplined."

1791.

Ditto—by the same officer at Londonderry in June, 1791, when the regiment is reported "in good order and fit for service."

1792.

Ditto—by Major-General Richard Whyte at Galway in June, 1792, who reports the regiment "in very good order, well appointed, and well disciplined, a good body of men, very steady and attentive, move and take up their ground very correctly, and very fit for service." This is the first report styled *private.*

From 1793 to 1799, during which time the regiment was on active service in various parts of the world *(see chapter* iv.*)*, no reports appear to have been kept, even if they were ever submitted, which is improbable.

1800.

The 1st and 2nd battalions of the 40th were inspected and reported on at Ashford in March, 1800, by Major-General Coote, who says that both battalions were "composed of a good body of men," but that the arms, accoutrements, clothes, etc., were not complete, and that those in possession were in a bad state. This is not surprising, seeing that the regiment had only just returned from a severe campaign in Holland *(see chapter* iv.*)*, but not much time was allowed to refit; for on March 28th both battalions embarked at Margate *(see chapter* v.*)* on a secret expedition.

There is no report for 1801, during which year the flank companies of both battalions were in Egypt. *(See chapter* v.*)*

1802.

The regiment was inspected and reported on by Major-General Whitelocke at Portsmouth in December, 1802. In his report he says: "The regiment for the last six months has been commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Brown *(sic.)*, a zealous and attentive officer. . . . The men in point of age, size, and appearance, though not so tall

as some of the regiments composed of volunteers from the militia, are compleatly serviceable, and of good conduct.* . . . Regimental courts-martial have not been numerous, and the order and discipline, which the regiment has to value itself upon, has been preserved without severity of punishment. . . . . I have only to add that I consider it (the 40th) to be an excellent regiment, and fit for any service."

No report appears to have been made in 1803.

1804.

Brigadier-General B. Spencer made an inspection at Hastings in 1804, and reported the regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Browne, as being "in a most excellent state of discipline."

From 1805 to 1811 no reports appear to have been preserved.

1812.

The 1st battalion of the regiment was inspected and reported on by Major-General Anson, at Joãe (Jodo) de Pesqueira, in May, 1812. Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, wounded at Badajoz on the night of 6th April, was not able to be at the inspection, nor were there any other field officers present; the battalion was, therefore, commanded by Captain Fielding Browne.

All ranks are well reported on. It is also noted that, "The officers mess together when the circumstances of the service admit of it," and that "officers commanding companies settle personally with their men." There were no recruits, and every man had sixty rounds of ammunition in his possession.

The depôt was inspected on 17th June, 1812, at Exeter. It had only been established on 8th April, and was very weak—consisting principally of raw recruits.

Major-General Anson inspected the 1st battalion again at Mata de Lobas *(sic)* in April, 1813. Captain Heyland was in command.

There appears to have been no inspection in 1814.

Matters of interest mentioned in the reports subsequent to "Waterloo, and up to the year 1837, are referred to in the body of the work.

---

* *Vide* p. 76, and footnote.

APPENDIX VI.

PAPERS RELATING TO THE CAMPAIGN IN EGYPT IN 1801.

I.

"GENERAL ORDER.

"Horse Guards, 16th May, 1801.

"The recent events, which have occurred in Egypt, have induced His Majesty to lay his most gracious commands on His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief to convey to the troops engaged in that country His Majesty's highest approbation of their conduct; and, at the same time, His Majesty has deemed it expedient that his gracious sentiments should be communicated to every part of his army, not doubting that all ranks will be thereby inspired with an honorable spirit of emulation, and an eager desire to distinguish themselves in their country's service.

"Under the blessing of Divine Providence His Majesty ascribes the successes that have attended the exertions of his troops in Egypt to that determined bravery inherent in Britons; but His Majesty desires that it may be most solemnly and most forcibly impressed on the consideration of every part of his army that it has been a strict observance of *order*, *discipline*, and *military system*, which has given its full vigour to the native valour of the troops, and has enabled them proudly to assert the superiority of the national military character in situations uncommonly arduous, and under circumstances of peculiar difficulty.

"The illustrious example of the commander-in-chief cannot fail to have made an indelible impression on the gallant troops, at whose head, crowned with victory and glory, he terminated his honourable career, and His Majesty trusts that a due contemplation of the talents and virtues, which he uniformly displayed in the course of his valuable life, will for ever endear the name of Sir Ralph Abercromby to the British Army.

"His Royal Highness, having thus obeyed His Majesty's commands, cannot forbear to avail himself of this opportunity of recapitulating the features of a series of observations so honourable to the British arms.

"The boldness of the approach to the coast of Aboukir, in defiance of a powerful and well-directed artillery, the orderly formation on the beach, under the heaviest fire of grape and musketry, the reception and repulse of the enemy's cavalry and infantry, the subsequent charge of our troops—which decided the victory, and established a footing on the shores of Egypt—are circumstances of glory never surpassed in the military annals of the world.

"The advance of the army, on 13th March, towards Alexandria, presents the spectacle of a movement of infantry through an open country, who, being attacked on the march, *formed* and *repulsed* the enemy; then advanced in line for three miles, engaged along their whole front, until they drove the enemy to seek safety under the protection of his entrenched position. Such had been the order and regularity of the march.

"On 21st March the united forces of the French in Egypt attacked the position of the British Army.

"An attack begun an hour before daylight could derive no advantage over the vigilance of an army ever ready to receive it. The enemy's most vigorous and repeated efforts were directed against the right and centre. Our infantry fought in the plain, greatly inferior in the number of their artillery, and unaided by cavalry.

"They relied on their discipline and courage. The desperate attacks of a veteran cavalry, joined to those of a numerous infantry, which had vainly styled itself *Invincible*, were everywhere repulsed, and a conflict, the most severe, terminated in one of the most signal victories that ever adorned the annals of the British Nation.

"In bringing forward these details the commander-in-chief does not call on the army merely to *admire*, but to *emulate*, such conduct. Every soldier, who feels for the honour of his country, while he exults in events so splendid and important in themselves, will henceforth have fresh motives for cherishing and enforcing the practice of discipline, and by uniting, in the greatest perfection, order and precision with activity and courage, will seek to uphold, and transmit undiminished to posterity, the *Glory* and *Honour* of the *British Arms*.

"Nor is a less useful example to be derived from the conduct of the distinguished commander who fell in the field. His steady observance of discipline, his ever-watchful care of the health and wants of his troops, the persevering and unconquerable spirit that marked his military career, the splendour of his actions in the field, and the heroism of his death, are worthy the imitation of all who, like him, desire a life of honour and a death of glory.

"By order of the commander-in-chief,

"(Signed) HENRY CALVERT,

"Colonel and Adjutant-General."

II.

ROLL OF REGIMENTS AND DETACHMENTS IN EGYPT IN 1801.

Corps.	Commanding Officers.
8th Light Dragoons (now Hussars) 1 troop -	Captain Hawkins
11th ,, ,, (now Hussars) 1 troop -	Captain A. Money
12th ,, ,, (now Lancers) - - -	Colonel Mervyn Archdale
22nd ,, ,, (disbanded, 1802) - -	Lieut.-Col. Honble. N. Lumley
26th ,, ,, (afterwards 23rd Lancers) -	Lieut.-Col. Robert Gordon
Hompesch's Mounted Riflemen, detachment -	Major R. T. Wilson (afterwards Sir R. T. Wilson, the historian of the campaign)
Coldstream Guards, 1st battalion - - -	Lieut.-Col. Arthur Bryce
3rd Foot Guards (Scots Guards) 1st battalion -	Lieut.-Col. T. Hilgrove Turner
1st Royals, 2nd battalion - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Duncan Campbell
2nd, or Queen's - - - - - - -	Colonel Earl of Dalhousie
8th, the King's - - - - - - -	Colonel Gordon Drummond
10th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Richard Quarrell
13th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Honble. Chas. Colville
18th Royal Irish - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. H. T. Montresor
20th, 1st and 2nd battalions - - - -	Lieut.-Col. George Smith
23rd Royal Welsh Fusiliers - - - -	Lieut.-Col. John Hall
24th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. J. R. Forster
25th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel William Dyott
26th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel Lord Elphinstone
27th Inniskilling, 1st and 2nd battalions - -	Lieut.-Col. Samuel Graham
28th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel Honble. Edward Paget
30th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. William Wilkinson
40th Flank Companies, 1st and 2nd battalions -	Colonel Brent Spencer
42nd Royal Highlanders - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. William Dickson
44th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. David Ogilvie
50th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel Peter Wauchope
54th, 1st and 2nd battalions - - - -	Lieut.-Col. J. T. Layard
58th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. William Hanstown
61st - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Francis Carruthers
79th Highlanders - - - - - -	Colonel Alan Cameron
80th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. John Montresor
86th - - - - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. J. P. Lloyd
88th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel W. Carr Beresford
89th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel William Stewart
90th - - - - - - - - -	Colonel Rowland Hill
92nd Highlanders - - - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Charles Erskine
De Watteville's Regiment (Swiss) - - -	Lieut.-Col. Louis De Watteville
Queen's German Regiment (afterwards old 97th)	Lieut.-Col. P. J. Dutens
De Roll's Regiment (Swiss) - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Baron de Durler
Dillon's Regiment (French) - - - -	Lieut.-Col. Baron Perponcher
Corsican Rangers - - - - - -	Major Hudson Lowe
Ancient Irish Fencibles - - - - -	
Chasseurs Britanniques (French) - - -	Colonel John Ramsey
Staff Corps, detachment - - - - -	

The 10th, 80th, 86th, and 88th arrived from India, under General Baird, by way of the Red Sea.

The 22nd Dragoons, 20th (two battalions), 24th, 25th, and 26th Foot, Ancient Irish Fencibles, De Watteville's, and the Chasseurs Britanniques joined the army in July, 1801.

The troop of 8th Dragoons and the 61st Regiment joined Baird's army at Kosseir, from the Cape of Good Hope, and crossed the desert with it.

III.

ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS WHO SERVED IN EGYPT IN 1801.

STAFF.

RANK AND NAME.	COMMAND.	REMARKS.
Major-Genl. J. Hely-Hutchinson, afterwards Lord Hutchinson. Colonel-commandant 2nd battalion - -	Second in command of the Army. Succeeded to the command at the death of Sir Ralph Abercromby	Afterwards Earl of Donoughmore. *(See Appendix I.)*
Captain Humphrey Foster, 1st batt. 40th	Brigade-major to Genl. Cradock	Killed in Egypt.

WITH FLANK COMPANIES, 40TH REGIMENT.

FROM 1ST BATTALION.

Lieutenant-Colonel Brent Spencer -	In command of the detached flank companies of both battalions - - - - - -	Afterwards General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B. *(See App. I. and II.)*
Captain William Danser - - -	- - - - - - - -	
Captain Thomas Reynell - - -	At first in command of Captain J. Thompson's company, afterwards A.D.C. to Genl. Cradock.	Afterwards Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Reynell, K.C.B., G.C.H. Wounded in Egypt; served through the Peninsula, part of the time in command of 71st H.L.I.; commanded 71st at Waterloo, succeeded to the command of a brigade there, wonnded; commanded a brigade at capture of Bhurtpore in 1825. Died in 1847.
Captain Joseph Thompson - - -	This officer, the senior captain in the regiment, was absent in England recruiting (at Exeter), but appears to have arrived with the reinforcements in July, 1801.	
Lieutenant Oliver Moore - - -	- - - - - - -	
Lieutenant Honble. Charles Southwell	- - - - - - -	Son of 2nd Viscount Southwell. Wounded in Egypt. Died a captain, late 12th Royal Veteran Battalion, Dec., 1851.
Lieutenant James Shaw - - -	- - - - - - - -	Retired captain, 4th Dragoon Guards.
Lieutenant T. R. Strangways - -	- - - - - - - -	
Ensign Honble. Edward Meade - -	- - - - - - - -	Son of 1st Earl of Clanwilliam. Killed in Egypt.
Ensign James Wickham - - -	- - - - - - - -	Is described in the returns as joining in Egypt "on promotion," but neither the *London Gazette* nor Regimental Returns show from what. Wounded in Egypt, but *not* in the ranks of the 40th.
Surgeon T. Bolton - - - - -	- - - - - - - -	Promoted in Egypt.

Companies of the 1st battalion present { Captain Wm. Danser's (grenadiers), Captain J. Thompson's (light company).

ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS IN 1801—*Continued.*

FROM 2ND BATTALION.

RANK AND NAME.	COMMAND.	REMARKS.
Captain Thomas Danser		
Captain George Godfrey		Wounded in Egypt; afterwards paymaster 40th, 2nd battalion. Half-pay, 1816.
Lieutenant Charles Weaver		
Lieutenant Joseph Gubbins		Afterwards Colonel Joseph Gubbins. Half-pay, 11th Foot, and late I.F.O. Mil., Nova Scotia. Died in 1831.
Lieutenant Adam Baillie		
Lieutenant Isaac Leary		

Companies of the 2nd battalion present { Captain Thos. Danser's (grenadiers), Captain G. Godfrey's (light company).

*** Captain the Honble. Chas. Southwell, K.H. (late 12th Royal Vet. Battalion), Captain Shaw (late 4th Dragoon Guards), and Ensign Wickham (late 40th Foot) lived to receive the war medal, with clasp, for Egypt, in 1848.

*** A corporal and twelve men of the 40th served as marines on board the *Le Généreux* (a French seventy-four, captured by Nelson) in February-March, 1801.

APPENDIX VII.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTION IN FRONT OF PAMPELUNA, IN THE PYRENEES.

BY

COLONEL SEMPRONIUS STRETTON, C.B.,

Who commanded the 40th Regiment, as a captain, on that occasion.

"To the Editor *Colburn's United Service Journal.*

"Sir.—When the 4th division, under Sir Lowry Cole, on the evening of the 27th July, 1813, occupied the heights in front of Pampeluna, with a very superior force, under Marshal Soult, in position in its front, the 40th Regiment, at that time under my command, which, from previous losses, was reduced to one captain, nine subalterns, and less than four hundred men, was directed by the Duke

of Wellington, in person, to occupy the summit of a rocky hill, which was believed to be the key of the British position. Two Spanish regiments and the 40th formed the entire force placed there, with which I was directed to keep the hill *to the last.* We passed the night under the continued fire of four small guns, without material loss. On the morning of the 28th, about 10 o'clock, the enemy made their attack with a powerful force (consisting, I was afterwards informed, of several thousand men). Our line was formed across the hill, with a space of about eighty yards in our front, and the Spanish regiments on our flanks. No sooner did the enemy's fire reach us than the Spaniards retired in the utmost confusion, and scattering themselves over the face of the mountain in our rear (on the summit of which the duke and his staff were posted) were seen no more, leaving the 40th totally unsupported. As soon as the head of the attacking French column had reached the brow of the hill and formed, a volley was fired by the 40th, and a charge of bayonets made, which drove them down again in the utmost confusion. Four times the enemy renewed the attack, and each time they were driven back at the point of the bayonet, leaving the 40th in final possession of the hill which they had so resolutely defended, not, however, without their having sustained considerable loss. His Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange, who conveyed to the regiment after the second charge the thanks of the Duke of Wellington, narrowly escaped, and the brigade-majors of Sir Lowry Cole and Sir William Anson, Roverea and Aveman, who came down shortly afterwards, were killed near me in the struggle which took place. The day after, a French officer of rank came to me with a request that he might have his wounded carried off, and after speaking in the highest terms of the gallantry displayed on the 28th in the defence of the hill, he assured me that *several hundred* of his men were placed *hors de combat* on that occasion. Severe as this loss appears, I cannot, when I consider the position of the enemy, crowded as they were on the brow of the hill, without the power of immediately retiring when the several charges were made, for a moment suppose that this statement, from such an authority, was an exaggerated one, more particularly as I was an eye-witness of the severe loss sustained by the enemy on that occasion from the bayonets alone, to which we considered ourselves *solely* indebted, placed as they were in the hands of brave men, for the successful defence of the position entrusted to us.

"(Signed) S. STRETTON,
"Colonel, half-pay.

"Athlone, co. West Meath,
"8th February, 1840."

APPENDIX VIII.

ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS WHO SERVED AT WATERLOO.

WITH SOME BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES.

Present at Waterloo, 18th June, 1815.

RANK AND NAME.	DATE OF REGTL. COMMISSION.	REMARKS.
Major Arthur Rowley Heyland*	10th Nov., 1814	(*Brevet*, 26th August, 1813.) Commanded the regiment at Waterloo. *Killed.*
Major Fielding Browne - -	19th January, 1815	Afterwards Colonel Fielding Browne, C.B. Served in the Peninsula, and commanded the regiment at Badajoz (gold medal and brevet of major for Badajoz, and Peninsular silver medal and seven clasps). Served in America. Succeeded to the command of the regiment at Waterloo (medal and brevet of lieutenant-colonel). Promoted major in Rifle Brigade. Half-pay, 1820. Many years barrack-master at Regents Park and at Malta. Died in London, 22nd July, 1864.
Captain Sempronius Stretton -	11th Sept., 1806	(*Brevet Major*, 1813.) Afterwards Colonel and C.B., of Lenton Priory, Notts. Served in the Peninsula. Commanded the regiment in the Pyrenees (gold medal). Served in America and at Waterloo. (medal). Brevet lieutenant-colonel, 1817. Half-pay, 1824. Died at Croydon, 1842.
Captain Conyngham Ellis - -	30th Nov., 1809	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal and brevet of major). Died 1817.

* The following particulars regarding Major Heyland have been kindly supplied by General Alfred Heyland, C.B., his son.—R.H.R.S.

Major Arthur Rowley Heyland was born at Belfast, in 1781, was educated at Eton and subsequently at Aberdeen. He entered the army, as ensign in the 49th Regiment. In 1801, when a lieutenant, he was temporarily "reduced," but the same year replaced on full pay in the 14th Regiment, then in camp at Winchester. In 1804 he was appointed to a company in the 40th Regiment; embarked with that corps, and landed in Mundego Bay in 1808; was present in the actions at Roleia, Vimiera, and Talavera—where he was wounded; and appointed commandant of Estremoz. He commanded the 40th Regiment at Vittoria, and in the Pyrenees—where he was severely wounded. After this he was appointed commandant at Toulouse, and, having superintended the embarkation of the troops at Bordeaux, landed at Cork in 1814. He then obtained permission to retire on half-pay, but, on the escape of Napoleon from Elba, he was called upon to take command of the 40th at Ghent. This he did, and afterwards commanded it at the battle of Waterloo, on 18th June, 1815. He was killed in this engagement, and buried behind the hospital at Mont St. Jean, where a stone was raised to his memory by the officers of his regiment. This stone is now surrounded by an iron railing, placed there by his widow.

Major Heyland was only absent from his duty for two months during the whole of the Peninsula war.

At the battle of Waterloo, the 40th Regiment remained as support until 2 o'clock at the farm of Mont St. Jean; it was then advanced towards the farm of La Haye Saint, taking position on the opposite side of the road, and remaining there—suffering great loss—until the close of the day, when, on the general advance of the whole line, the grenadier and two other companies were ordered to clear the farm buildings of the enemy. Here Major Heyland was killed, by a ball in the neck; his sword had been previously shattered, his horse wounded, and for the greater part of the day he had been riding bare-headed, his cap having probably been also shot away.

The portrait of Major Heyland in this volume is reproduced from a miniature, the property of General Alfred Heyland, above mentioned, who kindly allowed it to be copied. It was painted at Toulouse, after the battle of the Pyrenees.

ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS WHO SERVED AT WATERLOO—*(continued.)*

RANK AND NAME.	DATE OF REGTL. COMMISSION.	REMARKS.
Captain John Henry Barnett	13th June, 1811	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal).
,, Robert Phillips	25th July, 1811	Waterloo medal.
,, William Fisher	19th Sept., 1811	*Killed* at Waterloo.
,, Edw. Cole Bowen	7th Nov., 1811	Waterloo medal.
,, Peter Bishop	12th March, 1812	Afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel Peter Bishop, of Bishop's Court, co. Waterford, K.H. (medal for Waterloo). Lieutenant-colonel, unattached, 1829.
Captain Thos. Demicus Franklyn	10th Nov., 1814	Served in South America, Peninsula (Peninsular medal and nine clasps), Waterloo (medal). Half-pay captain, 86th Foot, in 1823. Died at Thorpe le Soken, 1857 (R. N.M., aged 73.)
Lieut. John Thorau	28th May, 1807	Waterloo medal.
,, Robert Moore	14th April, 1808	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal). Captain, 20th July, 1815. Paymaster of 40th, 1824. Died, 1845.
,, W. Oliver Sandwith	25th May, 1809 / 2nd Oct., 1805	Waterloo medal.
,, William Manning	14th Sept., 1809	Adjutant at Waterloo (medal).
,, Henry Millar	5th Sept., 1810	Retired, as captain, 40th Foot (Peninsular medal and three clasps, and Waterloo medal).
,, John Richardson	6th Sept., 1810	Peninsular medal with nine clasps, and Waterloo medal. See footnote, page 233.
,, James Anthony	16th May, 1811	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal).
,, James Mill	18th Sept., 1811	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal) See footnote, page 197.
,, Andrew Eugene Glynne	19th Sept., 1811	*Wounded* at Waterloo. Half-pay, lieutenant, 44th Foot, 1816. Retired, as lieutenant, 39th Foot. (Peninsular medal and nine clasps, and Waterloo medal).
,, William Neilley	26th Sept., 1811	Peninsular medal and nine clasps, and Waterloo medal. See footnote, page 172.
,, Richard Hudson	7th Nov., 1811	Waterloo medal.
,, Henry Wilkinson	12th May, 1812	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1816 (Waterloo medal).
,, John Foulkes	14th May, 1812	Lieutenant, half-pay, 58th, 1820 (Waterloo medal).
,, Thomas Campbell	3rd Sept., 1812	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1817. *Slightly wounded* at Waterloo (medal).
,, Hugh Boyd Wray	10th Sept., 1812	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1817 (Waterloo medal).
,, Richard Jones	8th October, 1812	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1817 (Peninsular medal and four clasps, and Waterloo medal).
,, *Honble.* Michael Browne	10th Dec., 1812	Son of Lord Kenmare. *Wounded* at Waterloo. Lieutenant, half-pay, 1816 (Waterloo medal). Died, 1825.
,, Illay Robb	23rd Dec., 1813	*Slightly wounded* at Waterloo.
,, Donald McDonald	7th June, 1815	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1816 (medal).
,, Frederick Ford		*Killed* at Waterloo.
,, George Hibbert	14th June, 1815	Afterwards Major-General George Hibbert, C.B. (Waterloo medal). *See App. II.*

Thomas Dennis Franklin – clasps for Rolica, Vimiera, Talavera, Busaco, Albuera, Nivelle, Nive, Orthez, and Toulouse. He had previously served at Monte Video. E.S., 13 Nov. 1857.

ROLL OF 40TH OFFICERS WHO SERVED AT WATERLOO—*(continued.)*

RANK AND NAME.	DATE OF REGTL. COMMISSION.	REMARKS.
Lieut. Richard Rudd	15th June, 1815	Waterloo medal.
Ensign Henry Hemsley	25th August, 1813	*Wounded* at Waterloo. Lieutenant, half-pay, 28th Foot, 1822 (Waterloo medal).
,, J. Q. Wall [1]	25th August, 1813	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1816 (Waterloo medal).
,, Pharaoh Harley	26th August, 1813	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1816 (Waterloo medal).
,, Henry Glyn	28th Nov., 1813	Lieutenant, half-pay, 1816 (Waterloo medal).
,, Wm. Aldworth Clarke	6th January, 1814	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal).
Volunteer Rich. Thornhill, *Ens.*	7th June, 1815	*Wounded* at Waterloo (medal).
,, James Murphy, *Ens.*	8th June, 1815	Ensign, half-pay, 1816 (Waterloo medal).
Paymaster F. Holland Durand	10th March, 1814	Waterloo medal.
Adjutant William Manning	24th October, 1811	See under lieutenants.
Surgeon William Jones	3rd Sept., 1812	Staff surgeon, half-pay (Peninsular medal and twelve clasps, and Waterloo medal).
Asst.-Surgeon William Barry	4th January, 1810	Appointed hospital mate, 1808. Assistant-surgeon, 40th, 1810-21 (Peninsular medal and four clasps, and Waterloo medal). Retired on half-pay, deputy inspector-general of hospitals, 1828. Died at Bath, 2nd June, 1863. Dr. Barry has often been confused with Inspector-General John Barry, said to have been a woman, whose romantic story appeared in the public prints at the time of his death, a few years later, and is told in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.
Asst.-Surgeon George Scott	9th Sept., 1813	Retired as assistant-surgeon, 8th King's, 1825 (Peninsular medal and four clasps, and Waterloo medal).
Qr.-Mr. (Vacant.)		

Two field officers, eight captains, twenty-one lieutenants (not counting the adjutant), five ensigns, two volunteers = thirty-eight + five staff. Total, forty-three.

The foregoing roll has been compiled with great care from the most reliable sources—*Army Lists*, *Adjutant General's Returns*, *London Gazettes*, &c.—and is believed to be as near absolute accuracy as any Waterloo return of the kind can now be made. It should be noted that Captain Turton causes the discrepancy in the number of captains, *i.e.*, eight instead of nine, and that the number of subaltern officers counted as present varies according to whether the volunteers are considered as ensigns or not. They were, as the dates show, actually gazetted, but their appointment is not likely to have reached the regiment for some little time after the battle. The number of officers shewn in this roll as killed or wounded is fifteen—two more than the number mentioned in the *Regimental Record Book*. This is accounted for by Lieutenants Campbell and Robb, who were only slightly wounded, and left the 40th shortly after the battle, being omitted from the regimental list.

In the last monthly return before the battle of Waterloo, dated Leberem, Belgium, 25th May, 1815, the 1st battalion 40th Regiment is shewn as having fifty-two sergeants, seventeen drummers, and five hundred and twenty rank and file life service men, with four sergeants and one hundred and forty-one rank and file short service men, most of the *latter* very young soldiers.

[1] John Quin Wall, Lieut. 24 F. (from HP 40 F.) 18·10·1820, to HP 1823.

APPENDIX IX.

AN ADVENTURE IN AFGHANISTAN.

BY

M. LAING MEASON (LATE 40TH REGIMENT).

From *The English Illustrated Magazine*, November, 1885.

The 40th Regiment, in which I was then a subaltern, arrived at Candahar in October, 1841. We had been encamped at Quetta since the month of February, and our first experiences of Afghanistan were by no means pleasant. During the six months we were at Quetta, the battalion, which on its arrival at that place numbered one thousand effective rank and file, lost no less than a hundred men and three officers, nearly all of whom died from a very virulent form of dysentery, said to be brought on by the water of the locality, which was chiefly composed of melted snow from the mountains. When we arrived at Quetta in February, there were not more than two per cent. of the whole corps on the sick list, but when we started to march for Candahar in the following September, at least a fourth of the regiment had to be carried on doolies, or camels, and quite as many more were allowed to get along on foot as best they could, without arms or accoutrements, being all what in England would be called out-door patients of the regimental hospital. In the ranks, and fit for duty, we had not more than five hundred men out of the thousand we had mustered a few months previously. The march to Candahar lasted about thirty days. Our commanding officer, acting on the advice of the medical men, ordered that the regiment should halt every fourth day, and the result of this judicious arrangement, together with the climate, which improved more and more as we got further to the north, was that nearly all the men who had started from Quetta more or less sick were fit for duty, and able to take their places in the ranks before our arrival at Candahar. When our corps arrived at the latter place we found, to our great delight, that cantonments, such as they were, had been provided for us. We had all been upwards of a year under canvas, and a wing of the regiment that had preceded the other half of the corps, had been for more than two years dwellers in tents. It is only those who have gone through a prolonged trial of the kind that can appreciate the blessing of having a roof over their heads, and being surrounded with stone, instead of canvas walls. Our cantonments at Candahar were very much the reverse of what can be termed luxurious; they had been built for Shah Sooja's native troops, and could boast of not even the most common conveniences of Indian life. But the very fact of every officer having a room to himself, and of the men having space

to hang up their arms and stow away their other belongings, made them appear veritable palaces to us. At Candahar we found none save Bengal troops. General Nott was in command of the garrison and the division. The latter consisted of the 2nd, 16th, 42nd, and 43rd Bengal Native Infantry, together with some few local corps, raised for the service of Shah Sooja, the king, whom we had placed on the throne of Afghanistan, and who eventually cost us so much in money, men, and prestige, by trying to maintain him as ruler of that country. The 40th had, since its arrival in India, some ten or more years previous to the period I am writing of, served in the Bombay Presidency, and was looked upon as a regular Bombay regiment. But nothing could exceed the kindness and good fellowship of the Bengal officers, amongst whom we were now thrown. General Nott, in particular, was most kind and considerate in the manner he received us, and the invitations to different messes, as well as the offers to make us honorary members of the same, were so numerous, that it took the president of our mess committee no little time to reply to them. I make mention of all these details, trifling as some of them may appear, in order to let my readers understand the exact state of the case, as regards Candahar and its garrison, when we arrived there, and, as will be seen presently, to show the why and the wherefore of certain events which took place shortly after we formed part of the force that held the place. Since the days of which I write, the world is some forty-four or forty-five years older. Men who were then young smooth-faced lads, fresh from school, with their lives all before them, are now long past middle-age, and are looking forward to the probably not far-off end of their sojourn in this world. Hence it is that what was then a mere matter of passing history, must be now pretty well forgotten, and the prologue of the drama has to be told before the present generation can be expected to take any interest in what happened so long ago.

In less than a month after our arrival at Candahar, we heard the news from Cabul that our army there, under General Elphinstone, was daily getting into worse and worse trouble, and that their total defeat was merely a matter of time. Coming—as these reports did—through natives, and our communication with British India being cut off, we hardly knew what to believe. But in time, and before long, too, the very worst news we had heard proved only too true. The story of the English force trying to retreat to the Khyber Pass being cut up almost to a man, and many of the principal officers being taken prisoners, reached us in due time, and very shortly our own troubles commenced, although certainly on a smaller scale than those of the Cabul force. By the first day of December, Candahar was surrounded by thousands of Afghans. It is true that they kept a comparatively respectful distance from us. But they were not more than a very few miles from the city, and at times were quite close to our quarters. Our force was divided into two brigades; one of these, consisting of

the 40th Regiment, the 2nd, 16th, and 38th Native Infantry, occupied the cantonments; the other, composed of the 42nd and 43rd Bengal Native Infantry, together with two of Shah Sooja's regiments, which were officered by Englishmen, was in the town, which was surrounded by high walls, and was not more than five hundred yards from the cantonments. Two or three times General Nott led a large portion of the force under his command against the enemy, but so little good was effected by the movements, and there was so much danger of our stores and supplies falling into the enemy's hands, that this plan of operation was abandoned, and we remained throughout the winter on the defensive.

As a matter of course, it was strictly forbidden for anyone to go beyond a certain distance from the town or the cantonments. But what will not Englishmen venture in case of sport? About three miles from our lines there was a broad—but very shallow—river, on the banks of which snipe, it was reported, were very numerous, and of a size rarely, if ever, seen in other parts of the world. Now and again, when the enemy was reported to be a considerable distance off, a few venturous spirits amongst us would risk our lives—to say nothing of the certainty of being tried by court-martial if we were found to have disobeyed orders—for the purpose of bagging a few of these birds. One of these adventures I have a very vivid recollection of, as it very nearly proved, not only the last day's shooting I should ever do, but, for some time, made me and my companion believe that our respective careers in this world had come to an end.

A camp-follower, who had a couple of dozen or so of snipe for sale, came to the cantonments one afternoon, and—as he could speak a little Hindustanee—gave us to understand that he had shot these birds in the course of about four hours. The birds were certainly very fine indeed of their kind. No snipe of such a size or in such admirable condition had ever been seen by even the most experienced shots amongst us, either in India or England. The gun with which he had killed his game was a wretched, old, single-barrelled affair, with a very bad flint-lock, and the only shot he had was much larger than ordinary peas. The temptation proved too strong, at any rate, for two of us, of which I was one. It seemed that if this half-caste camp-follower, with his almost useless gun, could make a good bag of snipe, we, with our percussion, well-made fowling-pieces, would be able to do a very great deal better. As a matter of course, the intended trip had to be kept a secret, for it was a direct violation of orders. But as none of the enemy had been seen for some days past, we thought that a venture to try what could be done was practicable, and determined to try our luck. My companion, and the leader and director of the affair, was also a 40th man—"Horace" Seymour*—a brother, if I am

* Lieutenant Henry Seymour was familiarly known in the regiment as "Horace." Informant, Lieutenant-General J. W. Thomas.

not mistaken, of General Sir Frank Seymour, who holds a high position as Master of Ceremonies to Her Majesty. Seymour—dead, I am sorry to say, long years ago, when he was quite a young man—was one of the kindest-hearted men, as well as one of the truest gentlemen and most gallant soldiers it has ever been my lot to meet with during a life of three-score years. He was a few years my senior, both in the service and in age, and took upon himself all the details of the expedition. We started as soon as morning parade was over—about 10 o'clock. We had not more than four or five attendants, which, for an Indian shooting party, was unusually small. With a view to the possibility that we might have to beat a very hasty retreat, we took care to provide a "tattoo," or pony, for each of our followers; we ourselves being, as a matter of course, also mounted. Having got quietly clear of the lines, twenty minutes or so sufficed to take us to the river. The latter was a broad—but very shallow—stream, with a considerable stretch of marshy ground on each side. It was very evident that if the Afghans did surprise us, the sportsman who was shooting on the bank furthest from Candahar would run by far the greatest risk of being cut off. As a matter of course, my friend Seymour, like the plucky fellow he was, volunteered, and for some time insisted that he should take the post of danger. But to this I would not listen, and declared that, unless he drew lots for sides, I would at once go back to the cantonments. After some little discussion we tossed up, and the side where we thought the danger lay fell to me. We had arranged our plan of campaign against the snipe. We dismounted, having our horses near us in charge of our respective "syces," or native grooms, who were mounted. Of the three followers who remained, we each kept one to carry our extra ammunition and to pick up the birds. The fifth, and last, we ordered to remain mounted, and to proceed slowly abreast of us, in order to beat up the snipe. That the latter were most plentiful, and by no means wild, there could be no doubt whatever. During the ten minutes or so that we took making the above arrangements, not fewer than a score of birds rose—all more or less close to us—and, after a short flight, settled down again, showing by their tameness that they had no fear or anxiety about being shot at. It must have been about 11 o'clock when we commenced operations, and I have never seen or heard of snipe in such quantities, or so large and in such admirable condition. As fast as we could load and fire, we added to the number of the booty in our game bags. My friend, Seymour, who was a first-rate shot, must have bagged at least fifty birds in about twice that number of minutes. Even I, whose shooting left much to be desired, whose aim was by no means certain, but very much the reverse, killed no fewer than a couple of dozen snipe before we had been an hour on the ground. As to labour or walking, there was little or none. The birds rose at our very feet, and as fast, or even faster, than we could load, fresh victims took the places of those we

had knocked over. If, instead of two, there had been half-a-dozen sportsmen, and each of these had behind him a couple of attendants with spare guns ready loaded, there would have been sport and to spare for all. The condition of the birds was also something wonderful. If our sport could have lasted some four or five hours, we should no doubt have made, both in quantity and quality, bags which would have been historical in the annals of sport. As it was, notwithstanding that we were ill-provided with ammunition, had no good markers of the game, and also had to keep an outlook for the Afghans, who might at any moment be down upon us, we made much larger bags than we could have done on any ground that it was ever my luck to see in India or England. We had got well to work, but halted for half-an-hour to eat a mouthful of lunch and smoke our cheroots, and had resumed our shooting, when a very unpleasant stoppage was put to our sport. Happening to look towards my friend Seymour, I saw that he was making signs to me in a most urgent manner. I was too far from him—the river being wide—to hear what he said, but I came to the conclusion that he was in need of powder or shot, or perhaps both. To the best of my ability I made signs, asking what it was he needed; but he shook his head and made gestures with his hand, which showed that it was something else—evidently more serious—that he wished me to notice. He had stopped shooting, and was looking through his binocular glasses at something on my side of the river. At last what turned out afterwards to be a happy thought seized me, and I resolved to mount my nag and cross to where he was. I had hardly gone fifty yards in that direction, when I got a practical intimation as to what he wanted me to do, and whence the danger he had seen was to be expected. All at once, four or five bullets from behind whistled past me, causing me instantly to quicken my pace. I looked over my shoulder as soon as I got some little distance, and saw half-a-dozen Afghans, armed to the teeth, making after me as fast as they could. Fortunately, they were not mounted, so that I had the best of the chase thus far. In a very few minutes I had joined Seymour, who greeted me with "Now then, old fellow, we must ride for it; for there are a dozen or more of those ruffians following those who fired at you." Our first care was to see that none of our followers were left behind. These individuals had, however, taken alarm in time, and were making their way towards Candahar much in advance of ourselves. Not that we were slow to follow them, for the first shots from the Afghans had been quickly followed by others, and, as we could now perceive, those who had fired at us were making their way to the river, and evidently intended, if they could, to capture us. As they were on foot, we had the best of the race, and galloped on towards the cantonments, feeling certain that we could not be overtaken; but we had very soon reason to take a less cheerful view of our position.

The ground between the river and the cantonments was, as is very

common in Afghanistan, undulating to a degree seldom seen in any other country. So much so is this the case, that the pathways, or tracts—for they can hardly be called roads—look as if they were almost level, and hundreds of men or animals might be within a very short distance of each other, and yet have no idea whatever of the fact. We had just reached the top of a gently-undulating piece of ground, and were congratulating ourselves at being within reasonable distance from home, when all of a sudden we saw about fifty or sixty armed horsemen drawn up in line, and barring our further progress towards the cantonments. They were evidently waiting for us, and seemed certain they would capture us with ease. To be made prisoner by anyone is far from pleasant, but to be taken by the Afghans meant, as we knew, a cruel and prolonged death, so brutal in details that it could not be described in print. About a month previous to our expedition, three young lads, private soldiers in the 40th Regiment, had, in defiance of orders, gone out on a wandering expedition. Their bodies were found next day, not more than a mile from the cantonments. They had been murdered; but, as the medical officer who examined the corpses said, they had evidently been tortured in the most brutal manner it was possible to imagine before being put out of their pain.

Nor were these poor fellows the only example of what the Afghan savage will do in order to torment his enemy when living, and insult his corpse when dead. Such being the case, the prospect of being taken by the horsemen, who were so evidently on the look-out for us, was anything but pleasant. "There is only one hope for us," said my companion, shortly after he saw the men in front of us; "we must do our best to ride through them, and make for the cantonments. Let us walk our horses quietly until close upon them, and then make a start for it. Our chance of escape is small, but it is the only one we have. If I fall, you will write to my friends, and if you are killed, I will do the same to yours." Seymour happened to have with him a brace of double-barrelled pistols. He drew these from his holsters, and gave one to me, saying, "In any case, let us sell our lives as dearly as we can, for to be killed on the spot would be infinitely better than to be taken prisoners by these cruel miscreants." We had one thing in our favour; although our horses were not by any means large, they were both tolerably fleet, and would be able to hold their own for a certain distance. Another fact that Seymour reminded me of, was that at a certain ruin, a little more than half-way between where we were and the cantonments, there was very often a picket of Skinner's Horse, consisting of a "havildar," or sergeant, and a dozen or fifteen troopers. "If either of us escape," he said to me—for it seemed far too much to hope for that both of us could by any possibility do so—"let him ride straight to that ruin, and bring down the picket of horsemen with him. It is just possible, although not very probable, that the one who remains with the Afghans may be saved." Thus my plucky friend tried to make the best of what was, at the

best, a very desperate position to be in. With a "Now good-bye, old fellow," from one to the other, we rode quietly on, having arranged that Seymour would give the word when we were to start off in a gallop, and try to shake off the enemy.

As we approached the Afghans, they evidently thought we intended to give ourselves up as prisoners. They shouted at and abused us after their fashion, using the most brutal epithets towards us in a sort of mongrel Hindostanee, so that we might understand them the better. Half-a-dozen shots were fired at us, but they went so wide of the mark that they were evidently meant to intimidate rather than to actually injure us. One thing—as we found out afterwards, when comparing notes—struck us both, and gave us very much better hopes than we had before dared to entertain of getting away safe if it came to a race for life; the horses of the Afghans were very dusty, had evidently come a long way, and were, compared with our own, very much done up.

"Now for it," said Seymour, as we got within thirty yards or so of the line—a line formed by single horsemen, some ten or a dozen yards apart—"now for it, old fellow; turn sharp to the right when you get near them, and go as hard as you can." It is wonderful what effect the words of a cool-headed man have on desperate occasions, like the one I am endeavouring to describe. My plucky companion had—as he afterwards told me—seen at a glance that the Afghans were slowly closing in to the point opposite which we were advancing, thus leaving, as it were, their flank exposed. Towards, or rather at, that flank we rode, spurring for dear life to get clear of the ruffianly gang. In far less time than it takes to relate what happened, we *were* clear, and, what was better, we felt that we were increasing the distance between our pursuers and ourselves at every stride. The four or five horsemen through whom we dashed struck at us with sword and lance, but all to no purpose; neither our horses nor ourselves were touched. The enemy then tried to fire at us, but their doing this was so much in our favour. Every horseman, when he fired, had to stop his horse, and thus we had for the moment one pursuing enemy the less. But what really saved us—for saved we were, and although poor Seymour did not live many years afterwards, I have survived forty odd years to tell the tale—was the superior freshness and speed of our horses. Half-an-hour's riding brought us safe to the cantonments. A few of our more intimate friends heard of the escape we had had, but, as disobedience of orders in the field is a serious matter, the affair was never talked about. During a campaign like that of 1841-42 in Afghanistan, when every man feels that his life is in his hands, and no one can tell what a day may bring forth, the private adventures of either officers or men are quickly forgotten, no matter how interesting they may be to those, or to the friends of those, chiefly concerned.

(Signed) M. LAING MEASON.

APPENDIX X.

THE MARCH FROM MORADABAD TO PESHAWUR.

18th November, 1882, to 27th January, 1883.

The march of the battalion from Moradabad to Peshawur was not remarkable for any unusual or exciting incidents, but nevertheless it was full of useful experiences, and proved an excellent training for both officers and men. A few particulars regarding it may, therefore, be of interest. The climate of northern India during the colder months of the year is well-suited to marching. In the early mornings it is cold, often intensely so, nevertheless it is generally advisable to make an early start, for the sun towards mid-day becomes extremely powerful. The battalion left Moradabad on its first march to Booranpur at 5 a.m. The distance was twelve miles, five furlongs, and was easily accomplished in under four hours, including a halt of about a quarter-of-an-hour for "coffee shop."* But this, being the first march, must not be taken as giving the average rate of marching. Later on, when the roads were good, the usual pace was four miles an hour. This may seem an exaggeration, but it must be remembered the men marched, as is the custom in India, without packs, and after a very few marches were in the best of condition. The ordinary daily routine was as follows: Reveille sounded three-quarters-of-an-hour before the time named in orders to march. Before this no interference with the tents was permitted. Twenty-five minutes after reveille the regimental call sounded, followed by a "G," when all tents were lowered, and, during the next fifteen minutes, packed and placed on the transport animals. A second "G" was then sounded, when all were expected to be ready to fall in; the rolls were called, and, five minutes afterwards, the battalion was ready to start. At the beginning of the march, owing to the inexperience of young soldiers, these times were slightly exceeded: for instance, on the first and second mornings reveille sounded at 4 o'clock, and the battalion did not start till 5; but this, like everything else, improved after practice, and at the end of a week or so all went smoothly. As far as Umbala the hour of marching was never later than 6 30, and generally earlier, but not before 5. As the battalion got farther north,

* The term always used to denote the regular halt, which was made about half-way to serve out coffee, biscuits, etc.

the cold in the mornings became very severe, and all ranks crowded round the camp fires to get warm before starting, but the hour for marching remained about the same until the end of December. After that it generally varied between 7 and half-past, but never until the last march was it later than 8 o'clock.

On arrival in camp, each company was marched to the place allotted to it by the quarter-master, who, with a subaltern officer and an "advance party," went on each march a day before the battalion to make the necessary arrangements. As soon as the baggage arrived, tents were unloaded and placed in position ready to be pitched, and, on the "G" sounding, all were raised together.

Until the battalion arrived at Nowshera—only two stages from the end of the march—it was never once delayed by rain; but at this place the first check occurred, and a halt of three days was unavoidable. On the third day there was a slight improvement, and it was decided to start again on the following morning. On this occasion the usual routine was not followed. Reveille sounded at 6 o'clock, rations were issued half-an-hour later, tents were struck at 7.30, the men had breakfast at 8 o'clock, and, at 8.45 the battalion marched. Taroo, the next encamping ground, was fifteen miles distant. At this place it was intended to halt, and march into Peshawur the following day. But the battalion had only proceeded about five miles when rain began to fall in torrents, and, at ten miles from Nowshera, where a halt was made for "coffee shop," every man was soaked to the skin. This might have been disregarded, but the bedding was also saturated; and on arrival at Taroo it was found that the proposed encamping ground was literally under water. Under these circumstances all were anxious to push on to Peshawur, and the commanding officer's decision to do so was received with delight. Two officers rode on to warn the authorities at Peshawur of our unexpected arrival, and, after a halt, during which a *tot* of rum was served out to all, *including the officers*, a start was made for Peshawur. The efforts of the band were somewhat amusing, for the drums had long since become almost useless, and the harmony of the other instruments was hardly perfect. But the endeavours of the musicians were appreciated nevertheless, and, as the men marched along at a very brisk pace, the greatest good humour prevailed. The road was thickly covered with mud, and sometimes even under water, but this did not seem to check the pace; for all were anxious to get on, and, at 5.30 p.m., the battalion marched into the barrack square at Peshawur. From the church at Nowshera to that at Peshawur is officially laid down as twenty-six-and-a-half miles, but from camp to barracks it was nearer twenty-eight, and, allowing an hour-and-a-half for halts, this distance had been covered, under very trying circumstances, in seven-and-a-quarter hours. Further particulars regarding each stage will be found in the following table, which is taken from the official "route" issued before the march:—

DETAILS OF THE ROUTE FOLLOWED BY THE 1ST BATT. THE PRINCE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS

(SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT)

ON ITS MARCH FROM MORADABAD TO PESHAWUR,

18th November, 1882, to 27th January, 1883.

Date of Arrival.	Names of Stages.	Dist. M.	Dist. F.	Remarks.
1882	Moradabad* - - -			
18th Nov.	Booranpur - - -	12	5	
†19th ,,	Rujubpur - - -	12	5	
20th ,,	Koomrala - - -	9	5	
21st ,,	Ghurmooktesur - -	10	2	Crossed the Ganges by a bridge of boats on 21st November. A gigantic native fair was being held at the time.
22nd ,,	Shahjahanpur - - -	8	7	
23rd ,,	Mow - - - -	7	7	
24th ,,	Meerut* - - - -	10	6	On arrival at Meerut, the band of the 1st battalion Durham L.I. (68th) met the battalion, and played it into camp. A polo match was played in the afternoon between the two regiments.
25th ,, †26th ,,	Halted at Meerut - -			
27th ,,	Dourala - - - -	8	1	
28th ,,	Kutowlee - - -	10	5	
29th ,,	Mozuffernuggur - -	13	3	
30th ,,	Deobund - - -	15	4	
1st Dec.	Nagul - - - -	11	4	
2nd ,,	Saharanpur - - -	9	7	Crossed the Dhumola river by the railway bridge, a company at a time, on 2nd December.
† 3rd ,,	Halted at Saharanpur -			
4th ,,	Sirsawa - - - -	9	6	
5th ,,	Jugadree - - -	14	6	Crossed the Jumna by a bridge of boats on 5th December.
6th ,,	Chupper - - - -	7	7	
7th ,,	Doha - - - -	9	5	
8th ,,	Shahabad - - -	10	3	Struck the Grand Trunk road just before reaching Shahabad.
9th ,,	Umbala - - - -	13	5	Band of the K.O.B.'s (25th) met the battalion and played it into Umbala. Whilst there a mounted paper chase was arranged, from the mess of the K.O. Borderers.
†10th ,,	Halted at Umbala - -			
11th ,,	Mogal-ki-Serai - -	10	3	
12th ,,	Ughana - - - -	11	0	The 9th Lancers and the 1st battalion Leinster Regiment (100th) were also quartered in Umbala.
13th ,,	Bara - - - -	11	5	Left Umbala at 6.30 a.m. Band and pipers of the K.O.B.'s played the battalion out.
14th ,,	Khuna-ki-Serai - -	10	0	
15th ,,	Dowraha - - -	14	1	
16th ,,	Ludhiana - - -	13	1	Crossed the Sutlej by a bridge of boats on 17th December.
†17th ,,	Philour - - - -	10	0	
18th ,,	Phugwara - - -	11	6	The band of the Devonshire Regiment (11th) met the battalion, and played it into camp at Jullunder.
19th ,,	Jullunder - - -	12	2	
20th ,,	Kurtarpur - - -	13	0	Two companies went on in advance and did the double march—Kurtarpur to Reya—on the 21st, the remainder of the regiment following on the 22nd. The Beas was crossed by ferry, between Girana and Reya.
21st ,,	Girana - - - -	8	4	
22nd ,,	Reya - - - -	8	0	

* Church. † Sunday.

DETAILS OF THE ROUTE—*(continued.)*

Date of Arrival.	Names of Stages.	Dist. M.	Dist. F.	Remarks.
23rd Dec.	Jundeela - - -	12	4	
†24th ,,	Amritzar - - - -	11	5	
25th ,,	Ghurendia - - -	12	4	
26th ,,	Halted at Ghurendia -			
27th ,,	Chubeel - - -	12	2	
28th ,,	Shahdera - - -	12	3	On the 28th, marched direct to Shahdera, leaving Lahore on the left, and crossing the Ravee by a bridge of boats close to the encamping ground.
29th ,,	Halted at Shahdera -			
30th ,,	Mooreedke - - -	13	0	
†31st ,,	Kamokee - - -	12	3	
1883				
1st Jan.	Gujranwala - - -	11	2	
2nd ,,	Ghukur - - - -	10	6	Crossed the Chenab by a bridge of boats on 4th January.
3rd ,,	Wuzeerabad - - -	10	2	
4th ,,	Gujrat - - - -	10	4	On the 8th crossed the Jheelum; the battalion by a footway which is curiously constructed under the railroad of the railway bridge. This, however, could not be used by the bullock hackeries and camels; the baggage, therefore, had to be sent round about four miles, to cross by a bridge of boats. The band of the 45th Rattray Sikhs met the battalion on the Jheelum side of the bridge, and played it into camp. During the 8th and 9th the battalion played Jheelum Station at cricket.
5th ,,	Halted at Gujrat - -			
6th ,,	Lalla Moos - - -	9	6	
† 7th ,,	Kharian - - - -	9	6	
8th ,,	Jheelum - - -	13	0	
9th ,,	Halted at Jheelum -			
10th ,,	Deena - - - -	12	0	Before leaving Jheelum the transport was partially changed, elephants and mules being taken in place of camels.
11th ,,	Suhawur - - -	14	0	
12th ,,	Goojur Khan - - -	11	6	The camping ground on the 15th was about one-and-a-half miles out of Rawal Pindi, on the Rewat side. The regiments at Rawal Pindi at this time were the 8th Hussars, the Royal Irish (18th), and 2nd Wilts Regiment (99th). Run with the drag arranged on the 16th by 8th Hussars, who drove officers of the battalion to meet and back in their break.
13th ,,	Mundra - - - -	9	0	
†14th ,,	Rewat - - - -	9	4	
15th ,,	Rawal Pindi - - -	11	2	
16th ,,	Halted at Rawal Pindi -			
17th ,,	Janee-ka-Sung - -	13	2	
18th ,,	Hussun Abdal - -	14	6	On the 18th, owing to the cold, serge trousers were ordered to be worn instead of khaki, and were continued to the end of the march.
19th ,,	Huttee - - - -	14	2	
20th ,,	Attock - - - -	10	4	Whilst at Attock played polo against a team of R.A. Crossed the Indus by a bridge of boats on 22nd January.
†21st ,,	Halted at Attock - -			
22nd ,,	Akora - - - -	13	5	
23rd ,,	Nowshera* - - -	8	3	The band of the P.W.O. West Yorkshire Regiment (14th) met the battalion, and played it into camp at Nowshera.
24th ,,				
25th ,,	Halted at Nowshera -			Although but short notice had been received, the bands of the Queen's (2nd) and the Cheshire Regiment (22nd) both came out to meet the battalion as it neared Peshawur, and played it into cantonments.
26th ,,				
27th ,,	Taroo - - - -	15	1	
	Peshawur - - -	11	3	

Total distance from Moradabad to Peshawur . . . . . 672 miles
Total number of days on road 71
Total number of days actual marching 58

* Church. † Sunday.

APPENDIX XI.

CATALOGUE OF MEDALS AND OTHER DECORATIONS

Formerly belonging to officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the 40th Regiment, now (1893) the property of the officers, 1st battalion The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment).

1. GERMAN TOWN MEDAL, given to officers and non-commissioned officers 40th Regiment only.
2. PENINSULAR MEDAL with ten clasps, viz., Roleia, Vimiera, Talavera, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenees, Nivelle, Nive, Orthez, Toulouse; formerly belonging to Thomas Serrell, 40th Regiment.
3. PENINSULAR MEDAL with seven clasps, viz., Talavera, Busaco, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Toulouse; formerly belonging to F. Newport, 40th Regiment.
4. WATERLOO MEDAL, formerly belonging to William Curtis, 40th Regiment.
5. AFGHAN MEDAL, 1842, Candahar, formerly belonging to Private William Fison, 40th regiment; presented by Colonel N. L. Walford, R.E.
6. AFGHAN MEDAL, 1842, Ghuznee, Cabul, Candahar, formerly belonging to Robert Manley, 40th Regiment.
7. AFGHAN MEDAL with three clasps, formerly belonging to Lieutenant and Adjutant T. Nelson, 40th Regiment; presented by his brother, Lieutenant-General Sir A. A. Nelson, K.C.B., late 40th Regiment.
8. MAHARAJPORE STAR, 29th December, 1843, formerly belonging to James Brown, 40th Regiment.
9. MAHARAJPORE STAR (mounted on drum taken at Maharajpore) formerly belonging to Private Ross, 40th Regiment; presented by Captain R. H. R. Smythies.

CASE OF 40TH DECORATIONS,
the property of the Officers.

1. Medal for Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul, 1842.
2. New Zealand Medal.
3. Peninsular Medal.
4. Maharajpore Star.
5. Set of decorations formerly belonging to Sergt.-Maj. Lucas, 40th, including Victoria Cross, New Zealand Medal, Good Conduct Medal.
6. Germantown Medal.
7. Candahar Medal.
8. Waterloo Medal.
9. Peninsular Medal.

10. MAHARAJPORE STAR, formerly belonging to Lieutenant Frederick Nelson, 40th Regiment; presented by his brother, Lieutenant-General Sir A. A. Nelson, K.C.B., late 40th Regiment.

11. HYDERABAD MEDAL, formerly belonging to Lieutenant A. A. Nelson, 40th Regiment (afterwards Lieutenant-General Sir A. A. Nelson, K.C.B.); presented by himself.

12. NEW ZEALAND MEDAL, formerly belonging to Private S. Eastwood, 40th Regiment.

13. SET OF THREE DECORATIONS—Victoria Cross, New Zealand medal, and good conduct medal—formerly belonging to Sergeant-Major John Lucas, 40th Regiment.

14. SET OF TWO DECORATIONS—Maharajpore Star and medal inscribed "Candahar, Ghuznee, Cabul, 1842"—formerly belonging to Private George Apps, 40th Regiment, and left by him to the officers of his old corps in 1893.

15. Embroidered K.C.B.'s Star and ribbons of the Bath, of Hanover, and of the Maharajpore Star, formerly attached to the undress coat of Colonel Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B., K.H., 40th Regiment, and presented by his grandson, Lieutenant-Colonel Lockhart Kennedy.

APPENDIX XII.

NOTES ON THE

PRESENTATION PLATE AND OTHER PRESENTS

In possession of the officers, 1st battalion The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment).

1893.

The history of any plate which the 40th Regiment may have possessed previous to 1840 is unknown. From the formation of the regiment, in 1717, to that time, it had been so constantly on active service, so often scattered about, and shifted from one part of the world to another, that to collect or preserve mess property must have been well nigh impossible. It is probable that much was lost in the shipwreck at Berehaven in 1814, and after that, the rough times which the regiment experienced in America, in the Waterloo campaign, in Ireland, in New South Wales, and India, gave but few opportunities to the officers to provide themselves with luxuries. The mess is frequently referred to in the inspection reports of these times, and always favourably, but no trace of any presents of plate or other valuables can be found prior to 1846.

In this year Lieutenant-Colonel George Hibbert, C.B., gave to the mess a very solid and handsome silver snuff-box, which is surmounted by a crown, and ornamented round the base with twisted scrolls, bearing on them the names of all the battles (eighteen) the regiment then carried on its colours. This snuff-box weighs over thirty-five and a quarter ounces.

The next recorded present was given by Paymaster F. M. Hockings on April 20th, 1849, and consisted of a pair of silver-plated branch candlesticks. These were of very superior workmanship, and are still in a state of good preservation.

Lieutenants Gardner and Wise gave two silver fish slices and forks on September 11th, 1849.

Two vegetable dishes were given on 13th December, 1850, by Lieutenant Blyth, Captain White, Lieutenant Atherley, Captain Coore, and Lieutenant Broadhurst. These are still in use, but two plated game dishes (value £20), presented about the same time, by Major Neill cannot now be traced.

It is further recorded in the plate book that in 1851 Captain Rundle, Lieutenant O'Hara, and Lieutenant Lee gave £15, which was expended in the purchase of two *china vase lamps*. These, it is scarcely necessary to say, are not now in existence.

In 1852 Lieutenant-Colonel Valiant gave £25; Major Leslie, £15; and Lieutenant Hall, £5, for the purchase of presents to the mess, but what the money was spent on is not known.

Between this and 1867, no record appears to have been kept, but it is probable that presents of money were given by officers, and the amounts subscribed expended in the purchase of small silver, of which the mess possesses a large quantity.

A snuff-box, unique in its design, was given by Major the Honble. F. le Poer Trench and Captain W. Gibson to commemorate a ball given by them at Plymouth on 15th August, 1867, when the regiment was quartered at that station. The heel of a lady's shoe was after this entertainment found in one of the rooms, and as a souvenir, the officers who gave the ball had a model of it made in ivory, and fitted as a snuff-box for the mess. The heel is mounted in silver, and has a silver sphinx resting on the lid. It stands on a small ebony slab, ornamented with silver, and supported at each corner by a silver foot, encased in a shoe, such as the heel may be supposed to have come from.

About this time the first of a set of silver goblets was presented to the mess by Captain R. C. Brook. It was given *on promotion*, and bears the date December 7th, 1867.

The remainder of the set was presented as follows:

By Lieutenant A. Wilkinson, *on promotion*	Oct. 9th,	1869
Lieutenant J. Brougham, „	Oct. 20th,	1869
Captain F. N. Dudgeon, „	April 1st,	1870
Lieutenant C. Linton, „	Sept. 24th,	1870
Lieutenant F. G. H. Nelson, „	Nov. 30th,	1870
Lieutenant E. W. Perry, *on appointment*	Oct. 27th,	1871
Lieutenant W. L. Mansel, *on promotion*	Oct. 28th,	1871
Lieutenant A. Gardner, „	Oct. 28th,	1871
Surgeon R. N. Mally, *on appointment*	May 18th,	1872
Lieutenant C. Mangles, *on promotion*	Oct. 5th,	1872
Lieutenant A. F. G. Richardson, *on promotion*	Oct. 5th,	1873
Lieutenant H. K. Cavaye, „	Oct. 19th,	1873
Lieutenant J. R. P. Purchase, „	March 26th,	1874
Lieutenant V. M. Stockley, „	Aug. 5th,	1874
Captain J. D. Gregson, „	Aug. 12th,	1874
Lieutenant F. H. Probyn, „	Sept. 21st,	1874
Lieutenant E. K. E. Spence, „	Sept. 21st,	1874

By Lieutenant G. Ulick Browne, *on promotion*	- -	Sept. 21st,	1874
Lieutenant W. S. Marshall,	„ - -	Sept. 21st,	1874
Major W. D. Shipley, *on exchange*	- - - -	Sept. 30th,	1874
Lieutenant H. E. Grimes, *on promotion*	- -	Feb. 11th,	1875
Captain A. Wilkinson	„ - - -	April 1st,	1875
Lieutenant T. W. J. M. Georges	„ - - -	April 30th,	1875
Lieutenant J. H. Sadler,* *on leaving the regiment*	-	July 3rd,	1875
Brevet Major Armstrong, *on promotion*	- - -	Oct. 7th,	1876
Brevet Major A. Cook	„ - - -		1877
Lieutenant F. C. C. Angelo	„ - - -	Feb. 11th,	1877
Captain W. H. Moberly	„ - - -	Jan. 25th,	1878
Captain H. F. Turnbull	„ - - -	March 15th,	1879
Major C. S. Mansergh,†	„ - - -	March 18th,	1879
Lieutenant J. E. F. Jacob	„ - - -	May 6th,	1879
Lieutenant T. Lamb	„ - - -	June 20th,	1879
Lieutenant E. D. J. O'Brien	„ - - -	Aug. 28th,	1879
Lieutenant C. S. Foote	„ - - -	Oct. 3rd,	1879
Lieutenant J. A. Moggridge	„ - - -	Oct. 4th,	1879
Lieutenant E. F. H. McSwiney	- - -	Oct. 4th,	1879

These goblets are in the shape of a large wine glass, and stand seven and one-eighth inches in height. It is believed the set was intended to be completed to forty, but when the above number (thirty-seven) had been given, some silver fruit stands (mentioned hereafter) were considered more urgently required, and the subsequent presents on promotion consequently took that form. But some gifts of an earlier date must first be mentioned.

In October, 1871, Lieutenant E. Martin presented one of the most appropriate pieces of plate in possession of the officers. It consisted of a silver model of the sphinx resting on an ebony pedestal, which bears on one side the regimental crest and battle honours, and on the other, a silver shield, with the name of the donor. The head of the sphinx opens, so that the model can be used as a snuff-box, but this is not apparent.

A claret jug, of antique design, was given by Captain Henry Burton, late 40th Regiment, in the same month as the above.

The next present received was a very handsome one. It consisted of a pair of massive silver jugs, of Indian design and workmanship. These were given by Lieutenants F. G. H. Nelson and H. E. Railston in 1873. The height of each jug is fourteen inches, without its pedestal, and the weight about fifty-two ounces.

---

* This cup is a slightly different pattern to the rest.

† The cup was sent by Mrs. Mansergh, after Major Mansergh's death.

Captain J. S. Walker, who afterwards exchanged to the 42nd Highlanders, presented a handsome photograph album, on promotion, in February, 1875. This album was so badly damaged in the fire at Fort Regent, Jersey, in 1891, that it had to be entirely renewed, with the exception of the silver mounting. It is a remarkable thing, however, that owing to the unusual strength and solidity of the binding, no photographs inside were destroyed. The album is now full, and another has been purchased for the mess, in which it is hoped the portraits of many past and present officers of the regiment will in future be preserved.

In 1879, Colonel F. S. Blyth, who had commanded the 40th Regiment for no less than twelve years, gave up his command, and when doing so, presented a very handsome silver grace cup, of Kashmiri workmanship, to the officers' mess. This cup stands fourteen inches in height, weighs fifty-eight and one-third ounces, and holds nearly two magnums.

Shortly after reaching Peshawur in 1883, a mess meeting was held, at which it was decided that the most desirable way of spending a sum of about eighty-four pounds, consisting of donations from officers on promotion, was to purchase a set of four silver fruit stands, which it was thought were more necessary for the decoration of the mess table than additional goblets. Designs were therefore called for, and eventually a suitable one selected. Each stand is supported on three silver sphinxes, and is ornamented with the crest of the regiment.

The names borne on each are as follows:

1st	Major C. Linton, *on promotion*	-	-	May 1st, 1878
	(The date of Major Linton's promotion to the rank of captain.)			
2nd	Lieutenant F. B. Simpson, *on promotion*	-	July 1st,	1881
	Lieutenant L. Seward	,,	- ,,	,,
	Lieutenant L. E. Cooper	,,	- ,,	,,
3rd	Lieutenant D. C. Phillott	,,	- ,,	,,
	Lieutenant F. A. Adam	,,	- ,,	,,
	Lieutenant F. J. B. Campbell	,,	- ,,	,,
4th	Lieutenant H. P. Shekleton	,,	- ,,	,,
	Lieutenant M. Z. Darrah	,,	- ,,	,,
	Lieutenant R. H. R. Smythies	,,	- ,,	,,

A very artistic cup—the "Viceroy's Cup" of the Western Indian Rifle Association—won by Lieutenant T. Lamb, with a score of forty-nine out of fifty at a thousand yards, was presented by that officer on 22nd December, 1884. It is an excellent specimen of Katch workmanship, stands twelve inches in height without the pedestal, and weighs nearly thirty-three ounces.

A small silver cup, on which is engraved the word "Kapurthala,"* was presented by Lieutenant D. C. Phillott in April, 1886, about the time when he left the regiment to join the Indian Staff Corps.

Captain W. L. Mansel, at the beginning of 1887, gave a handsome, and also useful, present to the mess in the form of two silver cigar lighters. Each lighter is made in the shape of a ball, about three inches in diameter, and from it issues the plume of the Prince of Wales, one of the regimental badges. A spurt of flame from the top of the centre feather supplies the required light, and the ball is weighted in such a way that the plume is always upright.

At the Browndown Rifle Meeting, (Portsmouth) of 1887, Lieutenant R. H. R. Smythies won the commissioned officers' match at five hundred yards. The cup, which was given as a prize for this event, he presented to the officers' mess. It is of curious design, and has the appearance of Indian workmanship. The stem is formed of three bamboo canes, in silver, and the cup itself is covered with leaves. A second and detached bowl fits inside the outer cup.

In 1888 the officers of the regiment were successful in winning the officers' "tug of war" at the Portsmouth Naval and Military Athletic Meeting. Some good teams pulled, but the weight and muscle of the regimental representatives proved too much for them. A silver bell, for the use of the president at mess, was purchased as the prize for this event. It is not large, but very heavy for its size, and made of hammered silver from a special design by Messrs. Orthner and Houle.

Next year, 1889, the regiment was fortunate enough again to win the same event, and on this occasion a silver cigar-cutter was bought as the prize. It has engraved on it the names of the team, the crest of the regiment, and the monogram "P.W.V." in the form of a twisted rope.

Captain R. H. R. Smythies presented a pair of silver candlesticks in January, 1889, as a new year's gift.

L. G. Bonham-Carter, Esq., brother-in-law of Captain C. M. Sumner, from whom the officers of the regiment received much hospitality whilst at Portsmouth, was kind enough to present to the mess a case of silver-mounted liqueur glasses, as a farewell gift when the battalion left for Jersey in 1890.

A large silver menu holder, in the form of the regimental crest, was presented to the officers in March, 1890, by Surgeon J. E. Nicholson, Army Medical Staff, who was for a time in medical charge of the corps.

---

* To commemorate the fact that it was won at a "gymkhana" given by the Maharajah of Kapurthala on the occasion of his wedding.

Captain L. C. Arbuthnot, who in July, 1890, exchanged to the Suffolk Regiment with Captain G. E. W. Withington, gave, as a parting present to the corps, a silver inkstand. The lid of each bottle is surmounted by a small silver plume.

To commemorate his completion of twenty-five years' service in the regiment, Major C. Linton presented, in 1890, a silver cigar and cigarette box.

Captain and Quarter-Master J. H. Burne, in March, 1891, made a similar gift, to mark a still longer connection with the corps with which he had served for thirty years. His present consisted of a silver pen rack and a silver-mounted ivory paper knife, in both of which the regimental badges are appropriately introduced.

Mrs. E. M. McDougal, sister-in-law of Colonel J. B. McDougal, who paid a visit to Jersey during the time the regiment was quartered there, was kind enough, in April, 1891, to send to the officers' mess a tastefully-designed silver cigarette box as a memento of her visit.

In September, 1891, Captain D. G. Prendergast won the first prize for tent pegging at the Royal Jersey Artillery Sports. This took the form of a small silver cup, which he presented to the officers' mess.

A handsome silver punch bowl was presented by Colonel J. B. McDougal on his leaving the regiment, after four years in command of the 1st battalion, December 10th, 1892. The bowl is twelve inches in diameter, eight inches high, and stands on a suitable pedestal.

PRESENTS OF PICTURES.

A carefully executed water-colour drawing, representing groups of officers and men of the regiment at different periods, was given by Captain L. C. Arbuthnot in 1888. This picture narrowly escaped destruction in the fire which occurred in the ante-room at Fort Regent in 1891. The frame was ruined and the glass cracked, but the picture itself happily remained untouched. Nor was the silver inscription plate melted; consequently, when the picture was reframed, after the fire, the original inscription plate was again used.

A large photogravure of "Scotland for ever" was presented by Major A. Wilkinson, on being posted to the 2nd battalion in December, 1887, after twenty-two years' service in the 40th and 1st battalion of the regiment. The frame, which is four feet ten inches by three feet six inches, is of oak, and bears a brass inscription plate,

A miniature portrait of Captain A. W. Trollope, 40th regiment, who was killed at Oude Carspel in 1799, was most kindly presented to the officers of the battalion by his grandson, Captain E. C. Trollope, late Royal Artillery, in November, 1889. This picture is finely executed on ivory, and represents Captain Trollope in the uniform of the 40th regiment. At the time of the fire, in 1891, it was most fortunately rescued from the flames unhurt. A reproduction of it is given as one of the illustrations to this history.

An autograph proof engraving, after the picture by H. J. Brooks, of H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, K.G., commander-in-chief, was presented in April, 1890, by Lieutenant W. L. Watson. The picture has an oak frame, surmounted by a coronet, and bears a silver inscription plate.

A set of water-colour sketches in two frames, representing the uniforms of both battalions of the regiment (40th and 82nd) from the earliest period of their existence, was presented by Captain H. C. S. Thompson in July, 1890. Each frame has a silver inscription plate.

A miniature oil-painting of General Sir Brent Spencer, G.C.B. *(see Biographies of Colonels)*, from a small sketch executed about 1804, when General Spencer was lieutenant-colonel of the 40th, was presented by Captain R. H. R. Smythies on 29th December, 1893.

A photograph, painted in oils, of Colonel Richard Philipps, taken from the picture in possession of his descendant, the Rev. Sir James Erasmus Philipps, Bart., was also presented by Captain R. H. R. Smythies at the same time as the above.

OTHER PRESENTS.

An oak letter rack was presented by Captain and Adjutant E. D. J. O'Brien in May, 1888, when he left the regiment on transfer to the cavalry. The rack is surmounted by a carved design, representing the crest of the regiment, and scrolls, with the regimental title on them, are entwined among sprays of laurel leaves. The original rack was burnt to cinders in the fire of 1891, but an exact fac-simile was subsequently made, and the silver inscription plate which had been on the first rack, having been found among the *debris* after the fire, was repolished and attached to the new one.

A brass shield and tray of oriental work was presented by Brevet Major D. P. Chapman on his appointment to the Egyptian army in 1888.

In 1891, whilst the battalion was at Jersey, two medals and a Maharajpore star (mentioned in the *List of Medals etc.*) were presented to the officers by Lieutenant-General Sir A. A. Nelson, K.C.B., late 40th regiment. These decorations belonged originally to three brothers, all of whom served in the 40th, viz.: Lieutenant and Adjutant T. K. L. Nelson, Lieutenant Frederick Nelson, and Lieutenant A. A. Nelson, the last being himself the donor. Forming, so to speak, a separate collection in themselves of special family interest, these decorations were placed in a case, apart from the remainder, with a suitable silver inscription plate.

In 1893, during the preparation of the present history, a correspondence was opened with Lieuteuant-Colonel Lockhart Kennedy, grandson of Colonel Sir Thomas Valiant, K.C.B., K.H., 40th regiment, through which that officer became cognisant of the great interest taken in his ancestor by his successors in the 40th Regiment, and was kind enough to present to them a most interesting memento, viz., the embroidered K.C.B. Star and Ribbons which were formerly worn by Sir Thomas on his undress coat. This star and the ribbons have since been placed in an oak frame, with a silver plate attached, on which are inscribed particulars of the contents.*

---

* The foregoing notes apply to *presents only*, and must not be regarded as a complete list of either plate or pictures in possession of the officers of the battalion. The following gifts to the sergeants' mess should also be recorded :—

A Silver Snuff Box, presented by Lieutenant-Colonel S. W. L. Stretton, on the anniversary of Waterloo—18th June, 1851.

A Kashmiri Cup, presented by Colonel F. S. Blyth, "as a small token of esteem," at Dam Dam, East Indies, on 17th October, 1877.

A Sergeants' Challenge Cup, presented by Messrs. La Riche and Hawkes, of Jersey, in 1892, some money being added regimentally. This cup is to remain the property of the Sergeants' Mess, and to be fired for annually by members, under Bisley Rules. The competition to consist of seven shots at two hundred, five hundred, six hundred, and eight hundred yards, and the winner's name to be recorded each year on a silver plate provided for the purpose. In 1893 the cup was won by Sergeant W. Gerard, with a score of one hundred and nine points. It stands, with the pedestal, eighteen inches in height, and is provided with a cover, which is surmounted by the figure of a soldier holding a rifle in his hand.

APPENDIX XIII.

REGIMENTAL CALENDAR,

Shewing the dates of the principal WAR SERVICES, and other important events in the history of the 40th Regiment.

JANUARY.

1st New colours received, 1786, in place of those received in 1770.
3rd Battle of Princetown, in North America, 1777.
7th Presentation of new colours at Melbourne, 1858.
12th Action at Arghandab, in Afghanistan, 1842.
14th Assault on the Convent of St. Francisco, during the siege of CIUDAD RODRIGO (8th to 19th), 1812.
19th Colours, received in 1858, burnt in the officers' mess, Fort Regent, Jersey, 1891.
20th Attack on Monte Video, 1807.
23rd Action at HUIRANGI, NEW ZEALAND, 1861.

FEBRUARY.

2nd Seizure of Karachi, 1839.
3rd Capture of Martinique, 1762. Storming of MONTE VIDEO, 1807.
10th (to 18th March) Attack on TE AREI, NEW ZEALAND, 1861.
11th Action at Waiari, New Zealand, 1864.
14th (to 16th) Siege of Fort Mobile, North America, 1815.
19th Presentation of new colours at Karachi, 1840.
27th Battle of ORTHEZ, 1814.

MARCH.

8th Landing at ABOUKIR BAY (four flank companies), 1801.

13th Action near Alexandria (four flank companies), 1801.

17th Second siege of Badajoz commenced, 1812.

21st Battle of ALEXANDRIA (four flank companies), 1801.

22nd Capture of Martinique (two flank companies), 1794.

29th (about) Capture of St. Lucia (two flank companies), 1794.

31st (to 2nd April) Attack on Orakau, New Zealand, 1864.

APRIL.

6th Assault on BADAJOZ, 1812.

10th Battle of TOULOUSE, 1814.

11th Siege of Olivença (commenced about 11th and lasted a few days only), 1811. Title of the regiment changed from 40th (2nd Somersetshire) Regiment to 1ST BATTALION THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS (SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT), 1881.

20th Capture of Guadaloupe (two flank companies), 1794.

MAY.

10th Second attack on La Vigie Ridge, St. Vincent, 1796. Assault on FORT ST. CHRISTOVAL, during first siege of Badajoz, 1811.

16th Battle of Albuhera (detachment only engaged), 1812.

JUNE.

3rd New colours received, 1816.

7th Action at St. Pedro, South America, 1807.

8th Battle of LOUISBURG, 1758.

18th Battle of WATERLOO (commanding officer, Major Heyland, killed), 1815.

21st Battle of VITTORIA, 1813.

25th Capture of the fort of Beau Sejour, 1755.

27th Attack on Puketakauere, New Zealand (four companies engaged; the attack failed, and heavy loss was sustained), 1860.

JULY.

1st Numerical title of 40TH REGIMENT officially sanctioned, 1751.

5th Assault on Buenos Ayres (light company only engaged. The attack failed), 1807.

9th Joined the army of the Duke of York, in Holland, 1794.

16th Action in the VALE OF CANIZAL, near Salamanca (silver-mounted drum-major's staff captured), 1812. Presentation of new colours, in Jersey, 1891.

22nd Battle of SALAMANCA, 1812.

28th Battle of TALAVERA, 1809. Battle of THE PYRENEES, 1813.

AUGUST.

10th The regiment started from Kandahar, on its march to Kabul, 1842.

13th Conquest of Havannah, 1762.

17th Battle of ROLEIA, 1808.

21st Battle of VIMIERA, 1808.

24th Defence of ANNAPOLIS, Nova Scotia, 1744.

25th FORMATION OF THE REGIMENT, 1717.

27th Battle of BROOKLYN (commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, killed, 1776. Territorial title of 2ND SOMERSETSHIRE given to the regiment, 1782.

30th Action at Goain, in Afghanistan, 1842.

31st Assault at St. Sebastian (detachment only engaged), 1813.

SEPTEMBER.

6th Assault on FORT GRISWOLD, North America, 1781. Capture of GHAZNI, 1842.

7th Capture of Montreal, 1760.

11th Battle of Brandywine, North America, 1777.

13th Battle of Quebec (grenadier company only, as part of the Louisburg Grenadiers), 1759.

17th Entrance into KABUL, 1842.

19th First battle of ALKMAAR, OR BERGEN, in Holland, 1799.

27th Battle of Busaco, 1810.

OCTOBER.

2nd First attack on La Vigie Ridge, St. Vincent, 1795. Second battle of ALKMAAR, OR BERGEN, in Holland, 1799.

3rd Battle of GERMANTOWN, near Philadelphia, 1777.

9th Five companies of the regiment wrecked, in Bantry Bay, 1814.

11th Action at Kahihi, New Zealand, 1860.

23rd Arrival of the regiment at KANDAHAR, 1841.

NOVEMBER.

6th Action at Mahoetahi, New Zealand, 1860.

10th Battle of NIVELLE, 1813.

20th (and 21st) Battle of RANGIRIRI, NEW ZEALAND, 1863.

DECEMBER.

9th (to 13th) Crossing of the Nive, 1813.

29th Battle of MAHARAJPORE, 1843. Action at Matarikoriko, New Zealand, 1860.

30th Conquest of St. Lucia, 1778.

INDEX.

A.

Abercromby, Sir Ralph, General, 20, 73, 76, 77, 83, 85, 86, 89, 93, 94, 238, 239.
Aboukir, 85, 86, 87, 90, 233.
Abraham, Heights of, 28, 238, 448.
Abrantes, 112.
Adam, Frederick A., Captain, 430, 432, 457.
Adams, Edward H., Ensign, 114.
Adamson, James, Captain, 250, 263, 266, 307.
Aden, 436, 437.
Adlam, John E., Major, 6, 8, 17, 31, 40, 46, 63.
*Adlam (Odlum), William, Ensign, 554, 558.
Adour, River, 156, 158.
Agedo, River, 125.
Agents, Regimental, 63, 82, 95, 114, 166, 207, 220, 250, 330, 345, 406, 418, 457.
Agra, Gates of Samnath at, 303, 320, 321.
Akram Khan, Execution of, 281.
Aktar Mohammed Khan, 282, 284.
Alba de Tormes, 136.
Albemarle, Earl of, 33.
Albuhera, 123; Battle of, 124, 164.
Aldea de Joas Perez, 124.
Aldershot, 410.
Aldridge, Christopher, Captain, 3, 6, 8, 11.
Aldridge, Christopher (jun.), Captain-Lieutenant, 6, 8, 17, 31, 554, 557.
Alexander, Sir James, Major-General, 363, 367, 403.
Alexander, Lieutenant, R.N., 398.
Alexandria, Battles of, 87, 88, 89, 91, 92, 239.
Alfayates, 125, 128.
Ali Masjid, 310, 311.
Alkmaar (or Bergen), Battles of, 77 to 80.
Allahabad, 334.
Allanby, William, Ensign, 554.
Allen, I. N., Rev., 294, 295, 296, 299, 300, 301, 314, 315, 318, 319.
Almeida, 117.
Alsop, Ensign, 240, 337.
Alva, River, 121.
Amboy, 48.
Amhurst, Edward, Captain, 6, 8, 17.
Amhurst, Lord, Major-General, 20, 21, 22, 24, 26.
Amos, John G., Captain, 161, 166.
Anderson, Æneas, Lieutenant, 82, 83, 84, 95.
Anderson, John, Lieutenant, 46, 57.
Andora, Nicholas, Lieutenant, 82.
Angell, William, Lieutenant, 81.
Angelo, F. C. C., Lieutenant, 426.
Annapolis Royal, Early days at, 1, 2, 4, 5, 7; Defence of, 10 to 14 and 545, 546.
Anenchus (?), 124.
Anson, W., General, 40th in brigade commanded by, 138, 140, 158, Inspections by, 561, 567.
Anthony, James, Lieutenant, 130, 160, 165, 187, 197, 207, 569.
Antigua, 57.
Apps, George, Private, Maharajpore Star and Afghan Medal of, 583.
Aral, River, Camels crossing the, 270.
Arapiles (Salamanca), 136, 137.
Arbuthnot, R., Ensign, 40.
Arbuthnot, Lennox C., Captain, 436, 445.
Archdall, Richard, Lieutenant-Colonel, 82, 113, 134, 137.
Archibald, Assistant-Surgeon, 245, 337.
Arghandab Valley, First engagement in the, 284 to 286; Second engagement in the, 292, 293.

* Owing to the variety of ways in which the names—both of individuals and places—are found spelt, it has been impossible to keep to one spelling in the case of many words given in this Index. As a rule, the correct—or what is believed to be the correct—spelling has been placed first, and the variation, or variations, in brackets afterwards. Sometimes, however, where the discrepancy is unimportant, or very obvious, no notice has been taken of it. Where initials differ—*e.g.*, "T. B." in one place and "T. R." in another, those given in the index may be taken as correct.—R. H. R. S.

Armiger, Robert, Major-General, 495, 499, 553, 555.
Armstrong, John, Lieutenant, 165.
Armstrong, Lawrence, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, 3, 5, 6, 503, 510.
Armstrong, Richard, Lieutenant, 250, 288, 317, 337.
Armstrong, Richard, Lieutenant-Colonel, 406, 418, 422.
Armstrong, Thomas, Lieutenant, 6, 8.
Arnold, Brigadier, 58, 59.
Arnonville, 203, 204.
Arrauntz, 156, 157.
Arthur, Colonel, 222 to 228, 236.
Ashburner, Lieutenant, 73.
Ashford, 80, 560.
Ashworth, G. C., Lieutenant, 457.
Assistance, H.M.S., 443, 452.
Atherley, Francis H., Captain, 345.
Athlone, 167, 214.
Atkinson, Capt., (12th Regiment), 351.
Auchmuty, Sir Samuel, 99 to 102.
Auckland, 375, 382, 385, 388, 391, 401, 407, 408.
Aujanga, 229.
Austen, Lieutenant-Colonel (14th Regiment), 398.
Avitabile, General, Sikh Service, 312.
Ayling, John, Lieutenant, 114, 123, 130, 133.

B.

Badajoz, 116, 117, 121; First siege of, 122, 123; Second siege of, 128 to 134; 163; Badge of, 217.
Baddeley, F. C. H. S., Ensign, 345.
Baillie, Adam, Lieutenant, 81, 95, 566.
Balfour, William, Lieutenant-Colonel, 81, 95, 113, 153, 160, 165, 213, 219, 220, 222, 236, 508, 518.
Ball, R. M., Capt., 207.
Ball, Lieutenant, 558.
Ballarat, Riots at, 346 to 355.
Bamford, W. Captain, 40, 46.
Band, 3, 438, 443, 451, 464, 477, 481, 483, 484, 558.
Bandon, 109.
Bantry Bay, Half-battalion shipwrecked in, 168 to 170.
Barbadoes, 40th with General Monckton at, 32; 40th with General Grant at, 55; Flank Companies at, 65; 40th passes, 171.
Barber, R. Ensign, 40.
Baring, Transport. Wreck of, 168 to 170.
Barker, Lieutenant, 49.
Barlow, J. R., Colonel, Inspection by, 426.
Barnard, Sir Andrew, Major-General, Inspection by, 210.
Barnes, Francis, Quarter-Master, 406.
Barnet, Colonel, 127.
Barnett (Burnett and Barnet), John H., Captain (Adjutant), 114, 155, 158, 160, 165, 197, 207, 220, 569.
Barrington, *Honble.* John, Major-General, 495, 498, 499.
Barry, William, Assistant-Surgeon, 166, 207, 570.
Barns, J. S. Major-General, Inspections by, 241, 242, 244.
Bates, Sir Henry, General, 495, 506.
Battiscombe, Lieutenant, R.N., 365, 370.
Battle Barracks, Sussex, 96.
Bavais (Bayvay), 187, 200.
Baxter, Henry, Ensign, 336.
Bayonne, 156.
Bazas, 158.
Beards, Wearing of, 235.
Beau Sejour, 18, 19.
Beebee, R. M., Captain, 263.
Belfast, Riots at, 414.
Belgaum, 231 to 235, 240, 245.
Bell, William, Assistant-Surgeon, 234.
Benares, 424 to 426.
Beni Badam, Engagement at, 306, 307.
Bennett, Richard B., Lieutenant, 250.
Berehaven, 169.
Beresford, Marshal, 44, 120, 124.
Bergen (or Alkmaar), Battles of, 77 to 80.
Berville Camp, Flank companies at, 66.
Bethell, Lieutenant (Adjutant), 114, 165.
Bexhill Barracks, near Hastings, 98, 99.
Bhurtpore, 325.
Bidache, 157.
Bidassoa River, 152.
Birch, C. G. F. G., Lieutenant, 457.
Birch, George, Lieutenant, 63.
Birr, Depôt companies at, 408; The Regiment at, 453 to 455.
Bisbal, Count de la, Spanish army, 144.
Bishop, Peter, Major, 155; Letter *re* Waterloo, 186; 207, 219, 220, 569.
Black, As Mourning in the Uniform, 238, 470, 474, 476.
Blair, J., Brigadier-General, Inspection by, 437.
Blair, R., Brigadier-General, Inspection by, 433.
Blanquefort, 162, 163.

Blayney, Lord, Major-General, Inspection by, 558.
Blood, Captain, Bombay Artillery, 279.
Blucher, Marshal, Meeting of, with Duke of Wellington, 188; 195, 201.
Blyth, Frederick S., Lieutenant-General, 345, 404, 406 to 410, 412, 414, 415, 417, 418, 421, 422, 425, 509, 521, 522.
*Boutflower (Boat Flower), Charles, Assistant-Surgeon, 95.
Bolan Pass, 276, 297.
Boland, Edward, Major, 63, 71, 75, 78.
Boland, John, Lieutenant, 63.
Bolton, Theodore, Ensign, 345.
†Bolton (Bullen), T., Surgeon, 73, 82, 565.
Bombay, 227 to 229, 232, 233, 240, 243 to 247, 261, 416, 436, 437.
Bonaparte, King Joseph, 142.
Bonaparte, Emperor Napoleon, 160, 178, 188, 194, 328.
Bonnett, Francis, Lieutenant, 82.
Bontein, J., Lieutenant, 40, 46.
Booth, George, Ensign, 156, 207.
Bordeaux, Experiences of Major Mill, Sergeant Lawrence, etc., at, 161, 162.
Boscawen, Admiral, 21.
Boscawen, Evelyn S., Major, 250, 266 to 270, 274, 278, 279.
Boston, 40, 41.
Bourke, Charles, Lieutenant, 46.
Bowen, Edward C., Captain, 113, 150, 165, 207, 569.
Bowen, Hugh T., Lieutenant, 250.
Bowdler, George O., Lieutenant-Colonel, 345, 350, 362, 364 to 367, 390, 403, 406, 415, 418, 422.
Bowles, Thomas, Lieutenant, 82.
Boys, Enlistment of, 98.
Braddock, General, 19.
Bradford, Sir Thomas, Lieutenant-General, Inspection by, 231, 235.
Bradstreet, Edward, Lieutenant, 3.
Bradstreet, John, Lieutenant, 6, 8, 11.
Bradstreet, S., Major, 8, 27, 38, 39, 46, 57, 554, 555, 557, 558.
Brandywine, Battle of, 48, 49.
Bremen, Retreat to, 69, 70.
Bremner, James, Assistant-Surgeon, 114.
Brett, Captain, Bombay Artillery, 265.
Briganza, 139.
Briggs, J., Lieutenant-Colonel, 432.
Brisbane, Sir Thomas, Major-General, Inspections by, 219.
Bristol, 409, 410; Death of Captain Foote at, 439.
Broadhurst (Brodhurst), John E., Lieutenant, 345, 584.
Bromfield, Stephen, Lieutenant-Colonel, 59, 63, 64, 70, 508, 513, 514.
Brook, Richard C., Major-General, 406, 418, 430, 432, 434, 438, 509, 523.
Brooke (Brooks), Charles F., Lieutenant, 366, 367, 386.
Brooke, Captain, R.E., 398.
Brooke, L. G., Major, Connaught Rangers, 439.
Brooklyn, Battle of, 42, 43.
Brooks, Major-General, Inspections by, 246 to 249, 251, 252; 271, 273 to 275.
Brougham, James, Captain (Adjutant), 418, 430, 432.
Brown, James, Private, Maharajpore, Star of, 582.
Brown, Major-General, Inspection by, 237, 238.
Browne, Charles, Lieutenant, 114.
Browne, Fielding, Major, 82, 95, 113, 134, 165, 178, 181; Letter *re* Waterloo, 183 to 185; 188, 190, 191, 195, 196, 206, 207, 561, 568.
Browne, George U., Lieutenant, 586.
Browne, Gore, Lieutenant-Colonel, 76, 81, 93, 95, 99, 101 to 103, 113, 508, 515, 560, 561.
Browne, J. Gore, Governor, 382.
Browne, *Honble.*, Michael, Lieutenant, 166, 187, 197, 569.
‡Browne (Brown), Robert F. M., Captain, 82, 95, 113, 165.
Browne, *Honble.*, Thomas, Captain, 114, 165.
Browne, William, Ensign, 207.
Bruce, Lewis, Captain, 63.
Bruge, 179.
Brummell, John H., Assistant-Surgeon, 330, 335.
Brunswick, 45, 47, 48.
Brussels, 179, 186, 187.
Bryant, John V., Lieutenant, 82.
Bryett, James T., Captain, 113, 138, 165.

* Wrongly spelt in roll, page 95.

† Mis-spelt "Bullen."—Footnote, page 73.

‡ Wrongly spelt in roll, page 95.

Buckle, G. A. B., Ensign, 345.
Buckworth, P. E., Lieutenant, 63.
Budd, John, Ensign, 6, 8.
Buenos Ayres, 99, 105 to 108.
Buller, Sir George, Lieutenant-General, Inspection by, 408.
Bundock, A. F., Lieutenant, 457.
Burgess, Richard, Ensign, 114, 166.
Burgos, 137.
Burne, Joshua H., Quarter-Master and Hon. Captain, 430, 432, 435, 455.
Burnell, — Rev., 263, 265.
Burroughs, C. A. P., Major, 432, 457.
Burton, Henry, Lieutenant, 406.
Busaco, Battle of, 117, 118, 163.
Butler, James, Captain, 114, 123, 130, 158, 165, 207, 220, 233, 234.
Buttevant, 213, 214, 344; Depôt at, 422.
Byng, Sir John, Major-General, Inspection by, 210.

C.

Cairo, 91.
Cadiz, 84, 112.
Calais, 206.
Calcutta, 334, 335, 421, 422.
Calder, Sir Henry, Major-General, 55.
Cambray, 204, 206.
Cambridge, H.R.H. The Duke of, 341, 342, 389, 409, 410, 412, 416, 417, 419.
Cameron, Alexander, Lieutenant, 114.
Cameron, Sir Duncan A., Lieutenant-General, 387, 388, 392 to 404.
Cameron, O'Kane, Lieutenant, 82.
Cameron, Brigadier-General, 112.
Cameron, Alexander, Ensign, 102.
Campbell, Alexander, Brigadier-General, 117.
Campbell, Frank J. B., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Campbell, Frederick, Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Campbell, Sir Guy, Major-General, 340.
Campbell, James, Lieutenant, 3.
Campbell, James (junr.), Lieutenant, 46, 53.
Campbell, Peter, Lieutenant, 82.
Campbell, Thomas, Lieutenant, 165, 197, 207, 569, 570.
Campbell, John, Lieutenant-Colonel, (9th Regiment), 65.
Campbell, Donald, Major, 101, 102.
Campo Mayor, 121, 122.
Candley, W. H., Captain, 345.
Cane, Henry, Captain, 81.
Canizal, Rear-guard action in vale of, 135, 136.
Cansdale, A., Quarter-Master and Hon. Lieutenant, 457.
Canso, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11.
Canterbury, 338.
Cape, I., Lieutenant, 40.
Cape of Good Hope, The, 336.
Capel, William, Lieutenant-Colonel, 432.
Cardew, Frederick, Colonel, 432, 509, 524.
Carey, C. F., Paymaster and Hon. Captain, A.P.D., 432.
Carey, Robert, Colonel, 310, 318, 330, 340, 345, 370, 371, 380, 381, 387, 402, 404.
Carib War, 71, 75.
Carige, Gerald, Ensign, 63.
Carleton, Sir Guy, General, 60.
Carlisle, 62, 410, 559.
Carlyon, Geofy., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Carmichael, James, Quarter-Master, 46.
Carr, G. S., Major, 432, 457.
Carr, William, Lieutenant, 63.
Carroll, William, Lieutenant, 82.
Carstairs, C., Major, 432.
Carter, Nathan T., Lieutenant, 114, 156, 165.
Carter, W., Lieutenant, 40, 46.
Carton, Thomas, Assistant-Surgeon, 114.
Cartwright, Percy, Lieutenant, 406.
Cartwright, Major-General, Inspections by, 335.
Casal Nova, 120, 121.
Castello Branco, 134.
Catherwood, William, Surgeon, 553.
Cavaye, Henry K., Captain, (Adjutant), 418, 430, 432.
Caulfield, John, Captain, 3.
Cawnpore, 325.
Cedavim, 138.
Celorico, 121.
Chadwick, Michael, Lieutenant, 114, 165.
Chambal, River, 321.
Chamberlain, Major-General, Farewell order by, 421.
Champion-Möller, Arthur M., Lieutenant, 406.
Chanda, (Chounda and Chonda), 321, 322, 326.
Chapman, D. P., Major, (Adjutant), 432.
Charleville, 213.
Chatham, 216, 338, 408.

Cheape, Colonel, 330.
Chebogue, 5.
Chebucto, 14.
Chelsea Hospital, Colours at, 359.
Chenab River, Crossing, in 1842, 313; in 1883, 581.
Cherat, 434, 435.
Chesapeake, 48.
Cheshire, E., Ensign, 40.
Chester, 62, 559.
Chetham, J., Lieutenant (Adjutant), 155, 166, 207.
Chew House, Germantown, 52, 53.
Chichester, 61.
Christian, Ed., Ensign, 82.
Church, William, Paymaster, 82.
Churchill, General, Q M.G., in India, 324.
Chute Trevor, Major-General, Inspection by, 407.
Ciempozuelos, 137.
Ciudad Rodrigo, 117, 124; Siege of, 125 to 128; 136, 163; Badge of, 218.
Clark, Lewis T., Ensign, 345.
Clarke, Christopher, Paymaster, 114, 166.
Clarke, George C., Lieutenant, 82.
Clarke, Robert B., Captain, 400, 406, 418.
Clarke, William A., Ensign, 187, 197, 207, 570.
Clarke-Jervoise, E. J., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Clay, Waldegrave Pelham, Lieutenant-Colonel, 46, 63, 67, 81, 93, 508, 515.
Clayfield, E. J., Lieutenant, 220.
Clinton, Sir Henry, General, 54, 55, 58, 59, 60.
Clutton, J. B., Ensign, 82.
Coates, General, 69.
Cockran, William, Lieutenant, 114.
Coddington, Fitz Herbert, Major, 250, 323, 327 to 330, 335, 336.
Cole, George I., Captain, 165.
Cole, Sir Lowry, Major-General, 117, 118, 120, 138, 151, 158, 180, 204, 566, 567.
Cole, Captain (12th Regiment), 398.
Coleman, P., Assistant-Surgeon, 220.
Coles, William C., Lieutenant, 114.
Collings, Adolphus, Surgeon, M.D., 345.
Colonarie, Camp at, 72.
Colours, The, 3, 15, 61, 76; At Waterloo, 194, 195; Laurel Wreaths on, 197; Farewell to Waterloo, 205, 208; Presentation of, by Lord Keane, 262 to 265; Reference to, by Sir H. Smith, 316; Presentation of, by Sir on, in 1875, 421; Territorial, 428; Trooping, 438, 439; Burnt in Jersey, 444, 445; Presentation of, by the Lieut.-Governor of Jersey, 445 to 451; Notes on, 485 to 492.
Colours, Regimental, 453 (footnote).
Colquhoun, Archibald, Captain, 113, 116.
Colville, *Honble.* Charles, Major-General, 125, 127, 128.
Congleton, David, Surgeon's Mate, 553.
Connor, Henry R., Captain, 337.
Consort, H.R.H. the Prince, 389.
Cock, Alfred, Major, 395, 396, 398, 406, 415, 418, 420.
Cook, Captain, 38.
Cooke, Sir George, Lieutenant-General, 245, 248 to 250, 337, 495, 503, 504.
Cooper, George, Lieutenant, 82.
Cooper, Lewis E., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Coore, Richard J. L., Captain, 345.
Coote, Major-General, 91, 560.
Corbett, Edward, Ensign, 207.
Cormick, John, Lieutenant, 330, 336.
Cork, 109, 167, 168, 170, 343, 344, 415, 557.
Cornwallis, *Honble.* Edward, Colonel, Governor of Nova Scotia, 14, 15, 17, 495, 498.
Cornwallis, Marquis, 45, 47 to 50, 58.
Corporal Punishment, 296.
Cosby, Alexander, Lieutenant-Colonel, 3, 6, 7, 508, 510.
Cottnam, George, Lieutenant, 8, 17.
Cottnam, Samuel, Lieutenant, 6, 8, 17.
County Title (2nd Somersetshire), 61, 427, 429.
Cowper (Cooper), H. D., Captain, 330, 336, 340.
Craddock, Major-General, 84.
Craige (Craigie), George, Captain, 46, 60.
Crato, 124.
Craven, William, Earl of, Colonel, 81, 83, 84, 508, 514.
Crawford, General, 106.
Cricket, Regimental, 442, 443, 451.
Crocodile, H.M.S., 436, 437.
Croix d'Orade, Attack on bridge at, 158, 159.
Crompton, George, Captain, 165, 173.
Cuba, 173.
Cuesta, General, Spanish Army, 115.
Cumberland, Fort, 20, 35.
Cunynghame, Sir Arthur, Major-General, Inspection by, 413.
Cuppadge, William, Ensign, 82.
Cureton, Charles R., Brigadier-General, 166, 327.

Curragh, The, 413, 414; Depôt companies at, 415, 416.
*Curtin, Joseph, Captain, 220, 250.
Curtis, William, Private, Waterloo medal of, 582.

D.

Dadar, 267; Nasar Khan at, 269, 270; 274 to 277.
Daendels, General, Dutch Army, 77, 78.
Dalrymple, John, Major, 63, 81, 95, 102.
Dalrymple, M., Captain, 220, 241, 337.
Dalton, Blundell, Captain, 553, 557.
Dam Dam, 421 to 425.
†Dampier, L. W., Captain, 95, 113.
Dampier, William, Captain, 113.
Dandridge, E., Brigadier-General, Inspection by, 434.
Daniel, Henry, Captain, 6, 8.
Danser, Thomas, Captain, 63, 78, 81, 95, 566.
Danser, William, Captain, 63, 67, 78, 81, 565.
D'Arcy, Mark, Lieutenant, 114.
Darling, Lieutenant-General, 227.
Darrah, Maurice Z., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Dauphine Island, 175 to 177.
Dawson, Richard, Lieutenant, 328, 330, 336, 345, 358.
De Courcy, *Honble.* J., Lieutenant, 40, 46, 49.
Deesa, 246 to 248; March to Mandevi from, 251 to 254; 261, 271, 293.
Dehra Ismail Khan, 297.
Denis, Bernard, Lieutenant, 46.
Dennie, Brigadier, 271.
Dennis, P., Lieutenant, 114.
Dennis, Major-General, 322, 326.
Denny, John, Ensign, 63.
Desbrisy, P. Berfriend, Captain, 95, 113.
Despard, Francis G., Lieutenant, 81.
D'Estaing, Monsieur, 55, 56.
Devlin, G., Sergeant-Major, 455.
Devonport, 204, 409.
Dholpur, 321.
Dhost Mohammed, 267, 271.
Dhyan Singh, Prince, 316.
Dick, Sir Robert, Major-General, Inspection by, 320.
Dickens, Lieutenant-Colonel, 73.
Dickson, Arthur H., Lieutenant-Colonel, 508, 519.
Dilkes, Lieutenant-General, Inspections by, 36, 463, 555 to 557.
Dinner Club, Regimental, 438.
Dobbyn, Alexander, Ensign, 166.
Dobbyn, Ensign, 155.
Docwray, John C., Lieutenant, 82.
Dolmar, John, Lieutenant, 207.
Don, George, Major-General, 76.
Doolan, Colour-Sergeant, 446.
Douro, River, 134, 135; Crossing of the, 139, 140.
Dover, 204.
Dowman, John, Lieutenant, 330.
Dowman, William, Lieutenant, 406.
Downes (Downs), Charles, Captain, 113, 139, 165, 173.
Doyle, Sir John, General, 40, 43, 44, 46, 53.
Drew, John, Lieutenant, 8, 17.
Drill, 3, 29, 64, 120, 194, 202, 205, 206, 224; Of Light Companies, 549 to 552; 555, 556.
Drogheda, Earl of, 466, 558.
Drum captured at Maharajpore, 136, 444, 445.
Drummond, James, Ensign, 46.
Drury, Road to Pokena from, 388, 389, 395.
Drysdale, William, Colonel regimental district, 417.
Dublin, 36, 38, 39, 62, 167, 212, 216, 240 to 243, 411, 413, 414, 452, 555, 557, 558, 560.
Ducrow, Andrew, Ensign, 400.
Dudgeon, F. A., Lieutenant, 457.
Dudgeon, Frederick N., Major, 406, 418, 425, 430, 431, 432.
Duff (Duffe), James, Captain, 38, 39, 46, 554, 555, 557, 558.
Dumaresq, P., Ensign, 8.
Dun, Percy E., Lieutenant, 432.
Dunbar, L. W., Captain, 81, 95.
Dundas, Sir David, 96.
Dundas, Thomas, Major-General, 66.
Dungarvan, 557.
Durand, F. H., Paymaster, 173, 570.
Du Quesnel, Governor (French), 9, 11.
Du Vivier, Monsieur, 10.

* Christian name wrongly given as "James," in 1825 roll.

† Second initial wrongly given as "N," in 1803 roll.

E.

Eagar, E. H., Lieutenant, 306, 328, 330, 345.
Eastwood, S., Private, New Zealand medal of, 583.
Echalar, 152.
Edwards, John, Captain, 63.
Eed, River, 120.
Egypt, Campaign of 1801 in, 84 to 94.
Ellenborough, Lord, Governor-General of India, 301, 302, 307, 308; at Ferozepore, 314 to 316; 324 to 326; Letter to Colonel Valiant from, 328; 331.
Ellicombe, Ensign, 78.
Elliot, E. H. M., Captain, 432, 457.
Elliot, Francis B., Captain, 113.
Elliott, John P., Lieutenant, 250.
Ellis, Conyngham, Captain, 113, 142, 165, 196, 197, 568.
Ellis, Sir Henry (23rd Regiment), 148 (footnote).
Elvas, 112, 122, 123, 128.
Emans, Thomas, Captain, 95, 113.
England, General, 287, 293, 294, 295, 297.
Enlan, Lieutenant (Adjutant), 82.
Ennis, 212.
Equipment, 3, 409, 423, 438, 439, 455; Notes on, 459 to 484; 552.
Erskine, James, Ensign, 3.
Erskine, Sir William, Major-General, Inspection by, 559.
Estremos, 124.
Evans, Captain (16th B.N.I.), 304.
Ewart, Charles B., Lieutenant-General, 443 to 452.
Excellers (XL-ers), 1.
Exeter, 61, 558.
Eyre, Edward, Major, 46.
Eyre, Edmund, Lieutenant-Colonel, (54th Regiment), 58, 59.
Eyre-Williams, E., Colonel regimental district, 457.

F.

Facings, Regimental, 16, 37, 429; Notes on Uniform, etc., 459 to 484.
Fairlight Camp, 96, 98.
Farewell, Nathaniel, Captain, 166.
Farquhar
Fauchey, tant),
Fearon, 519.
Fearon,
Fellows,
Fenton, Captai
Ferguson
Fermoy,
Ferozepo to 31 force a 316; F
Hibbe
Ferrers,
Ferryma 430, 4
Filer, C rescue
Fire in t 445.
Fisher, 406, 4
Fisher, 174, 1
Fishotte
Fison, Medal
Fitzgeral
Fitz Patr
*Fitz Sim Captai
Flood, B
Floyer, F
Floyer, F
Foote, C 439.
†Forbes, 46, 53,
†Forbes, 40, 46,
Forbes, spectio
Forcade,
Ford, Fr 197, 5
Ford, Ja
Formatic (footn
Foster, F
Foster, F

* Wrongly spelt "Fitz Symons" in 1864 roll.

† It is not clear whether the officer referred to on pages 53 a probably the former, as John was adjutant.

Foster, Humphrey, Captain, 81, 565.
Fotheringham, George, Captain, 17.
Foulkes, John, Lieutenant, 138, 165, 207, 569.
Fox, Francis, Lieutenant, Petition of, 3, 4.
Fox, Ensign, 141, 142.
Frankland, David, Colour-Sergeant, Murder of, 435.
Franklyn (Franklin), T. Demicus, Captain, 111, 114, 165, 569, 160.
Fraser, Alexander H., Lieutenant-Colonel, 455, 457, 509, 525, 526.
Fraser, Archibald H., Surgeon-Major, 418.
Fuente Guinaldo, 124.
Fuller, Colour-Sergeant, 446.
Funeral Volleys not fired by 40th in Afghanistan, 288.
Fyers, Sir William A., Lieutenant-General, 250, 330, 340.
Fyffe, David, Lieutenant, 82.

G.

Gage, General, 40, 41.
Gair, William, Captain, 78.
Gall, Ensign, 82.
Gallegos, 124, 125, 127, 128.
Galway, Lieutenant, 150.
Galway, 38, 62, 64. 339, 340, 558, 560.
Ganges, River, 334, 580.
Ganning, F. C., Lieutenant, 220.
Garbarus Bay, 20, 21.
Gardner, Alan, Lieutenant, 418.
Gardner, J. Lieutenant, 40.
Gardner, Thomas G., Lieutenant, 345.
Gardyne, Thomas M B., Lieutenant, 345, 350.
Garner, John B., Lieutenant, 166, 207.
Garnsey, John, Ensign, 114.
Garonne, River, Crossing the, 158; 162.
Garvock, Sir John, Major-General, Inspections by, 410 to 412.
Gason, John, Lieutenant, 40, 46.
Geddes, James, Lieutenant, 81.
Gellibrand, J., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Genappe, 186.
Georges, T. W. J. M., Lieutenant, 418.
Georgia, 41.
Germantown, Battle of, 50 to 54, 467, 468.
Germantown Medal, 53, 54, 467, 468, 582.
Ghazni (Ghuznee), News of capture of, 261; 293; March from Kandahar to, 297 to 302; Recapture of, 302 to 304, 307, 308; March to Kabul from, 304 to 308; Badge of, 316, 333, 491.
Ghent, 179, 182, 187.
Ghurmaktisar, 334, 580.
Gibbs, Major-General, 174.
Gibraltar, 84.
Gibson, James, Lieutenant, 6, 8.
Gibson, W., Captain, 362, 385, 392, 406.
Gildent, Francis, Ensign, 17.
Gilpin, F. C. A., Lieutenant, 432.
Gillies (Gillis), John, Lieutenant-Colonel, 81, 95, 113, 130, 134, 165, 172.
Glasgow, 206, 208, 209, 210.
Gledhill, Joseph, Captain, 6, 8.
Glew, Joseph B., Lieutenant, 82.
Glyn, Henry, Lieutenant, 570.
Glyn (Glynn), James, Ensign, 160, 166.
Glynne, Andrew E., Lieutenant, 165, 197, 569.
Goain, Engagement at, 299 to 302.
Goddard, William, Ensign, 114.
Godfray, Sir James, Colonel, 446.
Godfrey, George, Captain, 81, 86; Paymaster, 166; In Egypt, 566.
Gold, Colonel, 364.
Gold Escort Troop (Mounted Company), 346, 350, 359.
Golf, at Jersey, 453.
Gomez, R. D. C., Ensign, 406.
Good Templars, The "Old Fortieth" Lodge of, 422.
Gore, H., Lieutenant (Connaught Rangers), 439.
Goren, B. R., Lieutenant, 457
Gorman (Gormon), Constantine, Lieutenant, 130, 142, 165, 207.
Gough, Sir Hugh, General, 213, 214, 320, 321, 324, 325, 326, 328, 330, 333, 334.
Gould, Paston, Ensign, 17
Graham, Sir Thomas, Lieutenant-General, 127, 128, 152.
Grand Seigneur, Medal given by the, 89, 94.
Granard Earl of, Inspection by the, 36, 555.
Grant, James (of Ballindallock), Major-General, 31, 33, 38, 39, 41, 42, 45, 49, 55, 56, 57, 508, 512, 553, 555, 557, 558.
Grant, James, Lieutenant-Colonel, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 508, 512, 554, 555, 557, 558.
Grant, Robert, Captain, 38, 554, 557, 558.
Grant, John, Captain, 63, 81.

Gravesend, 331.
Gray, John, Captain, 250, 255, 330.
Gray (Grey), John F., Lieutenant, 114, 130, 137.
Greaves (Graves), Richard, Lieutenant-General, 390, 406, 495, 505.
Green, Francis, Lieutenant, 553.
Green, M. C. A., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Greenaway, S. G. C., Captain, 430, 432.
Greene, J., Major, 39, 46.
Greenshields, Lieutenant, 130.
Gregson, James D., Captain, 406, 418.
Grenada, 32, 57, 70.
Grenadier Company, 3, 21, 26 *et seq.*, 42, 44, 45, 49, 56, 65, 66, 71; Detached in Egypt, 84 to 94; 158; At Waterloo, 186; Embarks for New Zealand, 361; Uniform, 461, 462, 463, 465, 468, 471, 474, 478, 479, 480, 482; In Egypt, 565, 566.
Grey, Sir Charles, General, 50, 65, 66.
Grey, Major-General, 324, 325, 326.
Grimes, Hugh E., Captain, 430, 432.
Griswold Fort, Assault on, 58, 59.
Guada, 117.
Guadaloupe, 66, 70.
Guadiana, River, 122, 124.
Gubbins, Joseph, Lieutenant, 81, 95, 566.
Guildford, Bishop of, 446, 447, 449.
Guzerat, 253.
Gwalior, 325, 331.

H.

Hadley (Hadly), Henry, Assistant-Surgeon, M.D., 250, 252.
Hale, Lieutenant-Colonel, 23.
Hales, Frederick, Quarter-Master, 220, 241, 337.
Halfhead, William, Private, 121.
Halifax, 14, 15, 19, 35, 41, 42.
Halkett, Sir Colin, Lieutenant-General, Inspection by, 242.
Halkett, Henry, Lieutenant, 250, 330, 336.
Hall, Charles H., Lieutenant, 345, 350.
Hall, John, Ensign, 17.
Hall, Reginald H., Major, 432, 457.
Halsell, Henry, Lieutenant, 82.
Hamill, John, Captain, 81.
Hamilton, John, Captain, 6, 8, 14, 17, 27, 31, 558.
Hamilton, Otho, (junr.), Major, 17, 31, 35, 36, 553, 555; Memorials of, 37, 556, 557.
Hamilton, Sir Robert, Lieutenant-General, 46, 495, 499, 558.
Hamilton, William, Lieutenant, 40, 46.
Hamilton, Lieutenant-Colonel (2nd Native Grenadiers), 326, 327.
Handfield, John, Lieutenant-Colonel, 6, 8, 14, 17, 21, 508, 511.
Handfield, William, Lieutenant, 17.
Harcourt, Charles A., Colonel, 123, 125 to 128, 130, 134, 165, 508, 516, 561.
Harcourt, George W. B., 70, 72, 73, 508, 514.
Hare, Nicholas, Lieutenant, 82.
Hare, Robert, Captain, 345, 369, 370, 371.
Harley, Pharoah, Lieutenant, 166.
Harman, General, Russian army, 77.
Harrington, Ensign, 82.
Harris, W., Captain (Adjutant), 40, 46, 63, 554.
Hastings, 96, 97, 98, 561.
Haue, 200.
Havannah, 32 to 35, 177.
Havelock, Sir Henry, Lieutenant-Colonel, 403.
Havrincourt, 204.
Hawes, F., Quarter-Master and Hon. Captain, 457.
Hay, Alexander, Ensign, 17, 18.
Heath, Ensign, 558.
Helder, Expedition to the, 76 to 80.
Hemsley, Henry, Lieutenant, 166, 197, 570.
Henren, John, Assistant-Surgeon, 82.
*Herbert, H. C., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Heron, Patrick, Captain, 6, 8, 10, 11.
Heyland, Arthur R., Major, 113, 123, 142, 147, 150, 165; At Waterloo, 179, 180, 181, 185, 186, 187, 197; 470, 561, 568.
Hibbert, George, Lieutenant-Colonel, 166, 220, 248, 250, 251, 252; At the capture of Karachi, 256; 260, 263, 264, 267; In Afghanistan, etc., 294, 297, 301, 304, 308, 309, 315, 316; Leaves for England, 318, 319; 330, 421, 476, 508, 520, 569.
Hibbert, William, Lieutenant, 113, 470.
Hill, Dudley C., Major, 406.

* Son of Deputy-Surgeon-General H. C. Herbert, late 40th Regiment.

Hill, W. H., Ensign, 330.
Hill, Lord, General, 118, 139, 235.
Hilsea, 96.
Hinds, Thomas C., Major, 406, 415, 418.
Hingaunah, 321.
Hives, T. W., Quarter-Master, 296, 317, 330, 336, 345.
Hobart Town, 221, 228, 360, 361.
Hoblyn, Lieutenant, 113.
Hockings, Frederick M., Lieutenant, 33, 335; Paymaster, 345, 584.
Holland, Campaigns in, 67 to 70, 76 to 80.
Holwell, J. F., Captain, 67, 81.
Hood, John G., Captain, 63, 67.
Hood, Nathan, Ensign, 82.
Hood, Thomas C., Captain, 430, 432.
Hook, William B., Lieutenant, 114.
Hooper, William, Private, 192.
Hope, Sir John, Major-General, Inspections by, 208, 209, 490.
Hopson, Peregrine T., Major-General, 22, 495, 498.
Horatin, River, 402, 404.
Hore, Freke D., Lieutenant, 17, 554.
Hornby, H. A., Lieutenant, 444.
Horner, James B., Ensign, 63.
Hotham, Sir Charles, 347 *et seq.*, 354.
Hotham, Ensign, 220.
Hougemont, Position at Waterloo with regard to, 186, 193.
Houndle, E. D., Lieutenant, 82.
Howe, General, 28, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 54.
Hudson, John, Ensign, 17.
Hudson, Richard, Lieutenant, 137, 165, 207, 569.
Huey, Frederick, Lieutenant, 328, 330.
Huirangi Pahs, 372; Attack on the, 378 to 383; 392.
Hulme, Charles F., Ensign, 406.
Hull, 339.
Hunt, Robert, Lieutenant, 82.
Hunter, Major-General, 73, 74.
Hutchins, Major (12th Regiment), 369, 371.
Hutchinson, John, Lord, General, 81, 90, 91, 94, 239, 495, 500, 501, 565.
Huxford, J., Quarter-Master and Honorary Lieutenant, 455.
Hyde, Thomas, Ensign, 60.

I.

Indus, River, 255, 261, 266, 271, 297, 312, 334, 581.
Invasion alarms in 1803, 96, 97.
Irishmen, Enlistment of, 37.
Irving, Paulus, Æmilius, General, 71.
Irwin, William, Ensign, 261, 337.

J.

Jabar Jhang, The gun, 303, 304.
Jackson, Alexander Cosby, Major, 63, 81.
Jackson, Charles, Lieutenant, 79, 81.
Jackson, Denis, Lieutenant, 366, 380, 386
Jacob, John E. F., Captain (Adjutant), 430, 432.
Jamaica, 75, 171.
James, E. T., Lieutenant, 457.
Jarvey, James, Lieutenant, 81.
Jebb, Richard, Major, 207, 220, 248, 250.
Jenkins, Lieutenant, Indian Navy, 255.
Jephson, John, Lieutenant, 3.
Jersey, 443 to 452.
Jersey, Dean of, 446, 449.
Jheelum (Jhelum), River, crossed 1842, 313; crossed 1883, 581.
Jodo de Pesqueira, 134, 561.
Johnston, James, Lieutenant, 102, 114, 165.
Johnston, Thomas O., Lieutenant, 406.
Johnstone, Edward, Ensign, 130.
Jones, Richard, Lieutenant, 165, 207, 569.
Jones, William, Surgeon, M.D., 166, 207, 220, 570.
Juraminha, 124.

K.

Kabul (Cabul and Cabool), March from Kandahar to, 297 to 308; March to Ferozepore from, 308 to 316; Badge of, 316, 491; 325, 333.
Kairau Plains, Destruction of pahs in, 371, 372, 373, 377.
Kahihi Pahs, Destruction of, 373.
Kajak, Expedition to, 274, 275.
Kandahar (Candahar), March from Quetta to, 278 to 281, 571; The 40th at, 282 to 297, 571 to 573; Defence of, 290 to 292; March to Kabul from, 297 to 308; Badge of, 316, 491; 333.
Karachi, 251; Seizure of, 254 to 259; Cholera at, 259 to 261; Colours presented at, 262 to 265; March to Sakar from, 266 to 271,

Katch, 253.
Keane, John, Lord, General, Inspections by, 245 to 247; Presents Colours, 262 to 265.
Keeting, John, Ensign, 3.
Keith, Francis, Lieutenant, 63.
Keith, Francis, Quarter-Master, 63.
Kellie, R. H., Major, 432, 457.
Kelly, John, Captain, 250.
Kelly, Thomas, Captain, 422.
Kelly, Lieutenant, 114, 123, 150, 152, 165.
Kemmis, James, Major-General, 63, 81, 93, 95, 109, 112, 113, 116, 117, 123, 124, 165, 508, 515, 516.
Kempt, Rt. Honble Sir James, General, 233, 245, 262, 495, 502, 503.
Kennedy, M., Brigadier-General, 239.
Kenny, Wolf, Lieutenant, 114.
Ketson, George R., Surgeon, 63.
Khelat-i-Ghilzai Relief of, 295, 296; 298.
Khurd Kabul Pass, 297, 308.
Khurd Khyber Pass, 310.
Khyber Pass, 297, 310, 311, 572.
King, Frederick H., Ensign, 404, 406.
King, John, Ensign, 46.
Kingston (Kingstown), West Indies, 71, 73.
Kinsale (Kingsale), 38, 558.
Kirkwood, Tobias, Lieutenant-Colonel, 215, 217, 219, 220, 223, 224, 226, 234, 235, 236, 508, 518, 519.
Knyphausen, General, 54.

L.

Lace, Regimental, 37, 429; Notes on the Uniform, 459 to 484.
La Chapelle, 203.
Ladyard, Colonel, American Army, 60.
La Haye Sainte, 181, 182, 183, 185, 186, 189, 193.
Lake, George F. A., Major, 95.
Lamb, Thomas, Captain, 430, 432, 440, 441, 457.
Lambert, Sir John, Lieutenant-General, 174, 175; Letter *re* Waterloo, 182, 183; 184, 204, 212, 214.
Lancaster, 62.
Lane, George E., Ensign, 330.
Lane, Lieutenant-Colonel, Bengal Army, 291, 297.
Lang, A. D., Lieutenant, 432.
Lanoy, 145.
Larkhana, 270, 271.
Lascelles, W. E., Lieutenant (Rifle Brigade), 439.
Latour, Peter A., Major, 165.
Laurel Hill, York Island, 60.
Laurel Leaves, worn in head-dress, 197.
Laurel Wreaths on the Colours, 197.
La Valette, 203.
La Vendeé, Expedition to assist French Loyalists of, 65.
La Vigie Ridge, St. Vincent, 71.
Lawrence, Charles, Brigadier-General 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 508, 511.
Lawrence, William, Sergeant, Embarkation at Portsmouth, 1806, etc., 99, 100; At Monte Video, 104; Buenos Ayres, 107, 108; Vimiera, 111, 112; Talavera, 115, 116; Busaco and Retreat to Lisbon, 118, 119; Casal Nova, 120, 121; On plundering, 122; At first siege of Badajoz and Olivença, 122, 123; Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo, 126; Second Siege of Badajoz, 129 to 133; In the Pyrenees, 150, 151; Commands a storming party, 153, 154; On the march to Bordeaux, 161, 162; On Dauphine Island, 176, 177; At Waterloo, 192 to 195; At Glasgow, when Sir G. Osborn presents colours, 208; 489, 490.
Leary, Isaac, Captain, 82, 95, 113, 566.
Le Breton, Thomas, Ensign, 82.
Lee, A. A. W., Ensign, 345.
Lee, Edwin, Lieutenant, 250, 286, 291.
Leighton, Brigadier-General, Inspections by, 233, 234, 235, 237, 238, 476.
Leira, 118, 120.
Leith, General, 118.
Lennox, Lord George, Lieutenant-General, Inspection by, 466, 558.
Leslie, Arthur, Colonel, 340, 342, 345, 356, 357, 359, 360, 361, 367, 371, 373, 374, 376, 377; At Huirangi, 379 to 382; 387, 390; At Rangiriri, 396, 397, 400, 401; 403, 404, 406, 408, 509, 521.
L'Estrange, C. E., Lieutenant, 457.
Levargan, 179.
Lewis, C. E., Lieutenant, 457.
Lewis, Sir George C., Letter from, regarding V.C., 391, 392.
Lewis, Herbert T., Lieutenant, 250.
Lewis, Joseph W., Captain, 406.
Lewis, Stephen, Ensign, 166.
Ley, George, Lieutenant, 82, 95.
Lezaca, 151, 152.

Ligertwood, T., Assistant-Surgeon, M.D., 345.
Light Company, The, At Louisburg, 21, 22; 26, 33, 42, 44, 45, 49, 50, 56; As Marines, 57; Detached in the West Indies, 65, 66; 71; Detached in Egypt, 84 to 94; Sergeant Luxton of, 104; Orders regarding, 110; At Waterloo, 194; Detached in Ireland, 213; Captures a gun at Goain, 301; Embarks for New Zealand, 361; Dress of, 465, 466, 468, 471, 474, 477, 478, 479, 480, 482; Rules and orders regarding, issued in 1772, 547 to 552; 558; In Egypt, 565, 566.
Lilley, Moses, Lieutenant, 23.
Limerick, 109, 212.
Linton, Charles, Lieutenant-Colonel, 418, 430, 432, 446, 447, 457, 509, 525.
Lisbon, Retreat to, 118, 119.
Littler, John, Major-General, 321, 322, 325, 326.
Liverpool, 62, 211, 212, 216, 410, 559.
Lloyd, C. H., Lieutenant, 457.
Lloyd, L. Nesbit, Lieutenant, 406.
Loane, George, Assistant-Surgeon, 114, 166.
Localisation of the Forces, 417.
Lock, Ed. S., Lieutenant-Colonel, 432, 509, 523.
Loder, F. C. C., Lieutenant, 432.
Londonderry, 62, 560.
Long Island, 42, 44.
Loring, Commodore, R.N., 371.
Loudon, Lord, General, 19, 20.
Louis XVIII., H.M. King, 40th furnish guard for, 179; 201.
Louisburg, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 18, 20; Siege of, 21 to 24; 25, 26, 30, 238; Badge of, 433.
Louisburg Grenadiers, 26 to 31.
Loveday, Lieutenant, Remains of, found, 270.
Low, Nathaniel, Lieutenant, 207, 220.
Lowry, James, Captain, 165, 207.
Lucas, de Neufville, Lieutenant, 406.
Lucas, John, Sergeant-Major, gains V.C., 385; Is presented with V.C., 391 to 394; Death of, 452; V.C. and Medals of, 583.
Lucknow, 415, 419, 420, 421.
Lunn, James, Lieutenant, 114, 165.
Luttre (Le Luttre or Loutre), Monsieur, 9, 10.
Luxton, William, Sergeant, Special Medal granted to, for gallantry at Monte Video, 103, 104.
Lyddon, Ensign, 82.
Lynch, N. M., Lieutenant, 457.
Lyon, Sir James, Major-General, Inspection by and letter from, 210 to 212.
Lyons, George, Lieutenant, 114.

M.

MacArthur, Sir Edward, Lieutenant-General, Inspections by, 354 to 356; Colours presented by, 357 to 359; Order by, regarding Mounted Company, 359; Inspections by, 359, 360; Order on departure of flank companies for New Zealand by, 361.
Macdonald, Lieutenant-Colonel, 325;
Macgowan (McGowan), J. A., Captain, 310, 330, 340.
Mackay, Samuel, Captain, 31.
Mackenzie, Alexander, Surgeon, 40, 46.
Macpherson, Æneas M., Assistant-Surgeon, 330.
McAndrew, John, Surgeon, M.D., 250, 252; At Quetta during epidemic, 278; 330.
McAndrew, Lieutenant, 318.
McCarthy-O'Leary, W., Major, 432, 457.
McDonald, Donald, Lieutenant, 166, 173, 569.
McDonald, J., Major-General, Inspection by, 344.
McDougal, James B., 432, 441, 442, 446 to 450, 452, 453, 509, 524.
McDougall, Hugh, Lieutenant, 166, 207.
McDuff, John, Major-General, 250, 330.
McFarlane (MacFarlane), James, Quarter-Master, 82, 95.
McIvor, Robert, Assistant-Surgeon, 166.
McKenzie, Boyce, Lieutenant, 250, 330.
McLaren (Maclaren), Colonel, Bengal Army, 282, 284, 297, 326, 327.
McLauchlan, Archibald, Ensign, 82.
McLean, William, Captain, 38, 39, 553.
McMahon, Thomas, Lieutenant, 82.
McMahon, —, Ensign, 82.
McNiffe, J., Colour-Sergeant, 446.
McPherson, Alexander, Captain, 79, 81.
McQueen, Donald, Lieutenant, 6, 8.
McSwiney, Edmund F. H., Lieutenant, 418.
Madrid, 40th Regiment in the Escurial at, 137.
Magnay, Alfred J., Ensign, 250, 260, 261, 337.
Maharajpore, Sir T. Valiant and Lieutenant Todd at, 305; Description of

the battle of, by Sir T. Valiant, 321 to 325; General orders, despatches, etc., regarding, 325 to 329; Star of, 326, 328, 335, 582, 583; Standards captured at, 327; Badge of, 328, 491; Referred to by Sir Hugh Gough, 333, 334; Drum captured at, 136, 444; Jubilee of, 455.
Mahoetahi Pah, Destroyed by detachments from Waitara, 371; Attack on, 373 to 375.
Maidenhead, America, Engagement near, 47.
Maitland, Sir F., Rear-Admiral, 254; Letter to Sir T. Valiant from, 258, 259.
Maitland. *Honble.* Thomas, Brigadier-General, 75.
Mallow, 67, 168, 203.
Mally, R. N., Surgeon, 585.
Malone, Anthony, Lieutenant, 114, 150.
Maloney, John, Ensign, 166.
Malta, Flank companies addressed by Sir Ralph Abercromby at, 84; The new Union flag hoisted on St. Patrick's day, 1801, at, 93; Funeral of Sir Ralph Abercromby at, 93; The 40th leaves, 96.
Man, Isle of, 62.
Manchester, 210.
Mandevi, March from Deesa to, 251 to 254.
Mangal-ka-Shir, March from Sakar to, 273, 274; 275.
Mangapiko River, Skirmish near the, 402 to 404.
Mangatawhira, Completion of road to, 394.
Mangauli (Mungowlie and Mongowlee), 321, 322.
Mangles, Charles E., Lieutenant, 418.
Manley, Robert, Private, "Kandahar, Ghazni, Kabul" medal of, 582.
Manning, William, Lieutenant (Adjutant), 114, 165, 207, 569, 570.
Mansel, Walter L., Major, 418, 430, 432, 457.
Mansergh, C. S. P. E., Major, 406, 418, 424.
Mansfield, Sir W., Lieutenant-General, Inspection by, 413.
Manson, Daniel, Lieutenant, 63, 66.
Manson, E. E. M. D., Captain, 432, 457.
Mapleton, H., Assistant-Surgeon, M.D., 330.
March, Regimental, New, 449; Old, 450.
Margate, 8
Marmont, 135, 136
Marsden, V
Marshall, V
Martin, Ed
Martinique 1762, 32 33; Flai of, in 17! 70; Gen 71.
Mascarene, 3, 6, 8; 508, 511 defence c
Massena, M 118, 120
Matarikoril to 378.
Matta de Vittoria 561.
Mayne, Sin
Mawhood,
Meade, *Ho*
Meade, Joh
Meadows, I
Meason, M 301, 330 istan, 571
Mechlin (M
Medals, Ge Given by Egyptian 166; Go 196; Afg land, 40 Proclama Collectio
Medina del
Meerut, 32(
Melbourne, Mounted 349, 351 Colours a panies er 361, 370.
Menou, Ger
Menzies, G 446, 447,
Mercer, C.
Mere Mere,
Merida, 116
Messenger, 365 to 36
Mexico, Gu 177.

Middle Brook, 48.
Militia, Recruits from the, 76, 97, 98, 207, 561.
Militia, 4th Royal Lancashire, 417, 427.
Mill, James, Major, Letters from Matta de Lobos by, 138, 139; Letter from camp near Pampeluna by, 140 to 142; Letters describing the battles in the Pyrenees by, 143 to 148, 150, 151; Ditto the battle of Nivelle, 155; Ditto the battle of Orthez, 157; Ditto the crossing of the Garonne and battle of Toulouse, 158 to 160; Ditto life at Bordeaux, 162, 163; 165; Letter regarding the battle of Waterloo, 189 to 192; 197, 207, 569.
Millar, Henry, Captain, 114, 130, 165, 207, 219, 220, 221, 569.
Miller, Philip W., Lieutenant, 330.
Miller, Thomas, Lieutenant, 250.
Miller, Lieutenant, 75.
Miniatures, in the Officers' Mess, 244, 245.
Minorca, 83, 96.
Mirage, Attempt to bathe in, 254.
Mississippi, River, 40th Regiment proceeds in boats up the, 172 to 175.
Mitford, James, Captain, 6, 8.
Miza, 128.
Moberly, William H., Lieutenant-Colonel, 418, 430, 432, 436, 446, 447, 449, 453, 454, 455, 509, 525.
Mobile, Attack on fort at, 175, 176.
Moggridge, J. A., Captain, 430, 432, 457.
Moira, 121.
Moira, Earl of, 65, 67, 68.
Monckton, Brigadier-General, 18, 19, 26, 28, 31, 32, 33.
Moncrieff, J. H., Major-General, Inspection by, 454.
Mondego Bay, 109.
Mondego, River, 117, 118.
Monkstown, 167, 168.
Montagu, J., Captain, 220, 228
Montcalm, Marquis of, 20, 26, 30.
Monte Video, Siege and Capture of, 100 to 105, 106; 107, 108.
Montgomery, W., Major, 40, 46, 59, 60, 558.
Montmorenci, 26.
Montreal (France), 161.
Montreal (America), 30, 31.
Mont St. Jean, Major Heyland's tomb at, 181; Position at Waterloo with regard to, 182, 192.
Mont Vigue (Levigue), 204.
Moore, George, Ensign, 207, 220.
Moore, J., Lieutenant, 40, 46, 558.
Moore, Sir John, Major-General, Flank Companies under command of, in Egypt, 85, 86, 88, 89, 91; Commanding at Shorncliffe, 97; 40th starts to join, in Peninsula, but is prevented, 112.
Moore, Oliver, Lieutenant, 81, 565.
Moore, Richard, Captain (Adjutant), 81, 95.
Moore, Robert, Lieutenant, 114, 130, 165, 197; Paymaster, 220, 569.
Moore, S., Brigadier-General, 250.
Moore, W. J., Ensign, 406.
Moradabad, March to Peshawar from, 433, 434, 578 to 581.
Morgan, R. Ross-Lewin, Lieutenant, 406.
Morley, Sir Francis B., Captain, 330, 340, 345.
Morphy, Martin, Major, 406, 418, 424, 426.
Morow, Robert, Captain, 165, 205, 206, 207, 220.
Morris, John J., Lieutenant, 250.
*Morrison, T., Lieutenant, 40, 46.
Morshead, Major-General, 73.
Mortimer, Edward H., Lieutenant, 250.
Mostyn, R., Captain, 46.
Mould, Frederick, Lieutenant, R.E., 363.
Mould, Thomas R., Colonel, R.E., 374, 375, 377, 389, 400.
Mounted Company (or Gold Escort Troop), Formation and Dress of, 346; At Ballarat, 350; Amount of Treasure escorted by, 359.
Moustaches, The custom of wearing, 235.
Mullingar, 411, 412, 413.
Murphy, James, Ensign, 570.
Murphy, J. A., Captain, 432.
Murray, Alexander, Lieutenant-Colonel, 26.
Murray, *Honble.* James, Major-General, 26, 27, 30, 31.
Murray, James, Major-General, Inspection by, 431, 433.
Musgrave, Sir Thomas, General, in command of Light Infantry Battalion at Staten Island, 42; Ditto at Pell's Point, 45; 46; At Germantown, 51 to 54; Sent to Antigua, 57; Last Eng-

* Initial wrongly given as "J" on page 40.

405, 406, 408;
2, 590, 591.
ed to join army

h encamped in,

against, 148,

64; Head-
ve at, 368;
369; Ex-
376; 40th
87.
ular Medal

d of ser-

17, 554.
17.
Inspec-
506.
British
, 55;
nce of
59;

1861,
and

nel,

al,
19,

;

order to the Kandahar force by, 319, 320.
Nowshera, 312, 433, 434, 579, 581.
Numerical Title (40th) first authorised to be used officially, 15; Discontinued, 427, 429; Early Orders and Warrants regarding, 460, 461.

O.

Oakeley, E. F., Lieutenant, 457.
Oakes, Brigadier-General, 89.
O'Brien, Edmund D. J., Captain (Adjutant), 430, 432, 439.
O'Brien, William C., Lieutenant, 328, 330, 336.
O'Brien, Volunteer, 130.
O'Connel, Daniel, Lieutenant, 82.
O'Connor, Quarter-Master, 114.
O'Dogherty, Theobald, Captain, 114, 160, 165, 204.
O'Donnel, Manus, Captain, 78, 81.
Oglander, Henry, Colonel, 203.
O'Hara, James A., Ensign. 114.
O'Hara, William, Lieutenant, 345.
Olivença, 117, 121; Siege of, 123, 163.
*Oliver, Joseph B., Captain, 250, 323, 327, 329, 330.
Olpherts, Richard, Lieutenant, 250, 330.
Olpherts, W., Brigadier-General, Inspection by, 419, 420.
Onehunga, 395.
O'Neil, Charles, Lieutenant, 207.
Orakau Pah, Attack on, 404, 405.
Orange, H.S.H. The Prince of, 148, 341, 567.
Ord, M. A., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Ormsby, Arthur, Lieutenant (Adjutant), 553, 554.
Orontes, H.M.S., 409.
Oropesa, March to Badajoz from, 116.
Orthez, Battle of, 157, 163; Badge of, 217.
Osborn, Sir George, General, 63, 81, 95, 113, 165, 207; Presents Colours at Glasgow, 208, 490; Donor of the Germantown Medal, 467; 2nd Battalion Colours given by, 487; 495, 499, 500.
Ostend, 179, 189.
Otahuhu Camp, 345, 387, 391, 407.
Oude Carspel, Attack on, 78.
Owen, R. H., Lieutenant, 457.

P.

Pah, Description of a, 362.
Pakenham, Sir Edward, Lieutenant-General, 168, 174.
Pakenham, *Honble.* Sir Hercules R., Major-General, Appointed to 40th, 95; Inspection by, 338.
Pampeluna, 144, 145, 566, 567.
Pangwai, Expedition to, 288 to 290.
Panwell, 240, 243.
Paris, Treaty signed, 1814, at, 163; From Waterloo to, 200; Grand Reviews in, 201 to 203.
Parker, George, Ensign, 17, 32.
Pasley, Captain, R.E., 349, 353.
Patamara, 119.
Paterangi, Engagement at, 403, 404, 405.
Paterson, William, Lieutenant, 82.
Pateshall, Robert, Lieutenant, 17.
Pauillac, 163.
Paul, Lieutenant (12th Regiment), 349, 350, 353.
Peninsula, Recapitulation of actions in the, 163, 164; Badge of, 163.
Peninsular War, 109 to 164.
Pennefather, Daniel, Lieutenant, 345.
Pennefather, J. P., Captain, 246, 337.
Perry, Ernest W., Lieutenant, 418, 424.
Peshawur, 40th at, in 1842, 311, 312; Regimental Lodge of Good Templars at, 422; March from Moradabad to, 433, 434, 578 to 581; Regiment at, in 1883-84, 434 to 437.
Phibbs, Lieutenant, 241, 337.
Philadelphia, Advance on, 48, 49; Occupation of and battle of Germantown near, 50 to 53; Evacuation of, 54.
Philips, Charles, Quarter-Master, Prevents capture of citadel gate at Kandahar, 291; 296, 317, 337.
Philipps, Richard, Lieutenant-General, Appointed First Colonel of the Regiment, 1, 2, 3; Appointed Governor of Nova Scotia, 4; Returns to England, 5, 6; Comes out again to Nova Scotia, 7, 8; Transferred to 38th Regiment, 15; 495 to 498.
Philipps, Rowland, Lieutenant, 6.
Phillips, Legh R., Lieutenant, 406, 418.
Phillips, Robert, Captain, 113, 130, 150, 165, 207, 568.
Phillips, William, Lieutenant, 82.
†Phillips, William, Lieutenant, 95.
†Phillips, William, Paymaster, 207.

* Christian name wrongly given as "James" on page 330.

† Possibly the same officer.

Phillips, Quarter-Master, 79.
Phillott, Douglas C., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Phœnix, transport, Adventurous voyage from New South Wales to Bombay in the, 229.
Picton, Sir Thomas, Lieutenant-General, At Busaco, 118; At the siege of Ciudad Rodrigo, 127; At the assault of Badajoz, 131; In the Pyrenees, 145; At Waterloo, 182.
Pictures and other Presents, with names of the Donors, 589 to 591.
Pierson, Lieutenant-General, Inspection by, 558.
Pinckney, John, Lieutenant, 345.
Pitt-Rivers, A. H. Lane-Fox, Lieutenant-General, 457, 495, 506, 507.
Placentia, 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 20, 35.
Plate, Presentation, with names of donors, 584 to 589.
Plume, The Prince of Wales's, Badge of, granted to 82nd Regiment, 427; Combined with the Sphinx in Territorial Badges, 427, 428, 431, 432; On the Colours, 448; 483.
Plymouth, 61, 558.
Pocock, Admiral, At Havannah, 33.
Point à Pitre, Unsuccessful attack on, 66.
Pokeno, Road from Drury to, 388, 389, 395, 396.
Pollock, George, Major-General, 307, 308.
Ponsonby, 120; Lieutenant-Colonel (12th Light Dragoons), and 40th soldier at Waterloo, 195, 196.
Ponte de Sor, 117.
Poole, George W., Lieutenant, 114.
Poona, 240, 243, 261.
Porter, William, Captain, 113, 124.
Port Royal, Jamaica, 172.
Portsdown Hills, 441.
Portsmouth, 40th disembarks at, in 1783, 61; Quartered at, 1802-3, 96; Embarks at, for River Plate, 99; Leaves, for Ostend, 1815, 178, 179; Quartered at, 1867, 408, 409; Quartered at, 1886-7-8-9, 438 to 443.
Portugal, Queen of, 40th inspected by the, 100.
Powell, Thomas, Lieutenant-Colonel, 248 to 250; At the seizure of Karachi, 354 to 257; Death of, from Cholera, 260, 261; 508, 519.
Powell, Thomas S., Colonel, 249, 250.
Pratt, Major-General, commanding in New Zealand War of 1860-61, 367, 369, 370, 376 to 379, 381 to 383, 386.
Prendergast, Donald G., Captain, 457.
Prendergust, Thomas, Lieutenant, 6, 7.
*Prescott, Robert, Major-General, Inspection by, 560.
*Prescott, Brigadier-General, 57.
Preston, Depôt Companies at, 416, 420.
Preston, George, Captain, 113.
Price, James, Ensign, 82.
Prince of Wales's Volunteers, The, Origin of the title, 427.
Princetown, Battle of, 47.
Prize Money, South American, 120.
Probyn, F. H., Lieutenant, 585.
Proctor, Reginald, Ensign, 406.
Proudfoot, Alexander, Lieutenant, 82.
Pulteney, Sir James, Lieutenant-General, 78, 79, 97.
Puketakauere Pahs, Unsuccessful attack on, 362 to 367; Destruction of, 370; Signal station at, 373, 376.
Punniar, Victory at, 325, 326.
Purchas, John R. P., Captain, 418, 430, 432, 457.
Pyrenees, Battles of the, 143 to 151, 163; Badge of, 217; Lord Keane's recollections of the, 264; Letter from Colonel Stretton, describing the action on 28th July, 1813, 566, 567.

Q.

Queade, Hayes, Lieutenant, 166, 207, 220, 241, 337.
Queade, William, Lieutenant, 113.
Queade, W. H., Lieutenant, 330, 336; Captain, (12th Regiment), 350.
Quebec, Expedition against, under General Wolfe, 25 to 30; 238.
Queen's Redoubt, The, 395, 396.
Quetta, March from Dadar to, 276; Mortality at, 277, 278, 571; March to Kandahar from, 279 to 281, 571; 291, 295, 297, 424.
Quilon, Supplies for *Phœnix*, transport, obtained at, 229.

R.

Radanpur, 253.
Railston, Henry E., Captain, 418.
Ramanieh, 90, 91.
Ramus, Charles L., Lieutenant, 102, 113.
Rangiriri, Battle of, 396 to 402.
Raphael, F. M., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.

* Possibly the same officer.

Raynes, George, Ensign, 114.
Ravi, River, Crossed, 1842, 113; Crossed, 1882, 581.
Rawlings, Lieutenant, 243, 337.
Reamsbottom, A., Captain, 432.
Rebicourt, 206.
Record Book, Regimental, 214, 215.
Red Clay Creek, 48.
Rees, John V. H., Lieutenant, 385, 386, 392, 406.
Reid, Mathew, Lieutenant, 34.
Rendell, — Quarter-Master, 166.
Rennie, Archibald, Lieutenant, 6, 8.
Renny, Charles, Captain, 95, 102, 104.
Reynell, Thomas, Captain, 81, 86, 95, 565.
Richards, Captain, 350, 364, 365, 367, 385, 386.
Richardson, Arthur F. G., Major, 418, 430, 432, 449, 457.
Richardson, John, Captain, 114, 130, 155, 165, 207, 220, 233, 569.
Richardson, Richard, Captain (Paymaster, 418.
Rifles, 40th first armed with breech-loading, 409; Armed with Martini-Henry, 423, 455.
Ritchie, James, Major, 432, 442.
Robb, Illay, Ensign, 166, 197, 569, 570.
Roberts, Charles, Ensign, 46.
Robertson, Henry F., Surgeon, 406.
Robertson, J. A., Ensign, 220.
Robinson, Edward B., Ensign, 406.
Rochdale, 210, 211.
Rogers, Thomas, Ensign, 95.
Rogers, Captain, 101, 102.
Roliça (Roleia), Battle of, 110, 163; Badge of, 217.
Rollo, Lord, Brigadier-General (22nd Regiment), 24, 30, 33.
Romsey, 70.
Roome, Frederick McI., Captain, 457.
Rosetta, 90.
Ross, James, Ensign, 166.
Ross, J., Brigadier-General, Inspection by, 422, 423, 424.
Ross, Walter, Captain, 6, 8, 17, 31, 35.
Ross, General, 158, 171.
Ross, Private, Maharajpore star of, 582.
Royé, Demonstration by ladies of, 200.
Rudd, Richard, Lieutenant, 166, 570.
Rueda, 134.
Rundle, Alborough R., Captain, 335, 345.
Russel, Frederick, T. L. G., Ensign, 250, 263.
Ryder, Herbert, C., Paymaster, 406.
Rydon, Thomas, Sergeant-Major, Chosen as recipient of "Empress of India" medal, 423.

Recruiting, 500, 955.

S.

Sadler, James H., Lieutenant, 418.
Saftar Jhang, Prince, 282, 284, 287.
St. Barbara, Heights of, 152.
St. Christopher, Island of, 57.
St. Christoval, Attack on Fort, 123.
St. Denis, Louis XVIII. passes camp on his way to, 201.
St. Domingo, Island of, 75, 171.
St. Felix, 40th encamped near, after Toulouse, 161.
St. Francisco, Attack on the convent of, during the siege of Ciudad Rodrigo, 125 to 128.
St. Germain, 203.
St. Jean de Luz, 156.
St. Jervis, *pont poix*, 200.
St. John's, Newfoundland, 14, 20, 24, 34, 35.
St. Julien, Fort, Surrender of, 90.
St. Loe, George, Captain, 17, 31.
St. Lucia, Island of, Surrender of, 1762, 32; Conquest of. 1778, 55, 56; Flank Companies at capture of, 1794, 65; Recapture by the French, 70.
St. Martin, Defence of the village of, 77.
St. Pedro, Attack on, 105, 106.
St. Sebastian, Assault of, 151 to 153. 164.
St. Vincent, Island of, Surrender of, 1762, 32; Capture by the French of, 1778, 57; Carib War in the, 70 to 74; 171.
Sakar, March from Karachi to, 266 to 271; March to Mangal ka Shir from, 273, 274.
Salamanca, March from Badajoz to, 134; Action in the Vale of Cañiral, near, 135; Battle of, 136, 137, 163; Badge of, 217.
Sale, Sir Robert, Major-General, 328.
Sammath, Gates of, Removed by a party of the 40th, 303; Taken to India, 304.
Sanderson, Quarter-Master, 114, 166, 207.
Sandwith, W. O., Lieutenant, 130, 165, 207, 569.
Santa Cruz, Convent of, Attack on, 127, 128.
Santarem, 120.
Sarré, Village of, Captured, 155.
Saumarez-Tyler W. E., Lieutenant, 457.
Saunders, Lieutenant-Colonel, R.E., 302, 323.

Scipton, Lieutenant, 71.
Scott, George, Captain, 17, 31, 554, 555, 557.
Scott, George, Assistant-Surgeon, 166, 207, 570.
Scott, Brigadier-General, at Maharajpore, 322, 327.
Scott, Major-General, Inspection by, 559.
Sealy, Lieutenant, Bombay European Artillery, 267, 270, 271.
Seaton, William A., Paymaster, 114.
Second battalions of the 40th, 76, 96, 98, 203, 204.
Sehwan, Route from Karachi to, 40th first troops to traverse, 267 to 270.
Serapis, H.M.S., Aground in the Suez Canal, with 40th on board, 415 to 417.
Sergeants' Mess, Some presents made to the, 591.
Sergeantson, W., Lieutenant, 220.
Serrell, Thomas, Private, Peninsular Medal of, 582.
Service, First, of 40th in the United Kingdom, 36.
Seville, 40th first British regiment to enter, 112, 516.
Seward, Leicester, Lieutenant, 430, 432, 437.
Seymer, Robert M., Ensign, 553.
Seymour, Henry, Lieutenant, 250; Escapes from bandits, 312; Leaves Ferozepore, 318; Adventure of, with Lieutenant Meason, in Afghanistan, 571 to 577.
Seymour, Captain, R.N. (afterwards Admiral Lord Alcester), 362 to 366, 371
Shahjahanpur, 426. 431, 433.
Shah Sujah, 282, 572.
Shamshudin Khan, 300, 302, 306.
Shannon, E., Surgeon's Mate, 40.
Shaw, James, Lieutenant, 82, 565, 566.
Shaw, R., Captain-Lieutenant, 4, 6.
Shaw, William, Lieutenant, 554.
Shekleton, Hugh P., Captain, 430, 432, 457.
Shikarpur, 273.
Shipley, W. D., Major-general, 425, 430, 432, 434, 509, 522.
Shorncliffe, Depôt Companies at, 420, 422.
Shuckburgh, Charles, Lieutenant, 166, 207.
Sim to, 274, 275.
Sicilians, Order to form company of, not carried out in 40th, 98.
Simcoe, John G., General, 46, 49.
Simeon, Albert, Lieutenant, 404, 406.
Simmons (Simmonds), Joseph, Major (41st Regiment), 310.
Simoom, H.M.S., 409, 410.
Simpson, Francis B., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Sind, Orders for service in Lower, 251; Reserve force at Karachi, 255 to 266; March to Upper, 266 to 271; 278, 291.
Skinner, S. H., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Skirrow, A. G. W., Captain, 457.
Slade, A., Quarter-Master and Honorary Lieutenant, 432.
Smith, Charles H, Captain, 102, 107, 113.
Smith, Frederick W. W., Captain, 330.
Smith, Sir Harry G., Major-General, Letter to Major Hibbert from, 315, 316.
Smith, Sir Lionel, Lieutenant-General, 248, 293, 495, 504.
Smith, Michael, Lieutenant, 150, 160, 166, 207.
Smith (Smyth), Thomas, Ensign, 17, 38, 558.
Smyth, Henry W., Ensign, 46, 60.
Smyth, *Honble.* Sir Leicester, General, Inspection by, 441, 442.
Smythies, Raymond H. R., Captain, 430, 432, 457.
Snelling, Samuel, Lieutenant (Adjutant), 317, 330, 342.
Solly-Flood, A., 2nd Lieutenant, 457.
Solly-Flood, Frederick K., Major-General, 447, 448.
Song, Regimental, by Lieutenant Todd, 332.
Soult, Marshal, French Army, 116, 124, 144, 152, 264, 566.
South Lancashire Regiment, Title of, 427, 429.
Southwell, *Honble.* Charles, Lieutenant, 82, 89, 95, 565, 566.
Spence, Edw. K. E., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Spencer, *Honble.* Sir A. A., Major-General, Inspection by, 409.
Spencer, Sir Brent, General, At St. Vincent, 74; At St. Domingo and Jamaica, 75; In Holland, 76 to 79; 81; In Egypt, 83 to 91; 95; In the Peninsula, 110, 112, 118; 220, 233, 469, 495, 501, 502, 508, 514, 561, 565.

Sphinx, Badge of the, Granted to the Flank Companies of the 40th, 94; Worn as the Officers' Forage Cap badge over numeral, 409, 484; Included in various badges, 418, 484, Combined with the Prince of Wales's Plume in Territorial Badges, 427, 428, 431, 432; How worn by the Flank Companies, 471, 474, 478, 479, 480; Adopted as the Regimental Collar Badge, 483; On the Colours, 489, 491, 492.
Stacey (Stacy), Brigadier-General, 297, 322, 327.
Stack, Edward, Ensign, 406.
Staff, Drum-Major's, Taken in the Peninsula, 135, 136, 444; Taken in Holland, 136; Last 40th (illustration), 136.
Stamford, Francis, Captain, 250, 253.
Standards captured at Maharajpore, 327,
Stanley, George A., Lieutenant, 250.
Star, Maharajpore, 326, 582, 583.
Staten Island, General Monckton's force assembled at, 32; Force, under General Grant, embarks for West Indies at, 55; Strength of regiment on return from West Indies to, 57; 40th quartered in, 60.
Steele, Sir Thomas, Major-General, Inspection by, 414.
Stephens, Adolphus H., Ensign, 345.
Stewart, C. G., Lieutenant (Adjutant), 457.
Stewart, Sir Donald M., General, Inspections by, 422, 431.
Stewart, Robert P., Captain, 113, 165, 207, 212, 220, 221.
Stewart, William, Lieutenant-Colonel, 508, 517.
Stiles, Bradford, Assistant-Surgeon, 367, 404, 406.
Stockley, Versey M., Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Stoke Damerel, 67.
Stopford, James, Colonel, 250; In Sind, 266; In Afghanistan, 310; At Meerut, 320; At Maharajpore, 323, 326, 327, 329, 330; Leaves India, 335; In England, 338, 341; 476, 509, 520.
Story, Phillip C., Captain, 430, 432.
Strahome, William, Lieutenant, 6.
Strange, Thomas, Captain (65th Regiment), 387.
Strangways, Thomas R., Lieutenant, 82, 565.
Strawbenzie, Lieutenant, 114, 123.
Street, Alfred, Lieutenant, 114, 123, 130.
Stretton, Sempronius, Colonel, 113; In the Pyrenees, 150; 165; On board the *Baring*, transport, 169, 170; Letter from, *re* Waterloo, 185, 186; 207; In Ireland, 212; Letter from, *re* action in the Pyrenees on 28th July, 1813, 566, 567; 568.
Stretton, Severus W. L., Lieutenant-Colonel, 341, 344, 345, 509, 520, 521.
Stuart, John, Brigadier-General, 89.
Stuart, Major-General, 72.
Studholme, Gilfred, Lieutenant, 554.
Sullivan, H., Colonel (6th Regiment), Inspections by, 231, 241.
Sultan, H.M.S., Light Company on board as marines, 57; 40th leaves France for Ireland in, after Peninsular war, 163, 164, 167; Experiences with, on the voyage from Ireland to America, in 1814, 168, 170, 173.
Sultan Jan, 306.
Sultan Mahmud, Tomb of, 303.
Sumner, Charles M., Captain (Adjutant), 432, 439, 446, 452, 453, 457.
Sunderland, 210, 411.
Sutlej, River, Crossed, 1842, 314.
Sutton, Patrick, Lieutenant, 81.
Sydney, 218, 219, 221, 344, 346, 367.
Symes, Brigadier-General, 66.
Symonds, J. J., Ensign, 330.
Symons, Volunteer, 73.
Syng, Francis R. M., Major, 432, 457.

T.

Talbot, Ensign (13th Regiment), 267.
Tagus, River, 40th at Yambuza, on the, 120; Crosses the, at Tancos, 121.
Talavera, Battle of, 112 to 116, 163; Badge of, 217.
Taraniki, New Zealand war of 1860-61 in, 361 to 394, 395.
Taunton, 40th Regimental Depôt, 41, 61, 75, 358; Memorial Tablet at, 407.
Taylor, F. P. S., Lieutenant, 457.
Tazin Pass, 297; Affair in the, 308, 309.
Te Arei Pah, 372; Attack on, 383 to 386.
Te Awamutu, 404, 405, 407.
Templemore, 212, 213, 343, 344.
Territorial Title and Organisation, 61, 426 to 429.
Thackwell, Sir J., Major-General, 322; Inspection by, 332.
Thomas, John W., Lieutenant-General, At Maharajpore, 323, 328, 330, 345; At Ballarat, 347 to 350.

Thompson, George, Rev., 46, 553.
Thompson, Joseph, Captain, 63, 78, 81, 95, 565.
*Thorau (Thoreau and Thoran), John, Lieutenant, 114, 150, 165, 569.
Thorn, N., Major-General, Inspection by, 339.
Thornhill, Richard, Lieutenant, 187, 197, 207, 220, 570.
Thornton, Henry, Colonel, At Bergen, 79; 81, 95, 113; At Talavera, 116; Asks for the Badge of Ciudad Rodrigo, 127, 128; In the Pyrenees, 152; At Nivelle, 155; At Orthez, 157; At Toulouse, 160; 165; In Ireland, 167; In Jamaica, 172, 173; Created a C.B., when at Dauphine Island, 177; Called to London for a court-martial and misses Waterloo, 178; With the regiment in France, 205; At Glasgow, 209; Letter from Sir J. Lyon to, 211, 212; At Athlone, 215; In New South Wales, 218, 220; Returns to England, 221, 508, 516, 517.
Todd (afterwards Todd-Thornton), James, Captain, 250; In Afghanistan, at Maharajpore, etc., 305, 309; 330; Regimental song written by, 332; Commands Grenadier company in Dublin, 340; Commands party furnished by 40th for the Queen's Guard of Honour at Kingstown, 142.
Todd, William, Captain, 81.
Toker, Arthur B., Lieutenant (65th Regiment), 398.
Tombs, Sir H., Major-General, Inspectionsby, 416, 419.
Toole, William, Lieutenant, 114, 123, 130, 165, 207.
Tormes, River, 136, 137, 139.
Torres Vedras, The lines of, 119, 120.
Toulouse, Battle of, 158 to 160, 163; Badge of, 217.
Townshend, George, Marquis, 27, 30, 37, 547, 549, 552, 556.
Transport, Regimental, 438.
Travers, Boyle, Ensign, 63.
Trench, *Honble.* F. Le Poer, Major, In New Zealand, 396, 403, 406; In Ireland, 410, 413.
Trollope, Arthur W., Captain, 66, 78, 79, 469.
Trydell, H. H., 2nd Lieutenant, 441.
Turnbull, Henry F., Major, 418, 426, 430, 432.
Turner, Major-General, Inspection by, 343.
Turner, Captain (65th Regiment), 371.
Turton, Richard, Major, 95; At Toulouse, 160, 165; In Belgium, 199, 207; At Chatham, 217; Not at Waterloo, 570; Appointed commandant of Norfolk Island, 219; 220; Left in command of detachments in New South Wales, 229, 233, 236; Death of, at St. Helena, 246, 337.
Turton, William H., Paymaster, 82, 95.
Turton, William, Lieutenant, 114, 130, 152.
Tydd, Thomas, Ensign, 46.
†Tyler, Henry Crickitt, Lieutenant, 250, 330.

U.

Uniacke, N., Lieutenant, 40, 558.
Uniform, Black as mourning in the, 238; Of Mounted Company in Australia, 346; Worn in the New Zealand War, 369; Territorial, 427 to 429; Notes on the, 459 to 484; Inspection returns regarding, 556, 558, 559.
Union Flag, with the Irish "Saltire," hoisted with much ceremony at Malta, 93.
Upjohn, Francis, Ensign, 114.
Upperton, S., Lieutenant, 449, 457.
Usteritz, 157.

V.

Vacconcello, General Portuguese Army, 158.
Valance, 161.
Valiant, Henry F., Lieutenant, 250, 277, 337.
Valiant, Sir Thomas, Major-General, Joins 40th at Bombay, 232, 235; At Belgaum, 234, 235, 237, 239, 240; At Poona, 243; At Bombay, 244,

---

* The spelling "Thorau" appears to be correct.

† Second Christian name wrongly given as "Crickhill" in roll, page 330.

246 ; At Deesa, 247 to 252; At the seizure of Karachi, 254 to 259 ; In Upper Sind, 273, 275 ; At Maharajpore, 305, 321 to 329 ; 330, 490, 508, 517, 518 ; Star and ribbons of, 583, 591.
Valiant, Thomas J., Major-General, 250 ; At the seizure of Karachi, 257 ; Letter from Lord Ellenborough, contained in letter to, 328 ; 330 ; In Ireland, 340 ; In New South Wales, 344 ; 345, 356, 509, 521.
Vanburgh, George, Rev., 63.
Vance, James Young, Ensign, 263.
Van Diemen's Land, 219, 221, 229, 231 to 237.
Vane, Charles, Lieutenant, 6, 8.
Vans-Agnew, John, Lieutenant, 430, 432.
Vaudleur, Brigadier-General, 127.
Vera, 152.
Victoria, H.M. Queen, Accession of, 248 ; Visits Ireland, 341, 342 ; Proclamation as Empress of India of, 423 ; Jubilee of, 439 ; Picture of, in Regimental Mess, 444, 445.
Victoria, Mounted Company in, 346, 359 ; And other Australian colonies offer to dispense with military on the outbreak of the New Zealand War, 367 ; Detachments in, 396.
Victoria Cross, gained by Colour-Sergeant Lucas, 385 ; Presented, with much ceremony, at Auckland, 391 to 394.
Vigee, St. Lucia, 55.
Villa de Ciervo, 137.
Villa de Porco, 125, 128.
Vimiero (Vimiera), Battle of, 110 to 112, 163 ; Badge of, 217.
Vingola, 231 to 233, 240.
Vittoria, Battle of, 140 to 142, 163 ; Badge of, 217.
Vulcan, H.M.S., 40th proceeds to Australia, in 1852, in, 344.

W.

Waddy, R., Colonel (50th Regiment), 403.
Waiari Pah, Skirmish near, 403, 404.
Waikare, Lake, 397, 398, 400.
Waikato, River, Military road to the, 388 ; At Bluff Stockade, on the, 395 ; At Rangiriri, on the, 396 to 398 ; 402.
Waikato Tribes, In Taranaki, 362, 366, 370, 373, 375, 376, 385 ; In their own country, 395, *et seq.*
Waipa, River, 402, 403.
Waireka Hill, 369, 370.
Waitara Camp, The attack on Puketakauere Pah from, 362 to 367 ; Puketakauere Pah destroyed by force at, 370 ; Attacks on various Pahs from, 373 to 382.
Waitara, River, 362, 370.
Wales, H.R.H. The Prince of, Visits Ireland, 413 ; Visits India, 422 ; Picture of, in Regimental Mess, burnt, 444 ; Asked to present colours, 445, 450.
Wakefield, Henry F., Lieutenant, 250 ; Arrives at Karachi, 261 ; In Afghanistan, 290, 302, 306, 311 ; Promoted into 28th Regiment after Maharajpore, 325, 330.
Walker, John S., Captain, 406, 418, 444.
Wall, J. Q., Lieutenant, 166, 570.
Wallace, J. Charles, Lieutenant, 156, 166, 207.
Wallace, Ensign, 102.
Walsh, Conway, Captain, 166.
Walsh, Quarter-Master, 141, 337.
Walters, F. D., Colonel, 432, 509, 522, 523.
Walters, H. de L., Lieutenant, 457.
Wanliss, C., Lieutenant, 457.
Warner, Edward, Lieutenant, 81.
Warner, Thomas F., Lieutenant, 113.
Warre, H. J., Major-General, Inspection by, 413.
Warrington, 417, 418, 427.
Washington, Fort, 45.
Washington, General, American Army, at White Plains, 45 ; At Princetown, 47 ; At Middle Brook, 48 ; At Germantown, 50 to 53 ; Meditates an advance on New York, 57, 58 ; Surrender of Lord Cornwallis at York Town to, 60.
Waterford, 553, 554, 555.
Waterloo, Battle of, 179 to 199 ; Reference to by Sir H. Smith, 315 ; Reference to by Sir E. MacArthur, 358 ; Regimental Colour trooped in memory of the, 438, 439.
Waters, H. W. P., Lieutenant, 457.
Watson, W. L., Lieutenant, 446, 447.
Wayne, General, American Army, Night Attack on a force under, 49, 50.
Weaver, Charles, Lieutenant, 81, 566.

Webb, R., Lieutenant, 40, 558.
Weedon, 338, 339.
Wellesley, H.M.S., Conveys 40th from Mandevi to Karachi, and covers landing, 254 to 258.
Wellington, The Duke of, Field-Marshal, In the Peninsula, 109, 112, 115, 117, 119, 124, 125; Correspondence of, *re* Ciudad Rodrigo, 127, 128; Extract from despatch of, *re* Badajoz, 130; Questions Sergeant Lawrence, 132; 134, 135, 136, 137; Reviews 4th Division at Castel Rodrigo, 139; 144; Personal popularity of, 145; 146, 147; Sends the Prince of Orange to thank the 40th, 148; 151; Has a narrow escape, related by Sergeant Lawrence, 153; Notices Sergeant Lawrence, 154, 156; At Waterloo, gives the order for the 40th to advance, 181, 186, 187, 195; 185; On the march to Paris, 200, 201; At a grand review in Paris, 24th July, 1815, 201; Rides through the lines, 202; At a grand review on 22nd September, 1815, 202; Reviews allied army on the Plains of Denain, 206; 332, 338; Entrusts 40th with the "key of the position" at Pampeluna, 566, 567.
Wemyss, J., Captain, 38, 39, 46, 49, 558.
West, Arthur, Assistant-Surgeon, M.D., 250, 252.
Whelan, John T., Captain (Adjutant), In New Zealand, 367, 385, 386, 392; 406, 418; Dies in India, 420.
Wetham, John, Major, 81, 95, 102, 113, 165.
Whillock, Archibald, Ensign, 59, 60.
White, Ferdinand, Major (Adjutant), 250; At Karachi, 263, 266; In Upper Sind 268; In Afghanistan, 280, 282, 285, 290, 298, 299, 301, 302, 304, 306; At Ferozepore, 315, 316; 330, 335.
White, George A., Colonel, 418, 430, 432, 441, 509, 523.
White, George M., Lieutenant, 250, 303, 330.
White, George W., Major, 165, 330.
White, Hans T. F., Major, 345, 346, 480.
Whitehead, Edmund, Major, 430, 432.
Whitelock, Lieutenant-General, 106, 107, 560.
Whitmore, J. S., Major, Assistant Military Secretary, 389, 391.
Whitmore, Brigade General, 21, 25.
Whyte, specti
Wickha
Widenh
Wilbrah
Wilema
Wilkins 418, 4
Wilkins 207, 2
William 248.
William
William
William
William
William 245, 3
William orial c
Willis, tion l honou
Willoug tenant
Willox,
Willshir
Wilmot 38, 55
Wilmot,
Wilson, 418.
Wilson,
Winches
Winches
Wingfiel ant-C
Winniett
Wiremu
Wise, F 349, 3
Wisemar R.N.,
Withing (Adju
Wolfe, siege Montr 28, 29
Wolfe (50, 55
Wolseley by, 45
Wood, F
Woodfor 293, Order
Woods,

Woods, Surgeon, 82, 95, 114.
Worsley, Colour-Sergeant, 446.
Wray, Hugh B., Lieutenant, 165; Wrecked in the *Baring*, transport, 169; On the voyage to America, 171, 172; On the Mississippi, 174; At Dauphine Island and Mobile, 175, 176, 177; Entry of, in his diary, *re* Waterloo, 187 to 189; With the Army of Occupation in France, 200, 201, 206; 207, 569.
Wright, J., Bandmaster, 443.
Wright, Brigadier-General, 327.
Wyatt, Alfred F. W., Colonel (65th Regiment), 398.
Wymer, Colonel, Bengal Army, At Kandahar, 293; Relieves Khelat-i-Ghilzai, 295, 296; On the march to Ghazni, 297, 304.
Wynyard, Major-General, Inspection by, 466, 559.

Y.

Yambuza, 120.
York, H.R.H., The Duke of, In Holland, 67, 68, 77, 79.
Youghal, 557.

Z.

Zabaldica, 146.
Zubiri, 144, 145.

Rolls of Officers - 1717 (p.3), 1740 (p.6), 1742 (p.8), 1752 (p.17), 1777 (p.46), 1793 (p.63), 1801 (p.81·565), 1803 (p.95), 1809 (p.113), 1814 (p.165), 1815 (p.568), 1817 (p.207), 1825 (p.220), 1837 (p.250), 1843 (p.330), 1852 (p.346), 1864 (p.406), 1873 (p.418), 1881 (p.430&2), 1893 (p.457).

A. H. SWISS, ARMY PRINTER, FORE STREET, DEVONPORT.

14th REGIMENT.

NOW THE PRINCE OF WALES'
OWN WEST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT.
FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1685 TO 1892.
EDITED BY CAPTAIN H. O'DONNELL.

Demy 8vo., 415 pp. Fully illustrated, with 12 colored plates of Costumes, 5 photogravure portraits, and 43 photo-type illustrations. Bound in whole cloth. Price 30/- net.

24th REGIMENT.

NOW THE SOUTH WALES BORDERERS.
FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1689 TO 1892.
EDITED BY A COMMITTEE.

Demy 8vo., 312 pp. Copiously illustrated with 6 colored plates of Costumes, 5 photogravure portraits, and numerous illustrations. Bound in Roxburgh style. Price 25/- net.

32nd REGIMENT.

NOW 1st BATTALION THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S L.I.
FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1702 TO 1892.
COMPILED BY COLONEL G. C. SWINEY.

Demy 8vo, 388 pp. Fully illustrated, with 10 colored plates of Costumes, 5 photogravure portraits, and other illustrations. Bound in whole cloth. Price 25/- net.

40th REGIMENT.

NOW 1st BATTALION
THE PRINCE OF WALES' VOLUNTEERS, SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT.
FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1717 TO 1893.
COMPILED BY CAPTAIN R. H. RAYMOND SMYTHIES.

Demy 8vo., 640 pp. Illustrated with 9 colored plates of Costumes and 24 collotype illustrations. Bound in whole cloth, gilt edges, bevelled boards. Price 31/6 net.

53rd REGIMENT.

NOW 1st BATTALION THE KING'S SHROPSHIRE L.I.
FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1755 TO 1889.
COMPILED BY COLONEL W. ROGERSON.

Demy 8vo, 248 pp. Illustrated with 4 coloured plates of Costumes, and 4 photogravure portraits. Bound in whole cloth. Price 21/- net.

79th REGIMENT.

NOW 1st BATTALION THE QUEEN'S OWN CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.
FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1793 TO 1887.
EDITED BY CAPTAIN J. S. EWART.

Demy 8vo, 310 pp. Illustrated with 11 photogravure portraits and two plates of regimental colours. Bound in whole cloth. Price 21/- net.

PUBLISHED BY

A. H. SWISS, Printer and Stationer,

111 & 112 FORE STREET, DEVONPORT.

166). Wm. Jones (1782-1862), Surgeon's Mate on hosp. staff 12 Nov. 1805, Asst. Surg. 95. Foot 21 Nov. 1806, Surgeon 40. Foot 3 Sep. 1812, h.p. 10 May 1831. Died at Burton-on-Trent 8 Aug. 1862, but appears to have lived at Glan Helen, Carnarvonshire. Taken prisoner at Buenos Ayres in 1807; in Peninsula 1808-14, U.S.A. 1814-15, at Waterloo. Munk's Lives of the F.R.C.S., 1930. (M.R.C.S. 1804, M.D. Glasgow 1818, F.R.C.S. 1844).

113.

Col: Sempronius Stretton, C.B., son of Wm. Stretton of Lenton Priory, Notts:, b. 1781, d. 1842: ensign Notts. Militia, 1800; ensign 6th F., 1800; lieut. 49th F., 18 July 1801; capt. 40th F., 11 Sept. 1806; Gold Medal & Brevet Major, 1813; major, 20 July 1815; Brev. Lieut.-Col., 1817, h.p. 84th F., 19 Feb. 1824; colonel, 10 Jan. 1837; CB. July 1838.

241) Severus Wm. Lynam Stretton, b. 1793, d. 1884: ensign, Notts. Militia, 1810; ensign, 68th F. 11 June 1812; lieut. 6 Jan. 1814; capt. unattached 1825, major 64th F., 2 Dec. 1830, lt.-col. 10 May 1842; exchanged to 40th F., 22 Dec. 1848, and cmd. batt. until 29 June, 1852, when he sold out. Cmd. Hants. Militia, 9 March 1855-1868.

See Journal of Soc: for Army Hist: Research, VIII, 257 pp:, IX, 43 pp.